

ACTA PATHOLOGICA
ET MICROBIOLOGICA
SCANDINAVICA
VOL 51

ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

REDACTORES

C G ARISTROM Lund	J JENSENBRETH HOJMT København	O JARVI Åbo
K A JENSEN København	G LOFSTRÖM Uppsala	K O RENNÖNEN Helsingfors
OLAV TORGENSEN Oslo		TH M VOGELSONG Bergen

REDIGENDA CURAVIT

TAGE KEMP
København

COLLABORANT

- IN DANIA J Dechel M Christiansen J Clemmesen A F Følger W Blunck
Poul Møller K Sand J Orskov
IN FINNIA T Mustakallio N Oker Blom K Setälä H Teir U Lotila
I Wallgren
IN NORWEGIA R Ekner T Dick Henriksen I Kreyberg O H Lohelle
T Waaler C Waaler
IN SUECIA H Bergstrand B Engfeldt R Fåhræus F Henschen G Hult
quist C Kling F Linell J Mellgren S Ranström N Ringertz I Santesson
F Sjövall A Wilton



VOL 1

1961

MUNKSGAARD KØBENHAVN 1961

ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

REDACTORES

C G AHLSTRÖM Lund	J ENGELBRECHT-HOLM København	O JÄRVI Åbo
K A JENSEN København	G LÖFSTRÖM Uppsala	K O RENKONEN Helsingfors
OLAV TORGERSEN Oslo	TH M VOGELSANG Bergen	

REDIGENDA CURAVIT

TAGE KEMP
København

COLLABORANT

- IN DANIA J Bichel M Christiansen, J Clemmesen A F Følger, W Munk,
Poul Møller, h Sand J Ørskov
IN FINNIA E Mustakallio N Oker Blom, h Setälä, H Teur, U Lotila,
I Wallgren
IN NORWEGIA B Iker E Dick Henriksen L Høyberg O H Lohelle,
F Waaler, G Waaler
IN SUECIA H Bergstrand B Engfeldt, R Fähræus F Henschen, G Hult-
quist C Kling T Lioell J Mellgren S Rasmström N Rugertz, L Santesson,
E Sjövall A Wilton



VOL 11

1961

MUNKSGAARD KØBENHAVN 1961

Munksgaard
International Booksellers and Publishers, Ltd
6, Nørregade, Copenhagen K, Denmark



MUNKSGAARD
1961

PRINTED IN DENMARK
VALD PEDERSEN'S BOKTRYKKERI
KØBENHAVN

Munksgaard
International Booksellers and Publishers Ltd
6 Norregade Copenhagen K Denmark



MUNKSGAARD
1961

PRINTED IN DENMARK
VALD PEDERSEN'S BOGTRYKKERI
KØBENHAVN

13

Salmonella typhimurium 1 Cultivation methods Preparation of biologically active fractions 1	164
Salmonella typhimurium 2 Disintegration of pathogenic microorganisms Preparation of biologically active fractions from 1	173
Serum and human fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed glutathione technique Interaction between human 1	141
Staphylococci in the natural flora in the effect of the spectrum of antibiotics on the growth of 1	275
Succinate dehydrogenase in experimental hypothermia and parallel histopathological observations 1	331
Thymectomy and lymphoma formation The influence of 1	81
Thyroxine and lymphocytes 4 quantitative study of the mitotic content of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs The influence of 1	17
Transfer of viral antigens in sera of Macaca irus 1	132
Tubercle bacilli in culture by the slide culture technique Sensitivity determination 1	416
Typhoid fever 1	30
Typhoid fever in mouse 1	403
Wassermann reaction by cellulose column chromatography 1	187
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	305
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	75
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	132
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	206
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	293
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	241
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	157
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	321
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	1
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	7
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	321
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	161
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	173
Yersinia enterocolitica 1	25

<i>Escherichia coli</i> by electron microscopy and by cytochemical methods. Demonstrations of intracellular polysaccharide in --	by T Holme and B Cedergren	1
Lut tissue of the rat. Cell renewal in the white and brown --	by Bo Hellman and Claes Hellerstrom	3
Fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed agglutination technique. Interaction between human serum and human --	by Claes F Hogman	1
Fibroxanthoma of the lung with bronchial involvement	By Claes Ising and Ireland Linder	11
γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple myeloma. Studies of an abnormal	by S Ickerstrom, S Glanac, I A Hanson, I Knutsen and I Brattsten	3
HeLa cells. Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro. Differences in the effect of individual human sera on the chromosome number of	by I Saksela, I Saxén and K Penttinen	12
HeLa with numerous giant cells. Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro. II. Report of a clonal line of the strain --	by I Saksela, P Fortelius and I Saxén	34
Hemangiomas of the bones of the foot. Multiple capillary --	by S O Edholm, A Lindbom and H J Spjut	
Hypothermia and parallel histo pathological observations. Investigation of succinic dehydrogenase in experimental --	by I Lofgren	33
Influenza. 1. Virus. 2. Haemagglutinating activity. Studies on variants of a bovine strain of para --	by S Hermansson, J Dinter and K Bakke	7
Islets of Langerhans in man. 2. Studies in diabetes of adult onset. The frequency distribution of the number and volume of the	by Bo Hellman	9
Keratinomyces ajellii and microsporium cookei in norwegian soils	By Käre Lindqvist	181
Klebsiella group. 1. Further studies on the cross reactions between types 1 (1) & (5) and 4K. Immunochemical studies on some serological cross reactions in the	by S D Henriksen and Torunn Eriksen	219
Lathyrism. Effect of proteins, fat, carbohydrate and some enzyme inhibitors on the symptoms of experimental	by K Juva, Taina Luominen, Leena Mikkonen and I Kuitonen	210
Lymphocytes. 1. Quantitative study of the mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs. The influence of thyroxine on blood	by I Ernstrom and B Larsson	17
Lymphoid tissue (follicular lymphoreticuloma). Reports of four cases with a survey of literature. Probably neoplastic proliferation of	by Lennart Zettergren	113
Macaca irus. Transferrin variations in a race of	by Lars Beckman, Jan Hirschfeld and Ulf Soderberg	132
Meningitis. Bacterium antratum (Acinetobacter antratum) isolated from a case with cerebral abscess and purulent	by Rold Opstich jr	72
Mischinymoma in pulmonary artery and right ventricle. Report of a case with unusual location and histological picture. Malignant	by Lars Hakstrom	87
Methyl red test. Technique of	by A Ljutov	111
Microsporium cookei in norwegian soils. Keratinomyces ajellii and	by Käre Lindqvist	181
Oral flora in man. The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal staphylococcal and	by I Holstad and A Wermann	175
Myeloma. Studies of an abnormal γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple	by S Ickerstrom, S Glanac, I A Hanson, T Knutsen and I Brattsten	121
Neoplastic proliferation of lymphoid tissue (follicular lymphoreticuloma). Reports of four cases with a survey of literature. Probably	by Lennart Zettergren	113
Nephrotic syndrome with cyst like dilatations of renal tubules. Report of 2 cases in siblings in early infancy	By Aksel A Onkri	1
Pasteurella strains from the human respiratory tract. A study of some	by S D Henriksen and Kaare Jøssum	354
Pulmonary artery with a size. Alterations in human aorta and	by Sv Bertelsen	206
Salmonella strains determined in mating experiments with Escherichia strains. The fertility of	by Erits Orskov, Ida Orskov and I Kauffmann	211

N

<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> 1 Cultivation methods Preparation of biologically active fractions of -- by T Holme and L Edebo	164
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> 2 Disintegration of pathogenic microorganisms Preparation of biologically active fractions from -- by L Edebo and T Holme	173
Serum and human fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed agglutination technique Interaction between human -- by Claes F Hageman	141
Staphylococci and minimal flora in man The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal flora by T Hestad and A Wermnes	275
Succinic dehydrogenase in experimental hypothermia and parallel histochemical observations Histochemical investigation of -- by L Lofgren	331
Thymectomy an antibody formation The influence of -- by Karl Erik Fichteius Gunnar Laurill and Lennart Philipsson	81
Thyroxine in blood lymphocytes A quantitative study of the mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs The influence of -- by U Frnstrom and B Larsson	17
Transferrin variations in sera of <i>Macaca irus</i> By Lars Beckman Jan Hirschfeld and L H Soderberg	132
Tubercle bacilli to cycloserine by the slide culture technique Sensitivity determination of -- by Gunnar Haukenes	416
Wassermann reagins by cellulose column chromatography of serum Separation of the -- by Anna Brita Laurell and Jrgen Malmquist	187
Yrjö Aki Selälä Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Lauri Merenmies and Eino Pekki Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural studies --	305
Bak -- -- -- -- --	75
Beck -- -- -- -- --	132
Bertelsen S Alterations in human aorta and pulmonary arteries with age	206
Bertelsen S Histochemical investigations on plaques in human arteriosclerotic aortae	229
Bertelsen S and J Caro Jensen Histochemical studies on elastic membranes of fetal human aortae	241
Björntorp Peter F B Å Norberg and Carl S --	157
Brattsten I S Fekkerström S --	321
De Lergren H and T Hime Dem --	179
Fekkerström S -- -- -- -- --	75
Fekkerström S -- -- -- -- --	321
Fekkerström S -- -- -- -- --	164
Fekkerström S -- -- -- -- --	173

<i>Escherichia coli</i> by electron microscopy and by cytochemical methods. Demonstrations of intracellular polysaccharide in --, by T Holme and B Cedergren	1
Lal tissue of the rat. Cell renewal in the white and brown -- by Bo Hellman and Claes Hellerstrom	3
Fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed agglutination technique. Interaction between human serum and human -- by Claes Hellerstrom	1
Liproxanthoma of the lung with bronchial involvement. By Ulla Ising and Ireland Lindér	10
γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple myeloma. Studies of an abnormal -- by S Eckerstrom, S Glanville, A Hanson, T Knutsen and I Brattsten	32
HeLa cells. Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro. I. Differences in the effect of individual human sera on the chromosome number of -- by I Saksela, I Saxén and K Penttinen	32
HeLa with numerous giant cells. Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro. II. Report of a clonal line of the strain -- by I Saksela, P Forté, Jhus and I Saxén	34
Hemangiomas of the bones of the foot. Multiple capillary -- by S O Lidholm, A Lindhorn and H J Spjut	
Hypothermia and parallel histo pathological observations. Investigation of succinic dehydrogenase in experimental -- by I Lofgren	37
Influenza. 3 virus. 2 Haemagglutinating activity. Studies on variants of a bovine strain of para -- by S Hermodsson, Z Dinter and K Bakos	7
Islets of Langerhans in man. 2. Studies in diabetics of adult onset. The frequency distribution of the number and volume of the -- by Bo Hellman	9
Keratinomyces axillor and microsporum cookei in norwegian soils. By Kari Lindqvist	381
Klebsiella group. 3. Further studies on the cross reactions between types A (1), 1 (5) and 4b. Immunochemical studies on some serological cross reactions in the -- by S D Henriksen and Jorunn Friksen	251
Lathyrism. Effect of proteins, fat, carbohydrate and some enzyme inhibitors on the symptoms of experimental -- by K Iuva, Taina Luominen, Leena Mikkonen and I Kulonen	250
Lymphocytes. A quantitative study of the mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs. The influence of thyroxine on blood -- by I Larsson and B Larsson	17
Lymphoid tissue (follicular lympho reticuloma). Reports of four cases with a survey of literature. Probably neoplastic proliferation of -- by Lennart Zettergren	117
Macaca mus. Transferrin variations in sera of -- by Lars Hellman, Ian Hirschfeld and Ulf Söderberg	112
Meningitis. Bacterium antratum (Acinetobacter antratum) isolated from a case with cerebral abscess and purulent -- by Roald Opsahl Jr	72
Mesenchymoma in pulmonary artery and right ventricle. Report of a case with unusual location and histological picture. Malignant -- by Lars Hakström	87
Methyl red test. Technique of -- by A Ejlers	101
Microsporum cookei in norwegian soils. Keratinomyces axillor and -- by Kari Lindqvist	381
Mucosal flora in man. The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal staphylococcal and -- by T Hofstad and A Wammes	275
Myeloma. Studies of an abnormal γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple -- by S Eckerstrom, S Glanville, A Hanson, T Knutsen and I Brattsten	32
Neoplastic proliferation of lymphoid tissue (follicular lympho reticuloma). Reports of four cases with a survey of literature. Probably -- by Lennart Zettergren	113
Nephrotic syndrome with cyst like dilations of renal tubules. Report of 2 cases in siblings in early infancy. By Aksel A Ørskov	1
Pasteurella strains from the human respiratory tract. A study of some -- by S D Henriksen and Kaare Jessum	354
Pulmonary artery with age. Alterations in human aorta and -- by Sv Bertelsen	206
Salmonella strains determined in mating experiments with Escherichia strains. The fertility of -- by Erlis Ørskov, Ida Ørskov and I Kauffmann	291

<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> I Cultivation methods Preparation of biologically active fractions of --, by T Holme and L Edebo	164
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> II Disintegration of pathogenic microorganisms Preparation of biologically active fractions from --, by L Edebo and T Holme	173
Serum and human fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed agglutination technique Interaction between human -- by Claes F Høgman	141
Staphylococcal and monilial flora in man The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal -- by T Hofstad and A Wormnes	275
Succinic dehydrogenase in human placenta	331
Thymectomy in mice	81
Thyroxine on blood lymphocytes A quantitative study of the mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs The influence of -- by L Friisström and B Larsson	17
Thyroid gland in guinea pigs	132
Thyroid gland in guinea pigs	416
Thyroid gland in guinea pigs	305
Tumors in mouse radiation chimaeras Inhibition of transplants of spontaneous isologous -- by J V Sparck	403
Wassermann reagins by cellulose column chromatography of serum Separation of the -- by Anna Brita Laurell and Jorgen Malmquist	187
<hr/>	
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	305
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	75
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	132
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	206
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	229
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	241
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	157
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	321
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	179
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	75
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	321
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	164
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	173
Abstracts by Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Jauri Merenmies and Finn Frkhi Niskanen Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse	259

<i>Ernstrom U and B Larsson</i> The influence of thyroxin on blood lymphocytes A quantitative study of the mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in guinea pigs	17
<i>Fichtelius Karl Erik, Gunnar Laurell and Iennart Philipsson</i> The influence of thymectomy on antibody formation	81
<i>Fortelius P, P Sakala and F Saxon</i> Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro. II. Report of a clonal line of the strain HeLa with numerous variant cells	342
<i>Glänse S, S Iclerstrom, I A Hanson, T Knutsen and I Brattsten</i> Studies on an abnormal γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple myeloma	321
<i>Hagstrom Lars</i> Malignant mesenchyma in pulmonary artery and right ven- tricle. Report of a case with unusual location and histological picture	87
<i>Hanson L A, S Eckerstrom, S Glänse, T Knutsen and I Brattsten</i> Studies on an abnormal γ globulin in a case of suspected multiple myeloma	321
<i>Haukenis Gunnar</i> Sensitivity determination of tubercle bacilli to cycloserine by the slide culture technique	410
<i>Hellman Bo</i> The frequency distribution of the number and volume of the islets of Langerhans in man. 2. Studies in diabetes of adult onset	93
<i>Hellerstrom Claes and Bo Hellman</i> Cell renewal in the white and brown fat tissue of the rat	347
<i>Hellman Bo and Claes Hellerstrom</i> Cell renewal in the white and brown fat tissue of the rat	347
<i>Henriksen S D, Jorunn Eriksen and Unni Maini</i> Immunochemical studies on some serological cross reactions in the Klebsiella group. 3. Further studies on the cross reaction between types A(1), F(5) and AF	259
<i>Henriksen S D and Kaare Jysum</i> A study of some Pasteurella strains from the human respiratory tract	354
<i>Hermansson S, J Dinter and K Bikos</i> Studies on variants of a bovine strain of parainfluenza 3 virus. 2. Haemagglutinating activity	75
<i>Hirschfeld Jan, Lars Beckman and Ulf Soderberg</i> Transferrin variations in sera of Macaca mus	132
<i>Hofstad T and A Wormnes</i> The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal staphylococcal and monilial flora in man	275
<i>Holme T and L Edebo</i> Preparation of biologically active fractions of Sal- monella typhimurium. 1. Cultivation methods	164
<i>Holme T and L Edebo</i> Preparation of biologically active fractions from Sal- monella typhimurium. 2. Pathogenic microorganisms, intracellular polysaccharide in- duced by cytochemical methods	173 179
<i>Hagerstrand Inga</i> Vascular changes in cerebral metastases	63
<i>Hogman Claes F</i> Interaction between human serum and human fetal cells grown in vitro studied with the aid of the mixed agglutination technique	141
<i>Ising Ulla and Erlund Jinder</i> Fibroxanthoma of the lung with bronchial in- volvement	103
<i>Jensen J Gars and St Bertelsen</i> Histochemical studies on elastic membranes of fetal human aortae	241
<i>Juuti K, Taina Tuominen, Leena Mikkonen and E Kulonen</i> Effect of proteins, fat, carbohydrate and some enzyme inhibitors on the symptoms of experi- mental lathyrism	250
<i>Jysum Kaare and S D Henriksen</i> A study of some Pasteurella strains from the human respiratory tract	354
<i>Kallings Lars Olof</i> Studies on the inactivation of bacterial viruses by normal human serum. I. Kinetics of the coliphage inactivation at various serum concentrations	187
<i>Kauffmann E, Fritz Orskov and Ida Orskov</i> The fertility of Salmonella strains with Escherichia strains	211
<i>Karlsson Jansson and I Brattsten</i> Studies on suspected multiple myeloma	321
<i>Kulonen E, K Juuti, Taina Tuominen and Leena Mikkonen</i> Effect of proteins, fat, carbohydrate and some enzyme inhibitors on the symptoms of experi- mental lathyrism	250
<i>Larsen Kåre A</i> Malignant lesions affecting the bile ducts in the post mortem cholangiogram	24

NEPHROTIC SYNDROME WITH CYST LIKE DILATATIONS OF RENAL TUBULES

Report of 2 Cases in Siblings in Early Infancy

By

AKSEL A. ØNGRI

Received 8 VII 60

The present paper is an account of three siblings who clinically suffered from the same renal disorder probably representing a nephrotic syndrome. They died at the ages of about four, six and two weeks respectively. In two of the cases the kidneys were examined with routine histological methods combined with microdissection of nephrons.

Although nephrotic syndrome in early infancy has repeatedly been reported in recent years, microdissection of nephrons has apparently been performed in only few cases. *Giles et al* (1) have published three cases in two of which the patients were siblings.

REPORT OF CASES

The two oldest children of this siblingship are alive and healthy, six and four years of age, summer 1958. The following three infants of these parents died however in the first weeks of life.

Case 1

Clinical course. This patient, a boy, was born March 1, 1955, three weeks before term. The pregnancy was uneventful. When he was 12 days old he

swellings of his
upper extremities
the parents reported.

He was admitted
about a week old.

The clinical course was dominated by pronounced edema, severe proteinuria and repeated vomitings which were not projectile. The body temperature during the

* C. He died on March 29, 1955. Necropsy

of congenital renal disease. The final

Case 2

Clinical course. The patient, a girl, was born June 11, 1957, at her home. The pregnancy and delivery were probably normal. Neither physician nor midwife was

I would like to express my gratitude to Professor Odd F. Hanssen, MD, for his helpful assistance during the examination of the cases and the preparation of the manuscript.

<i>Saxen E E Sakela and P Fortelius</i> Chromosome heterogeneity of cell lines in vitro II Report of a clonal line of the strain HeLa with numerous giant cells	142
<i>Schmidt Henning</i> The stability of anti lipoidal antibodies to heat inactivation at 56° C	297
<i>Schmitterlow Carl G Peter F Bonicentre and B K Nordberg</i> An autoradiographic study of radioactively labelled bacillus cereus in the mouse	157
<i>Setälä Kai Leo Stjernvall Mauri Nyholm Lauri Merenmies Eino Erkki Viikari and Yrjö Aho</i> Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse epidermis caused by glyceryl stearate type tumor enhancers in acetone and in water	301
<i>Spjut H J S O Lidholm and A Lindbom</i> Multiple capillary hemangiomas of the bones of the foot	9
<i>Spärck J V</i> Inhibition of transplants of spontaneous isologous tumors in mouse radiation chimaeras	403
<i>Stjernvall Leo Kai Setälä Mauri Nyholm Lauri Merenmies Eino Erkki Viikari and Yrjö Aho</i> Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis 7 Ultrastructural changes in mouse epidermis caused by glyceryl stearate type tumor enhancers in acetone and in water	301
<i>Söderberg Ulf Lars Beckman and Jan Hirschfeld</i> Transferrin variations in sera of Macaca mus	132
<i>Tuominen Taina A Jutta Leena Mäkelä and E Kulonen</i> Effect of proteins fat carbohydrate and some enzyme inhibitors on the symptoms of experimental lathyrism	250
<i>Wormnes A and T Hofstad</i> The effect of broad spectrum antibiotics on the faecal staphylococcal and monilial flora in man	275
<i>Zettergren Iennart</i> Probably neoplastic proliferation of lymphoid tissue (follicular lympho reticuloma) Reports of four cases with a survey of literature	113
<i>Ørskov Frits and Ida Ørskov</i> The fertility of <i>Escherichia coli</i> antigen test strains in crosses with k 12	250
<i>Ørskov Frits Ida Ørskov and E Kauffmann</i> The fertility of <i>Salmonella</i> strains determined in mating experiments with <i>Escherichia</i> strains	231
<i>Ørskov Ida and Frits Ørskov</i> The fertility of <i>Escherichia coli</i> antigen test strains in crosses with k 12	280
<i>Ørskov Ida Frits Ørskov and E Kauffmann</i> The fertility of <i>Salmonella</i> strains determined in mating experiments with <i>Escherichia</i> strains	231

S U P P L E M E N T A

Supplementum 144	Transactions of the twelfth Scandinavian congress of pathology and microbiology in Göteborg June 15th 17th 1959 1 p 331 1961
Supplementum 145	<i>Lockwood Knud</i> On the etiology of bladder tumors in København Frederiksberg An inquiry of 369 patients and 369 controls Pp 1ff 1961

NEPHROTIC SYNDROME WITH CYST LIKE DILATATIONS OF RENAL TUBULES

Report of 2 Cases in Siblings in Early Infancy

By

ARNE FLAAVANG

Received 8 VII 60

The present paper is an account of three siblings who clinically suffered from the same renal disorder probably representing a nephrotic syndrome. They died at the ages of about four, six and two weeks respectively. In two of the cases the kidneys were examined with routine histological methods combined with microdissection of nephrons.

Although nephrotic syndrome in early infancy has repeatedly been reported in recent years, microdissection of nephrons has apparently been performed in only few cases. *Giles et al* (1) have published three cases, in two of which the patients were siblings.

REPORT OF CASES

The two oldest children of this siblingship are alive and healthy, six and four years of age, summer 1958. The following three infants of these parents died, however, in the first weeks of life.

Case 1

Clinical course. This patient was born on 11 June 1957 at her home. The pregnancy and delivery were probably normal. Neither physician nor midwife was

Acta Paediatr Scand

The case was considered to be an instance of congenital renal disease. The final diagnosis was nephropathy.

Case 2

Clinical course. The patient, a girl, was born June 11, 1957, at her home. The pregnancy and delivery were probably normal. Neither physician nor midwife was

I would like to express my gratitude to Professor Odd F. Hanssen, M.D., for his helpful assistance during the examination of the cases and the preparation of the manuscript.



Figs 1-5 (Case 2)

Fig 1 Kidney Hematoxyline and eosin. Note tubular dilatations being most prominent in the deeper part of the cortex. *Fig 2* $\times 125$ Proximal convoluted tubule. Note the irregular outline with "pouching" or diverticuli like dilatations. *Fig 3* $\times 125$ Distal tubules joining collecting tubule. At the point of junction one of the distal tubules is atrophic, and proximal to this a dilatation is seen. The rest of the tubule is broken off. *Fig 4* $\times 128$ Two distal tubules are joining collecting tubule. Note dilatations proximal to junctions. The rest of the tubules is broken off. *Fig 5* $\times 192$ A dilatation in the course of a tubule is demonstrated.

present at birth and no information concerning birth weight and measures is available. A midwife arriving half an hour later found mother and child in good condition.

The patient appeared normal until the age of two weeks. At that time she presumably presented generalized edema. A physician consulted said that this child also probably suffered from renal disease.

Nothing further is known about her development until she was 40 days old when her abdomen suddenly became increasingly distended and vomitings occurred.

She was admitted to hospital July 22, 1957, with a diagnosis of intestinal invagination. Physical examination revealed a mongoloid appearance, a distended and tense abdomen, slightly decreased muscular tonus, good turgor of the extremities but decreased turgor of the abdominal skin. The body temperature was 37.7°C . Urinalysis showed positive albumin and benzidine reactions. The amount of urine was insufficient for further examination. Blood hemoglobin was 113 per cent. X-ray examination of the abdomen showed ascites but no signs of intestinal invagination. Abdominal paracentesis was performed and 550 ml of a whitish fluid was removed. Specific gravity of the fluid was 1.006 and reactions for protein and fatty acids gave positive results.

The next day, July 23, the child was transferred to Oslo University Hospital. On examination late in the evening the patient was moribund, showing no spontaneous activity, had almost inaudible heart sounds and a pulse so feeble that it could not be counted. Muscular tonus was decreased and abdominal and tendon reflexes could not be elicited. The pupils were about one millimetre in diameter and nonreactive to light.

about 100 ml of a
the fluid contained 245 mg/100 ml of total lipids
and traces of cholesterol.

Other findings included slightly increased amounts of a clear translucent fluid in the pericardial and pleural cavities, hypostatic changes of the lungs and a few slightly enlarged mesenteric lymph nodes. The spleen weighed 13 gms and was of firm consistency.

Microscopic examination. In the kidneys many of the glomeruli had hyalinized areas of varying size and location within the capillary tufts. These areas showed positive PAS reaction. Individual glomeruli showed slight epithelial proliferation. Signs of adhesions were seen. Signs of cell proliferation. Lesions showed no zone

Pathological changes

Pathological tubular changes were conspicuous, most severe in the deeper part of the cortex, less prominent in the subcapsular area and the medulla. Several tubuli showed varying degrees of cyst-like dilatation while others appeared normal. The air space was free from well formed tubular epithelial cells. The amount of substance which was the case also in a few glomeruli. Double refractile lipids were not found.

The contents of the dilated tubules were a homogeneous eosinophilic substance.

fibrosis in many glomeruli; others showed adhesions to the capsula and in several there was epithelial proliferation with crescent formation. The tubuli showed a remarkable dilatation with thinning of the epithelium particularly in the deep layer of the cortex.

Additional serological investigation were performed in serum from the mother with extract of formaline fixed kidney tissue from the child as antigen in complement fixation reaction precipitation test and indirect haemoagglutination reaction.

As a result of the investigations at The Gade Institute it was concluded that it was a case of congenital glomerulonephritis presenting itself clinically as a "nephrotic syndrome". The tubular changes were considered to be secondary to a primary glomerular lesion. No antibodies were demonstrated in the mother's serum against the child's kidney. The retention type jaundice was considered as an incidental finding and remained unexplained (atresia of the hepatic duct?, pressure from edema? allergy?).

At our institute we have had the opportunity to study a kidney specimen. Our histological and microdissection examinations revealed similar lesions in case 2 and 3 except that proliferative changes were more prominent in the latter. In this case the tubular changes also seemed most prominent in the juxtamedullary cortex the terminal part of the distal tubules being most affected.

Genetic Aspects

An investigation regarding consanguinity between the patients' parents was made. The investigation was carried out by Humangenetisk Laboratorium University of Oslo, and the results were kindly put at our disposal by Dr. Jan Mohr. No consanguinity between the parents, the grandparents or the parents of the maternal grandfather was demonstrated.

COMMENTS

In these cases clinical and post-mortem findings direct attention to renal pathology. The proteinuria and edema in the first case, the proteinuria, edema and ascitic fluid in the second, and the anasarca and hypoproteinemia in the third case favour the conception that all these siblings presented a nephrotic syndrome.

Evidently the cases do not fulfil the commonly accepted criteria: albuminuric proteinuria, hypalbuminemia, edema, and hypercholesterolemia. But because of the patients' early death there is no available information on all of these points. The ascitic fluid containing lipids, in case 2 could not be explained by local anatomical findings. In a case of nephrotic syndrome in a neonatal premature infant described by *Fibon, Kleinerman & Cline* (7) a milky fluid with a specific gravity of 1.006 and proteins of 30 mg per 100 cc was removed by abdominal paracentesis.

Considering the renal changes we have not come to a final conclusion as to the nature of the lesions. The glomerular lesions with hyalinization and slight proliferative changes necessitate a discussion of glomerulonephritis. On the other hand the tubular lesions are a peculiar feature favouring the concept of a primary tubular disease.

In other reports on nephrotic syndrome in early infancy the renal lesions have differed. *Kunstadler & Rosenblum* (12) have reported a

with a strongly positive PAS reaction positive Millon's test and it also contained small amounts of sudanophilic substance Hemosiderin (Turnbull) and hemoglobin (Iepohne) reactions were negative

The greater part of the medulla appeared normal There was a slight increase of connective tissue throughout the kidneys The intrarenal vessels and the renal pelvis were normal

In the central parts of the brain especially in sections from the thalamo hypothalamic region the blood vessels showed fibrous thickenings and were surrounded by a definite lymphocyte infiltration In addition neuronophagia and microglial increase were present

The lungs showed considerable atelectasis mainly of subpleural localization In some of the alveoli there were edema and macrophages Scattered interstitial hemorrhages and dilated capillaries and blood vessels were also found

The liver had normal structure There was scanty vacuolization of the liver cells as also dilatation and congestion of the central veins and adjacent central parts of the sinusoids A brown pigment was observed in some of the liver cells and sinusoids in the latter probably situated in the kupffer cells The pigment gave a negative Turnbull reaction

The spleen showed signs of congestion and some brown pigment in a few macrophages

In sections from the small and large intestine, located in the adventitia and adjacent part of the mesentery were found scattered small infiltrations of a few lymphocytes granulocytes, and macrophages The lymph vessels appeared normal though a few were probably slightly dilated The mesenteric lymph nodes had a slightly dilated subcapsular sinus with a few sinus macrophages

Microdissection of nephrons was performed according to methods used by several authors (2 3 4, 5) During dissection the tubules had a tendency to break in atrophic areas and small amounts of connective tissue hampered the dissection to some extent Thus, although only fragments could be mounted successfully valuable information was gained during dissection of the material

Most of the nephrons looked abnormal Especially in the subcapsular cortex they were either short (as compared with nephrons from a normal infant of about the same age) with few convolutions and no distinct loop of Henle or with a descending and ascending limb without any differentiation The glomeruli seemed normal

The proximal tubules showed few and inconstant changes This often had a slightly irregular outline with small local dilatations

The severest and most constant lesions were in the distal parts of the nephrons These changes were more prominent in the juxtamedullary cortex though found also in other areas In the course of the distal tubules single or multiple 'balloonings' or cyst like dilatations were found the parts of the tubule adjacent to the dilatations were atrophic It was at these points that the tubules broke during the mounting The dilatations were of varying appearance some spherical some spindle shaped and some convoluted The balloonings were frequently found close to the junction between the distal convoluted tubules and the collecting tubules The collecting tubules appeared normal

Some of the features described are demonstrated see figures

Case 3

(Information about this patient and a kidney specimen was kindly put at our disposal by Professor F. Wøller M.D. at The Gade Institute University of Bergen)

This boy was the 5th and the last of the children He was born slightly before term and weighed 2500 gms at birth The urine was permanently dark yellow At 8 days of age the mother noticed that he was edematous

The child was admitted to the Children's Hospital University of Bergen with anasarca The total serum proteins were 23 gms per 100 ml

Autopsy was performed at The Gade Institute University of Bergen (no. 859) The organs especially the elastic tissue were deeply jaundiced A generalized edema was present The liver was dark and firm The gallbladder contained clear fluid and the common duct was patent The hepatic ducts were not examined The intestinal contents showed only trace of bilirubin (0.8 mg%) Microscopy of the liver showed multiple bile thrombi in the bile capillaries

The kidneys were large and white Microscopically the cortex was narrowed with

pathway of renal injury is a known feature, seen for instance in multiple myeloma (15). It has also been observed by *Hanssen* (6) following intraperitoneal injection of bacitracin in mice. After 72 hours protein casts occurred in many distal convoluted tubules and to some extent also in the loop of Henle and the distal parts of the proximal convoluted tubules, the latter also being significantly dilated. After seven days he found atrophic and degenerated tubules embedded in a loose connective tissue appearing among areas of histologically normal tubules. Experiments revealed that there was a decrease in the normal tubular reabsorption of proteins and that ferrocyanide did not pass the mechanical obstruction made by the protein casts.

A similar mechanism might be present in our cases. The protein casts might constitute a mechanical obstruction in the course of the tubules. At these points the tubules become dilated, and the nephrons undergo atrophic and degenerative changes proximally and distally. In this way a vicious circle is started within the kidneys. Thus the glomerular changes seen in the light microscope as well as the interstitial connective tissue proliferation might be of a secondary character.

The causes of protein cast formation are many, such as the concentration of urea, electrolytes, hydrogen ions and proteins and alterations in the nature of proteins. In our cases one also must think of an inborn tubular enzyme defect.

In accordance with the changes in the distal part of many nephrons a disturbance at the points of union with the collecting tubules must be taken into account. Thus the possibility of cystic kidneys is within range, the findings supporting the non-union theory. However, there were too many normal junctions and there is no remarkable similarity with the microdissection findings in a case of cystic kidneys reported by *Bialestock* (16).

In case 2 the patient had hypertelorism, right-sided epicanthus, and long and slender fingers and toes. Could this point to an embryopathy?

It is a peculiar feature in the present material that the most advanced lesions are found in the juxtamedullary cortex. In the phylogenetically younger subcapsular cortex many of the nephrons were of the premature type with few or no convolutions, lacking the loop of Henle, or having a descending and ascending limb without any differentiation. It is a problem why the phylogenetically oldest part of the cortex is most affected. During the first period of nephronogenesis an *unknown* agent may have acted upon the embryo and led to a dysfunction in the juxtamedullary nephrons. On the other hand conditions for cast formation may not be present in the subcapsular premature nephrons.

SUMMARY

A description is given of three siblings who probably presented a nephrotic syndrome shortly after birth and died at the ages of four, six,

case of neonatal glomerulonephritis and nephrotic syndrome in a 1,320-gms prematurely born infant. A case of congenital glomerulonephritis with nephrotic syndrome in a 2500-gms prematurely born infant has been published by *Frischknecht, Zollinger & Kesser* (8). In the case reported by *Eiben et al* (7), the birth weight was 2110 gms and the pathological findings compatible with the diagnosis of lipoid nephrosis. *Hallman, Hjelt & Ahvenainen* (9) have given an account of eight cases. Most of the infants were born before term with birth weights less than 2500 gms. The renal changes were compatible with the diagnosis of chronic proliferative nephritis in three cases, in two of which the disease had run the longest course. However, the glomerular changes varied and in the two infants who had lived the shortest time, only slight changes could be detected in the mesangial cells, together with thickening of the basal membranes of the glomerular capillaries. Thus "the glomerular changes increased almost consistently with an increase in age at death." In all the cases, including those in which the glomerular lesions were slight, the tubules had become filled with albumin masses. In addition there were distinct signs of fatty degeneration.

Giles et al (1) have microdissected the kidneys in three cases of nephrotic syndrome at this age. In two of their cases the infants were siblings whose parents and paternal grandparents were first cousins. The renal lesions in our cases have much in common with those described by *Giles et al*, considering both histological and microdissection findings. Although tubular changes differed somewhat with regard to the degree, appearance, and the localization of lesions, similar glomerular changes seem to have been made. These are considered secondary to tubular lesions, by *Giles et al*. Similar glomerular changes can also be seen in cases of unilateral hydronephrosis and in cases of sudden death in infancy (13, 14).

The electron microscopical studies by *Hjelt, Stjernvall & Hallman* (10) on congenital nephrotic syndrome, and by *Tarquhar, Verrier & Good* (11) on familial nephrosis, revealed changes in the glomerular epithelium, basement membrane, and slight changes also in the endothelium. These findings point to the glomerular apparatus as the seat of lesions in nephrotic syndrome. But *Hjelt et al* also found a laminated structure of the tubular basement membranes. They discuss the possibility of basement membrane changes occurring concurrently in glomeruli and tubuli.

Turning to the present cases, the occurrence of three probably identical cases in one sibship points to a single etiology and pathogenesis. The early start of clinical symptoms and signs, and the advanced anatomical lesions found at an early death, are compatible with an origin in utero.

For some unknown reason there probably exists a disorder with protein cast formation, most severe in the distal tubules and in the juxta-medullary cortex. Tubular obstruction of intratubular origin is a

MULTIPLE CAPILLARY HEMANGIOMAS OF THE BONES OF THE FOOT

By

■ O LINDBOLM, A LINDBOM and H J SPJLT¹

Received 13 VII 60

Hemangiomas primary in bone that give clinical signs and symptoms may still be classed as uncommon lesions. Most of the reported hemangiomas have been histologically classified as the cavernous type. Capillary hemangiomas of bone are rare.

Sherman in 1941 collected five capillary hemangiomas of bone including a case of her own. These included cases reported by Bucy & Capp 1930, Geschickler & Vaseritz 1938 and by Abbott, 1941. Geschickler & Copeland 1949 described four capillary hemangiomas, three of the humerus and one of the ulna. The latter case had been reported earlier by Bucy & Capp. One of the first capillary hemangiomas of bone reported occurred in a clavicle and was described by Phemister 1929. (The journal was not available to us). A capillary hemangioma of the fibula in a 64 year old man was reported by Hadders & Rinsma, 1955. Multiple capillary hemangiomas of the skull have been described by Handoussi 1947. The supporting photomicrographs of Handoussi's case and that reported by Abbott are somewhat less than convincing for capillary.

Rockemer *

and skull a

diagnose it as capillary hemangioma but only as hemangioma. For this reason and that the photomicrographs are not convincing for capillary hemangioma the cases are not considered as such in this paper.

The purpose of this paper is to report a patient with multiple proved capillary hemangiomas of the bones of the foot. In addition the long follow up period (24 yr) and interval radiographs may give a clue concerning the life history of capillary hemangiomas of bone. To our knowledge this would be the eleventh case of capillary hemangioma of bone described if the two probable cases in the skull are included.

¹ Address: Division of Surgical Pathology, Washington University Medical School
St. Louis, Mo. U.S.A.

and two weeks respectively. The kidneys were studied by histological methods combined with microdissection, with additional serological studies in case 3.

Glomerular changes mostly consisted of partial hyalinizations and slight proliferative changes. Tubular changes were most severe in the juxtamedullary cortex, but seen also in other areas. The proximal tubules showed few changes, but in the distal tubules pronounced cyst-like dilatations with intraluminal hyaline casts were found. The majority of the nephrons in the subcapsular cortex were of the premature type.

Comments are made with reference to a few cases resembling the present ones. Some considerations of the problem of pathogenesis in the present cases are also mentioned.

REFERENCES

- 1 Giles H Met Pugh R C B Darmady J M Stranach F & Woolf I I The Nephrotic Syndrome in Early Infancy A report of three cases Arch Dis Childh 32 167 1957
- 2 Oliver J Architecture of the kidney in Chronic Bright's Disease 1st Ed Paul B Hoeber Inc p 3 1939
- 3 Darmady J M & Stranach F Microdissection of the Nephron in Disease Br Med Bull 13 21 1957
- 4 Ritchie S & Waugh D The Pathology of Armanni-Ebstein's Nephropathy Am J Path 33 1035 1957
- 5 Hanssen O F A Histochemical Method for Evaluation of Excreted Sodium Iodocyanide in Isolated Tubules of the Mouse Kidney Acta path et microbiol scandinav 44 363 1958
- 6 Hanssen O F Personal communication
- 7 Eiben R W Kleinerman J & Cline J C Nephrotic Syndrome in a Neonatal Premature Infant J Pediat 44 195 1954
- 8 Frischknecht W Zollinger H U & Kaiser G kongenitale Glomerulonephritis mit Nephrosesyndrom Helvet Paediatr Acta 9 511 1954
- 9 Hallman A Hyett I & Ahrenainen T A Nephrotic Syndrome in Newborn and Young Infants Ann Paediatr Fenniae 2 227 1956
- 10 " " " " " " " " " " " " Electron Microscopical Studies of Congenital Nephrosis II Paediatr Fenniae 5 112 1959
- 11 " " " " " " " " " " " " I & II Studies on Familial Nephrosis II the Electron Microscope Am J Path 33 791 1957
- 12 Kunstadter R H & Rosenblum I Neonatal Glomerulonephritis and Nephrotic Syndrome in a 1320 gms Prematurely Born Infant Am J Dis Child 89 611 1954
- 13 Skogrand Aa Sudden Death in Infancy Acta path et microbiol scandinav 41 486 1957
- 14 Werne J & Garrow I Sudden Apparently Unexplained Death during Infancy I Pathological Findings in Infants Found Dead Am J Path 29 633 1953
- 15 Anderson W A D Pathology The C V Mosby Company St Louis Third Ed p 580 1957
- 16 Bialestork D The Morphogenesis of Renal Cysts in the Stillborn studied by Micro dissection Technique J Path and Bact 71 51 1956



Fig. 1

CASE PRESENTATION

related to the foot

On physical examination the left ankle was slightly swollen. Light pressure over the medial malleolus produced tenderness. Pain could be produced by twisting the foot.

Initial roentgenograms of the left foot showed multilocular cystic structures in the calcaneus.

were in
foot 3)

Roent-
were within normal limits.

On Nov. 3, 1936, an exploration of the neck for parathyroid adenomas and a curettage of the lesion of the talus were carried out. Adenomas were not found in the neck. The talus biopsy contained a small fragment of tissue compatible with capillary hemangioma.

On Nov. 13, 1936, the tumor of the calcaneus was curetted. Two "peasized" pink, blue tumors were also removed from the soft tissues just posterior to the medial malleolus. Histologically the tissues were interpreted as an angiomatous tumor (Fig. 4).

From 1936 to 1944 the patient noted slight pain in the left foot and a small slowly enlarging mass at the previous operative site. The foot was injured again in 1944

1936 because
had pain and
was more pro-
s or symptoms

TABLE 1
Summary of Published Cases

Author	Age and sex	Major symptoms	Location	Treatment	Follow up
Abbott 1941	3 yr ♀	—	Skull	Local resection	8 mo well
Buey & Capp 1930	20 yr ♂	Tumor after injury of the right wrist	Lower end of ulna	Local resection	5 yr well
Guschickler & Copeland 1949	—	—	3 cases in humerus	—	—
Guschickler & Maseritz 1938	8 yr ♀	Tumor after injury of the left arm	Left humerus	Curettage and ray treatment	—
Hallors & Binsma 1955	64 yr ♂	Tenderness of the left lower leg	Left fibula	Local resection	5 yr well
Hanlon & Blev 1947	36 yr ♂	Exophthalmus and headache	Skull bones	Local resection	—
Hamister 1929	—	—	Clavicle	—	—
Sherman 1914	1 mo ♀	Swollen left knee	Lower end of femur	Curettage	2 yr well
Lithum & Lindholm 1960	20 yr ♂	Pain and tenderness of the left foot after injury	Calcaneus cuboid talus and fifth metatarsal of the right foot	Curettage and ray treatment	24 yr well



Fig. 1

Radiograph of the left foot made in 1944 shows radiolucent cystic appearing lesions of the head of the fifth metatarsal, cuboid and calcaneus. The lesion in the talus is obscured by superimposed bones. Posteriorly bone reaction to the surgical procedures of 1936 is noted.

CASE PRESENTATION

Case 450 Bone Tumor Registry of Radiopatologiska Institutionen

The patient was a 20 years old man admitted to the hospital in May 1936 because of injury to the left foot six months previously. Since the injury he had pain and slight swelling of the foot near the ankle and Achilles tendon. Pain was more pronounced with exercise. Prior to the accident there had been no signs or symptoms related to the foot.

On physical examination the left ankle was slightly swollen. Light pressure over the medial malleolus produced tenderness. Pain could be produced by twisting the foot.

Initial roentgenograms of the left foot showed multilocular cystic structures in the calcaneus, talus, cuboid and the base of the fifth metatarsal. The lesions were

located in the foot.
The lesions were

were well defined lesions.
On Nov. 3, 1936, an exploration of the neck for parathyroid adenomas and a curettage of the lesion of the talus were carried out. Adenomas were not found in the neck. The talus biopsy contained a small fragment of tissue compatible with capillary hemangioma.

On Nov. 18, 1936, the tumor of the calcaneus was curetted. Two "peasized" pink-blue tumors were also removed from the soft tissues just posterior to the medial malleolus. Histologically the tissues were interpreted as an angiomatous tumor (Fig. 4).

From 1936 to 1944 the patient noted slight pain in the left foot and a small slowly enlarging mass at the previous operative site. The foot was injured again in 1944.

TABLE 1
Summary of Published Cases

Author	Age and sex	Major symptoms	Location	Treatment	Follow up
Abbott 1941	3 yr ♀	—	Skull	Local resection	8 mo well
Bucy & Capp 1930	20 yr ♂	Tumor after injury of the right wrist	Lower end of ulna	Local resection	5 yr well
Gutschlicker & Copeland 1949	—	—	3 cases in humerus	—	—
Gutschlicker & Maseritz 1938	8 yr ♀	Tumor after injury of the left arm	Left humerus	Curettage and \ ray treatment	5 yr well
Haddad & Kinsman 1955	64 yr ♂	Tenderness of the left lower leg	Left fibula	Local resection	—
Handusa Iley 1947	36 yr ♂	Ophthalmus and headache	Skull bones	Local resection	—
Phemister 1929	—	—	Clavicle	—	—
Sherman 1944	1 mo ♀	Swollen left knee	Lower end of femur	Curettage	2 yr well
Lidholm Lindbom & Spjut 1960	20 yr ♂	Pain and tenderness of the left foot after injury	Calcaneus cuboid talus and fifth metatarsal of the right foot	Curettage and \ ray treatment	24 yr well



Fig. 1

Radiograph of the left foot made in 1944 shows radiolucent cystic appearing lesions of the head of the fifth metatarsal, cuboid and calcaneus. The lesion in the talus is obscured by superimposed bones. Posteriorly bone reaction to the surgical procedures of 1936 is noted.

CASE PRESENTATION

Case 460 Bent Tumor Registry of Radiopatologiska Institutionen

The patient was a 20 years old man admitted to the hospital in May 1936 because of injury to the left foot six months previously. Since the injury he had pain and slight swelling of the foot near the ankle and Achilles tendon. Pain was more pronounced with exercise. Prior to the accident there had been no signs or symptoms related to the foot.

On physical examination the left ankle was slightly swollen. Light pressure over the medial malleolus produced tenderness. Pain could be produced by twisting the foot.

Initial roentgenograms of the left foot showed multilocular cystic structures in the calcaneus.

On May 18, 1936, the following

were

foot

in

were

On Nov. 3, 1936, an exploration of the neck for parathyroid adenomas and a curettage of the lesion of the talus were carried out. Adenomas were not found in the neck. The talus biopsy contained a small fragment of tissue compatible with capillary hemangioma.

On Nov. 18, 1936, the tumor of the calcaneus was curetted. Two "peasized" pink blue tumors were also removed from the soft tissues just posterior to the medial malleolus. Histologically the tissues were interpreted as an angiomatous tumor (Fig. 4).

From 1936 to 1944 the patient noted slight pain in the left foot and a small slowly enlarging mass at the previous operative site. The foot was injured again in 1944.

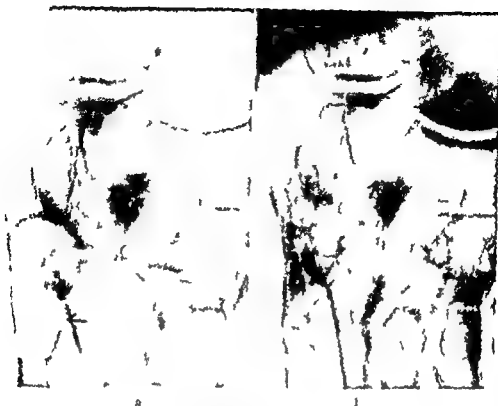


Fig 2a

The lesions of the fifth metatarsal and calcaneus seen in 1944

Fig 2b

Radiograph in 1948 showing sclerosis of the head of the fifth metatarsal and an alteration of the lesion in the calcaneal bone



Fig 3a and 3b

Radiographs from 1944 and 1958 respectively show little or no change in the lesions in the calcaneus and talus

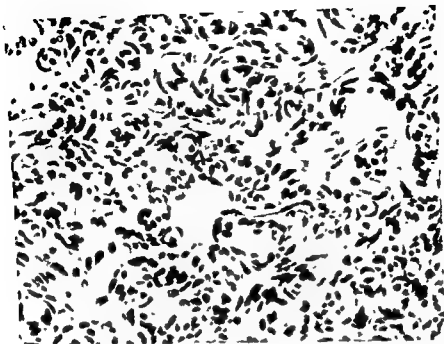


Fig 4

Second biopsy in nov 1936 from the calcaneus showing a characteristic capillary hemangioma. The first biopsy was similar (van Gieson $\times 490$)

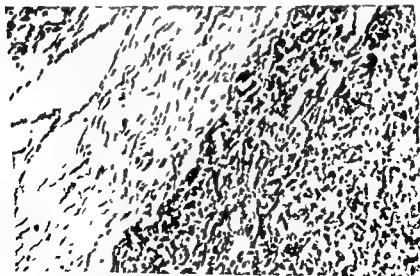


Fig 5

Hemangiomatous nodule from the abductor hallucis muscle excised in 1945 Upper left showing parts of the striated muscle (H F $\times 340$)

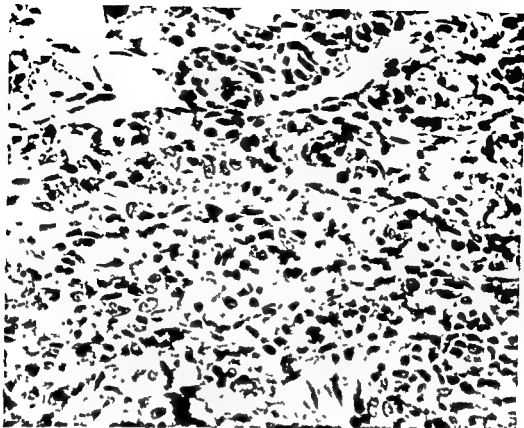


Fig. 6

(capillary hemangioma curetted from the base of the fifth metatarsal in 1945
(H 1 \times 490)

In March 1945 because of the recurrent tumor he was admitted to a hospital and an operative procedure was done. A dove's egg-sized bloody tumor was removed from the talus. The abductor hallucis muscle was excised because of the presence of several small blue-red nodules within the muscle. A friable bloody mass was also curetted from the base of the fifth metatarsal (Fig. 6). The nodules in the muscle were not continuous with those in the bone. Pathologically the lesions were interpreted as multiple angiomatous tumors suspicious for malignancy.

Irradiation therapy was given in 1945 over a 4 week period to the left foot 2,000 r to a medial field and 2,000 r to a lateral field (calculated tumor dose 2,400 r).

The postoperative interval remained free of Radiumhemimet at nearly 10 years. Complaints of pain he has not had in 1960.

Radiographic Findings

Röntgenograms of the left foot in 1936 showed cystic lesions of four bones: the calcaneus, cuboid, talus, and head of the fifth metatarsal. The lesions were radiolucent and were quite well outlined by faintly sclerotic margins. These films were not available for review. Films taken in 1944 demonstrated the cystic lesions and the effects of the operations done in 1936 (Fig. 1). There was irregular sclerosis of the talus and in the superior portion of the calcaneus. Judging from the 1936 description there had been no changes in the other lesions over the eight year period. Between 1944 and 1958 the lesions of the calcaneus and cuboid remained wholly unchanged. The lesion of the cuboid had never been fissured. The lesions of the talus and fifth metatarsal showed irregular bony sclerosis at the 1958 examination. During the observation period there was no evident progression of the lesions (Figs. 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b).



Fig 7

Photomicrograph of the tumor in the talus showing intact bone and areas of capillary hemangioma. This tumor, removed in 1945 is similar to that in Fig 4 (H E $\times 200$)

Pathological Findings

Since the lesions of our case were removed by curettage, little can be said concerning the gross features except that the tissue was bloody. Of interest are the multiple pink blue and red blue nodules in the soft tissues and abductor hallucis brevis muscle. These nodules also proved to be capillary hemangiomas (Fig 5). These lesions were not attached to bone and not continuous with the hemangiomas in the bones.

Histologically the hemangiomas from the talus calcaneus cuboid and soft tissues were characteristic of the capillary type. The tumors were richly vascular and cellular. Blood vessels larger than capillaries were noted in a few areas of each of the biopsies. The capillary component was overwhelmingly predominant. In the soft tissue hemangioma the lesions were lobulated as well as occurring as separate foci. Review of all of the histologic sections did not reveal microscopic alterations of a malignant vascular tumor.

In bone the lesions seemed to

... were noted in the hemangiomas after previous biopsy procedures. Mitotic figures were very rare. Overall each of the lesions was similar to a capillary hemangioma that might be found in the skin.

DISCUSSION

Multiple hemangioma of bone have been reported before (Ackermann & Hart 1942, Paden & Matz 1955). In the sense of multiplicity our case is not unusual. The remarkable features of our case are the multiple capillary hemangiomas of bone and soft tissue as well as 24

THE INFLUENCE OF THYROXIN ON BLOOD LYMPHOCYTES

A Quantitative Study of the Mitochondrial Contents of Blood
Lymphocytes in Guinea Pigs

By

U LARSSON and H LARSSON

Received 20 vii 60

The administration of thyroxin subcutaneously in young guinea pigs gives rise to a lymphatic hyperplasia (see Gyllenstein 1953) provided that a general cachexia has not established itself. Such hyperplasia is much more pronounced in the lymph nodes than in the spleen and thymus. In these hyperplastic nodes the histologic picture shows a conspicuous proliferation of cells in the marrow, and the differential cell counts disclose a relative increase of the plasma cells and of all the transitional cell types ranging from reticular to plasma ones (Ernstström & Gyllenstein 1959). However, the hyperplasia cannot account entirely for the added weight of the lymph nodes. There is in all likelihood also an increased thickness of the cortical layers, the lymphocyte being the dominating cell type. Furthermore a qualitative study indicated a larger number of secondary follicles after prolonged thy-

5

5 The normal development of lymphoid tissue and of induced lymphatic hyperplasia (cp Wiseman 1931, Andreassen 1943). The average age of the blood lymphocytes is stated to decrease in fair correlation to the development of lymphatic hyperplasia. The age of the lymphocyte has been judged by its size but this is not, in Wiseman's opinion (1931) a reliable measure. Wiseman instead suggested the cytoplasmic contents of RNA or the contents of mitochondria as the best indicators of lymphocytic age. The latter has been used by several investigators and has proved to be in fair correlation to the proliferation and hyperplasia of the lymphoid tissue under physiological and pathological conditions.

During the

after

drugs

in the rabbit (Osogoe, Chang, Awoya &

Karasawa 1953) and in the rat (Imamura 1959 a). This coincides with an extensive new formation and differentiation of the secondary nodules in lymph nodes and white splenic pulp. When this differentiation of the secondary nodules has been completed, the number of mitochondria decreases.

The mitochondrial contents of blood lymphocytes in rabbits with lymphatic hyperplasia produced by daily intravenous injections of ovalbumin have been measured by Awaya & Tagawa (1956), and by Awaya (1956) after only one injection. The repeated daily injections resulted in a marked lymphocytosis and a significant rise in the average number of mitochondria in the blood lymphocytes with maximal changes 7 days after the initial injection. The single injection of ovalbumin was followed by a transient increase of mitochondria, reaching a maximum after 3 days and then decreasing. These investigations were repeated and entirely confirmed in the albino rat by Imamura (1959 c). He concluded that a hyperplasia of the lymphatic tissue, and especially of the secondary nodules stands in relation to a marked elevation in the average number of mitochondria in the blood lymphocytes. This inference derived support from his investigations on albino rats exposed to x-rays (Imamura 1959 b). A single dose of 600 r sufficed to produce severe destruction of the lymphocytes and especially of the secondary nodules. Immediately after the irradiation, a drop was noted in the blood lymphocyte count and in the average number of mitochondria in the lymphocytes. In the course of regeneration of the lymphatic tissue, there was a striking transient elevation of this mitochondrial number which coincided with an extensive new formation of the secondary nodules during the period between the 14th and 22nd day after irradiation.

Among the various hormones that influence lymphoid tissue and lymphocytes, cortisone is found to cause a fall in the mitochondrial contents of the blood lymphocytes (Monden, Kanesada & Fukutani 1956). This fall is very abrupt, a minimum value being attained 3 hours after the injection. On the 5th day the mitochondrial contents have returned to normal in spite of the fact that the absolute number of lymphocytes in the blood has failed to regain its normal value.

The purpose of the present investigation is to examine the influence of thyroxin on the blood lymphocytes with special reference to their mitochondrial contents, and to correlate these observations with earlier findings concerning the histologic picture of lymphatic hyperplasia induced by thyroxin treatment every third day for 20 days.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

47 male and female guinea pigs weighing 300-400 g were employed. 11 of these animals were used as untreated controls and the rest were divided into 6 groups with 8 animals in each group. The animals in the 6 groups were treated with thyroxin

every third day from the onset of the experiment. A dose of thyroxin of 3 micrograms per 100 g body weight was injected subcutaneously into the back of the animals in the same way as in an earlier work (Ernström & Gyllenstein 1959).

The animals in the 6 groups were killed by a blow in the neck on the 1, 3, 6, 9, 16 and 20 day after the first thyroxin injection, and the control animals at different times during the experimental period. The cervical and extremely lymph nodes were dissected quantitatively and weighed by a technique described by Glimstedt in 1936. The thyroid, thymus, spleen and adrenals were also removed and weighed. The amount of white cells per mm^3 of venous blood was registered in the usual manner in a Burkner chamber. The relative number of mononuclear and polynuclear cells was measured.

Immediately after an animal had been killed, a small drop of blood from the right cardiac ventricle was stained supravitaly with Janus green B and neutral red according to Culling in the Handbook of Histopathological Technique. The slide was placed in 37°C for 10 minutes and then examined in a light microscope at $1000\times$.

and to be actively moving and their nuclei were transparent. A count of 50 cells had to suffice in a few of the animals owing to necrobiotic changes in the cells.

The lymph node mass per 100 g body weight in the lymphocytes of each animal was calculated.

It was as a rule possible to count the number of mitochondria in the lymphocytes of each animal.

RESULTS

The two test groups containing removed lymph nodes disclosed, in all the thyroxin-treated animals, an increase in weight calculated in milligrams of lymph node mass per 100 g body weight. The relative weight of the thyroid decreased in the animals treated with thyroxin. The weights of the spleen, adrenals and thymus varied insignificantly.

TABLE 1

Differential Counts of Lymphocytes in the Blood of Thyroxin-Treated Guinea Pigs

Days after first thyroxin injection	Number of guinea pigs examined	Number of lymphocytes examined	Classification of lymphocytes according to their mitochondrial contents Lymphocytes in per cent						Average number of mitochondria $\bar{x} \pm s_x$
			0-5	6-10	11-15	16-20	21-30	31-40	
Controls	11	1100	21.2	45.6	22.9	7.2	2.6	0.5	
Day + 1	5	450	16.9	36.9	27.3	7.6	1.8	0.0	9.4 ± 0.5
+ 3	6	600	13.0	34.2	34.8	12.8	5.0	0.2	9.7 ± 0.7
+ 6	6	600	6.8	22.8	27.7	22.0	14.0	6.7	11.3 ± 0.3
+ 9	8	550	8.5	22.2	33.8	21.1	12.1	3.3	15.4 ± 0.7
+ 16	6	333	11.6	37.3	30.6	12.2	6.2	2.1	14.2 ± 0.4
+ 20	6	350	13.1	41.5	27.4	11.1	5.1	1.8	12.0 ± 0.4
									11.3 ± 0.5

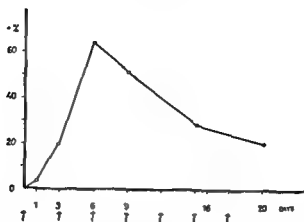


Fig 1

Increase in per cent in the average number of mitochondria per blood lymphocyte in guinea pigs after treatment with thyroxin (thyroxin injections every third day)

The mean values of the white blood cells varied but slightly above and below the corresponding mean value of the control animals. The relative number of mono- and polynuclear cells in the blood was unchanged.

The mitochondrial contents of the blood lymphocytes in the various groups of experimental animals were found to be increased when compared to those of the control animals (Table 1). The differences were analysed by the chi-square method.

As soon as 1 day after the first thyroxin injection the blood lymphocytes showed a rise in the mitochondrial contents. This increase was highly significant 3, 6, 9, 16 and 20 days from the start of the experimental period (p less than 0.001). When the mean values of the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte in the different groups of animals were compared, a continuous rise was noted during the first half of the experimental period with a maximum on the 6th day when the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte gained 64 per cent as compared to the control animals. During the second half of the experimental period this average number diminished but remained throughout far above that of the control animals. At the end of the experiment the average number of mitochondria exceeded that of the control animals by 20 per cent (Fig 1). The reduction in the mitochondrial contents of the blood lymphocytes from the 6th to the 20th day was markedly significant (p less than 0.001).

DISCUSSION

The influence of thyroxin on the lymph nodes, thymus and spleen ascertained in the present investigation is consistent with earlier results arrived at by others (Gyllenstein 1953). It has been convincingly established on a more comprehensive material than ours that the thyroxin-induced gain in weight of the lymph nodes is statistically

highly significant while the changes in the spleen and thymus are not significant. The fact that thyroxin administration causes a reduction in thyroid weight has been demonstrated earlier and has been attributed to a compensatory decrease in the secretion of the thyreotropic hormone from the pituitary gland.

The present investigation has proved that the greatly accentuated proliferation of lymph node tissue caused by the thyroxin is reflected in the blood by a striking increase in the contents of mitochondria in the lymphocytes. This corresponds to findings in lymphatic hyperplasia induced by other means. Thus, this increase of the mitochondria may probably be assumed to be an indication of intensified production of lymphocytes in the lymph nodes causing a larger number of young circulating blood lymphocytes. The daily rise in the average number of mitochondria was, moreover, maximal from the 3rd to the 6th day after the start of the thyroxin treatment, and during the same three day-period the daily increase in the weight of the lymph node tissue was also maximal (*Ernstrom & Gyllenstein 1959*).

When the growth promoting effect of the thyroxin treatment diminishes after about a fortnight, owing perhaps to compensatory mechanisms causing reduced production of endogenous thyroxin, there is a simultaneous decrease in the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte.

Further the increase in lymph node tissue and the lymph

known to stimulate the oxygen consumption in most tissues, such an hypothesis is not improbable, seeing that this increase in oxygen consumption coincides with the development of the lymphatic hyperplasia. *Gyllenstein (1953)* treated young guinea pigs with thyroxin, using the same doses and the same intervals as in the present investigation. He measured the oxygen consumption in groups of animals and found an increase of about 13 per cent during the period between the 4th and 10th day after the introduction of thyroxin treatment as compared to groups of control animals. On the 14th day the oxygen consumption was little above that of the normal animals (i.e. 2.9 per cent). From this it may be inferred that the average number of mitochondria per blood lymphocyte reflects not only the growth processes in the lymph node tissue but also the oxygen consumption of the whole animal.

It emerges from our observations that during thyroxin treatment there is an increased supply of lymphocytes with high mitochondrial contents to the blood, probably of young cells. As there is no increase in the total number of blood lymphocytes, an intensified disappearance of lymphocytes from the blood may be conceived. Whether these lymphocytes are used as stem cells in the bone marrow for increased production of red blood cells (see *Loffey & Courtice 1956, Harris 1960*),

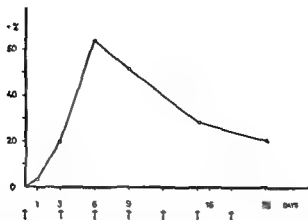


Fig 1

Increase, in per cent, in the average number of mitochondria per blood lymphocyte in guinea pigs after treatment with thyroxine (thyroxine injections every third day)

The mean values of the white blood cells varied but slightly above and below the corresponding mean value of the control animals. The relative number of mono- and polynuclear cells in the blood was unchanged.

The mitochondrial contents of the blood lymphocytes in the various groups of experimental animals were found to be increased when compared to those of the control animals (Table 1). The differences were analysed by the chi-square method.

As soon as 1 day after the first thyroxine injection the blood lymphocytes showed a rise in the mitochondrial contents. This increase was highly significant 3, 6, 9, 16 and 20 days from the start of the experimental period (p less than 0.001). When the mean values of the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte in the different groups of animals were compared, a continuous rise was noted during the first half of the experimental period with a maximum on the 6th day when the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte gained 64 per cent as compared to the control animals. During the second half of the experimental period this average number diminished, but remained throughout far above that of the control animals. At the end of the experiment the average number of mitochondria exceeded that of the control animals by 20 per cent (Fig 1). The reduction in the mitochondrial contents of the blood lymphocytes from the 6th to the 20th day was markedly significant (p less than 0.001).

DISCUSSION

The influence of thyroxine on the lymph nodes, thymus and spleen ascertained in the present investigation is consistent with earlier results arrived at by others (Gyllenstein 1953). It has been convincingly established on a more comprehensive material than ours that the thyroxine-induced gain in weight of the lymph nodes is statistically

highly significant while the changes in the spleen and thymus are not significant. The fact that thyroxin administration causes a reduction in thyroid weight has been demonstrated earlier and has been attributed to a compensatory decrease in the secretion of the thyrotropic hormone from the pituitary gland.

The present investigation has proved that the greatly accentuated proliferation of lymph node tissue caused by the thyroxin is reflected in the blood by a striking increase in the contents of mitochondria in the lymphocytes. This corresponds to findings in lymphatic hyperplasia induced by other means. Thus this increase of the mitochondria may probably be assumed to be an indication of intensified production of lymphocytes in the lymph nodes causing a larger number of young circulating blood lymphocytes. The daily rise in the average number of mitochondria was moreover maximal from the 3rd to the 6th day after the start of the thyroxin treatment and during the same three day period the daily increase in the weight of the lymph node tissue was also maximal (*Ernstrom & Gyllenstein 1959*).

When the growth promoting effect of the thyroxin treatment diminishes after about a fortnight owing perhaps to compensatory mechanisms causing reduced production of endogenous thyroxin there is a simultaneous decrease in the average number of mitochondria per lymphocyte.

Further the increase in the mitochondria in the blood lymphocytes may be due directly to an added oxygen consumption in the lymphatic tissue and the lymphocytes delivered to the blood. As the thyroxin is known to stimulate the oxygen consumption in most tissues such an hypothesis is not improbable seeing that this increase in oxygen consumption coincides with the development of the lymphatic hyperplasia. *Gyllenstein (1953)* treated young guinea pigs with thyroxin using the same doses and the same intervals as in the present investigation. He measured the oxygen consumption in groups of animals and found an increase of about 13 per cent during the period between the 4th and 10th day after the introduction of thyroxin treatment as compared to groups of control animals. On the 14th day the oxygen consumption was little above that of the normal animals (i.e. 2.9 per cent). From this it may be inferred that the average number of mitochondria per blood lymphocyte reflects not only the growth processes in the lymph node tissue but also the oxygen consumption of the whole animal.

It emerges from our observations that during thyroxin treatment there is an increased supply of lymphocytes with high mitochondrial contents to the blood probably of young cells. As there is no increase in the total number of blood lymphocytes an intensified disappearance of lymphocytes from the blood may be conceived. Whether these lymphocytes are used as stem cells in the bone marrow for increased production of red blood cells (see *Yoffey & Courtice 1956*, *Harris 1960*)

- Imamura H* The mode of reaction of the blood lymphocytes and of the lymphatic tissue to ovalbumin in young adult albino rats *Okajimas Folia Anat Jap* 32 303 1959 c
- Monlen Y Kanazawa A & Fukutani K* The effects of adrenal cortical hormone upon the lymphocytes with special reference to the changes in the mitochondria

Exp Med 54 271 1931

Yoffey J M & Courtice F C Lymphatics lymph and lymphoid tissue Edward Arnold Publ Lond n 1956

MALIGNANT LESIONS AFFECTING THE BILE DUCTS IN THE POST-MORTEM CHOLANGIOGRAM

By

KÅRE A. LARSEN

Received 21 vii 60

Malignant diseases often involve the liver and its hilar region changing the course of the bile ducts both inside and outside the liver. Primary malignant lesions arising in the organs surrounding the bile ducts are not as frequent as metastases, but together they make up a fairly large group with difficult diagnostic problems. By means of new or improved roentgenological methods it is possible to discover changes in the *clinical cholangiogram* fairly characteristic of malignant lesions in and near the bile ducts. The most important methods in this respect are the following: 1) Peroral cholangio- and cholecystography; 2) Intravenous cholangio- and cholecystography; 3) Cholangio- and cholecystography during operation (by direct injection); 4) Cholangio- and cholecystography through laproscope (by direct injection) (Royer). The 3 first methods mentioned are daily used in most roentgen-departments while the last is not widely employed.

The literature on these methods is rich (Rudstrom, Norman, Frommold, Evans *et al.* and Wise & O'Brien) but most of the illustrations shows the difficulty of demonstrating details in the *clinical cholangiogram*. The best pictures give the direct injection during operation or through laproscope, and these methods may give the same quality as post-mortem cholangiograms.

The *post-mortem cholangiogram* can in many cases show a good picture of the extension of a malignant lesion in the liver and the hilar region, and make up the background for interpretation of the *clinical cholangiogram*.

We have analysed 4000 consecutive autopsies performed in the Department of Pathology, Ullevål Hospital, Oslo during the period 1954-56. The autopsy material consists of about 40-50 per cent of all deaths in Oslo during the same period. This gives us a good idea of the incidence of the various lesions although an autopsy series always has to be a selected material.

The autopsy material is also examined by post-mortem cholangiography in order to find pathologic changes and these changes has

been compared with the gross pathology. In order to get different cholangiographic pictures cases from later periods are also used (Up to 1958).

The malignant lesions which are of great importance in producing changes in the form and course of the bile ducts are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Number among 4000 Autopsies—1954–56

Primary malignant tumours of the liver	18 cases
	5
	79
	387
infiltrations)	116

The occurrence of the primary malignant tumours of the liver and the bile ducts is as expected. Primary malignant tumours of the pancreas are comparatively frequent 1/50. This may be explained by the fact that we took a particular interest in these diseases in the period mentioned. However it may also be interpreted as a previous under estimate of the frequency of malignant pancreatic tumours. The incidence of metastases to the liver is in accordance with that found in large materials of liver biopsies 1/100 (Ward Ulevitch & Schiff).

PRIMARY MALIGNANT LESIONS OF THE LIVER

In large autopsy materials from Europe and North America these tumours occur in a frequency of 2/3 per thousand. In extensive series covering long periods of time there seems to be a slight increase in the incidence of carcinomas of the liver during the later decades, both absolute and compared with other forms of cancer (Kohn). Kohn's material comprises 85 cases of primary cancer of the liver in Berlin in the period 1930–79. In the last part of the period there was a statistically valid increase in the frequency compared with the first part of it. The largest recently reported material of primary cancer of the liver is present by Berman from South Africa. In a material of 1000

period 1918–53 found 100 primary carcinomas of the liver among 480000 autopsies performed at Los Angeles County Hospital. There were 7 cases of primary carcinoma of the liver. Of the 7 cases 3 were nodular, 2 were diffuse and 2 were of the cholangiocarcinoma type. The classification of the 7 cases was: 1) Nodular 3, 2) Diffuse 2, 3) Cholangiocarcinoma 2. Seven of the nodular tumours were near the hilus hepatic and their size was from 2 to 10 cm. This classification may be useful when explaining the various changes in the cholangiogram.

MALIGNANT LESIONS AFFECTING THE BILE DUCTS IN THE POST-MORTEM CHOLANGIOGRAM

By

KARI A. LARSEN

Received 21 vii 60

Malignant diseases often involve the liver and its hilar region, changing the course of the bile ducts both inside and outside the liver. Primary malignant lesions arising in the organs surrounding the bile ducts are not as frequent as metastases, but together they make up a fairly large group with difficult diagnostic problems. By means of new or improved roentgenological methods it is possible to discover changes in the *clinical cholangiogram* fairly characteristic of malignant lesions in and near the bile ducts. The most important methods in this respect are the following: 1) Peroral cholangio- and cholecystography; 2) Intravenous cholangio- and cholecystography; 3) Cholangio- and cholecystography during operation (by direct injection); 4) Cholangio- and cholecystography through laparoscope (by direct injection) (Royer). The 3 first methods mentioned are daily used in most roentgen-departments while the last is not widely employed.

The literature on these methods is rich (Rudstrom, Norman, Frommolt, Evans *et al.* and Wise & O'Brien) but most of the illustrations shows the difficulty of demonstrating details in the clinical cholangiogram. The best pictures give the direct injection during operation or through laparoscope and these methods may give the same quality as post-mortem cholangiograms.

The *post-mortem cholangiogram* can in many cases show a good picture of the extension of a malignant lesion in the liver and the hilar region, and make up the background for interpretation of the clinical cholangiogram.

We have analysed 4000 consecutive autopsies performed in the Department of Pathology, Ullevål Hospital, Oslo during the period 1954-56. The autopsy material consists of about 40-50 per cent of all deaths in Oslo during the same period. This gives us a good idea of the incidence of the various lesions although an autopsy series always has to be a selected material.

The autopsy material is also examined by post-mortem cholangiography in order to find pathologic changes and these changes has

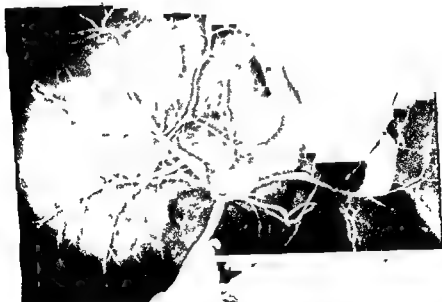


Fig. 1

Upper Case 1 Motion
located and curve
some of the periph
irregularly run no

usual cat 13 and curving Compression near the
hilar region In the left lobe normal bile ducts

In nodular forms which are not too extensive, the dislocation of the intrahepatic bile ducts is caused by the individual nodule, and the changes are particularly pronounced in the peripheral ducts. In the massive forms both the peripheral and the central ducts show dislocation, and it is usually much more marked than in the nodular forms. The same is the case in the diffuse forms, here with even still more extensive changes.

In all forms the localization and the histological appearance are of primary importance, these factors being determinant of the affection of the bile ducts. Centrally located tumours, especially those near the hilus hepatic often produce compression of the large intrahepatic bile ducts with dilatation of the corresponding peripheral ducts. The varying richness of cells and stroma in the tumours certainly influences the development of the compression.

Among our 4000 autopsies we have observed in all 18 cases with primary malignant lesions in the liver. The average age of these patients was 63 years. 11 of them were males, 7 females. The histological classification was as follows: Malignant hepatomas 12, Malignant cholangiomas 5, Sarcoma 1. In 10 of the patients the tumours had occurred in a cirrhotic liver. In the remaining 8 cases there was no definite cirrhosis. Two of the latter group were young patients and two of them had extensive malignant lesions throughout the liver, the condition of the remaining liver tissue being eclipsed by the tumour masses. The four remaining cases of the non-cirrhotic group had either a central cholangioma (3) or a malignant hepatoma of the right lobe (1).

The size of the greatest tumours in the liver is shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2

The Size of Primary Tumours of the Liver (The Largest Single Tumour is Recorded)

< 5 cm	6-10 cm	> 10 cm
3 cases	3 cases	12 cases

It is apparent that most of the primary malignant tumours of the liver are fairly large when the subject comes to autopsy, and the lesions are prone to bring about marked changes in the cholangiogram.

The localization of the tumours in the liver is of primary importance. Among our 18 cases 5 had tumours near the hilar region with possibilities of involvement of the central bile ducts. In one of the cases the tumour was located distinctly in the periphery causing only small affection of the peripheral bile ducts. Among the 18 cases 12 had the tumour in the right lobe and 1 in the left lobe. 5 cases had tumour masses in both lobes.

The change in the cholangiogram will best be elucidated by four cases.



Fig. 4

Upper: Case 3. Malignant hepatoma. The central bile ducts in the hilar region are compressed with enormous dilatations in the peripheral ducts—Lower: Case 4. Malignant cholangioepithelioma peripheral tumor. Remarkably small changes in the cholangioepithelioma. Only some irregularities in the course of the bile ducts upper left.

Case 1 Male, 71 years old Malignant hepatoma (Cirrhosis of the liver. In the right lobe of the liver there were two tumours, one the size of an orange and the other the size of a mandarin, as well as scattered metastases elsewhere in the parenchyma.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 1) revealed that some of the peripheral bile ducts in the right lobe were dislocated and bent forming large oval spaces between the ducts. The more central ducts in this area were compressed showing curve shaped impressions in the outlines of the ducts. In the right lobe there were some marked dilatations peripheral to the compressed ducts.

Case 2 Female, 20 years old Malignant hepatoma. In the right lobe of the liver there was a lobulated round tumour with a diameter of about 20 cm.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 1) revealed irregularly running bile ducts in the right lobe, normal conditions in the left lobe. The right-sided bile ducts were dislocated and bent, particularly in the central areas of the lobe. The ducts were partly wider than normal. Close to the hilar region the ducts seemed to be somewhat compressed. The whole picture did not give the impression of one single tumour but of several smaller ones.

Case 3 Female, 86 years old Malignant hepatoma. In the right lobe of the liver close to the midline there was a firm fibrous round tumour with a diameter of about 10 cm with scattered small metastasis in the surroundings. The peripheral bile ducts were considerably dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 2) revealed a central compression of the ducts 1.2 cm long. The compression was pronounced. In the left lobe the ducts were very dilated in some areas, moderately widened in others. In the right lobe there was moderate dilatation of most of the ducts. The typical bending and dislocation of the ducts was not seen clearly although their course was irregular.

Case 4 Female, 61 years old Malignant cholangioma. In the right lobe of the liver there was a round tumour with a diameter of 6-8 cm located laterally and downwards as well as small scattered metastases in the surroundings.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 2) revealed remarkably small changes considering the size of the peripheral tumour. Only the most peripheral bile ducts in the area involved showed some irregularities in their course with an unusually wide space between the surface of the liver and the peripheral bile ducts.

In cases 1 and 3 the diagnosis of expanding process should not be difficult. Differential diagnosis from a cyst is called for in case 1, but the form of the dislocation and the compression of the central bile ducts should point to a tumorous infiltration. If it were a liver cyst the bile ducts around the expanding process would probably be much wider.

In case 2 the process seems to involve the larger part of the right lobe and the dislocation of the bile ducts is in favour of tumours of middle size. It is difficult to differentiate this picture from that of metastases. The only feature that might help is that there are no changes in the cholangiogram in the left lobe.

Case 4 demonstrates that a fairly large tumour does not necessarily cause considerable changes in the cholangiogram when it is located peripherally. Fortunately this is comparatively rare. Of our 18 cases only one had this location.

The changes in the cholangiogram which seem to be most important in cases of primary malignant tumours of the liver are the following:

(1) Fairly large irregular dislocations and bending of the bile ducts particularly in the right lobe.



Fig. 2

Upper: Case 3 Malignant hepatoma. The central bile ducts in the hilar region are compressed with enormous dilatations in the peripheral ducts. Lower: Case 4 Malignant cholangioepithelioma. Remarkably small changes in the cholangiogram, namely the irregularities in the course of the bile ducts (upper left).

(2) Compression of the bile ducts, particularly in the central area near the hilus. Secondary dilatations of the more peripheral ducts.

PRIMARY MALIGNANT LESIONS IN THE INTRAHEPATIC BILE DUCTS

(Including Carcinoma of the Papilla of Vater)

These tumours are comparatively rare. In great autopsy series we can expect about 1/4000 primary carcinomas in the bile ducts outside the liver, when the lower end of the choledochus is not included (Stewart, Lieber & Morgan). Puestow, Wurtz & Olander found 11 cases of carcinoma of the papilla of Vater among 5765 patients with malignant tumours. Among our 4000 autopsies there were 5 cases of primary carcinoma of the extrahepatic bile ducts (the gall bladder not included). One of these cases originated from the papilla of Vater. The other four cases had carcinoma of the common bile duct (2 patients), of the main hepatic duct (1 patient) and of the cystic duct near the common bile duct (1 patient).—The average age of the patients was 71 years. Four of them were females, one of them male.

The characteristic feature of these carcinomas is the comparatively rapid development of occlusion of the duct affected. Generally the bile ducts peripheral to the occlusion are dilated due to stasis of the bile. Infection is a frequent complication. The occlusion of the bile ducts is often extensive, and injection of contrast substance from the gall bladder or ductus choledochus will probably not give good visualization of the peripheral bile ducts, the contrast flowing into the duodenum instead of passing the stricture.

In two of the five cases we have been able to make cholangiograms.

Case 5. Female 78 years old. Carcinoma of the hepatic duct. At the site of the junction in the hilus of the liver there was a hard nodular tumour about the size of a hazel nut narrowing the ducts to an extreme degree.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 3) revealed free passage of the contrast medium into the common bile duct which was of normal width. In the hepatic duct there was only little contrast and there were irregular ragged outlines at the site of the partition and 2-3 cm further down. The contrast did not pass the stricture.

Case 6. Male 37 years old. Carcinoma of papilla of Vater. At the papilla there was a tumour about the size of a hazel nut with ulceration of the duodenal mucosa. The tumour caused a stenosis of the lower part of the ductus choledochus.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 3) revealed a narrowing of the lower part of the common bile duct only sufficient for the passage of a knitting needle. The duct widened upwards like a funnel and the upper part of the common bile duct and the hepatic duct were considerably dilated. The outlines of the stenosed portion were somewhat irregular. The crooked outlines on both sides showed the growth of the tumour above the lower part of the common bile duct.

The characteristics of the cholangiogram in cases of tumours originating in the extrahepatic bile ducts and of the ampulla of Vater are the following:



Fig 3

lower part of the common bile duct—Lower left Case 7 Care nom of the head of the pancreas Moderate compression of the common bile duct and the major pancreatic duct with dilations peripheral to the stenosis—Lower right Case 8 carcinoma of the head of the pancreas Marked irregular structure of the common bile duct at the papilla Vater Tumor Impression in the duodenal lumen

1) Stricture of the bile duct 2) Irregular outlines of the stricture, to a certain extent distinguishing the stricture from compression from the outside 3) Dilatation of the bile ducts above the stricture 4) In tumour of papilla of Vater the funnel-shaped outlines of the stricture and dilatation are quite characteristic and different from the stricture formed by benign and malignant tumours or fibrosis of the head of the pancreas

PRIMARY MALIGNANT LESIONS IN THE PANCREAS

Carcinoma is the predominating disease of the pancreas, and is also a fairly frequent lesion in comparison with carcinoma in other organs. Usually carcinoma of the pancreas is estimated to account for 2-4 per cent of all deaths of cancer. In the Cancer Registry of Norway the total number of new cases diagnosed in the two years 1953-54 as malignant disease of the pancreas was 385 in a population of 3,4 mill. In an autopsy material the incidence of carcinoma of the pancreas will be larger because there are fewer possibilities of diagnosing this disease outside hospitals.

Among our 4000 autopsy cases there were 79 patients with carcinoma of the pancreas. The average age was 67 years. There were 46 males and 33 females.

In regard to the cholangiogram the most important carcinomas are those located in the head, and partly those in the body of the pancreas. The close relation between the head of the pancreas and the lower part of the common bile duct explains the ease with which tumours in these regions cause compression. Tumours of the body of the pancreas may also affect the common bile duct, the middle part of it passing close to the medial part of the body. Involvement of the duct in these cases will not take place before the tumour extends beyond the organ. Tumours of the tail of the pancreas rarely affect the bile ducts.

The localization of primary malignant tumours within the pancreas is shown in Table 3.

TABLE 3
Localization of Carcinoma of the Pancreas

Localization	Number of cases	Number of cases with compression of the common bile duct
Caput pancreatis	33	30
Corpus pancreatis	29	15
Cauda pancreatis	10	0
Local not recorded	7	3
	79	48

As expected the affection of the common bile duct is found most frequently with primary carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. As these tumours grow there is hardly any case without more or less compression of the duct. Often a direct infiltration of the wall of the duct is observed. Even the mucosa may be involved, although that is comparatively rare.

In cases with carcinoma of the body compression of the common duct was recorded in half of the cases. As experience shows, the middle part of the common bile duct is particularly involved in these cases. The compression appears only after the tumour has infiltrated the surroundings.

In cases with carcinoma of the tail we have not seen any definite affection of the common bile duct by direct extension of the tumour.

In the *cholangiogram* there will be two types of compression, according to the localization of the carcinoma.

1) Compression of the lower part of the bile duct in its course through the head of the pancreas. 2) Compression of the middle part of the common bile duct in its course near the body of the pancreas. — The degree of compression may of course vary. In the late stage seen at autopsy the compression is often marked. To a certain degree the compression is in proportion to the size of the tumour, but in the head this is not necessarily the case. A table shows roughly the recorded size of the primary tumour at the autopsy.

TABLE 4
The Size of the Primary Pancreatic Tumour at Autopsy
(in 32 Cases)

Number of cases	< 5 cm	6-10 cm	> 10 cm
	10	12	7

As shown more than 3/4 of the tumours are more than 6 cm in diameter. In the head this often results in marked compression and in the body in extensive infiltration of the surrounding tissue possibly causing stricture of the middle part of the common bile duct.

The findings in the *cholangiogram* in these cases will be demonstrated by some cases.

Case 7 Male 82 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour in the head compressed the lower part of the common bile duct with dilatation of the duct system. The *cholangiogram* was hardly characteristic but it demonstrated a moderate stricture process in the head of the pancreas.

Case 8 Female 65 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 5 cm in diameter and compressed the common bile duct causing a

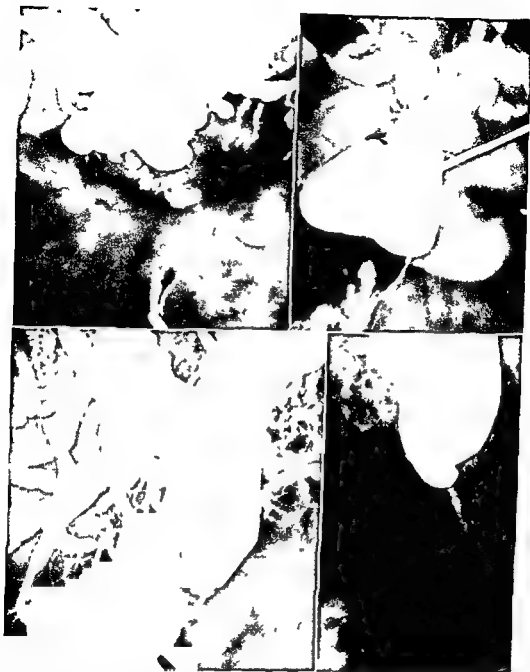


Fig. 5

Upper left Case 9 Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas Irregular structure of the common bile duct with moderate dilatation above The major pancreatic duct is strictured with peripheral dilatation Both strictures have irregular ragged outlines indicating malignant infiltration—*Upper right* Case 10 Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas In the lower part of the common bile duct there is a stricture with enormous dilatation above—*Lower left* Case 11 Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas Pronounced and irregular stricture of the lower part of the common bile duct Irregular outlines Enormous dilatation above the stricture—*Lower right* Case 12 Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas In the lower part of the common bile duct there is a long irregular narrow stricture with enormous dilatation above

stricture 1.5 cm long close to the papilla Vateri. Anastomosis between the common bile duct further up and the duodenum had been done. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were very dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 3) revealed a marked, irregular stricture of the common bile duct close to the papilla of Vater. The duct was moderately dilated above the stricture, and due to the anastomosis the duodenum was filled with contrast. In the duodenal loop there was a large impression caused by the tumour.

Case 9. Male, 58 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 5-6 cm in diameter. It was hard and nodular, and infiltrated the lower part of the common bile duct save of the very last cm of the common duct. Both the common and cystic bile ducts were markedly dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 4) revealed an irregular stricture of the common bile duct of about 3-4 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. Also the major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

Case 10. Male, 73 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 5 cm in diameter. It compressed the lower part of the common bile duct for about 2 cm of its length. The lumen was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle, and the common bile duct and the cystic duct were considerably

Case 11. Female, 80 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 8 cm in diameter. It caused a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. The lumen of the duct was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were markedly dilated. The cholangiogram revealed a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. The major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

Case 12. Male, 69 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 8 cm in diameter. It caused a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. The lumen of the duct was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were markedly dilated. The cholangiogram revealed a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. The major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

Case 13. Female, 91 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 4 cm in diameter. It caused a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. The lumen of the duct was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were markedly dilated. The cholangiogram revealed a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. The major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

Case 14. Female, 71 years old. Carcinoma of the body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 8 cm in diameter. The hard tumorous infiltration had extended to the surrounding tissues. The common bile duct was infiltrated and the lumen was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were markedly dilated. The cholangiogram revealed a marked stricture of the common bile duct of about 2 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. The major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

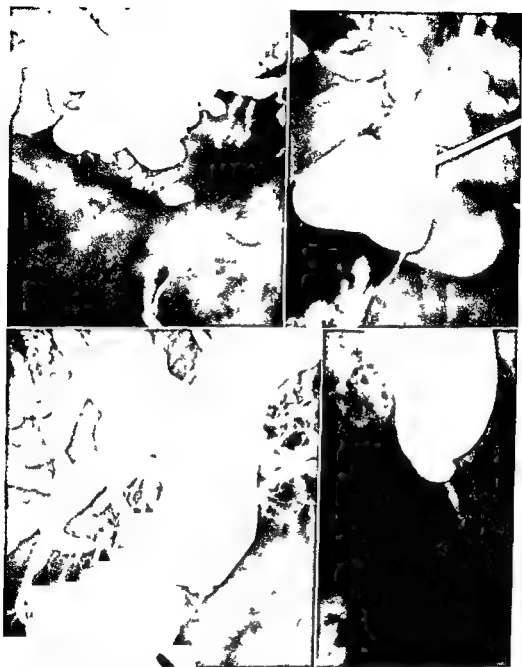


Fig 4

Upper left Case 9 *Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas* Irregular structure of the common bile duct with moderate dilatation above. The major pancreatic duct is strictured with peripheral dilatation. Both strictures have irregular ragged outlines indicating malignant infiltration. *Upper right* Case 10 *Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas* In the lower part of the common bile duct there is a stricture with enormous dilatation above. *Lower left* Case 11 *Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas* Pronounced and irregular stricture of the lower part of the common bile duct. Irregular outlines. Enormous dilatation above the stricture. *Lower right* Case 12 *Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas* In the lower part of the common bile duct there is a long irregular narrow stricture with enormous dilatation above.

stricture 1.5 cm long close to the papilla Vateri. Anastomosis between the common bile duct further up and the duodenum had been done. The common bile duct and the cystic duct were very dilated.

Case 9 Male 58 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 5-6 cm in diameter. It was hard and nodular and infiltrated the lower part of the common bile duct save of the very last cm of the common duct. Both the common and cystic bile ducts were markedly dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 4) revealed an irregular stricture of the common bile duct of about 3-4 cm in length. Above the stricture the duct was moderately dilated. Also the major pancreatic duct was filled with contrast and was stenosed for about 1.4 cm with dilatation peripheral to this part. Both strictures were irregular and ragged indicating malignant infiltration.

Case 10 Male 73 years old. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 5 cm in diameter. It compressed the lower part of the common bile duct for about 2 cm of its length. The lumen was only wide enough to admit a knitting needle and the common bile duct and the cystic duct were considerably dilated above.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 4) revealed a stricture of the lowest part of the common bile duct about 2 cm in length. Marked dilatation of the duct above the stricture.

Case 11 Female 80 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas.

The histological examination which revealed a cystic adenocarcinoma.

Case 12 Male 69 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas. In the head and body of the pancreas there was a large tumour measuring about 10 x 10 cm. It caused an irregular long stricture of the common bile duct. The tumour infiltrated the duct wall although the mucosa was apparently intact.

The
was
5
3

Case 13 Female 91 years old. Carcinoma of the head and body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 3 cm in diameter. The hard tumour was situated in the common and cystic.

The cholangiogram revealed a short irregular stricture of the common bile duct above the lesion the cystic bile duct and the gall bladder were considerably dilated.

Case 14 Female 71 years old. Carcinoma of the body of the pancreas. The tumour measured about 8 cm in diameter. The hard tumour infiltration had extended to the surrounding. The common bile duct was infiltrated and strictured in the middle part with pronounced dilatation above.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 5) revealed a short irregular stricture of the middle part

The most important *route of the tumour spread* is via the *portal vein*, and in particular tumorous emboli from the gastrointestinal tract spread into the adjoining organs in this way. Tumorous emboli from other organs may spread via the *hepatic artery*, especially from the *breast*, *lungs* and *kidneys*. More rarely the lymphatics serve as the route of tumour spread. In these cases the spread is retrograde from the liver hilus. The portal vein distribution favours the transportation of carcinomatous metastases from the stomach, pancreas or ascending colon into the *right lobe* and from the sigmoid or rectum into the *left lobe*, according to the streamlines of flow in the portal vein system (Popper & Schaffner).

In our material of 4000 autopsies metastases of the liver were found in 385 patients. 204 were males, 181 females. The average age was 65 years.

The primary seat of the carcinoma, giving rise to liver metastases, is of great interest. The various origin of the malignant lesion is shown in Table 5. Some special types of tumours are grouped separately.

TABLE 5

The Primary Seat and Incidence of Tumours Giving Rise to Liver Metastases (385 cases)

(Primary Tumours of the Liver and Bile Duct System not Included)

<i>Carcinomas (according to primary seat)</i>		<i>Special type of malignant tumours (according to type)</i>		<i>Carcinomas and undifferentiated malignant tumours with unknown primary seat</i>	
Stomach .	75	Malignant melanoma	6	Total	15
Colon rectum	50	Reticulosarcoma	6		
Breasts	49	Malignant neurinoma	4		
Pancreas	39	Hodgkins disease	4		
Bronchial tree, lungs	31	Myeloid leukemia	3		
Uterus (Corpus & cervix)	15	Carcinoid tumours in			
Prostate	14	stomach-intestine	3		
Ovaries	12	Lymphatic leukemia	2		
Oesophagus	11	Lymphosarcoma	2		
Kidneys	11				
Gall bladder	10				
Urinary bladder	7				
Testes	5				
Skin lips	3				
Small intestine	3				
None primary seats	7				

In Table 5 it is shown that the metastases from carcinomas originating in the stomach, intestines and pancreas formed the most important group. Together they constitute close on half of all metastases of the liver. The next most important group is formed by carcinomas from the breasts and the genitals. A fairly large group is composed of metastases from carcinomas in the bronchi and lungs. The other types of tumours are either rare or seldom give metastases to the liver. The metastases

from tumours originating in mesenchymal tissue make up considerable number when added together although they are not nearly as frequent as the metastases from carcinomas

The size and amount of the metastases vary considerably. From scattered microscopic tumours there may be every transition to nearly complete tumorous infiltration throughout the whole liver. The weight of the liver with metastases may be far more than double the normal. Sherlock refers to a patient with metastases to the liver which was said to weight 21.5 kg.

Based on the statements in the records the weight of the liver and some photographs we have tried to estimate the amount and size of the liver metastases at the time of death. The result is shown in Table 6 and 7.

TABLE 6
The Amount of Metastases at Autopsy (385 Patients)

Solitary	Scattered	Numerous	Innumerable nodule or thoroughly infiltrated liver
43	118	74	150

As shown in Table 6 the two last groups are the largest. It is surprising that in 150 patients there were enormous masses of metastasis and in 74 patients there were numerous metastases in the liver. It is evident that extensive changes must profoundly affect the cholangiogram particularly in the peripheral intrahepatic bile ducts.

TABLE 7
The Diameter of the Metastases in the Liver at Autopsy (385 Patients)

< 3 cm	3-6 cm	7-12 cm	> 12 cm (and confluent tumorous masses)
140	145	61	39

In Table 7 it is shown that the metastases are mainly less than 6 cm in diameter. 285 cases having metastases of that size. The large tumours were found in the remaining 100 cases, the huge masses in 39 of them.

In the cholangiogram the greatest changes will be noted in cases with the large tumours. Tumours measuring less than 6 cm in diameter will probably also cause dislocation of the peripheral bile ducts in a great many cases, but here the changes will be more difficult to interpret if they are not very extensive.

By post mortem injections of contrast medium we have been able to demonstrate slight changes in the cholangiogram even in metastases measuring about 3 cm in diameter. In cases with tumours measuring 3-6 cm in diameter apparent changes were often found but probably not so marked that it would always be of diagnostic aid in the cholangiogram.

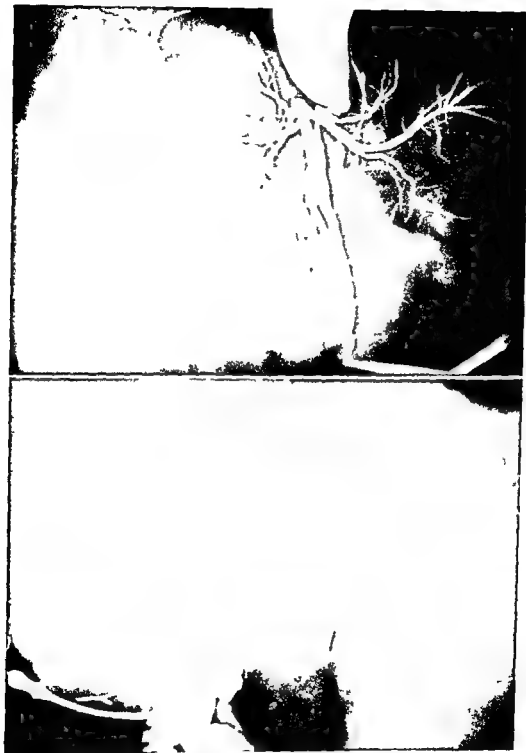


Fig. 6

Upper. Case 16. Carcinoma of the rectum with metastases in the liver, especially in the right lobe.—The bile ducts in the right lobe are irregularly distributed. They are elongated and considerably curved, with impressions and flattenings. In the left lobe the ducts appear normal, apart from a slight wavy form in one of them.

Lower. Case 17. Carcinoma of the stomach with metastases to the whole liver.—The bile ducts are elongated and there are marked curved impressions and flattenings. They are partly spread apart, partly closely packed. Some of the peripheral ducts are slightly dilated.

The metastatic tumours measuring about 6 cm or more in diameter cause marked changes particularly in the peripheral bile ducts. At autopsy we observed most of the tumours situated between the larger bile ducts. In cases with large tumours the bile ducts pierce right through some of the tumorous masses. In general we may expect that some of the metastases will dislocate and kink the larger bile ducts. We would also expect compression of the bile ducts with flattening of the lumina. Peripheral dilatation of the bile ducts in these cases is seldom seen at autopsy.

Among the post mortem cholangiograms which we have performed we have selected some of those with particularly marked changes, caused by large and extensively spreading metastases.

Case 16 Male 62 years old. Carcinoma of the rectum with liver metastases. In the right lobe of the liver the metastatic tumours measured up to 8-10 cm in diameter while in the left lobe they were few and small.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 6) revealed that in the right lobe the bile ducts were considerably flattened and flattened. The tributaries of the hepatic ducts there was a curve. The tributaries seemed to be a little dilated. In the left lobe the ducts appeared normal apart from a slightly wavy form in one of them.

Case 17 Female 83 years old. Carcinoma of the stomach with metastases to the liver. The metastatic tumours in the liver were enormous and only little normal liver tissue was left.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 6) revealed that some of the intrahepatic bile ducts were elongated and had marked curve shaped impressions. The tributaries were irregularly distributed partly closely packed partly spread apart. In some of the peripheral ducts there were some slightly dilated sections.

When the changes are as obvious as they were in these two cases, they will probably also be easily observed *in vivo*. The severely impaired liver function in such cases will probably make it difficult to produce a cholangiogram by intravenous contrast injection. However, in some cases with large metastases the liver function may be fairly good making it possible to demonstrate the tumours even by intravenous cholangiography. By direct injection the changes should be readily visible.

The most important changes in cases with liver metastases are the following: 1) Widely extensive curve shaped dislocations of the intrahepatic bile ducts. 2) The changes are spread over large areas. 3) Irregular distribution of the peripheral bile ducts. 4) Only slight dilatations of the peripheral bile ducts.

TUMOURS INFILTRATION AND METASTASES IN THE LIVER BILDS

At autopsy of cases with malignant tumours we often find metastatic nodules of varying size and shape. Some are round, some are oval, some are irregular.

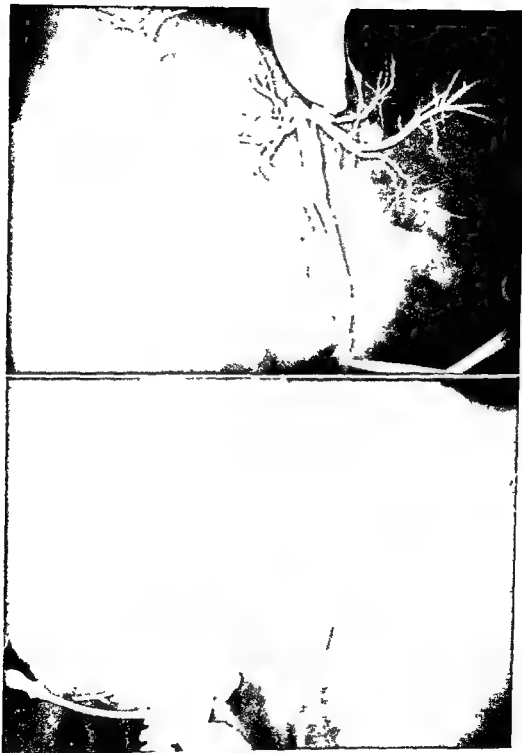


Fig. 6

Upper Case 16 Carcinoma of the rectum with metastases in the liver, especially in the right lobe.—The bile ducts in the right lobe are irregularly distributed. They are elongated and considerably curved, with impressions and flattenings. In the left lobe the ducts appear normal apart from a slight wavy form in one of them.

Lower Case 17 Carcinoma of the stomach with metastases to the whole liver. The bile ducts are elongated and there are marked curved impressions and flattenings. They are partly spread apart, partly closely packed. Some of the peripheral ducts are slightly dilated.

The metastatic tumours measuring about 6 cm or more in diameter cause marked changes particularly in the peripheral bile ducts. At autopsy we observed most of the tumours situated between the larger bile ducts. In cases with large tumours the bile ducts pierce right through some of the tumorous masses. In general we may expect that some of the metastases will dislocate and kink the larger bile ducts. We would also expect compression of the bile ducts with flattening of the lumina. Peripheral dilatation of the bile ducts in these cases is seldom seen at autopsy.

Among the post mortem cholangiograms which we have performed we have selected some of those with particularly marked changes caused by large and extensively spreading metastases.

Case 16 Male 55 years old. Carcinoma of the rectum with liver metastases. In the right lobe of the liver the metastatic tumours measured up to 8-10 cm in diameter while in the left lobe they were few and small.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 6) revealed that some of the intrahepatic bile ducts in the right lobe were considerably elongated and showed curve shaped impressions and flattenings. The tributaries were irregularly distributed. In one of the central hepatic ducts there was a curve shaped impression and flattening and one of the tributaries seemed to be a little dilated. In the left lobe the ducts appeared normal apart from a slightly wavy form in one of them.

Case 17 Female 83 years old. Carcinoma of the stomach with metastases to the liver. The metastatic tumours in the liver were enormous and only little normal liver tissue was left.

The cholangiogram

revealed that the intrahepatic bile ducts in the right lobe were considerably elongated and showed curve shaped impressions and flattenings. The tributaries were irregularly distributed. In one of the central hepatic ducts there was a curve shaped impression and flattening and one of the tributaries seemed to be a little dilated. In the left lobe the ducts appeared normal apart from a slightly wavy form in one of them.

When the changes are as obvious as they were in these two cases they will probably also be easily observed *in vivo*. The severely impaired liver function in such cases will probably make it difficult to produce a cholangiogram by intravenous contrast injection. However in some cases with large metastases the liver function may be fairly good making it possible to demonstrate the tumours even by intravenous cholangiography. By direct injection the changes should be readily visible.

The most important changes in cases with liver metastases are the following: 1) Extensive curve shaped dislocations of the intrahepatic bile ducts. 2) The changes are spread over large areas. 3) Irregular distribution of the peripheral bile ducts. 4) Only slight dilatations of the peripheral bile ducts.

Lymph node infiltration and metastases in the liver hilus

At autopsy of cases with malignant tumours we often find metastatic infiltration in the lymph nodes of the liver hilus and in the surrounding tissue. The malignant infiltration reaches the hilar region by

several routes: 1) Direct extension from tumours in the neighbouring organs. 2) Lymphatic spread. 3) Intra peritoneal or hematogenous spread.

Direct extension from tumours in neighbouring organs such as the stomach, pancreas and gall bladder is probably the most important. Such tumorous infiltration may be very massive surrounding the extra hepatic bile ducts and cause compression of varying degree. *The lymphatic spread* may originate from several organs and tumour types:

a) From tumours in the liver. They are comparatively rare but in large percentage they metastasize to the regional lymph nodes. b) From secondary tumours (metastases) in the liver. This is a large group and lymphatic spread from these metastases is probably very frequent. c) From primary tumours in the stomach. These are important in view of the frequency of these tumours. d) From secondary tumours in the retroperitoneal lymphatic system especially in the upper abdomen. Carcinomas of the pancreas, intestines and other abdominal organs often spread to the upper retroperitoneal lymph nodes whence retrograde spread to the liver hilus may occur. *The intraperitoneal or blood stream spread* is probably rare.

Metastatic tumour infiltration in the hilar lymph nodes usually gives rise to enlargement of the nodes but this enlargement rarely causes marked compression of the extra hepatic bile ducts. We have in some cases observed such compression in our autopsy material and in these cases the lymph nodes were very large. The greatest compression is caused by tumorous infiltration outside the lymph nodes. The bile duct was in these cases fixed by infiltration in the wall or they were surrounded by tumorous tissue. Compression without fixation of the duct is seldom pronounced. The jaundice in these cases may be produced by compression of the extrahepatic ducts but in most cases it is probably due to the liver metastases causing destruction and degeneration of the liver tissue itself (Popper & Schaffner, Sherlock).

In our autopsy material 116 cases out of 1000 had tumorous infiltration in the hilar tissue or metastases with enlargement of the lymph nodes in this region. Among these 116 cases more or less compression of the extrahepatic bile ducts was recorded in 61 cases. The average age of the 116 cases was 61 years, 66 of them were males, 50 females. As we see the average age was the same as in the group with liver metastases.

The origin of the tumours was mostly in the neighbouring organs. This may indicate direct tumorous infiltration or massive propagation along the lymphatics. The various origins of the tumours are shown in Table 5.

TABLE 8
Origin of Metastases Liver Hilus Tumours

<i>Carcinomas</i> (according to primary seat)		<i>Spec types of mal</i> <i>tumours</i> (according to type)		<i>Carcinomas and uniff</i> <i>mal tumours with un</i> <i>known primary seat</i>	
Stomach	45	Mal giant neurinoma	3	Total	5
Pancreas	18	Ret cul sarcoma	2		
Intestines	12	Hodgkin's disease	2		
Cervicals (both sexes)	11	Malignant melanoma	1		
Breasts	6				
Gall bladder	4				
Bronchi lungs	4				
Primary carcinoma					
of the liver	2				
Oesophagus	2				
Rare prim seat	2				

In Table 8 is shown that the principal origins of the malignant infiltration in the liver hilus are the stomach intestines and pancreas. Primary tumours in the liver and gall bladder give rise to some metastatic lesions in this region. Considering the incidence of the myeloid and lymphoid tumour forms they constitute a fairly large number.

The secondary liver tumours (385) among our 4000 autopsies are not recorded in Table 8. However as many as 80 cases among the 116 patients had liver metastases. We suppose that many of the cases in Table 8 first got their liver metastases and the infiltration in the liver hilus was secondary to them.

In the cholangiogram mainly the extensive tumour infiltration may be of importance. The infiltrations which directly extend into the hilar region from a neighbouring organ we have already demonstrated in the chapter on carcinomas of the pancreas. In several cases of metastases to the hilar region we have been able to inject contrast substance and in many of them we have found compressions of the extrahepatic ducts of greater or lesser degree. Three illustrative cases will be reported.

Case 18 Male 61 years old. Carcinoma of the small intestine. The lymph nodes in the retroperitoneal space and the liver hilus were greatly enlarged due to tumour infiltration. Enlarged nodes in the hilar region compressed the common bile ducts severely.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 7) revealed apparent impressions in the common bile

" " "

Case 19 Male 60 years old.

There was tumour infiltration in the hilus. The common bile duct and extrahepatic duct were not clearly visible but they did not seem to be dilated.

Case 20 Female 66 years old. Carcinoma of the colon. In the hilus of the liver there was tumour infiltration both in the lymph nodes and in the hilar tissue.

several routes 1) Direct extension from tumours in the neighbouring organs 2) Lymphatic spread 3) Intra-peritoneal or hematogenous spread

Direct extension from tumours in neighbouring organs, such as the stomach, pancreas and gall-bladder, is probably the most important. Such tumorous infiltration may be very massive, surrounding the extra-hepatic bile ducts and cause compression of varying degree. *The lymphatic spread* may originate from several organs and tumour types:

a) From tumours in the liver. They are comparatively rare, but in large percentage they metastasize to the regional lymph nodes. b) From secondary tumours (metastases) in the liver. This is a large group, and lymphatic spread from these metastases is probably very frequent. c) From primary tumours in the stomach. These are important in view of the frequency of these tumours. d) From secondary tumours in the retroperitoneal lymphatic system, especially in the upper abdomen. Carcinomas of the pancreas, intestines and other abdominal organs often spread to the upper retroperitoneal lymph nodes, whence retrograde spread to the liver hilus may occur. *The intraperitoneal or blood stream spread* is probably rare.

Metastatic tumour infiltration in the hilar lymph nodes usually gives rise to enlargement of the nodes, but this enlargement rarely causes any marked compression of the extra-hepatic bile ducts. We have in some cases observed such compression in our autopsy material, and in these cases the lymph nodes were very large. The greatest compression are caused by tumorous infiltration outside the lymph nodes. The bile duct was in these cases fixed by infiltration in the wall or they were surrounded by tumorous tissue. Compression without fixation of the duct is seldom pronounced. The jaundice in these cases may be produced by compression of the extrahepatic ducts but in most cases it is probably due to the liver metastases causing destruction and degeneration of the liver tissue itself (Popper & Schaffner, Sherlock).

In our autopsy material 116 cases out of 4000 had tumorous infiltration in the hilar tissue or metastases with enlargement of the lymph nodes in this region. Among these 116 cases more or less compression of the extrahepatic bile ducts was recorded in 65 cases. The average age of the 116 cases was 65 years, 66 of them were males, 50 females. As we see the average age was the same as in the group with liver metastases.

The origin of the tumours was mostly in the neighbouring organs. This may indicate direct tumorous infiltration or massive propagation along the lymphatics. The various origins of the tumours are shown in Table 8.

partly forming a hard fixed infiltration. The common bile duct was compressed and infiltrated and the duct above was not dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 7) revealed compression of the common bile duct in the upper part. The compressed portion measured $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm in length and the outlines were irregular in the narrowed lumen. The major pancreatic duct was filled and showed a similar narrowing of the lumen at the same distance from the papilla of Vater.

It is surprising that the dilatation of the ducts peripheral to the compressions in this case was not more marked than that shown. However, the compressions of the ducts were clearly seen.

It is very important to have in mind all the tumour forms dealt with here when interpreting cholangiograms. The secondary tumours adjacent to the bile ducts may not have the same therapeutic interest as the primary ones, but the incidence of the secondary tumours is so great that we have to take them into consideration each time malignant infiltration is assumed.

SUMMARY

Malignant diseases in the liver, the hilar region of the liver, the pancreas and the papilla of Vater often affect the bile ducts with compressions, displacements, strictures and dilatations. These lesions of the bile ducts have been studied in the *post mortem cholangiogram* and correlated with the autopsy findings both in the specimens in which the cholangiograms were performed and in an autopsy series of 1000 consecutive autopsies.

Among the 4000 autopsies we found: 1) Primary malignant tumours in the liver: 18 cases; 2) Primary malignant tumours in the extra hepatic bile ducts: 5 cases; 3) Primary malignant tumours in the pancreas: 79 cases; 4) Metastases to the liver: 385 cases; 5) Metastases to the hilar region of the liver (in the lymph nodes or diffuse infiltrations): 116 cases.

Post mortem cholangiograms of illustrative cases of these lesions are demonstrated and the different lesions of the intra- and extra hepatic bile ducts are pointed out. Special emphasis is laid on the secondary malignant tumours (metastases) in the liver and the hilar region of the liver because of their great number and the changes wrought in the cholangiogram which are often marked.

REFERENCES

1. Herman, J. *Leucosarcinoma* of the liver. London: H. K. Lewis & Co. Ltd. 1931.
2. Filmonson, H. A. & Steiner, J. F. Primary carcinoma of the liver. *Cancer* 7: 462, 1954.
3. Jones, J., Mettenhahn, & Glenn, F. Intravenous cholangiography. New York: J. M. B. 55: 2993, 1951.
4. Fricke, H. W. Ein neuartiges Kontrastmittel für die intravenöse Cholezystographie. *Strahlentherapie und Röntgenstrahlen* 79: 283, 1953.
5. Henn, K. *Der primäre Leberkrebs*. Berlin: Springer Verlag, 1955.

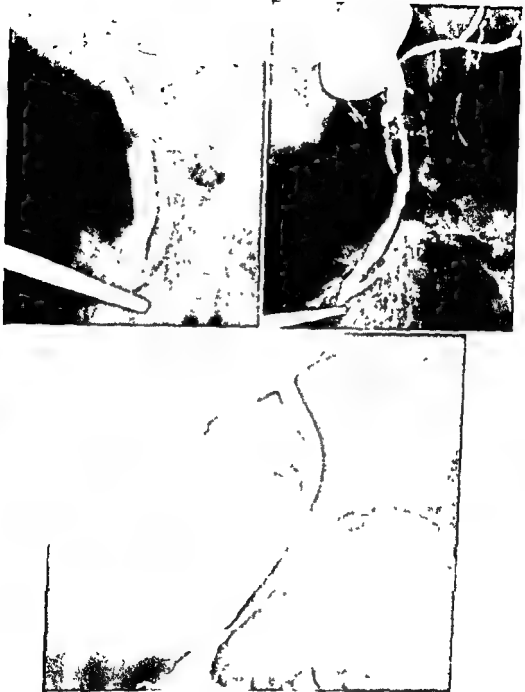


Fig. 7

Upper left: Case 18. Carcinoma of the small intestine. In the common hepatic duct and ductus choledochus there are small impressions which are somewhat irregular. The lymph nodes in the liver hilus were severely enlarged due to tumor infiltration.
Upper right: Case 19. Carcinoma of the stomach with tumor infiltration in the liver hilus. The cystic duct and the common hepatic duct are moderately compressed. The cystic duct above the compression are dilated. The hepatic ducts above the compression shows little dilatation.
Lower: Case 20. Carcinoma of the colon with tumor infiltration in the liver hilus and retroperitoneal in the pancreatic region. Ductus choledochus is compressed in its upper part with irregular outlines in the narrowed lumen. The major pancreatic duct is also filled and shows a similar narrowing of the lumen in the same distance from the papilla of Vater. The dilatations above the tumor structures are surprisingly moderate.

partly forming a hard fixed infiltration. The common bile duct was compressed and infiltrated and the duct above was not dilated.

The cholangiogram (Fig. 7) revealed compression of the common bile duct in the upper part. The compressed portion measured $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm in length and the outlines were irregular in the narrowed lumen. The major pancreatic duct was filled and showed a similar narrowing of the lumen at the same distance from the papilla of Vater.

It is surprising that the dilatation of the ducts peripheral to the compressions in this case was not more marked than that shown. However, the compressions of the ducts were clearly seen.

It is very important to have in mind all the tumour forms dealt with here when interpreting cholangiograms. The secondary tumours adjacent to the bile ducts may not have the same therapeutic interest as the primary ones but the incidence of the secondary tumours is so great that we have to take them into consideration each time malignant infiltration is assumed.

SUMMARY

Malignant diseases in the liver, the hilar region of the liver, the pancreas and the papilla of Vater often affect the bile ducts with compressions, displacements, strictures and dilatations. These lesions of the bile ducts have been studied in the *post mortem* cholangiogram and correlated with the autopsy findings both in the specimens in which the cholangiograms were performed and in an autopsy series of 1000 consecutive autopsies.

Among the 1000 autopsies we found: 1) Primary malignant tumours in the liver 18 cases; 2) Primary malignant tumours in the extrahepatic bile ducts 3 cases; 3) Primary malignant tumours in the pancreas 73 cases; 4) Metastases to the liver 387 cases; 5) Metastases to the hilar region of the liver (in the lymph nodes or diffuse infiltrations) 116 cases.

Post mortem cholangiograms of illustrative cases of these lesions are demonstrated and the different lesions of the intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts are pointed out. Special emphasis is laid on the secondary malignant tumours (metastases) in the liver and the hilar region of the liver because of their great number and the changes wrought in the cholangiogram which are often marked.

REFERENCES

1. Herman C. Primary carcinoma of the liver. London: H. K. Lewis & Co. Ltd. 1951. P. 100. In: H. A. & Steiner J. F. Primary carcinoma of the liver. Cancer 7: 467-1954.
2. Fung C. Mettenham G. & Lenn F. Intravenous Cholangiography. New York: J. Wiley & Sons. 1963. 195 p.
3. Fung C. & Lenn F. Ein neuer ges. kontrastmitt. zur i.v. Intravenöse Cholangiographie. Fortsch. Röntgenstrahlen 79: 283-1953.
4. Kohn A. Der primäre Leberkrebs. Leipzig: Springer-Verlag. 1955.

- 6 *Norman O* Studies on the hepatic ducts in cholangiography Acta Rad Suppl 84 Stockholm 1951
- 7 *Poipper H & Schaffner E* Liver Structure and function McGraw Hill Book Company Inc New York 1957
- 8 *Puestow C B Wurt K G & Olanter G A* Carcinoma of ampulla of Vater and head of pancreas causing jaundice Arch Surg 69 564 1954
- 9 *Royer M Colombato I O & Maure P A* Peritoneoscopic cholangiographie with manometric control Gastro enterol 26 626 1954
- 10 *Rudstrom P* Cholangiographie während der Operation Acta Chir Scand suppl 97 Stockholm 1944
- 11 *Sherlock S* Diseases of the liver and the biliary system Oxford Blackwell scientific publications 1955
- 12 *Stewart H I Lieber M M & Morgan D R* Carcinoma of the extra hepatic bile ducts Arch Surg 51 662 1940
- 13 *Ward J Ulevitch H & Schiff I* The diagnostic value of needle biopsy of the liver Gastro enterol 28 34 1955
- 14 *Wise R F & O'Brien R G* Interpretation of the intravenous cholangiogram 160 819 1956

BENIGN LESIONS AFFECTING THE BILE DUCTS IN THE POST MORTEM CHOLANGIOGRAM

By

KARL A. LARSEN

Received 21 VII 60

In a previous paper the author has dealt with *malignant* lesions affecting the bile ducts in the post mortem cholangiogram and showed the different changes in these lesions (Larsen). The *benign* lesions affecting the bile ducts are not so often described apart from the gall stone disease (Rudstrom Bassler & Peter, Norman).

With the more extensive use of different cholangiographic examinations the varying benign diseases affecting the bile ducts will be encountered more frequently. Consequently it may be of interest to be familiar with the changes in the post mortem cholangiogram in these cases even if this not always can be identical with the changes in the clinical cholangiogram.

At Ulleval Hospital Department of Pathology we have a fairly large autopsy material comprising between 40 and 50 per cent of all deaths in Oslo. This should give a good picture of the incidence of the different benign diseases. We have not dealt with gall stone disease as most of the questions relating to this malady have been thoroughly covered.

Apart from gall stone disease the most important benign lesions which may affect the bile ducts are the following: (1) Hepatic cysts (2) Haemangiomas (3) Cirrhosis of the liver (4) Pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas.

During a period in 1954 to 1956 we have examined in all 4000 consecutive autopsy records with special regard to the diseases mentioned. In several cases we have had the opportunity to make *post mortem* cholangiography most of them with *barium sulphate* as contrast medium. In this way we were able to demonstrate various pathological changes in the cholangiogram due to *benign lesions*.

The incidence of the different diseases in the 4000 consecutive autopsy cases is shown in Table 1.

As appears from this table hepatic cysts are comparatively frequent. This is probably due to the high average age in the autopsy material (67 years). The number of haemangiomas seems to be somewhat low judged by the impression we get in our daily work in the autopsy room.



Probably we have to allow for several small haemangiomas not recorded or overlooked

TABLE 1

	Number among 4000 consecutive autopsy cases (1954-56)
Hepatic cysts	36 patients
Hepatic haemangiomas	16 —
Hepatic cirrhosis	126 —
Pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas	26 —

The number of cirrhosis is what we should expect. The cases with pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas are very difficult to judge. Some of the reported cases of pancreatitis have only necrosis and bleeding and we know that this may occur, at least to a moderate degree during the dying period or they may be post-mortem changes. We have included all cases in which the diagnosis could be made with certainty.

HEPATIC CYSTS

The hepatic cysts are amply treated in the literature on pathology, above all by Moschowitz who gathered 85 cases from the literature and added 6 in 1906. Later on they are thoroughly dealt with by Meyenburg in 1918. He described also groups or clusters of small bile ducts in the liver lobules separated from the portal areas. These have since been known as Meyenburg's complexes. He interpreted these as persisting intrahepatic bile ducts that fail to involute, and cysts result from their gradual cystic dilatation. This concept of the origin of polycystic liver has been supported by many authors. Melnick found in the autopsy records of the Los Angeles County General Hospital 70 cases of polycystic liver recorded over a 36-year period—an incidence of 1 per 687 autopsies. The condition was increasingly frequent with advancing age. There was a high incidence of association with bilateral congenital polycystic kidneys and occasionally with cysts of the pancreas, lungs and other organs.

Cysts of other types, such as parasitic, hamartomatous, teratoid and other cysts are of less importance. They are not found in the present autopsy material.

Fig. 1

- Upper Case 1. Large hepatic cyst in the left lobe—Distended hepatic ducts around the cyst not dilated.
- Middle Case 2. Large hepatic cyst in the left lobe—The distended hepatic ducts are dilated.
- Lower Case 3. Hepatic cyst in the left lobe. The hepatic ducts were not distended. There was a marked dilatation of the ducts in the left lobe and it could give impression of a central stenosis.



Probably we have to allow for several small haemangiomas not recorded or overlooked

TABLE 1

	Number among 4000 consecutive autopsy cases (1951-56)
Hepatic cysts	36 patients
Hepatic haemangiomas	16 —
Hepatic cirrhosis	126 —
Pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas	26 —

The number of cirrhosis is what we should expect. The cases with pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas are very difficult to judge. Some of the reported cases of pancreatitis have only necrosis and bleeding, and we know that this may occur, at least to a moderate degree during the dying period or they may be post-mortem changes. We have included all cases in which the diagnosis could be made with certainty.

HEPATIC CYSTS

The hepatic cysts are amply treated in the literature on pathology, above all by *Moschowitz* who gathered 85 cases from the literature and added 6 in 1906. Later on they are thoroughly dealt with by *Mejersburg* in 1918. He described also groups or clusters of small bile ducts in the liver lobules separated from the portal areas. These have since been

well supported by many authors. *Melnick* found in the autopsy records of the Los Angeles County General Hospital 70 cases of polycystic liver, recorded over a 36-year period—an incidence of 1 per 687 autopsies. The condition was increasingly frequent with advancing age. There was a high incidence of association with bilateral congenital polycystic kidneys and occasionally with cysts of the pancreas, lungs and other organs.

Cysts of other types, such as parasitic, hamartomatous, teratoid and other cysts are of less importance. They are not found in the present autopsy material.

Fig. 1

- Upper Case 1. Large hepatic cyst in the left lobe. Distended hepatic ducts around the cyst, not dilated.
- Middle Case 2. Large hepatic cyst in the left lobe.—The distended hepatic ducts are dilated.
- Lower Case 3. Hepatic cyst in the left lobe. The hepatic ducts were not distended. There was a marked dilatation of the ducts in the left lobe and it could give impression of a central stenosis.

The total number of patients with hepatic cysts among our 4000 autopsies amounted to 36. They were solitary in 17 patients, multiple in 19. The size of the cysts is indicated in Table 2.

TABLE 2
The Size of Hepatic Cysts (The Largest one Is Recorded)

< 3 cm diameter	18 patients
3-6 - - -	13 -
7-12 - - -	3 -
> 12 - - -	2 -

As shown, most of the cysts are of moderate size. The majority of them would probably not cause any marked changes in the bile ducts, while the larger ones do cause alterations as demonstrated in Fig. 1. Several of the cysts 3-6 cm in diameter may be shown if they are favourably located. All cysts more than 6 cm in diameter are likely to appear in the cholangiogram if not situated very unfavourably in the liver.

The greater frequency of hepatic cysts in the present material (1/111) in comparison with that of Melnick (1/687), is probably due to the advanced average age of all our cases at autopsy (67 years). The average age in the patients with hepatic cysts was 75 years. 15 males and 21 females make up the material.

Six of the hepatic cysts were examined microscopically. The wall of the cysts was composed of a comparatively thin fibrous membrane covered by flat epithelium, which in places seemed to form several layers. In large cysts the epithelium was particularly flattened. Branches of the hepatic ducts lying close to the cysts were often somewhat dilated. In one of the cases the cysts were only slightly distended and the cholangiogram revealed wide bile ducts which could falsely indicate a more central stenosis.

The changes in the cholangiogram are made clear by three selected autopsy cases.

Case 1. Female 86 years old. Hepatic cyst Fig. 1.

In the left lobe of the liver a distended serous cyst the size of a large orange was found.

The cholangiogram of the liver reveals bile ducts bending around the large cyst in the left lobe. The ducts are disproportionately long in comparison with those of the right lobe. A few of the ducts in the left lobe are wider than normal.

Case 2. Male 61 years old. Hepatic cyst Fig. 1.

In the left lobe of the liver a distended serous cyst the size of a large orange was found.

The cholangiogram shows a medium sized cyst in the left lobe. The bile ducts bend around the cyst. The ducts are remarkably wide in comparison with those of the right lobe although no stenosis in the main trunks was noted.

Case 3. Female 77 years old. Hepatic cyst Fig. 1.

In the left lobe of the liver several serous cysts were found. The largest cyst was the size of a fist. The cysts were not distended and were rather limp.

The cholangiogram displays wide ducts with an unusual course. They are dilated with wide interspaces particularly near the hilus. They show partly marked dilatation and one may get the impression of stenosis in the main trunks. The comparatively slight distension of the serous cysts probably causes the unusual picture.

The most important roentgenological features in these cases are: 1) Smooth dilated intrahepatic bile ducts with cystic interspaces. 2) Somewhat wide and elongated intrahepatic bile ducts. 3) No signs of stenosis in the larger trunks, the hepatic or the common bile duct.

HAEMANGIOMAS

Most haemangiomas are small and of little importance. To a larger degree they are casual findings at autopsy, and they rarely give rise to any symptoms. However, they may cause severe haemorrhage, necessitating surgical intervention.

Most haemangiomas show cavernous arrangement of thin-walled endothelial lined spaces filled with blood. The classifications of these tumours may be difficult, and some authors do not consider them as tumours (Willis). The differentiations from venectasia is sometimes difficult.

We have recorded in all 16 patients with haemangiomas of the liver among our 4000 autopsy cases. In 4 cases there were multiple haemangiomas, in 12 cases they were solitary.

The size is given in Table 3.

TABLE 3
The Size of the Haemangiomas in 16 Patients
(the Largest Haemangioma Is Recorded if Multiple)

< 2 cm in diameter	10 patients
2-4 " "	5 " "
5-8 " "	1 " "

The average age was 65 years. The material consisted of 13 males and 3 females.

We had the opportunity to inject contrast and to study the post-mortem cholangiogram in the patient with the largest haemangioma.

Case 1. Female 69 years old. Haemangioma of the liver. Fig. 2.
In the left lobe of the liver a bluish gray tumour measuring about 4×4×6 cm was found.

The cholangiogram revealed elongated bile ducts bending around an oval area with at contrast filled ducts. The ducts were not particularly dilated at least not in proportion to the length. The ducts followed the contour of the haemangioma and there was no considerable distension of the ducts with wide interspaces as seen in the cystic livers.

The X-ray picture in cases of haemangiomas does not show any conclusive feature. The only thing that should be mentioned is that bile ducts bend around the haemangioma and not pierce through it and that the ducts follow the contour of the tumour.



Fig 3

CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER

The most important forms of cirrhosis are recorded fairly frequently in our autopsy material. The usual type *portal cirrhosis* is ordinarily due to virus hepatitis, alcoholism or other intoxications, but the terminal picture may be similar or even indistinguishable whatever the aetiology is. The next important type is *cardiac cirrhosis* which has another pathogenesis but also this type may be similar to the portal cirrhosis late in the disease.

The unusual forms such as *Bilharzia cirrhosis*, *haemochromatosis* and *biliary cirrhosis*, are of little importance when considering the bile ducts changes in the cholangiogram. Of course biliary cirrhosis is of consequence but this diffuse fibrosis is eclipsed by the primary changes in the larger bile ducts. We will only deal with cirrhosis of the *toxic infectious group* and the *cardiac group*.

We had in all 126 patients with cirrhosis of the two groups among our 4000 autopsies. 62 were females, 64 males. The average age was 68 years. The distribution of the patients in the two groups is shown in Table 4.

TABLE 4
Cirrhosis of the Liver

Toxic infectious group (94)			Cardiac (32)		
Slight changes	Moderate changes	Pronounced changes	Slight changes	Moderate changes	Pronounced changes
13	14	67	21	10	1

The *toxic infectious group* is the largest one and cases with pronounced changes predominate. The pathogenesis in these cases is primarily a massive damage of liver cells causing more or less necrosis among them. The reticulin framework collapses with approximation of portal and central zones. The liver cells are replaced by irregular bands of fibrous tissue and surviving cells regenerate to form nodules of various sizes. Fibrous septa develop in the portal zones and in the lobular parenchyma. The distribution of the fibrous septa may vary with the causative lesion. In the cases with well marked changes the fibrosis is extensive and there is a shrinkage of the whole organ. One of the most striking features histologically is the proliferation of the small bile ducts, a trait that is the object of much discussion. Both

Fig. 2

- Upper: Case 4. Hepatic haemangioma in the left lobe.
Middle: Case 4. Cholangiogram of the same hepatic haemangioma with moderate filling of the hepatic ducts. It shows the bile ducts around the haemangioma on one side.
Lower: Case 4. The same haemangioma with further injection of contrast dye. It shows deposits of contrast dye outside the liver. The bile ducts can be seen surrounding the haemangioma on both sides.



Fig 5



Fig 1

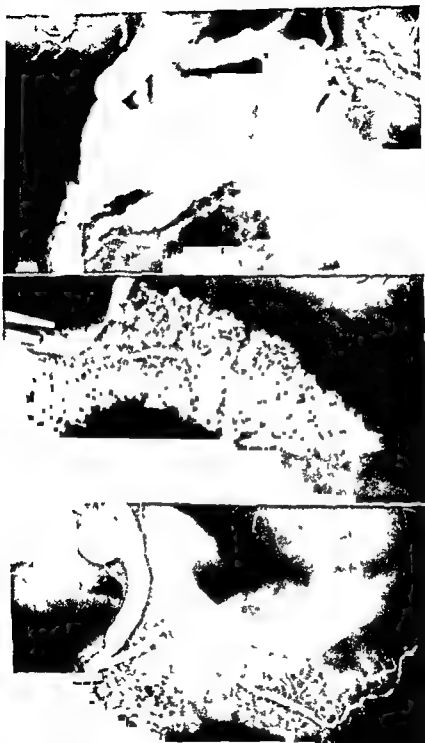


Fig 5

dilated above the stenosis. The compression occurring in cases of fibrosis of the pancreas is often of quite another character than the compression in cases with tumours. In fibrosis the walls of the common bile duct are pressed together although the passage is comparatively sufficient, at least as long as there is no active inflammation of the duct. The deformation of the common bile duct may be demonstrated in the cholangiogram, especially when it is well marked.

Compression of the common bile duct was found in 3 of the 9 cases with acute and subacute interstitial pancreatitis. Also in these cases we have to consider a certain failure in the observation of the compression. Probably most of the cases with affection of the caput have a certain degree of compression.

In cases with acute and subacute haemorrhagic and necrotic pancreatitis the pathological condition in the pancreas predominates to such an extent that a possible compression of the bile duct will not be noticed. We have recorded compression in 2 of the 5 cases, but we have no contrast injections in these cases. Included in these forms of pancreatitis we have to expect a few cases of infarction due to arterial embolia.

In cases of pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas we have succeeded in producing useful cholangiograms.

Case 9 Male, 70 years old Subacute interstitial pancreatitis Fig 5

Pancreas particularly the caput, was enlarged. There were areas of fat necrosis. The lower part of the common bile duct was narrowed. Histologically there was a subacute, interstitial inflammation. The cholangiogram shows a moderate narrowing of the lower 2-3 cm of the choledochus.

The stenosis is fairly even and circular. Contrast substance in duodenum reveals an irregular impression by the caput into the duodenal lopp. There is retrograde filling of the major pancreatic duct, which does not seem to be particularly dilated.

Case 10 Male, 46 years old Chronic, recurring pancreatitis with fibrosis Fig 5

Pancreas of normal size, firm, very hard in places. When cut it appeared indurated. The common bile duct was moderately narrowed with a slight dilatation above the pancreas. The cholangiogram and pancreatogram reveal that the choledochus is compressed in the lower part to an extent of 3-4 cm assuming the form of the sheath of a sword. The outlines of the narrowed duct are even and regular. The common bile duct above the deformed part is not considerably dilated. The major pancreatic duct is somewhat wider than normal. The small, peripheral pancreatic ducts are well filled and they are ectatic all over the pancreas.

Case 11 Female, 55 years old Chronic pancreatitis with fibrosis Fig 5

The pancreas was nodular and hard especially in parts of the caput. When cut it appeared to be indurated. No stenosis of the choledochus was observed.

The cholangiogram and the pancreatogram showed slight stenosis of the common bile duct in the lower 1 1/2 cm. The stenosis was even. The major pancreatic duct was of normal calibre. In the lower portion of the caput there were several ectatic peripheral small ducts.

The changes in the cholangiogram in the pancreatic diseases mentioned are not at all specific. The only sign which may point to a marked fibrosis of the head of the pancreas is the compression of the choledochus which takes the form of the sheath of a sword, as in case 10.

This sign is so characteristic that it together with the clinical findings allows the diagnosis of pancreatic fibrosis to be made

The compression in case 9 with subacute interstitial pancreatitis is far more difficult to differentiate from other pathological processes. However the even compression with the regular outlines suggest a benign stenosis

The changes in the pancreatograms are not expected to appear without direct injection into the major pancreatic duct. However this procedure may be very opportune during operation of cases where the differential diagnosis between a malignant tumour and fibrosis of the pancreas cannot be settled. In such cases the only thing to be felt can be the firm partly hard pancreas and even a biopsy may be confusing. An injection of contrast into the pancreatic duct may give a characteristic picture

In conclusion the benign stenosis due to the pancreatic conditions mentioned is of a different character from that of any malignant stenosis but there will always be cases with stenosis in an early stage in which it is impossible to decide the nature of the process

The supporting features in favour of a benign lesion are as usual

- * the narrowing of the lumen
- * part into the duct immediate
- * duct above the stenosis

(5) In some cases characteristic contour of the stenosed part

SUMMARY

Benign diseases in the liver and the pancreas often affect the bile ducts with strictures, dilations and irregular course of the bile ducts. These lesions of the bile ducts have been studied in the post mortem cholangiogram and correlated with the autopsy findings both in specimens in which the cholangiograms were performed and in an autopsy series of 4000 consecutive autopsies

Among the 4000 autopsies we found (1) Hepatic cysts in 36 cases (2) Hepatic haemangiomas 16 cases (3) Hepatic cirrhosis 126 cases (4) Pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas 26 cases

Post mortem cholangiograms of illustrative cases of these lesions are demonstrated and different lesions of the intra and extra hepatic bile ducts are pointed out

REFERENCES

- Behrend M. & Behrend A. 1934 "The bile ducts in liver disease" and incomplete
 Bardenheuer Th. 1934 "The bile ducts in liver disease" 403 1934
 Bardenheuer Th. 1934 "The bile ducts in liver disease" 403 1934
 Comfort M. V. 1934 "The bile ducts in liver disease" 403 1934
 Comfort M. V. 1934 "The bile ducts in liver disease" 403 1934

dilated above the stenosis. The compression occurring in cases of fibrosis of the pancreas is often of quite another character than the compression in cases with tumours. In fibrosis the walls of the common bile duct are pressed together although the passage is comparatively sufficient at least as long as there is no active inflammation of the duct. The deformation of the common bile duct may be demonstrated in the cholangiogram, especially when it is well marked.

Compression of the common bile duct was found in 3 of the 9 cases with acute and subacute interstitial pancreatitis. Also in these cases we have to consider a certain failure in the observation of the compression. Probably most of the cases with affection of the caput have a certain degree of compression.

In cases with acute and subacute haemorrhagic and necrotic pancreatitis the pathological condition in the pancreas predominates to such an extent that a possible compression of the bile duct will not be noticed. We have recorded compression in 2 of the 5 cases but we have no contrast injections in these cases. Included in these form of pancreatitis we have to expect a few cases of infarction due to arterial embolia.

In cases of pancreatitis and fibrosis of the pancreas we have succeeded in producing useful cholangiograms.

Case 9 Male 70 years old Subacute interstitial pancreatitis Fig. 5

Pancreas particularly the caput was enlarged. There were areas of fat necrosis. The lower part of the common bile duct was narrowed. Histologically there was a subacute, interstitial inflammation. The cholangiogram shows a moderate narrowing of the lower 2-3 cm of the choledochus.

The stenosis is fairly even and circular. Contrast substance in duodenum reveals an irregular impression by the caput into the duodenal loop. There is retrograde filling of the major pancreatic duct which does not seem to be particularly dilated.

Case 10 Male 46 years old Chronic recurring pancreatitis with fibrosis Fig. 5

Pancreas of normal size firm very hard in places. When cut it appeared indurated. The common bile duct was moderately narrowed with a slight dilatation above the pancreas. The cholangiogram and pancreatogram reveal that the choledochus is compressed in the lower part to an extent of 3-4 cm assuming the form of the sheath of a sword. The outlines of the narrowed duct are even and regular. The common

not considerably dilated. The major pancreatic duct is well filled. The small perihilar pancreatic ducts are well filled.

Case 11 Female 55 years old Chronic pancreatitis with fibrosis Fig. 5

The pancreas was nodular and hard especially in parts of the caput. When cut it appeared to be indurated. No stenosis of the choledochus was observed.

The cholangiogram and the pancreatogram showed slight stenosis of the common bile duct in the lower 1-1½ cm. The stenosis was even. The major pancreatic duct was of normal calibre. In the lower portion of the caput there were several ectatic peripheral small ducts.

The changes in the cholangiogram in the pancreatic diseases mentioned are not at all specific. The only sign which may point to marked fibrosis of the head of the pancreas is the compression of the choledochus which takes the form of the sheath of a sword as in case 10.

VASCULAR CHANGES IN CEREBRAL METASTASES

By

INGA HÄGERSTRAND

Received 27. 1. 60

It has long been known that primary cerebral tumours occasionally show a curious vascular pattern. Even *Virchow* spoke of telangiectatic gliomas. Attention has been given in particular to the endothelial proliferations. In tumours of the astrocytoma group the proliferation of the vessel walls has proved to vary with the grade of malignancy of the tumour (5, 2). Vascular changes resembling those seen in malignant gliomas have also been observed in metastatic growths and in inflammatory processes of the brain (2, 3) but have only received scanty space in the literature and the frequency and intensity of such vascular changes have not been studied in detail.

This paper is concerned with the occurrence of vascular changes particularly endothelial hyperplasia in metastatic growths in the brain.

MATERIAL

The material was collected from cases autopsied between Jan. 1, 1957 and March 31, 1960 at the University Department of Pathology, Malmö Malmö Sjukhus i Malmö. During this period 338 autopsies had been performed and malignant tumours had been found in 119. In 54 of these cases the tumour had metastasized to the brain. Nine of them were not accepted for the present investigation because representative tissue specimens were no longer available. Of the remaining 45 cases 17 sections of cerebral metastases from each were studied.

The sections

in Table 1

show the

of the

case of

in the first case a cancer of the skin of the face and a adenoid cystic cancer of the left maxillary sinus. In the first case with metastases in the brain were

FINDINGS

in groups one (I) with

in 7. They include what

(3). These formations

are found within the actual tumour tissue but as a rule not in necrotic regions. (Figures showing signs of budding (Figs. 4 and 5) were as

- Glenn F Evans J Hill M & McGlenahan J Intravenous cholangiography Ann Surg 150 600 1954
- Hicken F Coray Q B & Franke B Anatomic variations of the extrahepatic biliary system as seen by cholangiographic studies Surg Gynec and Obstet 88 577 1949
- Larsen K A Malignant Lesions affecting the bile ducts in the post mortem cholangiographs Acta path et microbiol scandinav 51 24 1950
- McNeill Love R J Modern trends in biliary surgery Brit J Surg 40 214 1952
- Melnick P J Polycystic liver Arch Pathol 59 162 1955
- Meyenburg H von Über die Cystenleber Beitr Path Anat 64 477 1918
- Moschcowitz F Non parasitic cysts (congenital) of the liver with a study of aberrant bile ducts Am J M Sc 131 674 1906
- Mixter Ch & Hermanson I A critical evaluation of cholangiography Am J Surg 40 223 1938
- Norman O Studies on the hepatic ducts in cholangiography Acta Rad Suppl 84 1951
- Purandare N M Pathological aspects of portal cirrhosis of liver Indian I M Sc 8 371 1954
- Royer M Colombato L O & Maure P J Peritoneoscopic cholangiography with manometric control Gastroenterol 26 625 1954
- Royer M & Solari A J Radiological anatomy of the normal terminal choledochus Gastroenterol 2 180 1944
- Rulfsström P Cholangiographie während der Operation Acta Chir Scand Suppl 97 1944
- Saint F G & Weiden S Studies on pancreatitis Brit M J 2 1335 1953
- Schubert O O & Sjogren S On cholangiography Acta Rad 22 780 1941
- Stenstrom B Über cholangiographie Acta Rad 21 549 1940

Age in years	Num ber of metastases in		En to hel al pro liferations		Lar e lacunar vessels	Hyal ne th ombi
	Cerebru	Cerebel lum	Peri an l in tu vascu lar forma ons	Bu ld ng forma ons		
74	2	2	+		+	+
77	2	"		+		
85	3		+		+	
47	2		+	+		+
60	2					
61	1		+			
73	1		+	+	+	
87	1			"		
81	several		+	+	+	
63	"		+		+	+
84		1				
67	2			+		+
80	1		+			
80	several	1		+		+
63	1		+	+	+	+
57	2		+	+		+
64	several	1	+	+	+	+
34	"	several	+	+	+	
40	"	"				
57	1				+	
49	1	1			+	
32						
66			+	+	+	+
60	2		+	+		
5	several		+	+	+	+
69			+	+	+	
31	"		+	+	+	+
67	"			+	+	
6	"	several	+		+	+
3	"			+	+	+
71	1		+		+	+
76	"				+	+
64	3		+			+
63	3					
81		1				+
39	1	1				
71		3	+		+	
0	1		+			
64	1				+	+
23	2	several				
62	1	1	+		+	+
88	2			+	+	
84		1				+
47	several	1		+		
46	"	1	+		+	+

Site of primary tumour	Histological diagnosis	Sex
Lung	Adenocarcinoma	♂
"	"	♂
"	"	♀
"	"	♂
"	"	♂
"	"	♂
"	"	♀
"	Squamous carcinoma	♀
"	"	♂
"	"	♀
"	"	♂
"	"	♂
"	Oatcell carcinoma	♂
"	"	♂
"	"	♂
Mammary gland	Carcinoma	♀
" "	"	♂
" "	"	♀
" "	"	♀
" "	"	♀
Skin	Malignant melanoma	♀
"	"	♂
"	"	♀
"	"	♂
Kidney	Carcinoma	♂
"	"	♂
"	"	♀
"	"	♂
Stomach	Adenocarcinoma	♂
Large intestine	"	♂
"	"	♂
Rectum	"	♂
Liver	Hepatocellular cancer	♀
Testis	Choriocarcinoma	♂
Adrenal	Neuroblastoma	♂
Thyroid gland	Carcinoma sarcoma	♀
Pleura	Sarcoma	♀
Pleura	Mesothelioma	♂
Malignant tumour, of unknown type and origin	"	♂



Fig 7

Endothelial proliferations within a tumour mass giving an angioma like picture
Htx eos $\times 100$

signed to the second group (II). They correspond to what Gough calls glomerular formations (3). They occur in the periphery of the metastases but particularly in the contiguous brain tissue. Transitional forms between the different types of changes are often seen. Most of the tumours are very vascular. Only in 2 cases was the blood supply scanty. But some areas of endothelial hyperplasia were nevertheless demonstrable. It is clear from the table that endothelial proliferations were observed in 30 out of 45 cases. They included 5 cases with only vascular changes of the type seen in group II.

No difference was found between the vascular changes in the mid brain and the cerebellum. The endothelial proliferations did not appear to vary with the size of the metastases. The most advanced and most extensive endothelial hyperplasia was seen in metastases from the lung cancers which represented two fifths of the material. Also most of the cases of malignant melanomas showed proliferations of the vessel walls though they were not so marked as in cases of metastases from bronchial cancers. No relation could be demonstrated with certainty between the endothelial changes and the site or histological type of the primary tumour. It is also clear from the table that large lacunar vessels (Fig. 6) were noted in 24 cases and hyaline thrombi (Figs 3 and 6) in 21 cases. The latter vascular changes and endothelial proliferations in the cerebral metastases were as a rule by no means so marked

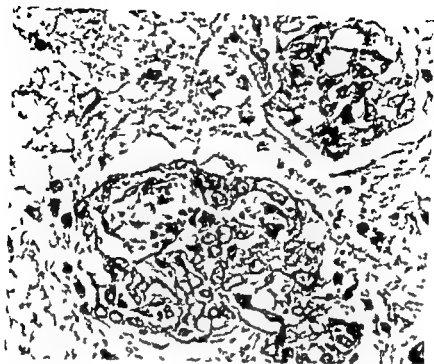


Fig 5
Budding formations Htx eos $\times 100$

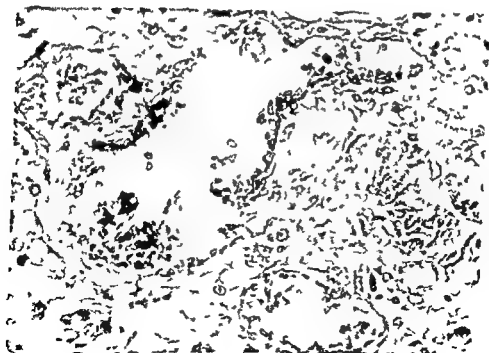


Fig 6
Large lacunar vessels and hyaline thrombus with scanty end thelial gr with
Htx eos $\times 380$



Fig 7

Endothelial proliferations within a tumour mass giving an angioma like picture
Hix-eos $\times 100$

signed to the second group (II). They correspond to what *Gough* calls glomerular formations (3). They occur in the periphery of the metastases but particularly in the contiguous brain tissue. Transitional forms between the different types of changes are often seen. Most of the tumours are very vascular. Only in 2 cases was the blood supply scanty. But some areas of endothelial hyperplasia were nevertheless demonstrable. It is clear from the table that endothelial proliferations were observed in 30 out of 45 cases. They included 5 cases with only vascular changes of the type seen in group II.

No difference was found between the vascular changes in the mid-brain and the cerebellum. The endothelial proliferations did not appear to vary with the size of the metastases. The most advanced and most extensive endothelial hyperplasia was seen in metastases from the lung cancers which represented two fifths of the material. Also most of the cases of malignant melanomas showed proliferations of the vessel walls though they were not so marked as in cases of metastases from bronchial cancers. No relation could be demonstrated with certainty between the endothelial changes and the site or histological type of the
 but large lacunar ves-
 thrombi (Figs 3 and
 endothelial prolifera-
 tions in the cerebral metastases were as a rule by no means so marked

or extensive as in the cases of glioblastoma multiforme. Of the 20 cases of glioblastoma examined, 16 showed abundant and 2 scanty endothelial proliferations. In 17 cases there were large numerous lacunar vessels and in 18 hyaline thrombi sometimes associated with fibrinoid necrosis of the vessel walls.

DISCUSSION

Neither the origin nor the cause of vascular hyperplasia is properly understood. Some authors believe the condition to arise in the vascular endothelium, others in the pia-glial membrane of the vessels. Most descriptions of malignant gliomas include both endothelial and adventitial proliferations (1). These changes have been ascribed, among other things, to healed hyaline thrombi (6). Though it is not possible to reject such an assumption, it is difficult to believe this to be the only cause of such hyperplasia. Especially the budding phenomena appears to be due rather to an increased vessel new formation than to thrombosis of the vessels. In the present material changes similar to those described by *Duguud & Storring* (6) were occasionally seen in the present cases but there was considerable disproportion between the incidence of vascular hyperplasia and hyaline thrombi. This type of vascular proliferation, however, seems to be specific for cerebral tissue (2, 3). In the 45 cases described metastases outside the central nervous system were examined for proliferation of the vascular walls but in no instance were any such changes observed. In regard to some of the cellular proliferations in vessels in glioblastoma it has hitherto been debatable whether they belong to the tumour tissue or not (4). The fact that similar proliferations often occur in metastatic epithelial tumours in which the tumour parenchyma can be readily distinguished from vascular proliferations clearly show that they are not neoplastic, but a specific reaction of the cerebral vessels to the tumour. The fact that the vascular proliferations were more numerous and more marked in the most malignant gliomas may possibly be ascribed to an increase in the nutritional requirements of the rapidly growing tumour. As to the metastatic tumours, no direct correlation could be demonstrated between the vascular proliferations and the grade of malignancy which was hardly to be expected as all metastatic growth must be regarded to show a high degree of malignancy.

SUMMARY

Of 45 cases of metastatic cerebral tumours vascular proliferations of essentially the same type as those seen in more malignant types of gliomas were demonstrated in 30. No correlation was found between the site, size and histological type of the tumours. Vascular proliferations are manifestations of a specific reaction of the cerebral vessels since no such manifestations could be demonstrated in the primary

umours or in other organs. The nature and causes of the vascular proliferations are discussed and it is suggested that they vary in extent with the rate of growth (nutritional requirements) of the tumour.

REFERENCES

- Derry F M. Some features of glioblastoma multiforme. *Bull Neurol Inst* New York 2: 157-193, 1932.
- Feigin I, Allen L B, Lipkin I & Gross S W. The endothelial hyperplasia of the cerebral blood vessels with brain tumours and its sarcomatous transformation. *Cancer* March-April 1958 p 264-277.
- Gaugh J. Structure of blood vessels in cerebral tumours. *J Path & Bact* 51: 23-28, 1940.
- Dicks S P & Warren S. Introduction to Neuropathology p 347.
- Rinjeritz V. "Grading" of gliomas. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* Vol XXII fasc 1 p 51-64, 1950.
- Storring E K & August J R. Vascular formations in glioblastoma. *J Path & Bact* 68: 231-233 Pl 41-44, 1954.

BACTERIUM ANITRATUM (ACINETOBACTER ANITRATUM) ISOLATED FROM A CASE WITH CEREBRAL ABSCESS AND PURULENT MENINGITIS

By

ROALD OPSAHL JR

Received 28 VIII 60

CASE REPORT

In the middle of March 1960 a 58 year old man was admitted to a neurosurgical ward with the diagnosis of tumor cerebri. At operation on March 24th a meningeoma was found in the temporal area. The tumor could not be completely removed and some neoplastic tissue along the ala ossis sphenoidalis had to be electrocoagulated. The first three days after operation he had complete rightsided hemiplegia and expressive aphasia, but he retained consciousness. The following days he improved slowly. April 4th his condition grew worse with rising temperature and in spite of treatment with Penicillin and Streptomycin, later Matromycin (Triacetyloleandomycin), he died April 18th. The post mortem examination showed a defect in the left temporal lobe where the tumor had been excised. This was connected with an abscess containing thin greyish green pus. The meninges at the base of the brain were covered with a yellow green pus layer.

Bacteriological Examination of the Pus

A gramstained smear showed an exudate rich in pus cells among them gram negative organisms, mostly diplococci which were generally seen outside the cells. They appeared to be encapsulated.

Growth on blood agar. Greyish-white "fat" smooth colonies round with a diameter of about one mm. they appeared to have a mucoid consistency when touched with the platinum loop. There was no change of the blood around the colonies. At first only these colonies were seen but after two days a few hemolytic colonies together with some swarming Proteus-colonies were observed on the original plate (see later). Growth in 1 per cent glucose broth. Abundant with a uniform turbidity. The organisms were non-motile.

Gram-stained smears from the cultures showed many coccoid diplobacilli, but with varying morphology from cocci to more clear-cut rods.

Acid was produced from glucose (no gas), arabinose and xylose but not from lactose, mannitol, maltose, saccharose and rhamnose within 5 days in fluid medium. Acid was produced on 10 per cent but not on 1 per cent lactose agar plates. These reactions were negative.

Nitrate reduction, oxidase, urease (Christensen's medium), indol, Voges-Proskauer (Barritt's modification), methyl red H-S and gelatin liquefaction. The strain was non pathogenic to mice.

After these tests one could establish the diagnosis of *Bacterium anitratum*. Sensitivity tests showed that it was highly resistant to sulphonamides, penicillin, streptomycin, chloramphenicol, tetracyclin, oleandomycin, nitrofurantoin, bacitracin and novobiocin, relatively resistant to oxitetraacyclin, chlorotetraacyclin, erythromycin and canamycin, moderately sensitive to neomycin, and sensitive to polymyxin.

In order to isolate the above mentioned hemolytic colonies, which were assumed to be grampositive, the growth from the primary plate was treated with ethyl ether for 30 seconds and subcultured on a new plate in order to get rid of the gramnegative organisms. Unexpectedly, the gramnegative *B. anitratum* grew abundantly after the ether treatment whereas the swarming and hemolytic colonies were killed. The hemolytic colonies were then instead isolated from the original plate by spreading on a Sabouraud agar (to inhibit the swarming of the *Proteus*). Biochemical reactions showed that they were a hemolytic strain of *Proteus*. The swarming colonies proved to be *Proteus mirabilis*.

DISCUSSION

In this case it seems obvious that *B. anitratum* was the cause of the infection of the brain and meninges. The patient had probably been infected during the operation for a meningeal tumor. The *Proteus* organisms were assumed to be postmortal contaminants since they were not seen by direct microscopy of the pus and since they grew very sparsely in the original culture.

It seems that *B. anitratum* is a microbe with a slight pathogenicity and which requires a generally or locally lowered resistance to be the cause of an infection. Wange reported a case in 1952 where *B. anitratum* was isolated from cerebral abscesses (1). It was then found in predominating numbers together with yellow hemolytic staphylococci and the role of *B. anitratum* as a cause of the infection was uncertain. Among Brooke & 86 strains of *B. anitratum* (1951) (2) none was isolated from spinal fluid or the central nervous system. Pirchard & Second in 1951 (3) reported 26 cases in which bacteria classified as *Moraxellawoffii* had been isolated. 10 of these appeared to be identical with *B. anitratum*. 5 of these strains had been isolated from spinal fluid, 3 from fatal cases of postoperative meningitis, but it is not clear whether any of these 5 strains were *B. anitratum*.

The classification of this organism is a yet uncertain. The fact that our strain was ether resistant contrary to the usual behaviour of the Enterobacteriaceae may be another piece of evidence that it should not be placed in this family (as was proposed by Stuart et al 1949) (4).

BACTERIUM ANITRATUM (ACINETOBACTER ANITRATUM) ISOLATED FROM A CASE WITH CEREBRAL ABSCESS AND PURULENT MENINGITIS

By

ROALD OPSAHL, JR.

Received 28 VIII 60

CASE REPORT

In the middle of March 1960 a 58 year old man was admitted to a neurosurgical ward with the diagnosis of tumor cerebri. At operation on March 24th a meningioma was found in the temporal area. The tumor could not be completely removed and some neoplastic tissue along the ala ossis sphenoidalis had to be electrocoagulated. The first three days after operation he had complete right-sided hemiplegia and expressive aphasia but he retained consciousness. The following days he improved slowly. April 4th his condition grew worse with rising temperature, and in spite of treatment with Penicillin and Streptomycin later Natromycin (Triacetyloleandomycin), he died April 18th. The post mortem examination showed a defect in the left temporal lobe where the tumor had been excised. This was connected with an abscess containing thin greyish green pus. The meninges at the base of the brain were covered with a yellow green pus layer.

Bacteriological Examination of the Pus

A gramstained smear showed an exudate rich in pus-cells among them gram-negative organisms, mostly diplococci which were generally seen outside the cells. They appeared to be encapsulated.

Growth on blood agar: Greyish-white, "fat" smooth colonies, round with a diameter of about one mm. they appeared to have a mucoid consistency when touched with the platinum loop. There was no change of the blood around the colonies. At first only these colonies were seen but after two days a few hemolytic colonies together with some swarming Proteus-colonies were observed on the original plate (see later). Growth in 1 per cent glucose broth: Abundant with a uniform turbidity. The organisms were non-motile.

Gram-stained smears from the cultures showed many coccoid diplobacilli, but with varying morphology from cocci to more clear-cut rods.

Acid was produced from glucose (no gas), arabinose and xylose but not from lactose, mannitol, maltose, saccharose and rhamnose within 5 days in fluid medium. Acid was produced on 10 per cent but not on 1 per cent lactose agar plates. These reactions were negative.

Nitrate reduction oxidase urease (Christensen's medium) indol
Voges Proskauer (Barritt's modification) methyl red H_2S and gelatin
liquefaction The strain was non pathogenic to mice

After these tests one could establish the diagnosis of *Bacterium*
anitratum Sensitivity tests showed that it was highly resistant to
sulphonamides penicillin streptomycin chloramphenicol tetracyclin
oleandomycin nitrofurantoin bacitracin and novobiocin relatively
resistant to oxite tetracyclin chlortetracyclin erythromycin and can-
mycin moderately sensitive to neomycin and sensitive to polymyxin

In order to isolate the above mentioned hemolytic colonies which
were assumed to be gram positive the growth from the primary plate
was treated with ethyl ether for 30 seconds and subcultured on a new
plate in order to get rid of the gram negative organisms Unexpectedly
the gram negative *B. anitratum* grew abundantly after the ether treat-
ment whereas the swarming and hemolytic colonies were killed The
hemolytic colonies were then instead isolated from the original plate
by spreading on a Sabouraud agar (to inhibit the swarming of the
Proteus) Biochemical reactions showed that they were a hemolytic
strain of *Proteus* The swarming colonies proved to be *Proteus mira-*
bilis

DISCUSSION

In this case it seems obvious that *B. anitratum* was the cause of the
infection of the brain and meninges The patient had probably been
infected during the operation for a meningeal tumor The *Proteus*
organisms were assumed to be postmortal contaminants since they
were not seen by direct microscopy of the pus and since they grew
very sparsely in the original culture

It seems that *B. anitratum* is a microbe with a slight pathogenicity
and which requires a generally or locally lowered resistance to
be the cause of an infection Waage reported a case in 1952 where
B. anitratum was isolated from cerebral abscesses (1) It was then
found in predominating numbers together with yellow hemolytic
staphylococci and the role of *B. anitratum* as a cause of the infection
was uncertain Among Brooke's 86 strains of *B. anitratum* (1951) (2)
none was isolated from spinal fluid or the central nervous system
Péchaud & Seconl in 1951 (3) reported 26 cases in which bacteria
classified as *Moraxella loffi* had been isolated 10 of these appeared
to be identical with *B. anitratum* 5 of these strains had been isolated
from spinal fluid 3 from fatal cases of postoperative meningitis but
it is not clear whether any of these 3 strains were *B. anitratum*

The classification of this organism is a yet uncertain The fact that
our strain was ether resistant contrary to the usual behaviour of the
Enterobacteriaceae may be another piece of evidence that it should
not be placed in this family (as was proposed by Stuart et al 1949) (4)

Another strain of *B. anitratum* which was also ether resistant has since been isolated in this laboratory from the pus of a leg ulcer. *Brisou* (5) suggested that the organism should be referred to the genus *Acinetobacter* of *Achromobacteriaceae*, under the name of *Acinetobacter anitratum*. The microscopic picture may show a considerable resemblance to *Neisseria* organisms, as was remarked in this case. Because of this morphological similarity *De Bord* (6) considered the bacteria to belong to his tribe *Mimeae* of *Bacteriaceae*. It has not yet been classified in *Bergey's* manual (7 edition). Until an agreement is reached concerning the international nomenclature it seems convenient to use the name *Bacterium anitratum*, as was proposed by *Schaub & Hauber* (7) in their original description of this bacterium in 1948.

SUMMARY

A fatal case of postoperative cerebral abscess and purulent basal meningitis caused by *B. anitratum* is reported.

REFERENCES

1. Waagbø R. *Bacterium anitratum* (B.W.) isolated from cerebral abscesses. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 39: 268, 1957.
2. Broolke M. S. The occurrence of B.W. (*Bacterium anitratum*) strains in Denmark. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 29: 371, 1951.
3. Pichchaud M. & Second I. Etude de 26 souches de *Moraxella lwoffii*. *Ann de l'Inst. Past* 90: 97, 1951.
4. Stuart C. A., Formal S., & McGann J. Further studies on B.W., an avirulent *Acinetobacter*. *J. infect. Dis.* 94: 97, 1959.
5. Brisou J. *Revue de bactériologie et de microbiologie* 11: 1945.
6. Deacon V. *Journal of Medical Microbiology* 11: 1945.
7. Schaub I. G. & Hauber F. d. A biochemical and serological study of a group of identical unidentified *Acinetobacter* from human sources. *J. Bact.* 56: 179, 1948.

STUDIES ON VARIANTS OF A BOVINE STRAIN OF PARAINFLUENZA 3 VIRUS

2 Haemagglutinating Activity

By

S. HERMUDSSON, Z. DINTER and K. BAKOS

Received 15 ix 60

The isolation of different variants from a bovine strain of parainfluenza 3 virus has been described in the first report of this series (5). The variants differed mainly in their cytopathic effect on calf kidney cultures and one of the variants seemed to produce less haemagglutinin. In order to characterize these viruses more closely the haemagglutinating activity has been studied in some detail.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue cultures of calf kidney cells were prepared as described in a preceding paper (5).

... produced a cytopathic

... with active virus. The
-20° C.

...
a 0.5 per cent suspension of
virus in 0.5 ml physiologic
formed by the red blood ce
for 2 hours. The HA titre

RESULTS

Haemagglutination Spectrum

The ability of the virus 23 and the variants 33 and 196 to agglutinate red blood cells from different species was found to be the same. They agglutinated human group O bovine and guinea pig erythrocytes but as a rule not chicken rabbit sheep goat or horse red cells. The HA titres were usually somewhat higher with guinea pig erythrocytes than with human or bovine erythrocytes.

Dependence upon Electrolytes and Influence of pH

Like other myxoviruses (4, 8, 11) parainfluenza 3 virus requires electrolytes for haemagglutination. This was demonstrated in an experiment in which red cells suspended in 0.15 M sucrose solution were added to dilution series of virus in 0.15 M sucrose or in 0.15 M sodium chloride solution.

In order to determine the influence of pH on the HA titer, packed red cells were suspended in appropriate buffers and added to dilution series of virus. Variation of pH in the range pH 5.5 to 9.0 had no significant influence on the HA titer. Similar results have been obtained with influenza virus (9).

TABLE 1
The Influence of Temperature on Haemagglutinating Activity

Vir	4° C		22° C		37° C ^a		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
23 stock A	16	64	32	64	64	128	64
23 stock B	16	256	128	256	256	256	256
33	32	512	256	256	12	512	512
196	16	128	32	128	128	256	256

a) After incubation at 37° C the titration series were placed at 4° C and read 2 hours after addition of erythrocytes.

b) Time in minutes.

Influence of Temperature

In order to investigate the influence of temperature on the HA titre, parallel titrations of the viruses 23, 33 and 196 were incubated with red cells at 4° C and 22° C for 2 hours and at 37° C for various periods. The results recorded in Table 1 show that the HA titre was 4 to 16 times higher after incubation at 22° C and 37° C than after incubation at 4° C. Furthermore, the results in Table 1 show that the main effect had been produced within 5 to 15 minutes at 37° C. The increase in HA titre at higher temperatures was the same for the variants 33 and 196 but the rate of the process by which this increase was mediated seemed to be slower for the variant 196. Virus 23 behaved differently in various

virus stocks. For stock B, the increase in HA titre was 16 times and for stock A only 4 times.

Effect of Ultrasonic Vibration

In a previous communication (6) it was shown that after ultrasonic treatment of some parainfluenza viruses the HA titre increased 8 to 16 times if the HA test was performed with guinea pig erythrocytes at 4° C. Since the variant 196 seemed to produce less haemagglutinin than viruses 23 and 33 (5), the possibility was considered that the low HA titre was due to the presence of 'masked' haemagglutinin which might be released by ultrasonic treatment. The viruses were subjected to ultrasonic vibration and the HA titres were determined before and after treatment. The HA titre increased 8 to 16 times for the variant 196, 4 to 8 times for the variant 33 and differently for various stocks of virus 23. The HA titre of one stock (B) increased to the same extent as that of the variant 33, while the HA titre of another stock (A) remained unaltered.

TABLE 2
HI Titres Obtained with Untreated and Ultrasonically Treated Virus

Virus	Untreated					Treated			
	HA units	HI titre with antiserum			HA units	HI titre with antiserum			
		23	33	196		23	33	196	
23 stock A	4	3200	6400	800	4	3200	3200	800	
24 stock B	4	800	800	200	32	800	400	200	
					4	3200	3200	800	
33	4	1600	1600	400	16	800	400	200	
					4	3200	3200	800	
196	4	800	800	200	32	400	200	100	
					4	3200	3200	800	

As a consequence of these results the question arose whether the HI titres obtained with untreated and treated virus would be the same. To dilution series of antisera were added 4 HA units of untreated virus, the same amount of virus treated ultrasonically or 4 HA units of treated virus. The results in Table 2 demonstrate that the HI titres were 4 times greater when 4 HA units of treated virus had been used instead of 4 HA units of untreated virus which showed an eightfold increase in HA titre after ultrasonic treatment. If the HI test was performed with virus which showed no increase in HA titre after ultrasonic treatment (23 stock A) the HI titre was the same for treated and untreated virus.

RESULTS

Haemagglutination Spectrum

The ability of the virus 23 and the variants 33 and 196 to agglutinate red blood cells from different species was found to be the same. They agglutinated human group O, bovine, and guinea pig erythrocytes but as a rule not chicken, rabbit, sheep goat or horse red cells. The HA titres were usually somewhat higher with guinea pig erythrocytes than with human or bovine erythrocytes.

Dependence upon Electrolytes and Influence of pH

Like other myxoviruses (4, 8, 11) parampfluenza 3 virus requires electrolytes for haemagglutination. This was demonstrated in an experiment in which red cells suspended in 0.15 M sucrose solution were added to dilution series of virus in 0.15 M sucrose or in 0.15 M sodium chloride solution.

In order to determine the influence of pH on the HA titer, packed red cells were suspended in appropriate buffers and added to dilution series of virus. Variation of pH in the range pH 5.5 to 9.0 had no significant influence on the HA titer. Similar results have been obtained with influenza virus (9).

TABLE 1
The Influence of Temperature on Haemagglutinating Activity

Virus	4° C		22° C		37° C ^{a)}		
	10 min ^{b)}	120	5	15	30	60	120
23 stock A	16	64	32	64	64	128	64
23 stock B	16	256	128	256	256	256	256
33	32	512	256	256	512	512	512
196	16	128	32	128	128	256	256

a) After incubation at 37° C the titration series were placed at 4° C and read 2 hours after addition of erythrocytes.

b) Time in minutes.

Influence of Temperature

In order to investigate the influence of temperature on the HA titre parallel titrations of the viruses 23, 33 and 196 were incubated with red cells at 4° C and 22° C for 2 hours and at 37° C for various periods. The results recorded in Table 1 show that the HA titre was 4 to 16 times higher after incubation at 22° C and 37° C than after incubation at 4° C. Furthermore the results in Table 1 show that the main effect had been produced within 5 to 15 minutes at 37° C. The increase in HA titre at higher temperatures was the same for the variants 33 and 196 but the rate of the process by which this increase was mediated seemed to be slower for the variant 196. Virus 23 behaved differently in various

eluted at a slower rate than that of the viruses 23 and 33. To exclude the possibility that the observed difference in elution rate depended upon the HA titre of the variant 196 being only one-fourth that of the viruses 23 and 33, another experiment was performed in which the latter viruses were diluted 4 times in Hanks' solution. The results (Fig. 2) confirmed that the haemagglutinin of the variant 196 eluted more slowly than that of the two other viruses. These viruses seemed to have the same elution rate.

Besides the ability to agglutinate red cells and to elute, the viruses were found to be able to haemolyse. After elution the red cells were nonagglutinable for parainfluenza 3 virus but could nevertheless be agglutinated by fresh red blood cells and by antisera against parainfluenza 3 virus.

CONCLUSIONS

As described in a previous paper (5), the variety of cytopathic manifestations which a bovine strain of parainfluenza 3 virus induced in calf kidney tissue cultures was due to the presence of variants in the original population of this strain. Two variants were isolated, of which one ('33') had a CPE similar to that of HA 1 virus, while the other ('196') had a CPE similar to that of CA virus. The variants were also found to differ with regard to the amounts of haemagglutinin which they produced under the same conditions of cultivation.

Further studies on the HA activity showed that the variants 33 and 196 as well as the original virus 23 had the following properties in common: ability to haemolyse, to form agglutinin on stable cells, and to give a higher HA titre when the titration was performed at 37° C than when it was performed at 4° C. Since similar properties have been described for mumps and Newcastle disease viruses (1, 7), these results underline the well-known fact that parainfluenza viruses are more similar to mumps and Newcastle disease viruses than to influenza viruses (2).

As described previously (6) a higher HA titre could also be obtained by ultrasonic treatment of virus. The increase of the HA titre by this treatment, however, was found to vary in different yields of the virus 23. The HA titre of some yields increased to the same extent as that of the variants 33 and 196 while other yields of the virus 23 showed only a minor rise in HA titre or no rise at all after ultrasonic treatment. These differences were also reflected in the HI titres. Untreated virus for which the HA titre increased after ultrasonic treatment combined with more antihæmagglutinin per HA unit than treated virus or untreated virus with no increase of the HA titre after ultrasonic treatment.

The presence of more or less amounts of 'masked' hæmagglutinin in different virus yields is thus a fact which may affect the HI titre. A clear difference between the variants became evident when the

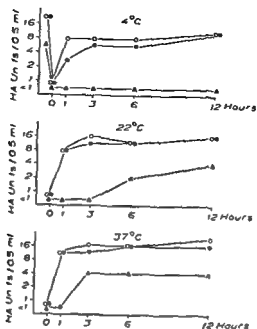


Fig 1
The elution of haemagglutinin at different temperatures

○—○ Virus 23 ●—● Variant 33 ▲—▲ Variant 196

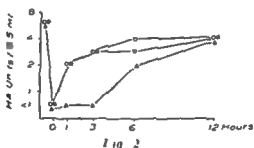


Fig 2
The elution of haemagglutinin at 22°C

○—○ Virus 23 ●—● Variant 33 ▲—▲ Variant 196

Elution Rate

Since the viruses 23 and 33 unlike virus 196 showed a prozone of negative haemagglutination at low temperature it was supposed that the variants differed in elution rate. The rate at which the haemagglutinin eluted from guinea pig erythrocytes was investigated in the following experiments.

Packed red blood cells were added to the viruses to make a 1 per cent suspension. After half an hour at 4°C the red cells were washed twice and resuspended 1/100 in phosphate buffered saline. The virus-erythrocyte suspensions were then placed at 4°C, 22°C and 37°C. Samples of the suspensions were withdrawn at different intervals, centrifuged, and the supernatants tested for haemagglutinating activity. The results recorded in Fig 1 show that the haemagglutinin of the virus 196

THE INFLUENCE OF THYMECTOMY ON ANTIBODY FORMATION

By

HARL FRIK FICHTELIUS, GUNNAR LAURELL and EMMART PHILIPSSON

Received 12 VIII 60

Extirpation of an organ makes possible an indirect demonstration of its role in antibody formation i.e. serum antibody titres will be lower in the experimental than in sham operated control animals. Experiments of this nature are hardly practical in the case of lymph nodes but the method has been employed with success with spleen and thymus. As long as 1892 *Tironi & Cattani* demonstrated lowered titres in splenectomized animals. More recently *Rowley* (1950) found little or no detectable antibody in splenectomized rats after intravenous injection of small amounts of antigen but found antibody formation quite as marked as in normal injected rats after intraperitoneal, intradermal or intrajorral injection. Splenectomy experiments have largely confirmed the knowledge derived by other experimental methods of the role of the spleen in antibody formation. In contrast the influence of thymectomy on antibody formation is not clearly understood and forms the subject discussed in this article.

The influence of thymectomy on antibody formation in rabbits was studied by *Hammar* 1938, *Harris Rhoads & Stokes* 1948 and *Maclean Zak Varco & Good* 1956. *Hammar* injected S paratyphi II antigen intravenously 2 months after thymectomy and found slightly lower titres in thymectomized than in control animals. However the decrease was not statistically significant and the controls were not sham operated. *Harris Rhoads & Stokes* injected *Shigella paradysenteriae* or and 8 days after thymectomy and between thymectomized and sham control animals occasionally fell in a higher group than the thymectomized animals. *Maclean Zak Varco & Good* injected bovine plasma albumin intravenously 14 days after thymectomy and found no difference between thymectomized and sham operated rabbits.

In experiments on the specific consequences of thymectomy it is

Supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council

Results

The titres of the thymectomized animals tend to be lower than the titres of the sham-operated controls (Table 1)

Experiment 1 b

Since the numbers of animals in experiment 1 a were few, a supplementary group of animals was examined under similar experimental conditions

Methods

19 male guinea pigs weighing 215-265 g at the start of the experiment were used. After transport to the laboratory the animals remained in their new cages 7 days before the experiment. 9 animals were subjected to subtotal thymectomy and 10 were sham-operated according to the schedule of experiment 1 a. The animals were otherwise treated exactly as those in experiment 1 a.

Results

As in experiment 1 a, the titres of thymectomized animals tend to be lower than the titres of sham-operated controls (Table 2)

TABLE 2	
<i>Thymectomized guinea pigs</i>	<i>Sham-operated guinea pigs</i>
1/256	1/512
1/4	1/256
1/1024	1/2048
1/1024	1/1024
1/64	1/4096
1/1024	1/4096
1/1024	1/512
1/4	1/2048
1/1024	1/4096
	1/4096

Since experiments 1 a and 1 b were performed in the same way, a pooling of their data is justified. When this is done, there is a statistically significant difference between thymectomized and sham-operated animals ($0.01 > P > 0.001$, Student's test applied to the inverse of the titre logarithmus).

Experiment 2

This experiment is a repetition of experiments 1 a and 1 b. It differs in the following respect: the animals were operated upon and given S Typhi H antigen the day after their arrival at the laboratory. However, the animals were stressed during the day before the experiment, because they were caught in overly large perforations in the bottoms of their cages.

very important to minimize stress. Rabbits are not ideal for thymectomy experiments because of the surgical trauma necessitated by the intra-thoracic location of the thymus. To minimize the disturbing influence of stress the interval between thymectomy and the experiment must be relatively long. However, this course is disadvantageous since functional compensation for thymus loss may occur in the interim period (Gyllenstein 1953). The guinea pig is the only laboratory animal having a cervical thymus. This animal is thus desirable for thymectomy experiments because at least 95 per cent of the total thymic tissue (Gyllenstein 1953) may be removed under local anaesthesia with minimal trauma. Inzerillo & Chiti (1953) performed such subtotal thymectomy on guinea pigs and at an unspecified later time injected *Eberthella Typhi* intravenously. Only a few animals were examined but these showed lower serum antibody titres in the thymectomized group than in the sham-operated group. The present paper reports similar experiments on the influence of subtotal thymectomy on antibody formation in guinea pigs.

EXPERIMENTAL

Experiment 1 a

This experiment is similar to that of Inzerillo & Chiti except that antigen was injected immediately before thymectomy. The reason for this procedure will be discussed below.

Methods

10 male guinea pigs weighing 169-223 grams at the start of the experiment were used. After transport to the laboratory the animals remained in their new cages 4 days before the experiment. Subtotal thymectomy was performed on 9 of the animals under local anaesthesia with 1 per cent xylocain (Astra). The 10 control animals were all incised: the thymus mobilized but left *in situ*. The animals were thymectomized or sham operated according to weight with the heaviest animal sham operated, the next heaviest thymectomized, the third in weight sham operated and so forth. Immediately before the operation 0.1 ml per 100 g body weight of a suspension of *S. Typhi* H antigen (10^9 dead bacteria per cc) was injected into the deep cervical vein. Serum was taken 7 days later and diluted serially. In some series the lowest dilution was 1/5 and others 1/25. An equal amount of *S. Typhi* H antigen was then added and the tubes incubated in water bath at 37 degrees C overnight. All serum dilutions from the same animal were tested simultaneously with antigen freshly diluted from stock solution. The last tube in the series showing agglutination visible to the naked eye was recorded as the agglutination limit.

TABLE 1

Thymectomized guinea pigs	Sham operated guinea pigs
>1/1280	>1/1280
1/160	1/320
1/40	>1/1280
1/1280	1/640
1/320	1/320
1/320	1/1280
<1/10	>1/1280
>1/1280	>1/1280
1/1280	>1/1280

DISCUSSION

The difference in results of experiment 2 compared to experiments 1a and 1b shows the importance of the general condition of the animals in all investigations of thymus function. It is possible that the sham operated animals of experiment 2 were functionally thymectomized by stress with consequent depression of the antibody titres. Unfortunately, no systematic investigations have been published on the influence of stress on antibody formation in young animals. Thymectomy undoubtedly causes greater stress than sham operation, but both are relatively mild traumas. Control experiments cannot be designed without objections of this kind. This objection is less important in view of the fact that thymectomy removes the most sensitive stress target among the lymphatic tissues.

Since thymus is a part of the reticulo-endothelial system (RES) and consequently absorbs some part of the injected particulate antigen, (Kaplan, Coons & Deane 1950) the time relation between thymectomy and antigen injection may be important. In the present experiments antigen was injected immediately before thymectomy for the following reason: if antigen is introduced immediately after thymectomy it will theoretically be distributed in a smaller volume of RES tissue than in the case of sham operated animals. The potentially negative effect of thymectomy on antibody formation might then be masked by the higher concentration of antigen in the remainder of the RES tissue. On the other hand, administration of antigen before thymectomy will deprive the animals of part of the injected antigen. It should be emphasized, however, that thymus forms only a relatively small part of the total RES tissue even in small animals. Juhlin (1960) showed that less than 1% of injected small plastic particles were absorbed by thymus RES in young rabbits. This fact tends to reduce the importance of the order in which thymectomy and antigen injection are performed when the interval between the operations is relatively brief.

There was no difference between the titres of thymectomized and sham operated animals during secondary response, indicating that the role played by thymus is relatively small when the entire lymphatic tissue system is challenged by large doses of antigen. However, the results do not exclude an active role for thymus in antibody formation during secondary response.

The thymectomy experiments described here show that thymus very probably plays a part in antibody formation. There is much evidence suggesting that the factor promoting antibody formation is linked to viable cells, particularly lymphocytes. This mechanism is reviewed elsewhere (J. Ichtelius 1960).

Methods

19 male guinea pigs weighing 184-246 g were used. Subtotal thymectomy was performed on 10 animals and 9 were sham operated. The animals were otherwise treated exactly as those in experiments 1a and 1b.

Results

The titres are lower than in experiments 1a and 1b and there is no difference between thymectomized and sham-operated animals (Table 3).

TABLE 3

<i>Thymectomized guinea pigs</i>	<i>Sham operated guinea pigs</i>
1/80	1/320
1/640	1/40
1/320	1/160
1/320	1/320
1/1280	1/640
1/160	>1/1280
1/320	1/320
1/640	1/320
1/160	1/160
1/160	

Experiment 3

This experiment compares the influence of thymectomy with sham-operation on antibody production during secondary response.

Methods

18 male guinea pigs were used weighing 152-183 g at the start of the experiment and 257-385 g at the end. Subtotal thymectomy was performed on 9 animals and 9 were sham operated. Primary immunization was carried out on the first day of the experiment and consisted of 0.5 cc agar at 50° C. On the 20th day the animals were given immediately before removal a mixture of 1 cc fluid containing 10⁷ dead bacteria prepared by centrifugation of 3 cc S Typhi II antigen. Serum was taken 7 days later on the 27th day and the titrations carried out as in the other experiments.

Results

The titres are higher than in the other experiments and there is no difference between thymectomized and sham-operated animals (Table 4).

TABLE 4

<i>Thymectomized guinea pigs</i>	<i>Sham operated guinea pigs</i>
1/6400	1/6400
1/6400	1/12800
1/3200	1/3200
1/3200	1/3200
1/800	1/12800
1/12800	1/3200
1/3200	1/1600
1/3200	1/6400
1/3200	1/1200

MALIGNANT MESENCHYMOA IN PULMONARY ARTERY AND RIGHT VENTRICLE

Report of a Case with Unusual Location and Histological Picture

By

LARS HAGSTROM

Received 30.11.60

The pathologist *de Senac* wrote in 1783 "the heart is an organ too noble to be attacked by a primary tumor." This statement opened interest in heart tumors and during the nineteenth century a few reports of such tumors began to appear in the literature. However, it was not until 1945 that *Mahaim* carried out the first careful survey on reported heart tumors in his book, "Les Polypes et les Tumeurs du Cœur."

Incidence. In *Mahaim's* work it was shown that primary heart tumors were very rare. He found 320 such tumors, 242 of which were benign and of these 49 per cent were myxomas, 25 per cent rhabdomyomas and 26 per cent fibromas, angiomas and lipomas together. Eighty-seven were malignant. The number of malignant tumors has now (1960) increased to about 135. Each year 3-4 new cases are reported.

Age and sex. Malignant primary heart tumors do not show at any particular age predilection. In the literature the age of the cases at death is spread equally from 7 days to 79 years, nor is there any clear difference of incidence between the sexes. The male:female ratio is 4:5.

Pathological Aspects

Macroscopical findings. *Whorton* (1948) found that about 23 of the malignant primary heart tumors had originated from the base of the heart (atria, atrial septum or pulmonary artery), most frequently from the right atrium. 14 of the tumors had polypoid projections into the heart chambers, some of them thereby blocking the mitral valve in the later part of atrial contraction.

Metastases have occurred in about 60 per cent of the cases. The most usual location has been in the lungs. Other organs involved were in order to frequency: thoracic lymph nodes, liver, kidney, pericardium, adrenals, pancreas.

Microscopical findings. It is difficult to obtain a survey of the pro-

SUMMARY

Thymectomy or sham-operation was made in young guinea pigs immediately after the intravenous administration of S typhi H antigen. 7 days later the antibody-titres were lower in the thymectomized animals than in the controls. There was no difference between the titres of thymectomized and sham-operated controls during secondary response to the same antigen.

The experiments show that thymus very probably plays a role in antibody formation.

REFERENCES

- Lichtelius A F* On the destination of thymus lymphocytes. To be published in a Ciba symposium on haemopoiesis 1960.
- Gyllenstein I* Influence of thymus and thyroid on the postnatal growth of the lymphatic tissue in guinea pigs. *Acta Anatomica Suppl* 18 1 and Vol VII 1 163 1953.
- Hammar J A* Experimentelle Untersuchung über die Rolle der Thymus bei der Immunisierung. *Zeitschr. mikr. anat. Forsch.* 44 425-440 1938.
- Harris T A, Rhoads J & Stokes J* A study of the role of the thymus and spleen in the formation of antibodies in the rabbit. *J. Immunol.* 58 27-32 1948.
- Inzerillo R & Chiti E* Ghiandola endocrina e immunità. *Arch. Maragliano Patol. clin.* 8 595-605 1953.
- Juhlin I* Unpublished observations 1960.
- Kaplan M H, Coons A H & Deane H W* Localisation of antigen in tissue cells. III. Cellular distribution of pneumococcal polysaccharides types II and III in the mouse. *J. exp. med.* 115 30 1950.
- Maclean L D, Zak S J, Varco R J & Good R A* Thymic tumor and acquired agammaglobulinemia: a clinical and experimental study of the immune response to thymectomy on the formation of circulating antibody in guinea pigs. *J. Immunol.* 64 289-295 1950.
- Tizzone G & Cattani G* Ueber die Wichtigkeit der Milz bei der experimentellen Immunisierung des Kaninchens gegen den Tetanus. *Zbl. Bakt.* 11 325-327 1892.



Fig. 2
Macroscopical picture of the tumor

- a Tumor nodule in pulmonary artery
- b Tumor masses deforming pulmonary artery
- c Firm greyish white lobulated masses in the pulmonary main stem and left main branch
- d Yellowish gelatinous tumor masses in the right main and peripheral branches

very troublesome even after slight exertion. At the same time the patient had a sudden sharp pain in the region of her left scapula which remained for ten days and which was especially troublesome on deep breathing. The patient was again admitted to hospital.

During her outpatient observation all laboratory investigations were found to be negative except for a persistent sedimentation rate of 30-40 mm in one hour. In hospital the only positive finding was an X-ray of her chest in which the left superior lobe showed some scattered "patched and streaked" densities as in TH.

However the

In spite of

was carried

spring and

October of

increased. However she had no precordial pain, no nocturia, nor other signs of cardiac insufficiency. The dry cough reappeared but this time it was more troublesome, now with a little mucoid sputum occasionally containing small amounts of blood. During that autumn she had infrequent sharp pains in the upper part of the back. She was again admitted to hospital.



Fig. 1
(chest X ray about 6 weeks before death)

portion of the different histological types, on account of the large variation in diagnostic criteria and histological terms in use by the various authors.

In about 40 per cent of the cases, the tumors have been of the "spindle cell" type, including fibrosarcomas, myxosarcomas, fibromyxosarcomas and leiomyosarcomas, in about 25 per cent they have been of the "round cell" type, including "round cell" sarcomas, lymphosarcomas, stem-cell sarcomas and reticulum-cell sarcomas. The rest of the cases were diagnosed as angiosarcoma (including Kaposi's disease), giant cell sarcoma, pleomorphic sarcoma, embryonic sarcoma, mesoblastoma, endothelioma and neurosarcoma.

RIPORT OF A CASE

J.J. unmarried female housemaid aged 59 (born 1900) (Svdb Hosp. Stlm. Clin. Rec. no 126221/58) came in June 1956 to a hospital in Stockholm complaining of diffuse pains in her abdomen and tiredness. She was admitted to the hospital. In spite of careful examination, no cause could be found for her stomach trouble. However tests on the bicycle ergometer showed that the patient could not even do light work without signs of respiratory and circulatory insufficiency. Her abdominal pains improved gradually and she was discharged from hospital and observed. However her tiredness remained unchanged until the winter of 1958 when it began to increase slowly. She also developed a slight cough. Towards the autumn of the same year her earlier moderate dyspnoea greatly increased and after a while was

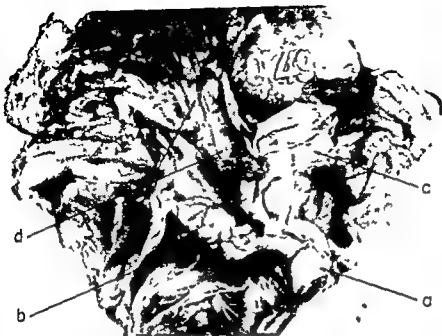


Fig. 2

Macroscopical picture of the tumor

- Tumor nodule in pulmonary sinus
 b Tumor masses defining pulmonary valves
 c Firm greyish white lobulated masses in the pulmonary main stem and left main branch
 d Yellowish gelatinous tumor masses in the right main and peripheral branches

very troublesome even after slight exertion. At the same time the patient had a sudden sharp pain in the region of her left scapula which remained for ten days and which was especially troublesome on deep breathing. The patient was again admitted to hospital.

During her outpatient observation all laboratory investigations were found to be negative except for a persistent sedimentation rate of 30-40 mm in one hour. In hospital the only positive finding was an X-ray of her chest in which the left superior lobe showed some scattered patched and streaked densities as in TB. However the radiologist gave a reserved opinion that metastases might be present. In spite of several negative laboratory TB investigations ambulatory TB therapy was carried out during the spring of 1959. The patient felt a little better during the spring and summer of 1959 and worked as a housemaid from 1st April until 5th October when she suddenly fainted in a street. At that time her dyspnoea again increased. However she had no precordial pain, no nocturia nor other signs of cardiac insufficiency. The erythrocyte count at this time it was more troublesome. She now with a little mucoid sputum occasionally containing small amounts of blood. During that autumn she had infrequent sharp pains in the upper part of the back. She was again admitted to hospital in November 1959. X-rays of her chest showed the instant ubiquitous small densities around the right hilum and later peripherally in the same lung (Fig. 1). During the investigations the patient became weaker and weaker with a picture of respiratory and circulatory insufficiency. She died 27.1.60 undiagnosed.



Fig 3
Fibrosarcomatous part of the tumor in the pulmonary conus
van Gieson. About 400 X

Autopsy

Macroscopical findings The right ventricle showed a rather marked hypertrophy and the right atrium was markedly dilated. The left ventricle was only slightly hypertrophied and there was no dilation of the left atrium.

A greyish-white tumor like thickening was found in the upper part of the right ventricle just below the pulmonary valves (Fig 2a). It was about one square centimeter in size and was located in the pulmonary conus towards the septum. The pulmonary valve was partly deformed by a polypoid tumor mass growing out from the commissure between the posterior and lateral cusps (Fig 2b). The main stem and both main branches of the pulmonary artery were almost completely filled by a lobulated tumor mass, not quite unlike an old organised thrombus. Part of the tumor mass was greyish white of firm consistence and lobulated surface while the rest was yellowish soft and rather gelatinous. The tumor mass adhered to practically the whole circumference of the main stem and the main branches. The greyish white firm mass filled the main stem and the left main branch ending abruptly at the level of the pulmonary hilum presenting a smooth polypoid surface at its end (Fig 2c). The pulmonary arterial branches distal to this point were free from obliterating growth. In the right main branch of the artery the yellowish gelatinous type slightly spotted with red patches dominated (Fig 2d). Only a small part of the tumor in this region had a greyish white colour and firm consistence. Only very small passages for the blood stream were left in the pulmonary main stem and the main branches. The pulmonary arterial branches of the second and third order in the right lung were to a large extent filled with voluminous yellowish gelatinous tumor masses. In some places the tumor masses could be followed in peripheral branches almost to the lung surface. The tumor filled arterial branches were highly dilated but no infiltrative growth into the lung parenchyma could be noted macroscopically.

There was no appreciable blood stasis in the lung parenchyma nor oedema. In



Fig 5

O c hond = sarc matos = ctu e in l mor mas es f the pulm nary val e
an G e on About 50 y

In h lung a number of small mostl recent hemorrhagic nfacts were found n
th per pheral parts more numerous n the r ght than n the left lung There as
l lateral y a moderate (100-150) pleural effus on w th a sl ght f brinous flocculat on
No meta ta es were found n any o gan There were no igns of general blood
a is and there ere no pathologic al f nd ng of mportan e n the other organs
U ros of cal f nd ngs The tumo like th cken ng in the pulmonary conus sho t l
ma nl the p ture f f brous end ca d al th ken ng sharply del neated fr m the
m s d m Th
le
w

11

a c ma m wh ch there ha l de eloped small nodules of ver pr m t e ca t l g e and
al o mall foc w th nd r sp cules f l one (Fig 4)

The grey l l w hte f r m tum r t t s s u e n the ma n stem of the pulmonary artery

ue n a n ng mul nu l ated cell Fig 5

The yellow h gelat nous tumor n the r ght ma n l ranch f the pulmonar
artery ha l the
pi ous f rmati
trap form and
w h an C l e o a
nuclear and gl
t ap formed
neuro s

The tumor t s u e n the per pheral pulmonary arter al l ranches in the r ght lung



Fig. 5

Picture of osteogenic sarcoma in pulmonary left main branch
van Gieson About 150 X

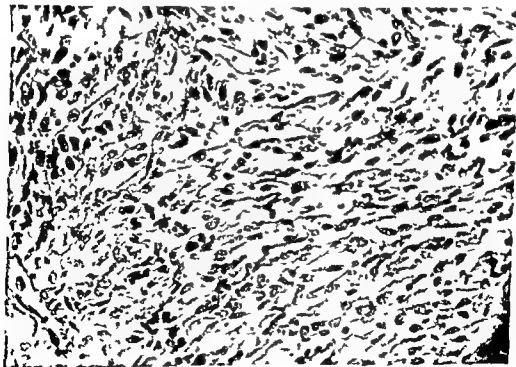


Fig. 6

Rhabdomyomatous picture with tall flat cells in right pulmonary artery
branches van Gieson About 1000 X

also showed the histological picture described above. In these peripheral branches there were several areas of malignant destruction of the arterial walls and diffuse infiltration of the surrounding lung parenchyma.

This tumor was classified as a malignant mesenchymoma with fibrosarcoma, osteogenous sarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma components. It is probable that the tumor had arisen in the region of the pulmonary conus and the pulmonary valves. The rhabdomyosarcomatous component in the right pulmonary artery system is regarded as a rapidly growing late development of the malignant disease.

DISCUSSION

In Table 1 a survey is given of the previously published cases of malignant primary tumors with a similar location as the case described here.

TABLE 1

Year	Author	Sex	Age	Prim. Location	Metastases	Hist. Diagnosis
1923	Mandelstam	M	58	Pulm. valves	Lungs	Spindle cell sarcoma
1928	Fischlisch	M	58	Pulm. artery		Leiomyosarcoma
1928	Frolowse	F	64	Pulm. artery	Lungs	Spindle cell sarcoma
1931	Nath	F	50	Pulm. artery atrial septum	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma
1934	Kullrich-Schuh	M	27	Pulm. artery	Lungs left adrenal lymph nodes	Leiomyosarcoma
1936	Giehl	M	47	Pulm. artery	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma (Kaposi's disease?)
1939	Martin-Tuohy-Will	F	46	Pulm. artery	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma
1941	Hawthorn-Ray-Woff	F	51	Pulm. artery	Lungs	Fibromyxosarcoma

The table shows that in none of these cases has the tumor shown a histological picture similar to the case reported here nor does there seem to be any tumor with identical histological picture among the published cases of tumor in other locations.

In 1936 Giehl classified a tumor as a malignant mesenchymoma. This tumor consisted of fibroblasts, collagenous fibres, cross striated muscle fibres with a thick ground of embryonal mesenchymal tissue. This tumor thus seems to be rather similar to the one described here but lacking the component of osteogenic sarcoma.

SUMMARY

About 13 malignant primary tumors of the heart have been described in the literature. In most cases they have been located in the base of the heart. Some of them have a polypoid projection into the heart cavities but most commonly they have infiltrated the heart walls.

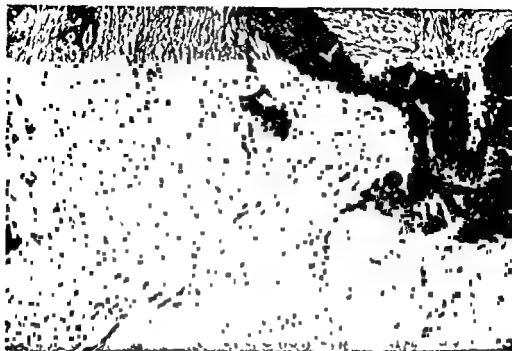


Fig 5

Picture of osteogenic sarcoma in pulmonary left main branch
van Gieson About 150 X

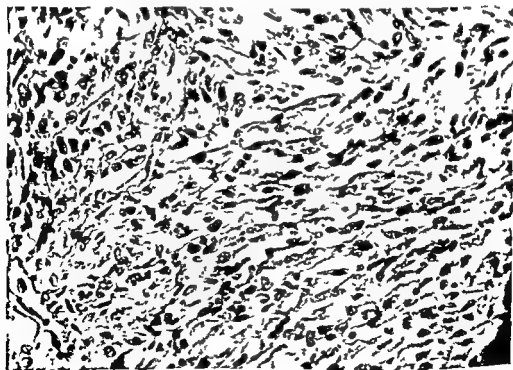


Fig 6

Rhabdomyosarcomatous picture with tad pole cells in right pulmonary artery
branches van Gieson About 1600 X

also showed the histological picture described above. In these peripheral branches there were several areas of malignant destruction of the arterial walls and diffuse infiltration of the surrounding lung parenchyma.

This tumor was classified as a malignant mesenchymoma with fibrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma components. It is probable that the tumor had arisen in the region of the pulmonary conus and the pulmonary valves. The rhabdomyosarcomatous component in the right pulmonary artery system is regarded as a rapidly growing late development of the malignant disease.

DISCUSSION

In Table I a survey is given of the previously published cases of malignant primary tumors with a similar location as the case described here.

TABLE I

Year	Author	Sex	Age	Prim. Location	Metastases	Hist. Diagnosis
1923	Mandelstam	M	58	Pulm. valves	Lungs	Spindle cell sarcoma
1928	Fischbach	M	58	Pulm. artery		Leiomyosarcoma
1928	Proboese	F	64	Pulm. artery	Lungs	Spindle cell sarcoma
1931	Nath	F	50	Pulm. artery atrial septum	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma
1934	Kudlich-Schuh	M	27	Pulm. artery	Lungs left adrenal lymph nodes	Leiomyosarcoma
1936	Coedel	M	47	Pulm. artery	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma (Kaposi's disease?)
1949	Martin-Tunhy-Wall	F	46	Pulm. artery	0	Pleomorphic sarcoma
1941	Haythorn-Hay-Wolff	F	51	Pulm. artery	Lungs	Fibromyxosarcoma

The table shows that in none of these cases has the tumor shown a histological picture similar to the case reported here nor does there seem to be any tumor with identical histological picture among the published cases of tumor in other location in the heart. Indeed, Coulton (1936) classified a tumor growing in the left ventricle as an embryonal mesenchymoma. This tumor arising in a child aged 7 months consisted of fibroblasts, collagenous fibres, cross striated muscle (Brown, 1937).

SUMMARY

About 135 malignant primary tumors of the heart have been described in the literature. In most cases they have been located in the base of the heart. Some of them have a polypoid projection into the heart cavity, but most commonly they have infiltrated the heart walls.

The most common histological types have been reported as spindle cell or round cell sarcomas.

Here is presented a case of embryonal mesenchymoma (with the components fibrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma) which arose in the region of the pulmonary artery and which had an extensive outgrowth filling the main stem and main branches of the pulmonary artery. It appears that no heart tumor with an identical histological picture has been described previously.

REFERENCES

- 1 Coulton H J Embryonic mesenchymal tumor of heart Report of a case Am J Path 26 3 297 1936
- 2 Feschbach H Über ein malignes Leiomyom des End cards mit Verstopfung der Lungenschlagader Zieg's Beitr f Pathol 80 672 1928
- 3 Froboese C Emboliformes Sarkom des Hauptstammes der Pneumonalarterie Zentr J f Pathol 43 148 1928
- 4 Goedel A Zur Kenntnis des primären Lungenschlagadersarkoms Frankf Zeit schr f Pathol 49 1 1936
- 5 Haythorn S R Ray W B & Wolff R L Primary fibromyxosarcoma of the heart and pulmonary artery Am J Path 17 261 1941
- 6 Kullrich H & Schuh W Ein Beitrag zum myxolastischen Sarkom der Lungenschlagader Arch s Arch 294 113 1935
- 7 Mahaim J Les Tumeurs et les Polypes du Cœur Paris Masson & Cie 568 pp 1945
- 8 Mandelstam M Über primäre Neubildungen des Herzens Arch s Arch 245 43 1923
- 9 Martin W C Tuohy E L & Will C Primary tumor of the heart (entrance of the pulmonary artery) Am Heart J 17 728 1939
- 10 Nath J A case of primary sarcoma of the heart Int Medic Gas 66 673 1931
- 11 Whorton C M Primary malignant tumor of the heart Report of a case Cancer 2 245 1949

THE FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NUMBER AND VOLUME OF THE ISLETS OF LANGERHANS IN MAN

2 Studies in Diabetes of Adult Onset

By

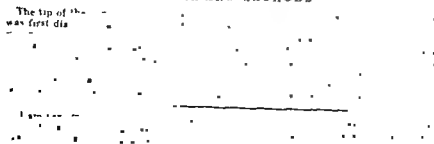
BO HELLMAN

Received 30 VIII 60

The arrangement of the islet tissue in non-diabetic humans was, independent of age, found to be characterized by a striking regularity. As regards the actual size distributions of the islets of Langerhans, if the total islet volume was plotted in relation to the islet diameter, the curve obtained was not only symmetrical but for the main part of its course approximated to a normal distribution (Hellman 1959 a, b). The mean values and scatter in these distributions were such that a linear relationship was obtained between the logarithms of the number of islets and their diameters in those islet size classes which contained the overwhelming majority of the islets studied (Hellman 1959 a, b).

To understand the reactions of the islets of Langerhans in human diabetes, it seems useful to have some knowledge of the actual size distribution of the islets whether this shows any deviation from the "normal curves" found previously, and if so in what way these results should be interpreted. The present investigation is an attempt to elucidate these questions by studying patients in whom diabetes first became manifest after the age of 45 years.

MATERIAL AND METHODS



The pancreatic specimens were fixed in Bouin's solution and after embedding in paraffin were cut into 7 μ thick serial sections. For the microscopical analyses sample sections were taken at regular intervals of 308 μ or every 44th section. After staining with Gomori's chrome hematoxylin-phloxine method the sections were systematically scanned for islets whose sizes were classified by comparing their projected images at 240 X magnification with circles and ellipses of known areas. The relation between the mid class value for the islet diameters in μ and the class number has been given as a nomogram in the caption to Table 1. From each pancreas sufficient sections were analysed to bring the number of islet section surfaces classified to at least 500. For conversion of the apparent size distribution obtained in this way to the actual size distribution the equation system derived by Wicksell (1925-1926) was used. The procedure for this was the same as that used in a previous study (Hellman 1959a).

CASE REPORTS

2009 ♂, 71 years old 5 years ago diabetes was discovered which was treated by dietary restrictions. For 4 weeks before admission to hospital vomiting and abdominal pains. X ray showed a large cancer of stomach. At subsequent laparotomy this was considered as inoperable and only the tip of the pancreatic tail was resected before the abdomen was closed. Case No. 1659/59.

2010 ♀, 68 years old 2 years ago diabetes was discovered and treated by dietary restrictions. For several years pronounced bronchial asthma with cardiac compensation. Admitted after 2 days' vomiting and severe abdominal pain and death quickly followed. Autopsy showed a mesenteric gastric thrombosis with gangrene of the small intestine and peritonitis. In the right adrenal gland a walnut sized cortical adenoma was found in which the cells had the same histological appearance as in the normal adrenal cortex. The pancreas was resected 20 hours after death. Autopsy No. 32/59.

2012 ♀, 72 years old 2 years ago diabetes was discovered and was treated by dietary restrictions. Rheumatic fever as a child and later mitral stenosis with
No. 32/59

No. 50/59

for 10 years. Admitted with acute hemiparesis. Autopsy showed the cause of death. In the left adrenal gland grain sized yellow adenomata were found.

The pancreas was resected 16 hours after death. Autopsy No. 82/59.

2020 ♀, 68 years old 13 years ago diabetes was discovered. It was at first treated by dietary restrictions but also during the past two years with D 860K. Clinical signs of a nephropathy and retinopathy. Admitted in coma and died rapidly with signs of uremia. The autopsy also revealed gangrenous changes in the distal region of the ileum and bronchopneumonia. The pancreas was resected 30 hours after death. Autopsy No. 629/59.

2022 ♂, 66 years old 18 years ago diabetes was discovered and treated by diet and also for some months 4 years ago with B/55K. At 50 years gastric resection for ulcer. Recently progressive renal insufficiency with death from uremia. Autopsy revealed the cause of the uremia to be a papillitis necroticans. The pancreas was resected 25 hours after death. Autopsy No. 18/60.

2024 ♂, 74 years old 11 years ago diabetes was discovered and treated by diet. At 70 years treated for cardiac infarct. Admitted mentally confused and died with the picture of circulatory insufficiency. Autopsy showed a severe cardiarteriosclerosis and pronounced acute post-nephritic changes. The pancreas was resected 16 hours after death. Autopsy No. 138/60.

2027 ♂, 70 years old 3 years ago diabetes was discovered. It was at first treated by diet but also during the last six months with D 860K. At the same time as the diabetes was diagnosed a nephrectomy was performed for left sided hydronephrosis and a hypernephroma was unexpectedly found in the resected kidney. Admitted febrile and died with renal insufficiency. Autopsy showed pronounced post-nephritic changes in the remaining right kidney. The pancreas was resected 27 hours after death. Autopsy No. 199/60.

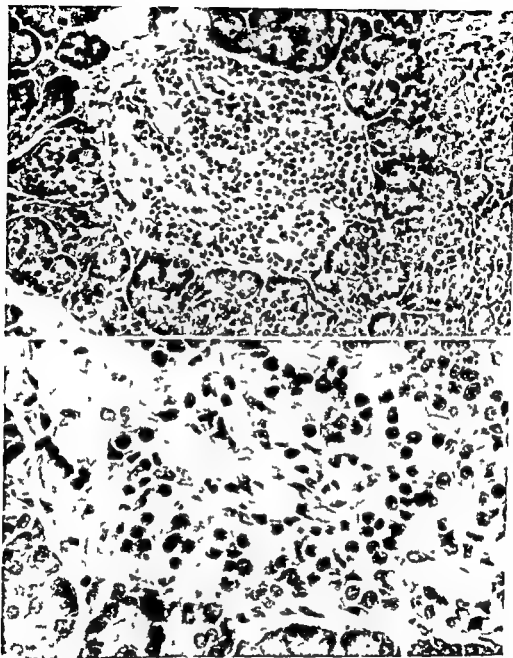


Fig. 1

- A An example of hyaline changes in an islet from case N. 2003. The islet is well delimited notwithstanding that more than half of its area is occupied by hyaline deposits $\times 290$
- B A detail of the lower part of the same islet. Between the hyaline deposits there is real islet parenchyma in the form of strands. With the chromic hematoxylin-phloxine staining used the islet appears to consist mainly of A cells $\times 500$

RESULTS

A qualitative microscopic examination of the islets of Langerhans revealed nothing of especial note in cases 2010, 2014, 2020, 2022, 2024 and 2027. In the pancreatic tails of the two remaining cases (2003 and 2012), hyaline changes were observed in many of the islets, in some places being of a rather advanced nature (see Fig 1)

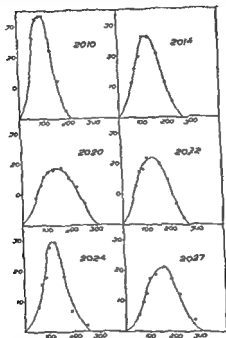


Fig 2

The percentage volume distribution in relation to the islet diameters expressed in μ for cases without hyaline changes in the islets. All the curves show a symmetrical form.

The distribution of the islets into different size classes expressed as per 1000 has been given in Table 1. Since the class breadth in the first four size classes $\lambda_2 - \lambda_1$ is only half that of the other classes it is evident that the numerical distribution is in all cases highly asymmetric. The number of islets thus increases progressively with decreasing islet diameter. While in the majority of the cases the largest islet diameter does not exceed 300μ , in the two cases with hyaline changes islets were found with a diameter of approximately 400μ .

With knowledge of the numerical size distribution it is

that the main part of the total islet volume is contributed by the medium sized islets. If the values are plotted graphically with allowance for the differences in class width, symmetrical curves are obtained for cases 2010, 2014, 2020, 2022, 2024 and 2027 (see Fig 2), which, as a probit analysis reveals, approximate closely to a normal distribution. In case 2003, and particularly in case 2012, the presence of a great many large islets results on the other hand in a definite deviation from the symmetrical form (see Fig 3).

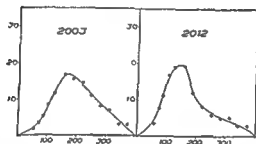


Fig 3

The percentage volume distribution in relation to the islet diameters expressed in μ for the two cases with hyaline changes in the islets. The presence of an excessive high frequency of large islets gives rise to asymmetry in the curves.

DISCUSSION

For the calculation of the actual size distribution of the islets the equations given by Wicksell (1925, 1926) for the relationship between the observed and the actual size distributions of spherical and ellipsoidal bodies in a section were used. This relationship can be expressed in the form of an *Abelian* integral equation, which after certain approximations can be converted into the linear equation system, which is used for the practical calculations. Hellman (1959 a) as a result of systematic tests, also showed the validity of using these equations in the studies of the actual size distribution of the islets in the human pancreas. Further, by using only the tip of the pancreatic tail for the analyses, the tendency to a deviation from a symmetrical volume distribution which is sometimes found locally in the fusion area between the ventral and dorsal pancreatic primordia in non-diabetic cases has been avoided completely. It was also found that even after an interval of as much as 27 hours between death and the commencement of fixation, post mortem autolysis did not apparently influence the form of the curves.

It is worthy of note that the islet organ in the majority of cases had retained its regular arrangement in spite of the diabetes occurring in the adult years, i.e. the proportion between large and small islets remained the same as in the control case No 2014 and in other adult non-diabetics (see Hellman 1959 a). There are thus no signs that the

diabetes in these cases is associated with a maturity repression of the islets or that there are any regenerative tendencies in the form of an increased number of islets in the smallest size classes

It is of especial interest that in the two cases with hyaline changes in the islets of Langerhans there was a deviation from the symmetrical form of the volume curve manifested as an excess frequency of large islets. In assessing the results it must be taken into consideration that the measurements in this case are not representative for the distribution of the real islet parenchyma. Since the deposition of the hyaline substance was localized particularly to the large islets which were thus considerably enlarged the form of the distribution curves does not necessarily imply a deviation from the general finding that the islet organ is distributed into different sized bodies according to a simple mathematical relationship.

The fact that the volume distribution curves retained their typical symmetrical basic form even in the presence of an adult diabetes can be interpreted as an expression of the inherent effort of the islet organ to retain this balance between the number of large and small islets. A similar tendency has been shown for example in the rat (Hellman 1959 c). In this animal in spite of the changes in the total volume and composition of the islet organ which were observed with either of two extreme diets and also after protracted administration of small doses of alloxan the volume distribution of the islets still remained regular. It may also be pointed out that the volumetric distribution curve is still symmetrical in the recessive phase of hyperglycemic syndrome in mice in spite of a nearly ten fold increase in the islet volume (Hellman, Brodin, Hellersjö & Hellman 1960).

SUMMARY

The actual size distribution of the islets of Langerhans was studied in seven adults with diabetes in whom the disease first became manifest

previously for non diabetics. In the two remaining cases the volume distribution curve was however asymmetric because of an excessively high frequency of large islets. This does not necessarily imply any deviation from the general finding that the "real" islet parenchyma is distributed into different sized bodies according to a simple mathematical relationship since there was in these cases also a deposit of hyaline substance localized particularly to the large islets.

REFERENCES

- Hellman B* The frequency distribution of the number and volume of the islets of Langerhans in Man 1 Studies on non diabetic adults Acta Soc Med Upsal 64 432 460 1959 a
- Hellman B* Actual distribution of the number and volume of the islets of Langerhans in different size classes in non diabetic humans of varying ages Nature 184 1498 1499 1959 b
- Hellman B* The effect of protracted administration of small doses of alloxan on the islets of Langerhans in rats fed on diets rich and poor in carbohydrate Acta Soc Med Upsal 64 393 431 1959 ■
- Hellman B* *Brolin S* *Hellerstrom C* & *Hellman K* The distribution pattern of the pancreatic islet volume in normal and hyperglycemic mice Acta endocr (Kbh) in press
- Wicksell S D* The corpuscle problem 1 Case of spherical corpuscle Biometrika 17 84 99 1925
- Wicksell S D* The corpuscle problem 2 Case of ellipsoidal corpuscles Biometrika 18 151 172 1926

FIBROXANTHOMA OF THE LUNG WITH BRONCHIAL INVOLVEMENT

By

ULLA ISING M D and ERLAND LINDBER M D

Received 7 x 60

Benign lung tumors and bronchial tumors are fairly rare—apart from bronchial adenoma—but with increasing diagnostic and surgical possibilities classification of these tumors is becoming more important. The most common benign mesenchymal tumors of the lung are fibroma, chondroma and lipoma usually arising from the larger bronchi after which come leiomyoma, lymphoma and myoblastoma. Angiomas and hamartomas occur particularly in peripheral portions of the lungs. The literature contains reports of only a few cases of fibroxanthoma (Table) to which three personal cases may now be added.

REPORT OF CASES

Case 1. After a feeling of tension in the precordium for about a month and a cough for about a week a surgeon aged 28 who had hitherto felt well coughed up a pea-sized smooth surfaced semi-solid mass and about 100 ml of blood. Some days

certainly (Fig. 1). Scattered vessels were visible in the tissue which was however not particularly vascular. Minute amounts of iron demonstrated by the Turnbull method were found in a few of the spindle shaped cells as well as in a few

suggesting an inflammatory irritant. The picture was similar to that of a fibroma rich in cells. Diagnosis: Fibroxanthoma. No histologic signs of malignancy.

TABLE

Author	Age of patient	Site of tumor	Connection with bronchus	Symptoms	Other diseases	Histologic picture
Carmely	37♂	lob sup dxt	Whole lobe involved	-	7 yrs, earlier operated for benign fibroma, same site	Benign
Ingerland	45♀	lob inf sin	+	Hemoptysis	Tuberculous cavity near tumor	Benign
Ingerland	20♀	lob med dxt	+	Cough	-	Benign
Vassunkin	48♀	lob inf dxt	+	Bronchitis	-	Malignant
Scott Morrow Payne	34♀	lob inf dxt	?	Hemoptysis Pleurisy	-	Benign
Imker Iverson	24♂	lob sup dxt	?	Cough	-	Benign
Imker Iverson	35♀	pulm sin	?	Bronchitis	-	Benign
Imker Iverson	41♀	pulm dxt	+	Bronchitis	-	Benign
Author's case 1	28♂	left main bronchus	+	Oppressive chest tension	-	Benign
Author's case 2	24♀	lob inf dxt	+	-	-	Benign
Author's case 3	15♂	lob inf sin	+	-	-	Benign

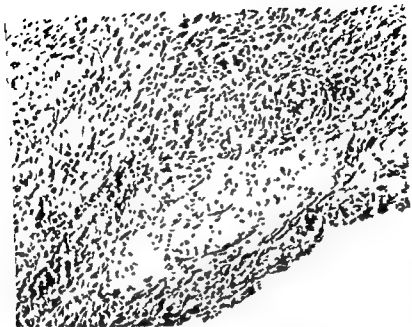


Fig 1

Case 1 Base of tumor fragment coughed up Bands of spindle shaped cells with slight polymorphism Few mitoses Groups of xanthoma cells Fosin haematovilyn $\times 140$

The patient has felt well since the operation 12 years ago Chest X ray studies have revealed no abnormalities The patient shows no evidence of xanthomatous changes in other organs and no cutaneous xanthomas Determination of the blood lipid content was not performed

Case 2 On routine mass chest X ray examination a round parenchymal density was found in the periphery of the right lower lobe of a 24 year old woman Roentgen examination on admission (Fig 2) showed that the tumor was situated in the antero-basal segment of the right lower lobe close to the oblique fissure Neither ordinary roentgenography nor body section roentgenography revealed any calcifications She had no symptoms of lower respiratory tract disease and there were no abnormal physical and laboratory findings

Thoracotomy was performed No pleural adhesions were seen In the antero-basal segment of the right lower lobe, close to the fissure, the lung surface was slightly violet In this region a plum-sized delimited tumor was palpated in the parenchyma During palpation the violet discoloration became more intense and the tumor became softer On incision the cut surface of the tumor was found to be brittle It was broadly and intimately connected with a sub segmental bronchus The growth was radically removed by a selective sub segmental resection The postoperative course was uneventful and on section the tumor was found to be a

but no cell polymorphism in

folicle

also the
in palisade

low vessels were seen in the tissue Part of the tumor



Fig 2

Case 2 Antero posterior view. An almond sized tumor is seen laterally at level of ninth rib on right side

was enclosed by a thin capsule of connective tissue containing a few wide vascular spaces. There were no signs of infiltration into surrounding lung tissue. In some regions a few round cells were detected in the tissue where the tumor lined with epithelium but it was situated in the peribronchial connective tissue of a large bronchus and some wide vessels were seen in the tumor capsule.

Diagnosis: Fibroxanthoma

Case 3: A 15 year old boy who at 11 years had fractured his nose had otherwise always felt well. On mass chest X ray examination a plum sized round tumor was discovered in the left lower lobe. Reexamination of a mass radiographic film taken 8 years previously showed no evidence of a pathologic condition (Fig 4). Roentgen examination of the chest on admission to the hospital revealed a round mass about 4 cm in diameter and situated centrally in the left lower lobe with a wedge shaped density extending towards the basal surface of the lobe. Bronchography showed that the tumor compressed the bronchus of the lower lobe at the level of the hilus of the basal segments and thereby almost completely obstructed the further passage of the contrast medium. The basal segments were atelectatic. The roentgen appearance was the same as that found one month previously.

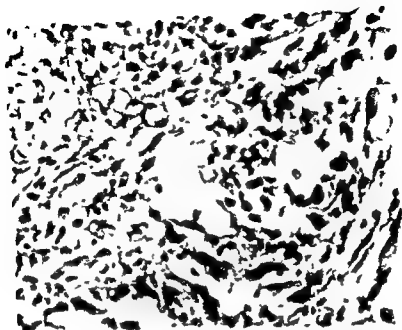


Fig 3

Case 2 Loose groups of spindle shaped or slightly polymorphic cells with slight nuclear polymorphism Small groups of large pale xanthoma cells
Eosin haematoxylin $\times 480$

With the exception of the roentgenogram no abnormal physical or laboratory data were found.

At left sided thoracotomy no pleural changes were found. A fairly soft rounded tumor the size of a mandarin was felt in the center of the lower lobe. It did not extend down to the visceral pleural surface. From the oblique fissure an incision was made through a small parenchymal bridge to the center of the brittle and integrating tumor into which emptied a basal segmental bronchus. The unfavorable site of the tumor made it necessary to excise the lower lobe. The postoperative course was uneventful. Six months after the operation the patient had no symptoms and felt well.

On macroscopic examination part of the surface of the tumor was found to be smooth while other parts were not well defined against the contiguous lung parenchyma. The tumor was firmly adherent to and embraced part of a large bronchus of the lower lobe. It was elastic and the cut surface was slightly granular dark brown red with irregularly shaped yellow brittle parts.

Histologic examination showed the tumor to be composed of cross cross bands of spindle shaped cells with oval nuclei moderately rich in chromatin. Some parts

shaped cells contained no fat. Abundant iron pigment was often seen in the xanthoma cells as well as in some of the spindle shaped cells. Some vessels ran through the tissue. Occasional round cells were noted. Within one region the tumor was adjacent to a bronchus and was closely connected with the bronchial cartilage. The sections examined showed direct contact between the tumor and the bronchial epithelium.

Diagnosis: Fibrous xanthoma.

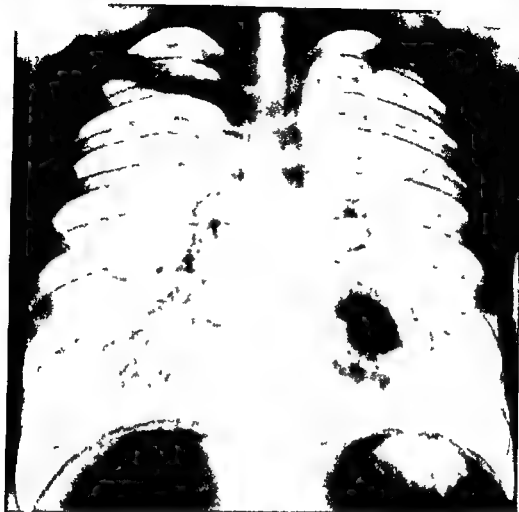


Fig. 3

Case 3 Antero posterior view Plum sized well defined tumor in left cardiac outline and partly overlapping heart shadow

DISCUSSION

Tumor-like formations of the same histologic appearance as in the three cases described above are not uncommon in the subcutaneous tissue. Several similar formations situated in the mediastinum (2, 4, 8) or retroperitoneum (12, 18) have been described as well as a few originating from the periosteum (1, 13, 19) and stomach (16). The literature contains reports of eight cases of lung tumor of the same histologic appearance (Table). These tumors are built up mainly of two different types of cells, namely spindle-shaped, fibroblast like cells, and xanthoma cells containing fats, some of which are double refractive.

The nature and origin of these formations are still obscure. Whether they are the result of an inflammatory-granulomatous process, a manifestation of a generalised or a local storage disease, or a true neo-



Fig 5

Case 3 Groups of xanthoma cells and bands of spindle shaped cells. No cellular polymorphism and no mitoses. A few round cells are seen between the tumor cells. Fossil haematoxylin $\times 210$

plasm is not entirely clear. These possibilities were discussed as early as 1927 by Brandt in his description of a fibroxanthoma of the posterior mediastinum. He considered the possibility of a storage disease less likely. Oberling (12) described three cases of retroperitoneal fibroxanthoma, which he believed to be of inflammatory origin. The theory of the inflammatory origin has been supported by Czermely (3) and by Gruenfield *et al* (7), who stressed the similarity to the xanthomatous granulation tissue seen around colonies of actinomyces. They also emphasized that one often sees typical lipid-containing foam cells in salpingitis, in the walls of abscesses, in lepra granuloma, in scar tissue, etc. The possibility of actinomycosis in the three cases described in the present paper may be excluded. In one of the cases of fibroxanthoma of the lung described by Fingerland (6) a tuberculous cavity was found close to the tumor, but this was probably just a coincidence. Umiker & Iversen (17) interpreted their four cases of lung fibroxanthoma as "post-inflammatory tumors." In all of them the patient had had an infection of the respiratory tract before the discovery of the tumor, but these infections might very well have been secondary to the tumors.

Most of the cases of fibroxanthoma of the lung in the literature showed more or less abundant inflammatory cells, and in our three

cases there was also a sparse accumulation of round cells and polymorphonuclear leukocytes between the fibroblast-like cells. The occurrence of these cells does not necessarily mean that the process was of inflammatory origin, because they might represent a secondary inflammation. None of the three patients described had symptoms of respiratory tract infection, and at operation the lungs showed no signs of a pathologic condition. The fact that fibroxanthoma is very rare despite the high incidence of respiratory tract infections also argues against the growth being of inflammatory origin. Lipoid pneumonia shows an anatomic picture differing entirely from that of fibroxanthoma.

Thanhauser et al (15) and *Gruenfield et al* (7) have thoroughly discussed the possibilities of fibroxanthoma being a manifestation of a local storage disease or a part of a generalised storage disease. In no case of fibroxanthoma of the lung has the blood cholesterol or total fat been determined and in the case of fibroxanthoma that was located in the stomach the blood cholesterol was found to be normal (16). In the three present cases the blood lipids were not determined, but the patients had no signs of hypercholesterolaemia or of lipid storage elsewhere.

There is much to suggest that the xanthomatous formations are true tumors. Of the cases on record, only one showed a sarcoma-like histologic picture (11), and in none were any metastases seen. There were no signs of malignancy seen in the present cases. The formations thus appear to be benign.

There has been some debate as to whether they represent a special type of tumor or whether they should be regarded as some form of fibroma, myoma, neurinoma or angioma. *Liebow & Hubbel* (10) described seven cases and *Essbach* (5) one case of angiomatous lung tumor with segments whose histologic structure was similar to that found in the present cases of fibroxanthoma. It is therefore possible that the fibroxanthoma might be a type of sclerosing angioma of the lung. In our case No. 1 the patient lost a fair amount of blood (about 50 ml) immediately after he had coughed up a fragment of the tumor which suggests that the latter was fairly vascular. In case No. 2 the tumor bled profusely at operation and histologic examination revealed a number of wide vascular spaces in the periphery.

Our case No. 1 as well as some of the cases described in the literature showed small parts histologically identical with the picture of a fibroma without any demonstrable fat in the cytoplasm of the cells. In addition, a small amount of fine collagen fibrils is often seen in fibroxanthomas. The possibility of the tumor being a degenerative fibroma must therefore also be considered. Finally it is possible that these tumors should be regarded as mesenchymal tumors with smooth muscle differentiation of fibroblast-like cells as well as histocyte elements with phagocytic capacity.

The genesis and nature of fibroxanthoma must still be regarded as obscure. It is possible that a fibroxanthoma might sometimes develop from a tumor that was primarily an angioma but in other cases from a primary fibroma.

In most cases of fibroxanthoma of the lung (Table) the tumor was connected with some bronchus and probably the tumor was primarily localized to the bronchus. This assumption is also supported by the observation that the tumor often causes bronchial symptoms such as coughing, bronchitis and hemoptysis and in our case No. 1 the tumor was situated entirely intrabronchially and the major part of it was coughed up. Also in those cases where the tumor had spread peribronchially it probably originated from some bronchial structure.

Irrespective of their origin these tumors are of interest from a clinical differential diagnostic point of view. The roentgenographic appearance is not characteristic and the tumor can therefore not be distinguished from malignant or non malignant lung tumors or from tumor like inflammatory conditions. Their gross appearance at operation may also be diagnostically misleading because the xanthomatous regions involved are brittle yellow white granular and to some extent resemble tuberculous caseation.

The tumors described (see table) occurred in both sexes mainly in young people and they appear to be non malignant.

SUMMARY

Three cases are described of fibroxanthoma of the lung, one situated intrabronchially. The other two were connected with a bronchus. The few cases hitherto published are given in tabular form. The origin and nature of the formations is discussed and their clinical characteristics are described.

REFERENCES

1. Brant M. Zur "Xanthom Frage" Beitr. Path. Anat. 78: 584-593 1927.
2. H. H. I. Fibrilopasjon av en tumor i mediastinum posticum. No. 4 - 1928. *Læg.*
3. Csermely.
4. Editorial. *Brit.*
5. Fashach H. Zur Frage der Lungensarcome. Verh. d. Deutsch. Path. Ges. 31: 415-421 1928.
6. Fingerhut I. H. Hist. cytome der Lunge. Verh. d. Deutsch. Path. Ges. 41: 399-403 1928.
7. Cruickshank C. & Seelig M. C. The nature of so-called xanthoma. Arch. Pathol. 17: 546 1934.
8. Heuer C. J. & Anderson W. L. W. H. The surgery of mediastinal tumors. Am. J. Surg. 43: 50-144 1940.
9. Leber. Tumors of the lower respiratory tract in Atlas of tumor pathology. Armed Forces Inst. of Pathol. Washington 1932.
10. Leber. & Hubbard D. S. Sclerotic angelioma (histiocytoma xanthoma) of the lung. Cancer 9: 53-75 1926.
11. Jussankin J. J. Zur Frage der Erimaren Bindegewebsgeschwulste der Lungen. Beitr. Pathol. Anat. 91: 491-500 1934 1935.

- 12 *Oberling Ch* . Retroperitoneal xanthogranuloma *Am J Cancer* 23 477 489 1935
- 13 *Phillips F W* Intrathoracic xanthomatous newgrowths *J Thoracic Surg* 7 74 95 1937-1938
- 14 *Scott H W* *Morrow A G* & *Payne T P B* Solitary xanthoma of the lung *J Thoracic Surg* 17 821-825 1948
- 15 *Thannhauser S J* & *Magendanz H* The different clinical groups of xanthomatous diseases. A clinical Physiological study of 22 cases *Ann Int Med* 11 1622 1746 1938
- 16 *Umbach W* Ein Xantho Fibrom des Magens *Der Chirurg* 21 435 436 1950
- 17 *Umiker W O* & *Iverson L* Postinflammatory tumors of the lung *J Thoracic Surg* 28 55 63 1954
- 18 *Waller J I* *Hellwig C A* & *Barbosa F* Retroperitoneal xanthogranuloma as associated with visceral eosinophilic granuloma *Cancer*, 10 388 392 1957
- 19 *Wessen A* An intrathoracic tumor of a xanthomatous character *Acta Chir Scandinav* 53 621 628 1921

PROBABLY NEOPLASTIC PROLIFERATION OF LYMPHOID TISSUE (FOLLICULAR LYMPHO-RETICULOMA)

Reports of Four Cases with a Survey of Literature

By

LENNART ZETTERGREN

Received 7 x 60

Over a period of seven years, I have had the opportunity to observe a total of four cases of a no doubt rare and, from pathological points of view, characteristic lesion taking the form of tumour-like proliferation of lymphoid tissue. Since this lesion has not been described hitherto in the Scandinavian literature, and as my opinions about it are at variance with those expressed by previous workers, I deem the publication of this paper justified.

CASE REPORTS

Case 1 O.P. a male aged 27

A lump growing in the left axilla. Good general health with an increasing swelling of the lymph nodes. The swelling was about as big as a wall nut. An attempt to extirpate it met with no difficulty. During an observation period of about 7 years there has been no recurrence, his general health has been good and he is in no way hampered in his everyday activities.

Case 2 T.J. a male aged 45 Previously he had always been in good health. In 1956 he consulted a physician for a tumour which he had become aware of about a month previously in the right supraclavicular fossa. It had recently seemed to grow larger and he had felt some tenderness.

Examination of the blood showed 10 per cent lymphocytes and 10 per cent monocytes. A follow up examination a year later disclosed no change. There has been no recurrence.

Case 3 A female aged 45 years. She consulted a physician for a slowly growing tumour in the right axilla. The tumour had grown to the size of a walnut and caused the patient some distress in the form of pain or tenderness. However she complained of the fact that recently her right arm had tended to tire more easily than the left. At examination the tumour was found to be enlarged. At operation it

was found that the resistance was not an authentic mammary tumour but a growth located in the pectoral muscle. It was covered by a thin layer of muscular tissue and was easy to enucleate, except at the base which was attached to the underlying tissues by —————. ly be done by means of ligature —————. ulti might not have been remo —————. Three months after

the intervention a fusiform, non tender resistance a bit thinner than a pencil was palpable in the pectoral muscle beneath the operative scar. Just under a year later the resistance had diminished in size. No signs of recurrence were observed when the patient was followed up two years subsequently.

Case 4 F R, a registered nurse aged 30. From 1929 to 1945 she had served as a missionary in the Congo where she had undergone three attacks of fever interpreted as malaria. A routine fluoroscopic examination in the end of April 1958 disclosed the presence of a mediastinal tumour. A more complete examination in June the same year revealed width increase at hilar level of the anterior portion of the mediastinum, the region being the site of a plum sized soft-tissue density which was confluent with the anterior portion of the mediastinum and sharply demarcated from adjacent pulmonary parenchyma. Tomography disclosed that the density was situated anterior to and laterally of the aortic arch and seemed to extend medially behind the sternum. Angiography showed that the tumour in no way directly involved the heart or the large vessels. The patient's general health was good and the superficial lymph nodes were not enlarged. The spleen was not palpable. The blood was normal. The ESR was 12 mm in one hour. The patient was operated upon and it appeared that the tumour was as big as a hen's egg, faintly lobated and well encapsulated. It had a homogeneous and lardaceous cut surface. The postoperative course was satisfactory.

PATHOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

Grossly as well as microscopically the four tumours—three extra-thoracic and one intrathoracic—were similar in appearance. They had a firm consistency, were well circumscribed, had a thin fibrous capsule, and exhibited a faintly lobulated, greyish-yellow, lardaceous, glistening cut surface. Microscopically the tumours were composed of a lympho-reticular tissue rich in cells, predominantly lymphocytes. The tissue exhibited a follicular patterning (Figs 1 and 2) with groups of lymphocytes of practically the same size fairly uniformly distributed over the surface of the section. These lymphocytes were often disposed in concentric rings about the midpoints of the follicular foci which were the site of small rounded clusters of large, pallidly plasmatic reticular cells having round, vacuolized nuclei (Fig 3). In most places the arrangement of these cells provided at least a faint impression of concentric layering. These cell clusters were not too unlike germinative centres (Fig 4) and some of them were also rather like Hassall's corpuscles (Fig 3). A disordered mixture of lymphocytes and reticulocytes was present between these follicular foci. So was a fairly large amount of collagenous connective tissue which was partially affected by hyalinization (Figs 2 and 5). The lymphocytes between the hyaline connective tissue trabeculae were disposed in rows, an arrangement imparting to the tissue an appearance resembling that of certain angiomatous tumours (Fig 5). The lympho-reticular tissue was highly vascularized and the vascular endothelium hyperplastic. Especially the larger vessels exhibited thick coatings of a partly laminar, hyalinized connective

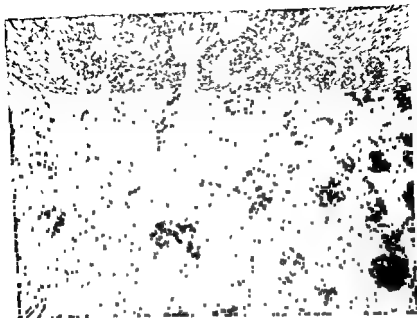


Fig. 1
(Case 1) General view showing follicular structure of lesion
Haematoxylin van Gieson

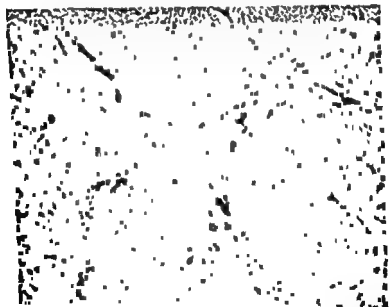


Fig. 2
(Case 2) Closely spaced follicular foci mainly composed of lymphocytes in a lymphoreticular tissue with finely fibrillar, hyalinized collagen connective tissue. Silver impregnation according to Wilder

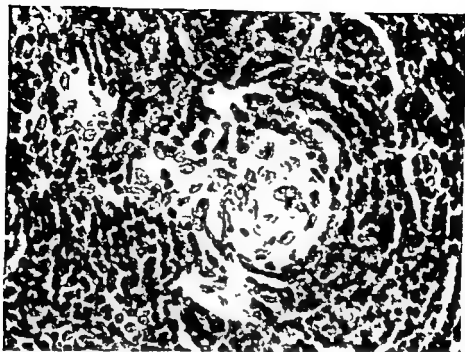


Fig. 3

(Case 4) Centre of a follicular focus with a small group of reticular cells vaguely resembling a Hassall's corpuscle. Haematoxylin-van Gieson

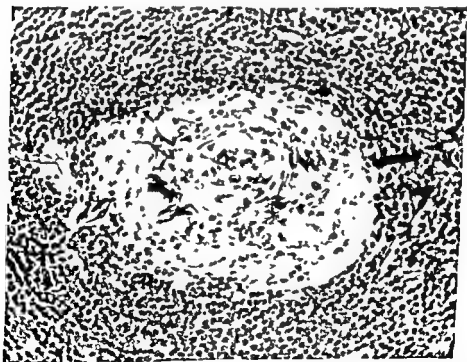


Fig. 4

(Case 4) Centre of a follicular focus with a larger group of reticular cells. Haematoxylin-van Gieson



Fig 5

(Case 2) Detail of the lymphoreticular tissue between the follicular foci. Note the arrangement of the lymphocytes between the trabeculae of hyaline tissue. Haematoxylin van Gieson

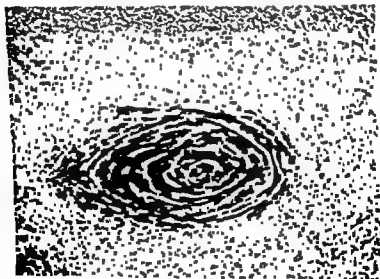


Fig 6

(Case 4) Whorl like perivascular hyalinosis. Haematoxylin van Gieson

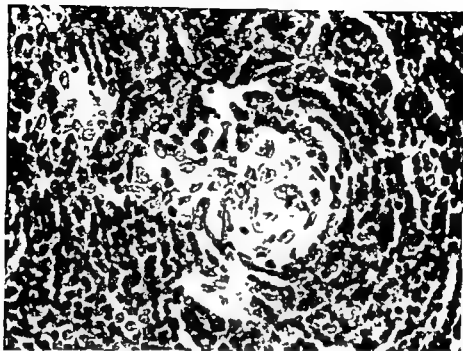


Fig. 3

(Case 4) Centre of a follicular focus with a small group of reticular cells vaguely resembling a Hassall's corpuscle. Haematoxylin van Gieson

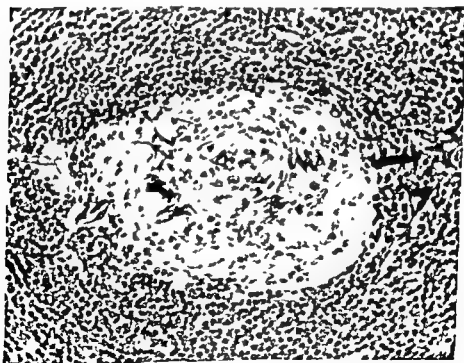


Fig. 4

(Case 4) Centre of a follicular focus with a larger group of reticular cells. Haematoxylin van Gieson

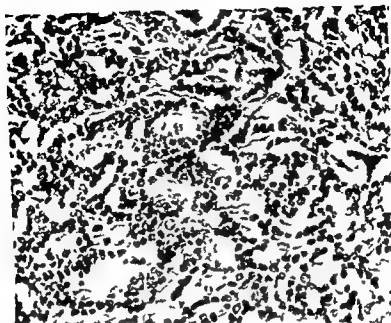


Fig. 5

(Case 2) Detail of the lymphoreticular tissue between the follicular foci. Note the arrangement of the lymphocytes between the trabeculae of hyaline tissue.
Haematoxylin van Gieson

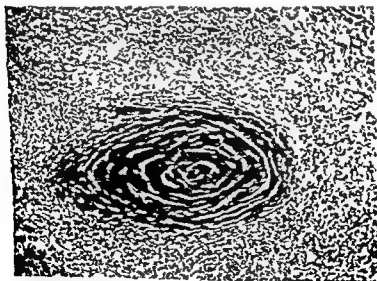


Fig. 6

(Case 4) Whirl-like perivascular hyaline. Stained with Haematoxylin van Gieson.



Fig. 7

(Case 2) A follicular lymphocytic focus with peculiar ramifying vessels.
Silver impregnation according to Wilfer.

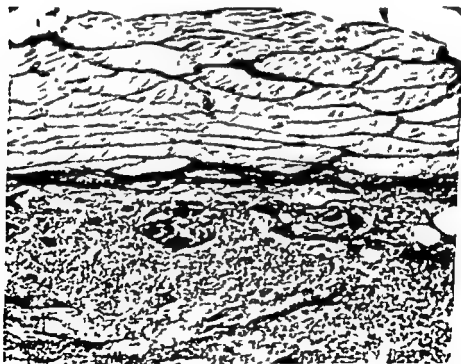


Fig. 8

(Case 3) Sharp linear clefts between neoplastic tissue and the peritumoral muscle.
Haematoxylin van Gieson.

tissue (Fig 6) But perivascular hyalinosis was also encountered around the small vessels, particularly around those vessels which entered and in a characteristic manner ramified within the central portions of the follicular foci (Fig 7) Mitoses were rarely seen Grossly as well as microscopically the tumours were invested by a thin capsular connective tissue envelope which, however, here and there was absent or infiltrated by lymphocytes In one of the cases (Case 3) the adipose tissue adjacent to the tumour presented a localized region which was infiltrated by lympho reticular tissue On the other hand, the tumour was sharply demarcated from adjacent portions of striated muscular tissue (the pectoral muscle) (Fig 8) Neither sinusoidal patterning nor genuine Hassall's corpuscles were observed in any of the tumours In Case 3, a small lymph node of normal appearance was contiguous with the tumour It was separated from the tumour merely by thin bands of collagenous connective tissue In Case 4, too, unchanged lymph nodes were present in the immediate vicinity of the tumour No plasma cells were encountered in the lymphoreticular tissue

PREVIOUSLY REPORTED CASES

So far as I have been able to determine, 19 cases of this lesion are on record (Table 1) In 1953 *Crane & Carrigan* published the first case under the title "Primary Subpleural Intrapulmonic Thymoma" The case occurred in a female aged 19 who had been admitted to hospital in order to establish the cause of chronic asthenia Examination disclosed enlargement of the axillary lymph nodes on both sides X-ray examination of the chest revealed the presence to the left of the aortic arch of a distinctly circumscribed density measuring about 3 cm by 4 cm which moved in unison with the pulsations of the aorta At operation it was found that the firm tumour was situated beneath the mediastinal and visceral pleurae next to the left pulmonary radix where, moreover, numerous soft, anthracotic lymph nodes also were seen Microscopic examination of the tumour disclosed that it was composed of lymphocytoid cells disposed in a follicular pattern Large, acidophilic, reticular cells were encountered between the follicular foci Similar cells were also observed at the middle of the follicles In addition the tissue contained some large, concentrically layered, fibrohyaline structures resembling Hassall's corpuscles The lymph nodes exhibited no abnormalities apart from anthracosis Remarkably enough the patient's prolonged asthenia improved postoperatively

Castleman (1954) reported the second of these cases at a Staff Meeting at the Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass The patient was a male aged 40 who had been appendectomized 13 years previously owing to repeated attacks of abdominal pain combined with hyperpyrexia Nine months after the operation he had yet another febrile attack, and a roentgenographic examination of the abdomen was car-

Summary of Three Cases of Probably Neoplastic Proliferation of Lymphoid Tissue

Case No.	Author	Age & sex	Initial Complaint	Tumour Duration yrs	Size cm	Location	Follow-up yrs
1	Carrick & Carrigan 1953	19 F	Fatigue	-	4.3 x 3.5 x 2 cm	Root of left lung beneath pleura connected with apical superior bronchus, LUL	-
2	Forbes et al 1953	45 M	X-ray finding	1	6 x 5 cm dia (70 gm)	Close to trachea and superior to right main stem bronchus	2
3	Castelman 1954	40 M	Chronic cough	8	9 x 11 x 4 cm	Left anterior mediastinum over left pulmonary artery and close to phrenic nerve	-
4	Castelman et al 1956	30 M	X-ray finding	6	3.5 cm dia	Subpleural at right hilum adherent to superior segment bronchus	3
5	Ibid 1956	30 F	"Cold"	-	12 x 3 x 2 cm	Between superior vena cava and trachea	2
6	Ibid 1956	25 F	Cough	-	6 x 4 x 3 cm	Left hilum at interlobar fissure	5
7	Ibid 1956	44 F	X-ray finding	5	5 x 5 x 3.5 cm	Posterior mediastinum extending along right bronchus and lower trachea	2
8	Ibid 1956	54 M	X-ray finding	1	6 cm dia	Adherent to under surface of upper third of sternum, bordering innominate vein	3½
9	Ibid 1956	20 M	Retrosternal ache	2	5 x 3 x 3.5 cm	Superior and posterior to left main stem bronchus on main pulmonary artery adherent to pericardium on posterior surface	1

10	Ibid 1936	22 F	X ray finding	0	$1 \times 2 \times 3$ cm (100 gm)	Right anterior mediastinum with extension into suprasternal fossa	-
11	Ibid 1936	22 M	X ray finding	-	$8 \times 5 \times 3$ cm (67 gm)	Superior anterior mediastinum	-
12	Ibid 1936	24 M	X ray finding	-	$15 \times 11.5 \times 6$ cm	Right anterior mediastinum	1
13	Ibid 1936	22 M	X ray finding	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5 \times 4 \times 3$ cm	'Mediastinal mass'	1
14	Chen 1937	14 F	Pain and tenderness	$\frac{2}{3}$	$5.5 \times 4 \times 3$ cm	Deltoid region of the left arm	3
15	Ibid 1937	58 F	Pain and discomfort in the chest Cough	$\frac{1}{2}$	$8 \times 6 \times 4$ cm (150 gm)	Posterior superior mediastinum between trachea and oesophagus	$2\frac{1}{2}$
16	Inada & Hamazaki 1938	18 M	Fatigue X ray finding	2	$0.6 \times 1.1 \times 0.7$ cm	Left hilum closely related to the left pulmonary artery and to the aorta medially	-
17	Kurihane et al 1937	14 F	X ray finding	-	Hen's egg	Right hilum interlobar	-
18	Wada et al 1937	24 F	'Cold'	-	Apple	Right anterior inferior mediastinum	-
19	Nakano & Shimomura 1938	30 F	X ray finding	5	Two tumours—one small fist, one walnut	Left hilum	-
20	Utterson 1940	27 M	No	2	Walnut	Left axilla	7
21	Ibid 1960	45 M	Pain	$\frac{1}{2}$	Hen's egg	Right suprasternal fossa	3
22	Ibid 1940	23 F	Firidness of right arm	$\frac{5}{6}$	Hen's egg	Between left breast and pectoral muscle	3
23	Ibid 1960	30 F	1 chille attacks	$\frac{2}{3}$	Hen's egg	Left anterior mediastinum	2

ried out. Considering that it disclosed the presence of a calcified deposit, tuberculous mesenterial lymphadenitis was considered a probable diagnosis. On the same occasion roentgenograms of the chest showed no abnormalities. A routine x-ray examination of the lungs done four years later disclosed the presence of an intrathoracic tumour next to the aortic arch. Approximately eight years later the patient was admitted to hospital for hyperpyrexia, leukocytosis, anemia and an accelerated ESR. The intrathoracic tumour was still present and, as it was believed responsible for the symptoms, the patient was operated upon. It was then found that the large tumour, measuring 9 cm by 11 cm by 4 cm, was located to the left of the medial line in close proximity to the left main branch of the pulmonary artery and the heart. A large number of enlarged lymph nodes were encountered adjacent to the tumour. The tumour had a fairly soft consistency and a greyish-pink cut surface. Microscopically it was composed of hyperplastic lymphoid tissue with numerous germinal centres surrounded by mature lymphocytes. A high proportion of the germinal centres exhibited hyalinized foci. *Castleman* expressed the opinion that the neoplasm possessed no genetic relationship to the thymus. He claimed that he had analyzed all cases of thymoma and of other mediastinal tumours in the records of the Armed Forces' Institute of Pathology and discovered four similar cases. He said he had shown the sections to several pathologists specializing in lymphadenopathies all of whom agreed with his view that it was not a thymoma. He thought there was no risk of recurrence. It was stated in the ensuing discussion that the cases observed by *Castleman* probably represented a new disease entity. In the "Atlas of Tumour Pathology", *Castleman* (1955) described the five cases he had assembled under the title "Hyperplasia of Mediastinal Lymph Nodes".

In a subsequent paper entitled "Localized Mediastinal Lymph-Node Hyperplasia Resembling Thymoma", *Castleman, Iverson & Menendez* (1956) provided an excellent survey of the clinical and pathological features of the lesion. Their observations were based on no fewer than 13 cases gathered from a variety of US Clinics and Departments of Pathology. Two of these cases had been published previously, viz. the aforementioned case reported by *Crane & Carrigan* (1953) and another case published under the title "Ectopia of Primary Thymic Tumours" by *Forsee, Farinacci & Blake* (1953). The majority of the patients displayed no symptoms of their condition which was manifested at routine x-ray examinations of the chest. Some of them had consulted a physician for upper respiratory tract infections and coughing. Definite signs of myasthenia gravis were in no case seen. The benign character of the lesion was evidenced by the facts that in a number of cases it had remained roentgenologically stationary for upto eight years and that no case of recurrence was known. In the large majority of cases the mediastinally located tumour was about as big as a hen's egg. Two

dominant features characterized the microscopical appearance of the

a thymoma. On the other hand, the view previously expressed by *Castleman* that it probably was a matter of inflammatory lymph-node hyperplasia was reasserted. Among the facts *Castleman et al* marshalled in support of this view, the abundance of interfollicular plasma cells encountered in most of the cases was one.

John (1957) reported two additional cases of this type under the designation "Tumor Like Proliferations of Lymphoid Tissue". One of them occurred in a girl of 14 with a tumour in the deltoid region for the past 2½ years. The well demarcated tumour weighed 33 g. was firm and had a cut surface which was light brown with white streaks. The other case involved a man aged 58 years complaining of progressive fatigue, exercise dyspnea and coughing. X-ray examination of the chest disclosed the presence of a mediastinal tumour. At operation it was found in the postero cranial part of the mediastinum between the trachea and the aorta. It was well circumscribed and had the microscopical appearance that described by *Castleman*

et al. No histological signs of malignancy were seen, and the patients remained free from symptoms throughout the postoperative observation period of 3 and 2½ years respectively.

In a communication entitled "Localized Mediastinal Lymph-Node Hyperplasia", *Inada & Hamazaki* (1958) recently reported a case belonging to the same category. It occurred in a man of 18 as a tumour the size of a hen's egg in the left hilar region. The growth was partly covered by the visceral pleura and adhered firmly to the apico-posterior segment of the superior lobe. It was closely related to the left pulmonary artery anteriorly and to the aorta medially. The tumour was circumscribed by a thin capsule. The freshly cut surface was greyish-pink and parenchymatous. Its microscopical picture was the same as that of the cases reported in the foregoing. The fact that *Inada & Hamazaki* noted altered vessels with central whorling resembling Hassall's corpuscles is interesting. So is their observation that the lymphoid tissue extended into the adjacent lung parenchyma. A small lymph node encountered near the main mass exhibited the picture of lymphadenitis simplex. With respect to the nature of the lesion, *Inada & Hamazaki* emphasized that the infiltration of the lung parenchyma favoured a neoplastic process rather than simple hyperplasia due to chronic inflammation. Moreover, if chronic inflammation were the sole causative agent, they found it hard to conceive, why these characteristic changes should occur almost exclusively in the mediastinal lymph nodes and in most cases involve only a single lymph node.

In 1959 *Inada et al* reported yet another case of the same kind. The patient was a woman of 54 who for some months had complained of fatigue and back pain. The well encapsulated tumour was situated in the superior part of the mediastinum and weighed nearly 400 g. The latter authors also discussed the aforementioned case of *Inada & Hamazaki* as well as three others published in the Japanese literature (*Kurobane et al* 1957; *Wada et al* 1957; *Nakano & Shimomura* 1958) two of which previously had been diagnosed as aberrant thymoma.

DISCUSSION

There is little room for doubt that the cases I have described in this paper belong to the same category as those reported under various designations by the forementioned researchers. The most likely reason why some workers have sought genetically to associate the lesion with the thymus is its predilection for the mediastinum. All but one of the previously reported cases have been localized to the mediastinum. The exception is one of *Cohen's* two cases in which is mentioned the site of the tumour was the deltoid region. This exception and the fact that three of my cases also were extrathoracic put the thymogenic nature of the lesion in a rather doubtful light. Another reason why some workers have designated the process as a thymoma would seem to be the fact that the at least hinted concentric layering of the clusters of reticular cells centrally in the follicular foci give them an appearance which to some extent superficially resembles Hassall's corpuscles. In addition the concentrically layered perivascular hyaline seems to have been identified with Hassall's corpuscles in one of the reported cases. Accordingly I am in agreement with *Castleman et al* (1956) in denying a genetic association between the lesion and the thymus. Conversely it seems most reasonable to relate it to lymphoid tissue in the first place the lymph nodes. Unfortunately however the lymphoid origin cannot be proved since sinusoid patterning of the tumour in no case has been demonstrated.

So far as the nature of the process is concerned inflammatory or neoplastic—it has already been pointed out that *Castleman et al* asserted that it is a form of lymph node hyperplasia secondary to inflammation. For several reasons I consider this hypothesis unlikely. Firstly the germinal centres did not have the appearance usually observed in lymph nodes which are the site of a chronic inflammatory process. Secondly it seems extremely improbable that in conjunction with the mediastinal tumours an inflammatory process in or near the mediastinum with its abundance of lymph nodes would give rise to changes confined to a single lymph node and induce such extreme enlargement of it whilst neighbouring lymph nodes are left unaffected. One of the reasons for *Castleman et al's* assumption that the lesion has an inflammatory origin was probably that in some of the cases plasma cells were

present in the lymphoid tissue. Notably however, plasma cells were not demonstrable in any of my cases nor in either of the two published by Cohen. On these grounds I am most inclined to interpret the lesion as neoplastic.

Obviously, with respect to the biological character of the lesion, it should be considered benign. Neither local recurrence nor metastatic spread seem to have occurred in any of the previously reported cases. And in my cases signs of a recurrence are still lacking after observation for at least two and at most seven years.

Considering that the lesion under discussion seems to be a benign neoplastic process, I submit that it should be named a *follicular lympho-reticuloma*.

SUMMARY

The writer describes four cases of a characteristic form of lymphoid tissue proliferation. Two of the patients were men and two were women. The respective sites of the tumours were the axilla, the supra-clavicular fossa, the breast and the mediastinum. They were well circumscribed and amenable to surgical removal without undue difficulty and exhibited a greyish yellow, glistening cut surface. Microscopically it appeared that they were composed of a follicularly patterned lympho-reticular tissue with a high cell content. Centrally in the follicles there were small rounded clusters of pallidly plasmatic reticular cells. The interposed lympho-reticular tissue was profusely vascularized and displayed delicate fibrillar hyalinization. No plasma cells nor any sinusoidal patterning were observed in the tissue. In a couple of cases unchanged lymph nodes were encountered in contact with the tumour. The writer points out that 19 similar cases have been reported previously and alternatively interpreted as thymoma or lymph node hyperplasia. However, he rejects both these interpretations and submits that the lesion more likely is a benign neoplastic process for which the term *follicular lympho-reticuloma* is suggested.

REFERENCES

- Castleman B. Case records of the Massachusetts general hospital. Case 49011. New England Med J 230: 26 1934.
 Castleman B. Tumors of the thymus gland. Atlas of tumor pathology section V. Case 13 p 15 1933. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. Washington.
 Castleman B. Iverson Latta & Stenender V P. Localized mediastinal lymph node hyperplasia resembling thymoma. Cancer 9: 822 1936.
 Cohen H. Tumor like proliferations of lymphoid tissue. Occurrence in deltoid muscle and mediastinum. J Mt Sinai Hosp 24: 20 1937.
 Kane J P. " "

F. 130

1301

In 1959 *Inada et al* reported yet another case of the same kind. The patient was a woman of 54 who for some months had complained of fatigue and back pain. The well encapsulated tumour was situated in the superior part of the mediastinum and weighed nearly 400 g. The latter authors also discussed the aforementioned case of *Inada & Hamazaki* as well as three others published in the Japanese literature (*Kurobane et al* 1957, *Wada et al* 1957, *Nakano & Shimomura* 1958), two of which previously had been diagnosed as aberrant thymoma.

DISCUSSION

There is little room for doubt that the cases I have described in this paper belong to the same category as those reported under various designations by the formentioned researchers. The most likely reason why some workers have sought genetically to associate the lesion with the thymus is its predilection for the mediastinum. All but one of the previously reported cases have been localized to the mediastinum. The exception is one of *Cohen's* two cases in which, as mentioned, the site of the tumour was the deltoid region. This exception and the fact that three of my cases also were extrathoracic put the thymogenic nature of the lesion in a rather doubtful light. Another reason why some workers have designated the process as a thymoma would seem to be the fact that the at least hinted concentric layering of the clusters of reticular cells centrally in the follicular foci give them an appearance which to some extent superficially resembles Hassall's corpuscles. In addition, the concentrically layered perivascular hyaline seems to have been identified with Hassall's corpuscles in one of the reported cases. Accordingly, I am in agreement with *Castleman et al* (1956) in denying a genetic association between the lesion and the thymus. Conversely, it seems most reasonable to relate it to lymphoid tissue, in the first place the lymph nodes. Unfortunately, however, the lymphadenic origin cannot be proved since sinusoid patterning of the tumour in no case has been demonstrated.

So far as the nature of the process is concerned— inflammatory or neoplastic—it has already been pointed out that *Castleman et al* ascribed that it is a form of lymph node hyperplasia secondary to inflammation. For several reasons I consider this hypothesis unlikely. Firstly, the germinative centres did not have the appearance usually observed in lymph nodes which are the site of a chronic inflammatory process. Secondly, it seems extremely improbable that in conjunction with the mediastinal tumours an inflammatory process in or near the mediastinum with its abundance of lymph nodes would give rise to changes confined to a single lymph node and induce such extreme enlargement of it whilst neighbouring lymph nodes are left unaffected. One of the reasons for *Castleman et al's* assumption that the lesion has an inflammatory origin was probably that in some of the cases plasma cells were

- Inada K, Kawai K, Katsumura T & Nakano I* : Giant lymph node hyperplasia of the mediastinum (case report with a review of the literature) *Am Rev Tuberc* 79: 232 1959
- Kurobane T, Suzuki C, Kajizuka G, Miyasato S, Asakura M & Oyama W* : Clinical pathology of the mediastinal tumor observed from operation materials. *Surgery* (Japanese) 19: 561 1957
- Nakano A & Shimomura O* : Localized mediastinal lymph node hyperplasia resembling thymoma. paper presented at the 67th Annual Meeting of the Okayama Medical Association. Feb. 1958
- Wada J, Nakano R, Kozeki Y & Miyano T* : Mediastinal tumors. paper presented at the 10th Annual Meeting of the Japanese Association for Thoracic Surgery. Oct. 1957

CHROMOSOME HETEROGENEITY OF CELL LINES IN VITRO

1 Differences in the Effect of Individual Human Sera on the Chromosome Number of HeLa Cells

By

L. SAKSFLA, E. SAXÉN and K. PENTTINEN

Received 19 VIII 60

In a tissue culture cell strain, those cells which have the most frequently occurring chromosome number constitute what is termed the 'stem line'. In the cell divisions of a routine cultivated HeLa population there occur at a certain frequency abnormalities, polyploidization, multipolar spindles and other mitotic anomalies which lead to heteroploidy and aneuploidy and thus to wide variation of the chromosome number (Hsu & Moorhead 1956, and Chu & Giles 1958). The stem line chromosome number is then established from this heterogeneous genetic material through the selective forces of the environment, and it can thus be understood to be a result of a delicate equilibrium between factors which act in the following manner:

Klauff (1959) has shown that the stem line chromosome number of HeLa cells is determined by the growth medium used (Klauff 1959).

the studies of Saksfla and his associates, who could by the employment of different growth media, by radiating the cells, or by means of their single cell cloning technique, establish cell lines which differed from the parental line as regards the stem line chromosome number or the frequency distribution of the chromosome numbers. By using heterologous sera from different animal origin as the growth medium of HeLa cells Vogt (1959) also showed differences in the stem line chromosome number of the resulting cell lines.

Penttinen & Saxén (1956) have shown that the behaviour of HeLa cells is different in fresh active and in heat-inactivated human serum. The cells grown in these sera also showed differences in their chromosome number.

with active human sera, of which some cause

Aided by a grant from the Sigrid Juselius Foundation

The technical assistance of Miss Ilwike Bremer is gratefully acknowledged

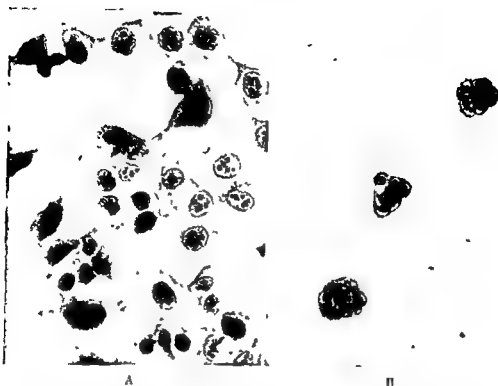


Fig. 1

Differences in the growth behaviour of HeLa cells after two days growth in two different fresh active human sera. In A, the loose migratory structure of cells grown in a fresh serum of the type Br is presented, and in B the "strong clumping" caused by a serum of the type Sx (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 400$)

what is termed "strong clumping" (Fig. 1), and the others do not (Penttinen & Saxén 1957). The effect of the serum from the same person has been found to remain the same in repeated bleedings during a period of more than five years. The sera which cause strong clumping have also some growth controlling properties, as after repeated feedings with the same fresh active serum, only a few cells are left in the tubes to which strong clumping serum has been added, whereas in the tubes in which the serum used lacks this property the cells grow well (Penttinen & Saxén 1959).

In this paper, results are presented which show that differences also exist in the effect of individual fresh active human sera on the distribution of chromosome numbers and on the stem line chromosome number of HeLa cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

HeLa cells were used. The cells were routinely cultivated in Roux bottles contain-

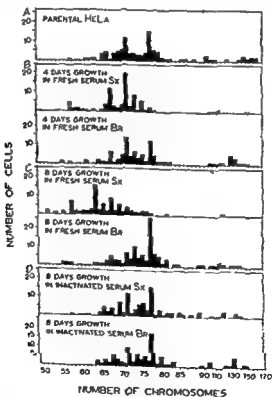
* For chromosomal counts 0.1 ml Colcemid (Ciba) was added the final Colcemid

dilution being 10^{-6} . The slides were removed after 18 hours growth. Osmotic expansion and fixation of the cells were performed by the methods of Tjio & Puck (1958). After staining according to the Feulgen nuclear reaction the chromosomes were counted microscopically with $1200\times$ magnification. 100 clearly distinguishable mitoses at metaphase were counted for the determination of each distribution curve of the chromosome numbers.

RESULTS

Fig 2 A shows the distribution of the chromosome numbers of the routine cultivated HeI₁ cell line used in these experiments. It has been found to remain practically the same in subsequent counts during a period exceeding one year.

The results of the chromosome counts after four days growth in two different individual fresh active sera are presented in Fig 2 B. No clear differences in the distribution of the chromosome numbers of the cells grown in these sera are yet to be seen. However in serum Sx which causes strong clumping the cells showed a lower frequency of higher



(A) after 4 days (B)
-n sera of the types Sx
in the same sera in a

polyploidies and a slight shift towards lower chromosome numbers as related to the chromosome number distribution of the cells grown in serum Br, which is negative as regards its clumping ability. After 8 days growth, with 8 changes of the culture medium and one trypsinization and re-seeding, the differences were marked (Fig 2C). A clear shift towards lower chromosome numbers had occurred in serum Sx, the mean chromosome number having changed from 86.6 in the parental HeLa cell line to 64.7. The cells grown in serum Br showed no such change, the mean chromosome number being 87.5. In serum Sx, the stem line chromosome number of the cells was 64 in serum Br 78, and also the almost complete absence of the higher polyploidies indicated the action of the serum Sx. Three sera of the type "Sx" and three of the type "Br" have been studied so far, and similar differences have been observed between their effects on the chromosome number distribution of HeLa cells.

Parallel to these experiments, the cells were also cultivated by identical methods in the corresponding sera in heat-inactivated state (30 in 50° C. The results of the chromosome counts after 8 days' growth are presented in Fig. 2D. No differences were found in the effect of the sera Sx and Br in a heat-inactivated state.

DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

The distribution of the chromosome numbers of HeLa cells grown in fresh active human serum pool is different from that of cells grown in the same serum pool in a heat-inactivated state. However, the effect of each individual active serum is not the same. There are some active human sera which have a particularly strong effect in changing the distribution of the chromosome numbers, as also the stem line chromosome number of the routine cultivated HeLa cell strain, and also other active sera which seem to lack this property. Investigations are in progress to detect the possible connection of this phenomenon with the cancer problem.

REFERENCES

1. Chu F H Y & Giles A H. Comparative chromosomal studies on mammalian cells in culture. I. The HeLa strain and its mutant clonal derivatives. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 20: 393-396 1959.
2. Hsu T C & Kellogg D S. Mammalian chromosomes *in vitro*. XII. Experimental evolution of cell populations. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 24: 1067-1083 1960.
3. Hsu T C & Klatt O. Mammalian chromosomes *in vitro*. IX. On genetic polymorphism in cell populations. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 21: 437-455 1958.
4. Hsu T C & Klatt O. Mammalian chromosomes *in vitro*. X. Heteroploid transformation in neoplastic cells. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 22: 313-339 1959.
5. Hsu T C & Moorhead P S. Chromosome anomalies in human neoplasms with special reference to the mechanisms of polyploidization and aneuploidization. *Ann New York Acad Sc* 63: 1093-1094 1956.
6. Makino S & Sasaki M. Cytological studies of tumors. XVI. A comparative ideogram study of the Yoshida sarcoma and its subline derivatives. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 20: 465-478 1958.

TRANSFERRIN VARIATIONS IN SERA OF MACACA IRUS

Br

LARS BECKMAN, JAN HIRSCHLID and ULL SÖDERBERG

Received 25 VII 60

During the past years, evidence has been obtained for the occurrence of qualitative serum protein differences in human sera

By means of starch-gel electrophoresis (20, 23), *Smithies* found three serum protein patterns in human sera. The different serum groups were found to be genetically determined by a pair of autosomal genes (25).

The varying proteins were later identified as the haptoglobins (26) originally described by Polonovski & Jayle in 1938 (15). The three serum groups were accordingly called haptoglobin 1-1, 2-1 and 2-2 (26).

Further investigations of human sera by means of starch-gel electrophoresis have revealed also other genetically determined serum protein polymorphisms. In 1957, Smithies described the occurrence of a new protein called β globulin D, which was found in two of 49 American negroes and 5 of 23 Australian aborigines (21). This component migrated slower than the normally occurring component called β globulin C, which in paper electrophoresis migrates as a β -globulin (17). The β -globulin D was not found in 425 sera from Canadian whites. On the other hand 5 of these sera had a component migrating faster than the normally occurring β globulin C which was called β globulin B (22).

Further investigations showed that also other β -globulin types exist in human sera which migrate faster than or slower than β -globulin C (5, 6, 8, 17, 21, 22).

Evidence for the inheritance of these different β -globulin types has also been presented (6 8 13 22) as well as for the identity of these types with human transferrin or siderophilin which is an iron binding

From the Institute for Medical Genetics, Uppsala, Sweden; (Head Prof Jan A
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "

One of us (J.H.) gratefully acknowledges grants from *Karolinska Institutet* and *Stiftelsen Theres och Johan Anderssons Minne* as well as excellent technical assistance by Miss *Berit Lindholm*, Department of Bacteriology, *Karolinska Institutet*.

protein with a molecular weight of 88,000 migrating in paper and free electrophoresis as a β -globulin (1, 4, 5, 14, 18, 19, 24)

In previous investigations, serum protein differences in monkey sera (*Macaca irus*, F. Cuv.) were demonstrated by means of immunoelectrophoresis (9) and starch-gel electrophoresis (2, 3). At least four immunologically different protein systems were found to show electrophoretic variations in different sera (9), two of which were also demonstrated by means of starch-gel electrophoresis (2, 3).

One of these systems migrated as β -globulins in immunoelectrophoresis and were found to be immunologically related to human transferrin but occupying slightly faster electrophoretic positions both in immunoelectrophoresis and starch gel electrophoresis.

In starch-gel electrophoresis three different β -globulins were distinguished namely sera containing a single β -globulin component and sera which in addition to this component also had one of two different faster moving components (2).

In immunoelectrophoresis, these types gave precipitates which were normally curved, extended or two-peaked, thus suggesting an immunological identity-reaction between electrophoretically different components (2, 9, 11).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The sera from 36 monkeys (*Macaca irus*) were examined by starch gel electrophoresis and agar gel electrophoresis applying a previously described micro modification of agar gel electrophoresis (10). The agar gel technique allows a good resolution of components with a high degree of resolution (10-12).

The agar gel was left to cool in a humid atmosphere. As for the staining the transferrin bands were found to show a significantly increased activity as compared to slices from other parts of the gel.

RESULTS

(Of the 36 ...)

TRANSFERRIN VARIATIONS IN SERA OF MACACA IRUS

Br

LARS BECKMAN, JAN HIRSCHFELD and Ulf SODINBERG

Received 25 Jan 60

During the past years, evidence has been obtained for the occurrence of qualitative serum protein differences in human sera

By means of starch-gel electrophoresis (20, 23), *Smithies* found three serum protein patterns in human sera. The different serum groups were found to be genetically determined by a pair of autosomal genes (25).

The varying proteins were later identified as the haptoglobins (26) originally described by *Polonovski & Jayle* in 1948 (15). The three serum groups were accordingly called haptoglobin 1-1, 2-1 and 2-2 (26).

Further investigations of human sera by means of starch-gel electrophoresis have revealed also other genetically determined serum protein polymorphisms. In 1957, *Smithies* described the occurrence of a new protein called β -globulin D, which was found in two of 19 American negroes and 5 of 23 Australian aborigines (21). This component migrated slower than the normally occurring component called β -globulin C, which in paper electrophoresis migrates as a β -globulin (17). The β -globulin D was not found in 425 sera from Canadian whites. On the other hand, 5 of these sera had a component migrating faster than the normally occurring β -globulin C, which was called β -globulin B (22).

Further investigations showed that also other β -globulin types exist in human sera, which migrate faster than or slower than β -globulin C (5, 6, 8, 17, 21, 22).

Evidence for the inheritance of these different β -globulin types has also been presented (6-8 13 22) as well as for the identity of these types with human transferrin or siderophilin which is an iron-binding

From the Institute for Medical Genetics Uppsala Sweden (Head Prof Jan A Book) the Institute of Plant Systematics and Genetics Uppsala (Head Prof Axel Nygren) the Department of Bacteriology Karolinska Institutet Stockholm (Head Prof Ratts) the Nobel Institute for Medicine Stockholm (Head Prof Bagge)

One of us (JH) gratefully acknowledges grants from *Karolinska Institutet* and *Stiftelsen Theres och Johan Anderssons Minne* as well as excellent technical assistance by Miss *Berit Lindholm* Department of Bacteriology, *Karolinska Institutet*.

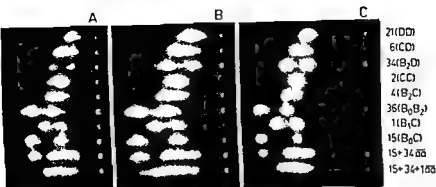


Fig 1

Triplate experiments of the serum types in Table 1 and mixture of sera (A-C). In all the C a slightly longer separation time was employed. The electrophoretic pattern is developed by autoradiography. Anode to the left starting point (circles) to the right.

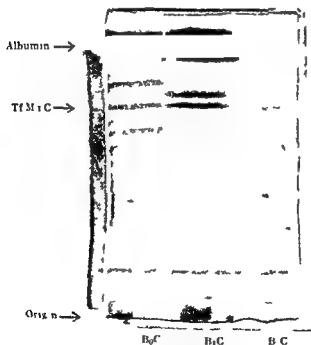


Fig 2

Photograph showing the electrophoretic patterns on starch gel of three different sera representing the transferrin types B₀C, B₁C and B C. The transferrins are located next to the albumin.

fast components were observed. Three of the sera did not contain the common component. One of them had the slow component only, one had two different fast components and one had a fast and a slow component together.

It is probable that like in man the transferrin polymorphism of *Macaca irus* is genetically controlled. Although the main electrophoretic positions of the β -globulins in *Macaca irus* are different from that of humans, the polymorphic pattern seems to be of the same type. We propose the notation Tf M₁ for the transferrins of *Macaca irus*. M₁ stands for *Macaca irus*. In analogy with the notation for human transferrin variants we suggest the notation Tf M₁ C for the component occurring most frequently in the investigated sera, Tf M₁ D for the slow band and Tf M₁ B₂, B₁ and B₀ for the three different fast components, in order of increasing mobilities towards the anode.

TABLE 1

Occurrence of Different Transferrin Types Found in 36 Randomly Chosen Monkey Sera. The Individual Numbers Refer to the Order in which these Sera Were Tested and to the Sera Shown in the Figures

Transferrin type	Number	Individual numbers
CC	14	(2 5 10 13 17 18 19 20 21 23 24 31 32 33)
DD	1	(21)
B ₀ C	1	(15)
B ₀ B ₂	1	(36)
B ₁ C	4	(1 7 8 12)
B ₂ C	4	(4 7 26 28)
B ₂ D	1	(34)
CD	10	(6 7 11 14 16 25 27 29 30 35)

In Table 1 the different combinations are listed. The appearance of the individual sera in agar-gel electrophoresis is shown by the autoradiographs in Fig. 1. Fig. 2 shows three different sera run on the same starch-gel representing the three different fast transferrin components. The transferrins (which are located next to the albumin in the picture) are thus easily demonstrated by horizontal starch-gel electrophoresis.

The monkeys rarely reproduce in captivity so that it is practically impossible to collect any representative family data to show the genetic transmission. Assuming a simple inheritance of the transferrin types in *Macaca irus*, however, the gene frequencies of the five different genes and the expected frequencies of the phenotypes may be calculated (Tables 2, 3). Eight out of the 15 possible combinations were observed. From Table 3 it is clear that there is a fairly good agreement between the observed and expected numbers. The numbers are in most classes too small for a significance test, however.

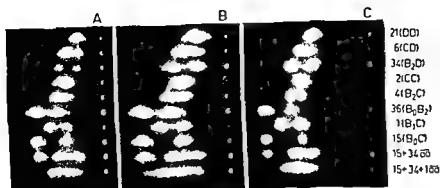


Fig. 1

Triplicate experiments of the serum types in Table 1 and mixture of sera (A-C). In slide C, a slightly longer separation time was employed. The electrophoretic pattern is developed by autoradiography. Arrow to the left, starting point (circles) to the right.

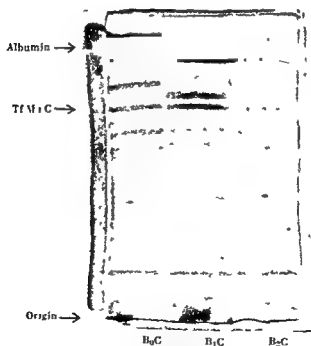


Fig. 2

Photograph showing the electrophoretic patterns on starch gel of three different sera representing the transferrin types B₁C, B₁C and B₂C. The transferrins are located just to the albumin.

fast components were observed. Three of the sera did not contain the common component. One of them had the slow component only, one had two different fast components and one had a fast and a slow component together.

It is probable that like in man the transferrin polymorphism of *Macaca irus* is genetically controlled. Although the main electrophoretic positions of the β globulins in *Macaca irus* are different from that of humans, the polymorphic pattern seems to be of the same type. We propose the notation Tf M₁ for the transferrins of *Macaca irus*. M₁ stands for *Macaca irus*. In analogy with the notation for human transferrin variants we suggest the notation Tf M₁ C for the component occurring most frequently in the investigated sera, Tf M₁ D for the slow band and Tf M₁ B₂, B₁ and B₀ for the three different fast components, in order of increasing mobilities towards the anode.

TABLE 1

Occurrence of Different Transferrin Types Found in 36 Randomly Chosen Monkey Sera. The Individual Numbers Refer to the Order in which these Sera Were Tested and to the Sera Shown in the Figures

Transferrin type	Number	Individual numbers
CC	14	(2, 5, 10, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 31, 32, 33)
DD	1	(21)
B ₀ C	1	(15)
B ₀ B ₂	1	(36)
B ₁ C	4	(1, 3, 8, 12)
B ₂ C	4	(4, 7, 26, 28)
B ₂ D	1	(34)
CD	10	(6, 7, 11, 14, 16, 25, 27, 29, 30, 35)

In Table 1 the different combinations are listed. The appearance of the individual sera in agar-gel electrophoresis is shown by the autoradiographs in Fig. 1. Fig. 2 shows three different sera run on the same starch-gel representing the three different fast transferrin components. The transferrins (which are located next to the albumin in the picture) are thus easily demonstrated by horizontal starch-gel electrophoresis.

The monkeys rarely reproduce in captivity so that it is practically impossible to collect any representative family data to show the genetic transmission. Assuming a simple inheritance of the transferrin types in *Macaca irus*, however, the gene frequencies of the five different genes and the expected frequencies of the phenotypes may be calculated (Tables 2-3). Eight out of the 15 possible combinations were observed. From Table 3 it is clear that there is a fairly good agreement between the observed and expected numbers. The numbers are in most classes too small for a significance test, however.

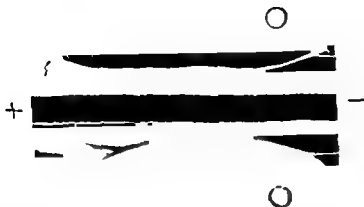
M₁BC + Homo CCaaM₁CC + Homo CCaa

Fig 4

Immunoelectrophoresis patterns of mixture of monkey sera with two or one transferrins with a normal human serum of the transferrin type CC. Three or two peaked precipitates are seen which are confluent when developed with this particular anti human immune serum prepared on rabbit

DISCUSSION

The electrophoretically different β globulins have been found to be immunological identical by means of immunoelectrophoresis. In immunoelectrophoresis sera with more than one β globulin give precipitates with different shapes e.g. 2 peaked or extended precipitates whereas sera containing only one β globulin or β globulins which are very close to each other present themselves as normally shaped or extended precipitates in immunoelectrophoresis (Fig 3). The shape of the precipitates were found to be in good agreement with the number of and distance between electrophoretically different β globulins as demonstrated by means of starch gel or agar gel electrophoresis.

When these monkey sera were investigated in immunoelectrophoresis against a commercial preparation of purified anti human transferrin serum prepared on rabbits (Behring Werke) these precipitates were the only to appear and even in this instance the shape of the precipitate varied in the same way as when investigated against complete anti human immune serum (Fig 3).

Mixtures of equal amounts of human and monkey serum gave two or three peaked precipitates depending on the number of different β globulins in the monkey serum (Fig 4). These precipitates were found to depend on a partial or total confluence of the monkey β globulins with the human transferrin precipitate thus indicating a total or partial serological relationship between these components which depended on the immune serum used to develop the pattern (Fig 4 5).

TABLE 2

Expected Frequency of the Different Transferrins in Monkeys Calculated from the Investigated Material Assuming a Simple Inheritance of these Components

C	D	B ₀	B ₁	B ₂	Total
0.653	0.181	0.028	0.055	0.093	1.000

TABLE 3

Agreement Between the Observed and Expected Frequencies of Transferrin Types Assuming a Simple Inheritance of the Different Types

Transferrin types	Observed	Expected	χ^2 1 D.F.
CC	14	15.35	0.119
B ₀ C	1	1.74	
B ₁ C	4	2.59	-
B ₂ C	4	3.90	
CD	10	8.57	0.267
DD	1	1.18	
B ₂ D	1	1.09	-
B ₀ B ₁	1	0.17	
Seven additional combinations	0	1.88	
36			



Fig. 3

Immuno electrophoretic pattern of monkey serum 15 and 16 developed with a specific anti human transferrin serum. Note two peaked shape of the precipitate from monkey serum 15 indicating a serological relation between the two components and slightly extended shape of the precipitate from monkey serum 16 which also indicates two electrophoretically different although immunologically identical components which are however too closely situated to give a two peaked precipitate.

cause of the immunological relationship demonstrated by means of mixture experiments and specific immune sera and their iron binding capacity

It is interesting to note that in monkeys individuals with transferrin variants occur in a frequency of about 60 per cent while in Caucasians the frequency is about 1 per cent and that there is a higher frequency of transferrin variants in certain human populations as negroes and Australian aborigines as compared to Caucasians (21-22)

The fact that the mammalian serum proteins can be divided into constantly occurring qualitatively invariable fractions and variable polymorphic fractions is highly interesting both from physiological and phylogenetical points of view. As already mentioned primate sera seem to possess structurally similar polymorphic β globulin patterns in spite of their entirely different main electrophoretic positions. This indicates that β globulin polymorphism *per se* may have an adaptive value and may be a functionally important trait in transferrin metabolism.

SUMMARY

- (1) The sera of 36 *Cynomolgus* monkeys (*Macaca irus* F. Cuv.) were examined by means of immunoelectrophoresis, agar gel electrophoresis and starch gel electrophoresis.
- (2) Five different electrophoretically separable transferrin components were observed. 8 out of 15 possible combinations were found. The observed frequencies agreed fairly well with the expected ones assuming a single genetic transmission but the number of sera are too small to allow a statistical analysis of the data.
- (3) The iron binding capacity was demonstrated by means of Fe^{59} . The five transferrins were immunologically identical in immunoelectrophoresis.
- (4) The possible genetic and phylogenetical significance of β globulin polymorphism in primates is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Allison J. C. Identification of human serum proteins binding iron, copper and thyroid hormones by starch gel electrophoresis. *Experientia* 15: 281, 1959.
2. Beckman L. & Hirschfeld J. Unpublished results.
3. Beckman L. & Ledermark C. Haptoglobin types in *Macaca irus*. *Nature* 186: 643, 1950.
4. Cohen F. J. Separation of blood into fractions of therapeutic value. *Ann. Int. Med.* 21: 341, 1947.
5. Blett E. R., Beckman L. G. & Smithes O. Serum transferrins. *Nature* 183: 1739, 1959.
6. Harriss.
7. Harriss.
8. Harriss, J. & Antonicelli U. β globulin variants in man. *Nature* 192: 432, 1958.



Fig 5

Immuno electrophoretic pattern of mixture of monkey serum 16 (CD) and a normal human serum (CC) in equal amounts (A) monkey serum 16 alone (B) and human serum alone (C) developed with an anti human transferrin serum. Note differences in electrophoretic positions of monkey and human transferrin and also that with this immune serum a partial confluence of the precipitation arcs is obtained.



Fig 6

Immuno electrophoretic pattern of Fe^{59} labelled monkey sera 15 and 16 developed by autoradiographs.

Addition of Fe^{59} to the monkey sera showed that these components possessed the ability to transport *in vitro* added Fe^{59} (Fig 1 b).

The electrophoretic mobilities of these β -globulins are slightly faster than human transferrin both in agar-gel and starch-gel electrophoresis. This is true even of the slowest component hitherto found (Fig 5).

The variable β -globulins in humans and monkeys may in spite of their different electrophoretic mobilities be rather closely related be-

cause of the immunological relationship demonstrated by means of mixture experiments and specific immune sera and their iron binding capacity

It is interesting to note that in monkeys individuals with transferrin variants occur in a frequency of about 60 per cent while in Caucasians the frequency is about 1 per cent and that there is a higher frequency of transferrin variants in certain human populations as negroes and Australian aborigines as compared to Caucasians (21, 22)

The fact that the mammalian serum proteins can be divided into constantly occurring qualitatively invariable fractions and variable polymorphic fractions is highly interesting both from physiological and phylogenetical points of view. As already mentioned, primate sera seem to possess structurally similar polymorphic β -globulin patterns in spite of their entirely different main electrophoretic positions. This indicates that β globulin polymorphism *per se* may have an adaptive value and may be a functionally important trait in transferrin metabolism

SUMMARY

- (1) The sera of 36 *Cynomolgus* monkeys (*Macaca irus* F. Cuv.) were examined by means of immunoelectrophoresis, agar-gel electrophoresis and starch gel electrophoresis
- (2) Five different electrophoretically separable transferrin components were observed. 8 out of 15 possible combinations were found. The observed frequencies agreed fairly well with the expected ones
- (3) The transferrins were immunologically identical in immunoelectrophoresis
- (4) The possible genetical and phylogenetical significance of β globulin polymorphism in primates is discussed

REFERENCES

- 1 Allison A C Identification of human serum transferrin by its binding iron, copper and zinc *Experientia* 15 281 1959
- 2 Beckn *Experientia* 15 281 1959
- 3 Beckn *Macaca irus* *Nature* 186
- 4 Cohn F J Separation of blood into fractions of therapeutic value *Ann Int Med* 27 341 1947
- 5 Giblett F R, Hickman C G & Smithies R Serum transferrins *Nature* 183 1589 1959
- 6 Haefer *Nature* 183 1589 1959
- 7 Haefer *Nature* 183 1589 1959
- 8 Haefer *Nature* 183 1589 1959

- 9 Hirschfeld J' Immuno electrophoretic demonstration of grouped variations in monkey sera To be published
- 10 Hirschfeld J' A simple method of determining haptoglobins groups in human sera by means of agar gel electrophoresis Acta path et microbiol scandi nav 47 169 1959
- 11 Hirschfeld J' Immuno electrophoretic demonstration of qualitative differences in human sera and their relation to the haptoglobins Ibid 47 160 1959
- 12 Hirschfeld J' Individual precipitation patterns of normal rabbit sera Ibid 46 229 1959
- 13 Horsfall W R & Smithies O Genetic control of some human serum β globulins Science 128 35 1958
- 14 Laurell C B & Ingelman B The iron binding protein of swine serum Acta chem scandinav 1 770 1947
- 15 Polonovski M & Jagle M F Peroxidases animales Bull Soc Chim biol 20 978 1938
- 16 Poulik M D Starch gel electrophoresis in a discontinuous system of buffers Nature 180 1477 1957
- 17 Poulik M D & Smithies O Comparison and combination of the starch gel and filter paper electrophoretic methods applied to human sera 2 dimensional electrophoresis Biochem J 68 636 1958
- 18 Smithies O & Walker A F The ferritin and oxygen in complex iron binding component of ferritin/Iderofilin (β_1 metal) 32 25 1957
- 19 Smithies O Grouped variations in the occurrence of new protein components in normal serum Nature 175 307 1955
- 20 Smithies O Variations in human serum β globulins Nature 190 1482 1957
- 21 Smithies O Third allele at the serum β globulin locus in humans Nature 181 1203 1958
- 22 Smithies O Zone electrophoresis in starch gels grouped variations in the serum proteins of normal human adults Biochem J 61 629 1955
- 23 Smithies O & Hiller O The genetic control of transferrins in humans Biochem J 71 121 1959
- 24 Smithies O & Walker A F Genetic control of some serum proteins in normal humans Nature 176 1265 1955
- 25 Smithies O & Walker A F Notation for serum protein groups and the genes controlling their inheritance Nature 178 694 1956

INTERACTION BETWEEN HUMAN SERUM
AND HUMAN FETAL CELLS GROWN IN VITRO STUDIED
WITH THE AID OF THE MIXED AGGLUTINATION
TECHNIQUE

Re

CLASS F HOGMAN

Received 25 July 60

In previous communications (Högman 1959 a and b) it was shown that specific mixed agglutination (Coombs et al 1956) can be obtained between cultured human cells and human erythrocytes. By use of two big serum pools, one containing anti-A and the other anti-B the presence of A like and B like receptors were demonstrated on the cells of different organs and in good agreement with the blood group of the fetus. The reactions occurred according to the scheme given in Table 1. As certain group O sera contain antibodies capable of reacting with both blood group A and B red cells, so called A-B cross-reacting antibodies (Owen 1954) a third type of reaction might be expected (cf. lower part of Table 1). In the present investigation a number of human sera are tested by the mixed agglutination technique on cultured cells of human fetal kidney, lung and liver. The significance of the reactions, both those being in agreement with the scheme of Table 1 and those deviating from these patterns are considered.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

(1) The cultures were washed once with phosphate buffered saline.

This study was aided by a grant from the Swedish Cancer Society. For skilful technical assistance the author is indebted to Miss Britt Westerdahl.

were added to each tube after the PBS had been removed by suction with a pasteur pipette. If not otherwise stated the serum was diluted with an equal volume of PBS before incubation.

(2) The cultures were washed three times with PBS and

(3) one ml volumes of 0.5 per cent suspensions of red cells in PBS were added to the tubes.

(4) After incubation in slightly inclined position for one hour during which the erythrocytes formed a sediment on the cultured cells the tubes were rocked gently to loosen the sediment and then placed in a rack.

(5) After another one or two hours the tubes were read under the low power microscope. A positive reaction consisted of adsorption of red cells around the edges and on the surface of the cultured cells. The reactions were recorded as follows: +++ means that more than 50 per cent of the cultured cells were involved in mixed agglutination, ++ 50 per cent positive, + 0.5 per cent positive and - less than 0.5 per cent positive.

Test sera. Serum was prepared from clotted blood obtained from healthy blood donors (selected at random, donors immunized with group specific substance (Knickerbocker biosales), newly delivered mothers selected at random or from mothers who had newly been delivered from infants known or suspected of suffering from hemolytic disease due to anti-A or anti-B. As control sera the same pools of anti A (No. 5) and anti B (No. 6) were used as in previous communications.

Neutralization of sera with human saliva. Freshly obtained human saliva from group A, B and O secretors was boiled for 15 min. and then clarified by centrifugation and kept at -28°C .

Equal volumes of sensitizing serum and saliva were mixed and allowed to stand for 30 min. at room temperature. The mixture was then used in the tests.

TABLE I

Mixed Agglutination Reaction Pattern to be Expected after Sensitization of Human Tissue Cells with Sera Containing Blood Group Antibodies

Blood group antigens on tissue cells		A			B			AB			O		
Blood group antigens of test red cells		A	B	O	A	B	O	A	B	O	A	B	O
Sensitizing serum	Group A donor Anti B	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	—
	Group B donor Anti A	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—
	Group O donor Anti A + Anti B	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	+	—	—	—	—
	Group AB donor No antibodies	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Group O donor with cross reacting antibody Anti AB	+	+	—	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	—	—

Test red cells. Four parts of blood were mixed with one part of ACD solution (1 SP solution B) distributed into test tubes and kept at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ for a maximum period of 14 days. Before use they were washed three times in 0.9 per cent saline.

Determination of anti A and anti B agglutinins and hemolysins of the sensitizing sera. The hemagglutinin titres were determined by the tube method at room temperature ($20-22^{\circ}\text{C}$) and read after two hours of sedimentation without centrifugation.

The hemolysins were determined according to Crawford *et al* (1952). As the source of complement serum from a group O donor not containing hemolysins was used it was prepared within 3 hours after bleeding and stored under dry ice for a period not exceeding 11 weeks.

TABLE 2
*Mixed Agglutination Obtained with Lung Tissue of Group A Feluses After
Sensitization with Group O Sera*

TABLE 3

Investigation of 42 Sera of Group O Mothers Delivered from Group A or B Infants with Certain or Suspected Hemolytic Disease Due to Anti A or Anti B

Mixed agglutination reaction pattern Red cells			Kidney			Lung			Liver		
A	B	O	Blood group of fetus			Blood group of fetus			Blood group of fetus		
			A	B	O	A	B	O	A	B	O
+	—	—	5	—	—	23	—	—	15	—	—
—	+	—	—	2	2	—	8	2	—	4	1
+	+	—	10	10	—	18	7	—	10	—	—
+	+	+	28	15	3	21	4	—	12	2	—
other types			3	2	1	1	2	—	1	—	—
—	—	—	9	9	16	9	4	27	5	1	22
No. of experiments			55	38	22	72	25	29	43	—	23
Percentage of "specific" reactions			9	5	—	32	32	—	35	—	—
atypical reactions			75	71	27	56	52	7	51	—	4
negative reactions			16	24	73	12	16	93	12	—	96

Some sera consistently showed the same "atypical" pattern when tested on tissue from different fetuses of the same ABO group. This is exemplified by the A fetuses in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Mixed Agglutination Reactions after Incubation of Cultured Kidney and Lung Cells with Group O Sera

Kidney cultures Serum S I					Lung cultures Serum h				
Fetus no.	Blood group of fetus	Red cells			Fetus no.	Blood group of fetus	Red cells		
		A	B	O			A	B	O
157	A	+++	+++	+++	196	A	+++	+	+
10	A	+++	+++	+++	5	A	++	+++	+
72	A	++++	+++	++	203	AB	(+)	+++	+
27	A	++++	++	++	194	B	+	+++	+
77	A	++++	++	+	190	B	+	+++	+
125	A	++++	++	+	222	B	+	+++	+
19	AB	++++	++++	+++	206	B	?	+	+
11	B	—	—	?	16	O	?	(+)	+
40	B	+	+	—	2	O	—	—	—
34	O	(+)	(+)	(+)	4	O	—	—	—

Serum S I Group O mother with erythroblastic group A infant
 Serum h Group O donor immunized with group B substance

If thus the reaction pattern was highly dependent on the serum used for sensitization of the cells, the nature of the antigens of these cells was equally important. The presence of blood group A or B like antigenic structures was indicated by the "specific" reactions. The cross-

reactions of the anti-AB type was also found when the tissue contained A or B antigen as was to be expected (cf Table 4, example 2).

Surprisingly, however, "atypical" reactions of the type that could not be explained by the assumption of A-B cross reacting antibodies, were often related to the ABO system. In the first of the two examples in Table 4 the reaction was repeated in 7 different batches of tissue containing A antigen whereas a negative or dubious reaction occurred with group B or O tissue. But a variation of the reaction pattern was also observed within one and the same ABO group as is demonstrated in Table 5.

TABLE 5

Mixed Agglutination Reactions Obtained on Lung Cultures of Different Fetuses after Sensitization with a Group O Serum (F F)

Fetus no	Blood group of fetus	Red cells of group		
		A ₁	B	O
160	A	+++	+++	++
171	A	+++	+	+
213	A	+++	—	—
205	AB	+	++	+
222	B	++	+++	+
181	B	+	+++	—
206	B	—	+++	—
16	O	—	—	(+)
33	O	(+)	—	—

TABLE 6

Different Reaction Patterns Obtained with 15 Human Group O Sera on Lung and Liver Cultures of a Group AB Fetus (No 4460)

	Lung				Liver			
	Red cells of groups				Red cells of groups			
	A ₁ C II	B B+	O BM	O J J	A ₁ C II	B B+	O BM	O J J
1280a	+++	++++	+++	+	+	++++	—	—
S	+++	+++	+++	—	+++	+++	—	—
12803	+++	+++	+++	—	—	++	+	—
CA	+++	—	—	—	—	+	—	—
AS	+++	+	+++	—?	+	—	—	—
GM	++	+++	++	—	—	—?	—	—
S+	+++	++	+++	—	—	—	—	—
10:67	++	+	++	—	—	—	—	—
W	++	+	+	—	—	—	—?	—
N	—	+++	(+)	—	—	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10561	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10:65	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Anti A No 8	+++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Anti B No 6	—	+++	—	—	—	+++	—	—

TABLE 3

Investigation of 42 Sera of Group O Mothers Delivered from Group A or B Infants with Certain or Suspected Hemolytic Disease Due to Anti A or Anti B

Mixed agglutination reaction pattern Red cells			Kidney			Lung			Liver		
A	B	O	Blood group of fetus			Blood group of fetus			Blood group of fetus		
			A	B	O	A	B	O	A	B	O
+	-	-	5	-	-	23	-	-	15	-	-
-	+	-	-	2	2	-	8	2	-	4	1
+	+	-	10	10	-	18	7	-	10	11	-
+	+	+	28	15	3	21	4	-	12	2	-
other types			3	2	1	1	2	-	1	-	-
-	-	-	9	9	16	9	4	27	5	1	22
No of experiments			55	38	22	72	25	29	43	9	23
Percentage of "specific" reactions			9	5	-	32	32	-	35	-	-
atypical reactions			75	71	27	56	52	7	53	-	4
negative reactions			16	24	73	12	16	91	12	-	96

Some sera consistently showed the same "atypical" pattern when tested on tissue from different fetuses of the same ABO group. This is exemplified by the A fetuses in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Mixed Agglutination Reactions after Incubation of Cultured Kidney and Lung Cells with Group O Sera

Kidney cultures Serum S I					Lung cultures Serum h				
Fetus no	Blood group of fetus	Red cells			Fetus no	Blood group of fetus	Red cells		
		A	B	O			A	B	O
157	A	+++	+++	+++	196	A	++++	+	+
10	A	+++	+++	+++	5	A	++	+++	+
72	A	++++	+++	++	205	AB	(+)	+++	+
27	A	++++	++	++	194	B	++	+++	+
77	A	++++	++	+	190	B	-	+++	+
125	A	++++	++	+	222	B	+	+++	+
30	AB	++++	++++	+++	206	B	+	++	+
11	B	-	-	+	16	O	-	(+)	-
40	B	+	+	-	2	O	-	-	-
34	O	(+)	(+)	(+)	4	O	-	-	-

Serum S I Group O mother with erythroblastotic group A infant
 Serum h Group O donor immunized with group B substance

If thus the reaction pattern was highly dependent on the serum used for sensitization of the cells, the nature of the antigens of these cells was equally important. The presence of blood group A or B like antigenic structures was indicated by the 'specific' reactions. The cross-

KIDNEY

LUNG

LIVER

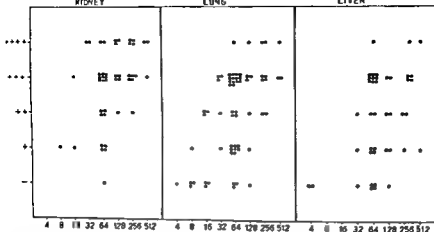


Fig 1

Comparison between mixed agglutination reaction and titre of hemagglutinin. In several instances the sera were tested with tissue from different fetuses. If divergent result was obtained two tests representing the highest and lowest value were used.

H substance in saliva often showed negative or considerably weaker reactions than did other group O bloods. It seemed to be of interest that this donor was a non secretor. However, no correlation between the secretor property and the strength of mixed agglutination was demonstrated when red cells of other non secretors were tested.

TABLE 8

Mixed Agglutination of Kidney Cells from a Group O Fetus and Red Cells of Group O Obtained after Sensitization with 30 Random Donor Sera

Blood group of serum donor	Kidney no. 6760		Total
	+++	++ + (+)	
A	2	6	2
B	3	5	2
O	2	6	2
Total	7 (75%)	17	24

It has been mentioned above that there was a correlation of the mixed agglutination and the ABO blood group of the fetal tissue even concerning the atypical reactions. Most group O tissues did not show mixed agglutination. This was true both if the sensitizing serum was used undiluted and as was the routine, diluted 1 in 2. However, the tissue of some group O fetuses did react, and in Table 8 cultures of this type were tested with 30 sera of blood donors of different ABO groups. Positive reactions of different strength were obtained with 23/30 sera, 7/30 classified as strong. No correlation to the ABO system was found in this case.

In several instances the same reaction pattern was obtained when cultures from different organs of one and the same fetus were tested. But this was not always the case. In fact, there was a tendency of stronger reactions with kidney than with lung tissue which, in turn gave a stronger reaction than liver. This may be illustrated by a parallel investigation of kidney and lung from group A fetuses: kidney positive/lung positive. 30/45 sera, kidney positive/lung negative 8/45 sera, kidney negative/lung negative 7/45 sera. The reaction pattern too, was sometimes different with tissue from different organs of the same fetus. For example, liver might show a specific reaction whereas "atypical" reactions were obtained with kidney and lung tissue (cf Table 3). Further illustration of these differences is given in Table 6.

The number of cells in each culture showing mixed agglutination varied within wide limits. In the kidney cultures some sera caused mixed agglutination with close to 100 per cent of the cells whereas the frequency of positives was less in lung and liver cultures. This was probably due to differences in the amount of reacting substances of the cells in a certain population. As is seen in Table 6 a serum which caused a positive reaction with about 5-50 per cent of lung cells may not at all react with liver cells of the same fetus. But that the liver cells were capable of reacting in the system is demonstrated by other sera causing positive reactions. Note also that, in this experiment, a reaction typical for the A antigen was demonstrated on lung but not on liver tissue by means of the control serum whereas the B antigen was found in both types of tissue.

TABLE 7

Mixed Agglutination Patterns Obtained with a Panel of Red Cells of Different ABO Blood Groups Tested on Kidney and Liver from a Group A Fetus

Sensitizing serum	Kidney				Liver			
	A ₁	A ₂	B	O	A ₁	A ₂	B	O
EC	4/4	2/2	2/3	6/6	4/4	2/2	3/3	6/6
S	4/4	2/2	3/3	6/6	4/4	2/2	3/3	6/6
H	4/4	2/2	3/3	6/6	4/4	2/2	3/3	6/6

Another variable was the red cell (the detector cell). Table 7 shows an experiment in which different samples of group A₁, A₂, B and O blood are added to sensitized kidney and liver cells. In two of the experiments on liver no reaction occurred with 6 samples of group O red cells whereas group A and B bloods reacted. The reaction may thus probably be due to A-B cross-reacting antibodies. On the other hand the pattern was different with the sensitized kidney cells as all samples of red cells (even group O) reacted. In other experiments there was a difference between the reacting capacity of different group O bloods. One donor (J 1) in our standard panel of red cells belonging to type O MN Ss P+ Iu(a+) Kk Le(a+b-) Fy(a-) cde/cde non-secretor of

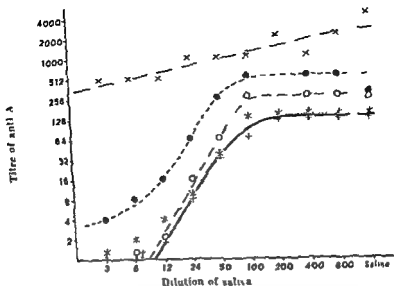


Fig 3

The inhibiting effect of varying amounts of group A saliva upon the titre of anti A measured by means of mixed agglutination and hemagglutination

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| + | — | + | Mixed agglutination of kidney No 60 group A and red cells of group A ₁ | } Agglutination of red cells in dextran serum medium |
| x | — | x | A ₁ red cells | |
| * | — | * | A ₂ red cells | } Agglutination of red cells in saline medium |
| ● | — | ● | A ₁ red cells | |
| ○ | — | ○ | A ₂ red cells | |

tion reaction was obtained with saliva diluted 1 in 100 and with a dilution of 1 in 6 no reaction occurred. For comparison hemagglutinin titres in saline and in dextran-serum medium (Munk Andersen 1956) are shown. The neutralization curve for the mixed agglutination reaction has about the same shape as that of the hemagglutination of A₂ red cells in saline. Similar curves of neutralization of the mixed agglutination was obtained with the control serum anti-A no 5.

To find out if it was possible to differentiate the "atypical" reactions by means of group A, B and O secretor saliva, experiments of the type exemplified in Table B were performed. It is seen that three group O sera caused three different reaction patterns when saliva was added. Two of the sera (LM and EF) were derived from mothers of group A infants and one serum (Alt) from a mother of a group B infant. All children had a severe neonatal jaundice and had to be treated with exchange transfusion. No cause of the disease other than the ABO incompatibility was demonstrated. In the cases LM and Alt the reaction was inhibited with group A saliva. It is that the cross-logous ones (e.g. in an experiment with group A tissue the reaction was inhibited not only with group A red cells but also with B and O cells by group A saliva).

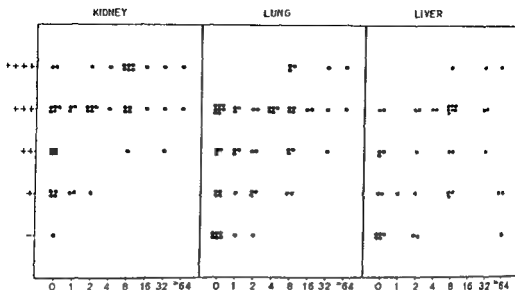


Fig 2

Comparison between mixed agglutination reaction and titre of hemolysin

The relation between mixed agglutination and the titre of anti-A and anti-B agglutinins and hemolysins The strength of the mixed agglutination reaction, mainly expressed as the relative number of sensitized cells capable of adsorbing erythrocytes, was dependent on the concentration of the reacting antibody (Hogman 1959 b). In order to find out if there was a correlation to the isoantibodies of the sera used the titres of anti-A and anti-B agglutinins were determined and the result is compared with the mixed agglutination reactions in Fig 1. It is seen that a serum with a titre of 64 might give a strongly positive as well as a negative mixed agglutination. No close correlation seems to exist between the mixed agglutination reaction and the titre of hemagglutinin of the sensitizing sera.

As the frequency of positive reactions was higher with sera from immunized persons than with donors taken at random a comparison was also made with the anti-A and anti-B hemolysins (see Fig 2). However strong positive reactions frequently occurred even with sera without detectable amounts of hemolysin. On the other hand with few exceptions the reaction was positive if hemolysins were present in the serum.

This lack of correspondence between the mixed agglutination and the blood group iso-agglutinins and hemolysins may not be too surprising in the light of the differing reaction patterns demonstrated previously in this paper indicating a great inhomogeneity of the reacting substance.

Inhibition experiments with human saliva If group A secretor saliva was mixed with serum containing anti-A before sensitization the mixed agglutination was expected to be inhibited. Fig 3 shows the effect of varying amounts of group A saliva mixed with a group O serum containing "immune" anti-A. A beginning effect upon the mixed agglutina-

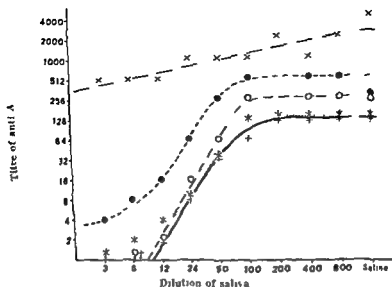


Fig 3

The inhibiting effect of varying amounts of group A saliva upon the titre of anti A measured by means of mixed agglutination and hemagglutination

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| + | — | + | Mixed agglutination of kidney No 60 group A, and red cells of group A ₁ | } Agglutination of red cells in dextran serum medium |
| x | — | x | A ₁ red cells | |
| * | — | * | A ₂ red cells | } Agglutination of red cells in saline medium |
| ● | — | ● | A ₁ red cells | |
| ○ | — | ○ | A ₂ red cells | |

tion reaction was obtained with saliva diluted 1 in 100 and with a dilution of 1 in 6 no reaction occurred. For comparison hemagglutinin titres in saline and in dextran-serum medium (Vunk-Andersen 1956) are shown. The neutralization curve for the mixed agglutination reaction has about the same shape as that of the hemagglutination of A₂ red cells in saline. Similar curves of neutralization of the mixed agglutination was obtained with the control serum anti-A no 5.

To find out if it was possible to differentiate the "atypical" reactions by means of group A, B and O secretor saliva, experiments of the type exemplified in Table 9 were performed. It is seen that three group O sera caused three different reaction patterns when saliva was added. Two of the sera (LM and EF) were derived from mothers of group A infants and one serum (Alt) from a mother of a group B infant. All children had a severe neonatal jaundice and had to be treated with exchange transfusion. No cause of the disease other than the ABO incompatibility was demonstrated. In the cases LM and Alt the mixed agglutination was inhibited by group A saliva and in the case EF it was inhibited by group A and B saliva. It is thus seen that the cross-reaction between group O sera and group A saliva is that the cross-reaction is inhibited by group A saliva in the case of LM and Alt, and by group A and B saliva in the case of EF. In an experiment with group A tissue the reaction was inhibited not only with group A red cells but also with B and O cells by group A saliva.

TABLE 9
Inhibition of Mixed Agglutination by means of Human Group A and B Secretor Saliva

Ali line)	Neutralizing serum	Serum + saline					Serum + group A saliva (CII) v)					Serum + group B saliva (T R) v)									
		Red cells																			
		A ₁ C II	B B I	O B M	A ₁ C II	B B P	O B M	A ₁ C II	B B I	O B M	A ₁ C II	B B I	O B M	A ₁ C II	B B I	O B M					
No 187 Group A	I F	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	I M	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Alt	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti A No 5	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti B No 6	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
No 206 Group B	I F	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)					
	I M	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)					
	Alt	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti A No 5	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti B No 6	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
No 189 Group AB	I F	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	I M	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Alt	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti A No 5	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
	Anti B No 6	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					

* Dilution of saliva Experiment 187 and 206 1 in 2
Experiment 189 1 in 10

TABLE 10

Inhibition of Mirel Agglutination by means of Human Group A B and O Secretor Saliva The Effect upon a Group O Serum with Strong Anti B Testes on Group B Tissue

Group B Tetus No 7/60	Saline	A saliva (CH)	B saliva (TR)	O saliva (KN)	CH	AY	TR	BM	A	FW	JD
Kidney	Saline	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	A saliva (CH)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	B saliva (TR)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lung	O saliva (KN)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	Saline	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	A saliva (CH)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
Liver	B saliva (TR)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	O saliva (KN)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	Saline	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
Liver	A saliva (CH)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
	B saliva (TR)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	O saliva (KN)	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++

Three volumes of saliva and one volume of PBS were added to one volume of Serum (A B) In the saline control PBS replaced the saliva

In the experiment with group AB tissue shown in Table II a smaller amount of saliva was used for neutralization. In this case the homologous reactions seemed to be inhibited to a higher degree than the cross-reaction with group O red cells.

Another example is demonstrated in Table 10, concerning a group O serum from a mother (K B) of a stillborn infant of group B with signs of severe erythroblastosis. The mother had a strong "immune" anti B but no other irregular antibodies. The serum was tested with kidney, lung, and liver tissue from a group B fetus. Group B secretor saliva inhibited all activity except that on lung tissue where a weak reaction with one sample of group O red cells remained. Group O saliva inhibited some of the cross-reactions, i.e. those involving group O red cells, but not the reactions with group A₁, A₂ and B cells. Group A saliva weakened the reaction with group A and O red cells but left the reaction with B red cells apparently intact.

From these experiments it may be concluded that human saliva may completely inhibit the mixed agglutination. Depending on the sensitizing serum and the blood group of the tissue on which the test is carried out, group A or B saliva may be active. If cross-reactions are present these are most often inhibited together with the homologous reaction. In some cases heterologous saliva does not influence the reaction, in other cases it is possible to inhibit the cross-reaction (involving group O red cells) selectively by the use of group O human saliva.

DISCUSSION

The reaction patterns obtained in the mixed agglutination tests performed with human fetal cells and human erythrocytes may be divided into four types:

1 *Negative reactions* These may be encountered even when a positive reaction is expected and show that the human iso-agglutinins do not always cause mixed agglutination. They are more frequently seen with serum from blood donors selected at random than with that of an A or B immunized person. No close correlation to the titre of A and B hemagglutinins or hemolysins seems to exist, however. In this connexion the findings of Gurner & Coombs (1958) may be noted. They state that on human leucocytes the A or B antigens are only demonstrable by the use of sera containing "immune" A and B antibodies.

2 *Specific positive reactions* Apparently then mixed agglutination specific for blood group A and B antigens is obtainable only with selected sera. However, according to the present writer's experience sufficiently large pools of high titring blood group A and B sera respectively have been found to yield satisfactory results.

3 *Cross-reactions* Several group O sera cause mixed agglutination in which cells from a group A fetus agglutinate not only together with group A red cells but also with group B cells. Group O red cells are

not involved. Since the first observation by *Voss* (1910) that group A red cells might remove not only the anti A but also some of the anti B activity out of a group O serum this subject has been extensively studied by several authors (*Landssteiner & Will* 1926 *Dodd* 1952 *Owen* 1954 *Jones & Kaneb* 1960). It has been postulated that certain group O sera contain an antibody anti C capable of reacting with an antigen C present on red cells of group A II and AB individuals but lacking in that of group O persons. The second theory is that some of the antibody molecules of group O sera have an anti AB specificity and would react with the ordinary A or B receptor of the red cell. Recent investigations by *Jones & Kaneb* (1960) speak in favour of the last theory. They showed that the ability of red cells to accept the cross reacting antibody was impaired if the cells had been previously blocked by antibody of non cross reacting type. But to explain the reaction pattern A + B + O— obtained in the present investigation as being true A B cross reactions it is not possible to assume that the peculiarity is only affecting the antibody. One and the same serum tested on different tissues of the same fetus but under otherwise identical conditions (the same detector red cells tests performed simultaneously) may show a cross reaction on kidney cells but a specific reaction on lung or liver cells. This must signify that the antigenic structure is also of importance.

4 *Reactions due to serological adhesion*. The most confusing reactions are those in which not only group A or B but also group O red cells are involved in mixed agglutination. The phenomenon was most frequently seen on kidney tissue less often on cells derived from lung or liver. The explanation first coming in mind that the cultured cells adsorbed red cells unspecifically could be excluded for several reasons.

(a) The atypical reaction was only observed after sensitization with certain sera. So it was not due to a panagglutinability of the non sensitized cultured cells or of the red cells.

(b) A positive serum caused the same type of reaction with several different batches of tissue cultures but not all.

(c) The atypical reaction was obtained in 90/125 (72 per cent) of tests with group A and II tissue but only in 9/74 (12 per cent) of tests with group O tissue (cf. Table 3). Thus the reaction seemed to be associated with the presence of the A B antigens of the tissues.

(d) The reaction was selectively inhibited by human saliva containing group specific substance corresponding to the type of immunization to which the serum donor had been exposed (cf. Tables II and 10).

The phenomenon may fall into the group of reactions discussed in a serological or — review on this

of the phenomenon is hitherto unexplained. If the hypothesis is correct that some of the "atypical" reactions are due to serological adhesion the question remains what is the specificity of the antibody? The significant dominance of positive reactions obtained with tissues from group A, B and AB fetuses may indicate that A and B antibodies are involved. On the other hand reactions obtained with group O tissue cannot be explained in this way. Several sera causing that type of reaction were investigated for the presence of other blood group antibodies by means of usual hemato-serological methods with negative results. If the reactions are of a specific nature, apparently, antigens not classifiable as conventional blood group antigens must be assumed to have been involved.

Another factor which should be discussed is the influence of cultivation as a possible cause of the "atypical" reactions. Primary explants of trypsinized tissue were used, the age *in vitro* usually not exceeding two weeks. In a previous paper (Hogman 1960) it was shown that the capacity of mixed agglutination was lost if the cells were grown in serial passages. But this loss did not appear until after 5-9 passages (33-71 days). In every experiment in the present investigation it was controlled by standard anti-A and anti-B sera that the tissue was capable of giving specific mixed agglutination. The variation in age of the cultures did not seem to be of any importance for the occurrence of "atypical" reactions, nor did the age of the fetuses have any influence. The trypsinization procedure may also play a role in changing the reactivity of the cells. As is well known in blood group serology some of the antigenic structures may be destroyed. However, the A and B receptors of the red cells are comparatively resistant to trypsin treatment. Furthermore, in another study (Hogman in preparation) evidence was obtained that surface antigen is continuously produced by the cells during cultivation. A defective antigenicity caused by trypsinization is therefore probably only transient.

SUMMARY

By use of mixed agglutination applied to human fetal kidney, lung and liver cells grown in tissue culture the reaction pattern of different human sera was studied.

(1) All sera containing blood group A and B antibodies used for sensitization of the cells did not cause positive reactions. The sera from A and B immunized individuals showing a higher frequency than those from unselected blood donors.

(2) With one big pool of anti-A and one of anti-B serum specific reactions were obtained in agreement with the blood group of the corresponding fetus. In contrast were the findings with individual sera showing only 5-10 per cent of group specific reactions with kidney and 30-35 per cent with lung and liver tissue.

- Moss W L* Studies on isoagglutinins and isohemolysins *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 21 63 70 1910
- Munk Andersen G* A dextran serum medium for the demonstration of incomplete anti A and anti B *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 38 259 272 1956
- Owen R D* Heterogeneity of antibodies to the human blood groups in normal and immune sera *J Immun* 73 29-39 1954

AN AUTORADIOGRAPHIC STUDY OF RADIOACTIVELY LABELLED *BACILLUS CEREUS* IN THE MOUSE

By

PETER F BONFANTRE¹, B A NORDBERG and
CARL G SCHMIDTLOW

Received 23 VIII 60

In view of the complex relationships between the host and parasite new methods for studying the distribution and fate of the organisms involved are essential to elucidate the events taking place in a given infectious disease process. With this end in view, an attempt was made to exploit the whole body autoradiographic technique involving the use of radioactively labelled bacteria which as far as is known has not yet been adopted for this purpose. This method affords the possibility of comparing the relative accumulation of bacteria in all the organs and tissues of the body.

In the past studies of this nature required long and laborious procedures in which sampling was frequent and in which viable counts of microorganisms in each organ was necessary in order to get a relative picture of the distribution. The present study was carried out in order to ascertain if the same kinds of information could be obtained in an easier manner. If so then it could possibly be adopted for general use in the study of experimentally induced infections.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice infected with S^{35} labelled *Bacillus cereus* were chosen as the host-parasite model. This system was employed for two reasons: 1) the organism was found to incorporate S^{35} from an inorganic source so that bacterial preparations with a high specific activity could be easily obtained and 2) the organism which is easy to cultivate is non-pathogenic for humans making them less dangerous to handle and the strains employed in this investigation were uniformly pathogenic for mice.

Labelling of Organisms

The strains of *B. cereus* used were *B. cereus* 1818 and *B. cereus* 8234 according to the designation of the department of Bacteriology, Royal Veterinary College, Stockholm. The composition of the medium employed for growth of the bacilli was as

The authors wish to acknowledge the competent technical assistance of Miss Gunnel Fredberg.

This investigation was supported by "Knut och Alice Wallenbergs Stiftelse".
¹ Present address: Dept of Microbiology, Univ. of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati, Ohio, U.S.A.

- Moss W L** Studies on isoagglutinins and isohemolysins *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 21 63 70 1910
- Munk Andersen G** A dextran serum medium for the demonstration of incomplete anti A and anti B *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 38 259 272 1936
- Owen R D** Heterogeneity of antibodies to the human blood groups in normal and immune sera *J Immun* 73 29 39 1954



Fig 1

Autoradiographic distribution of ^{35}S labelled *Bacillus cereus* in the mouse immediately after intravenous injection. White areas correspond to radioactive foci.



Fig 2

Autoradiographic distribution of ^{35}S labelled *Bacillus cereus* in the mouse approximately 1 minute after intravenous injection.

Bacillus cereus immediately after injection. This in effect means that the animal was sacrificed as soon as possible after completion of the intravenous inoculation. From the picture it is evident that the organisms are present only in the heart and blood circulation and are beginning to accumulate in the liver. If the interval between the time of injection and sacrificing is slightly prolonged, the picture obtained is already changed. Fig 2 (approximately 1 minute after injection) shows that the bacteria have already begun to leave the blood stream and there is a pronounced accumulation of radioactivity in the liver, spleen and lung. Furthermore, the activity is much more generalized as can be seen by the stippled appearance throughout the section. This activity is probably due to the presence of organisms in the capillaries. These findings are in accord with those obtained by classical microbiological methods. According to Rogers (1959) when bacteria begin to leave the blood stream they accumulate primarily in the liver and spleen. These two organs are able to sequester between 60-95 per cent of the organisms leaving the blood stream. The radioactivity demonstrable in the lung so soon after inoculation would suggest that this organ is also quite active in accumulating organisms.

The distribution after 15 minutes is shown in Fig 3. After this period

follows: all figures are expressed in terms of grams/liter, MgSO_4 0.01, K_2HPO_4 0.87, KH_2PO_4 0.68, NaCl 1.0, NH_4Cl 0.5, NH_4HPO_4 0.5, CaCl_2 0.02, peptone (Difco) 0.1, glucose 2.0, FeSO_4 0.02. The medium was adjusted to pH 7.6 and autoclaved for 30 minutes at 121°C . Glucose and FeSO_4 were sterilized and added separately in order to avoid precipitation of the salts. To the medium which was dispensed in 48 ml quantities in 300 ml Erlenmeyer flasks, carrier free S^{35} was added so that the concentration of radioactivity was approximately 1 microcuries/ml. It was found in preliminary experiments that large quantities of organic compounds in the medium inhibited the incorporation of the inorganic S^{35} . Consequently, the semi-synthetic medium described above was employed. The small quantity of peptone added stimulated growth but did not seem to diminish the incorporation of the radioactive isotope.

The flasks were inoculated with 10 ml of a 24 hour culture of *B. cereus* grown in the same medium as mentioned above but without the addition of S^{35} . The cultures were then incubated at 37°C in a shaker (120 strokes/minute) for 24 hours. The cells were then harvested by centrifugation, resuspended and washed three times in physiological saline. The final cell suspension used for injection into mice was concentrated approximately five times ($\approx 10^7/\text{ml}$).

The radioactivity of the cells was measured in a Geiger-Müller counter. It was found that the activity of the final wash fluid was negligible and that the activity of the cell suspension was due to the incorporation of S^{35} into the bacterial protoplasm. The radioactivity of suspensions prepared in this manner was found to be approximately 50,000 cpm/0.1 ml. The presence of S^{35} in the growth medium had no apparent effect on the growth and viability of the microorganisms.

Injection of S^{35} Labelled Organisms in Mice

White mice weighing $\approx 20\text{ g}$ were used throughout the investigation. 0.1 ml of the labelled cell suspension was injected into the tail vein and the animals were sacrificed at various time intervals after inoculation. The mice were killed by immersion in a mixture of acetone and dry ice having a temperature of -78°C .

Autoradiographic Technique

The mice killed instantaneously as described above were then kept in a cold room at -10°C until ready for sectioning. The technique of whole animal sectioning, the apposition of the sections on film (Ilford G-5) and the subsequent development of the autoradiograms were carried out according to the methods described in detail by Ullberg (1954). In the present study the thickness of the sections was 20 microns and the time of exposure of film to the section was approximately 30 days. The positive identification of individual organs and tissues was secured by comparing the autoradiograms with the original sections stained by conventional histological techniques. In the original autoradiograms the areas of blackening correspond to tissues and organs containing radioactivity. These films were used as negatives for the reproduction of the distribution pictures. In the latter the light areas therefore correspond to the radioactive foci.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The results presented here are representative of a series of experiments. In order to present the material in a logical sequence the autoradiograms shown are those obtained using animals sacrificed at intervals from immediately after up to six hours after intravenous injection of the labelled bacilli. Six hours was found to be the maximum time of survival for any given experiment. The death of the mice was due to the infection as shown by the fact that control mice inoculated with S^{35} alone were unaffected and that pure cultures of *B. cereus* could be obtained from the blood and organs of infected animals.

Fig. 1 is an autoradiogram showing the distribution of S^{35} labelled

absence of activity in the central nervous system indicating the efficiency of the blood brain barrier

Six hours after injection (before death of the animal) there was much less activity in the lung and a great deal more in the gut. As before however the picture is dominated by the activity of the liver and spleen indicating that these two organs may reseed the circulation during the final bacteremia. The gradual accumulation of radioactivity seen in the bone marrow presents the interesting possibility that the reticulo endothelial cells there are active in the trapping and destruction of organisms during the initial bacteremia. This observation may be significant and should be investigated thoroughly

DISCUSSION

The use of radioactive isotopes to determine the distribution and fate of many materials has done much to advance knowledge in diverse areas of biology and medicine. Employed with discretion and caution there is no doubt that it is an invaluable tool. However interpretation of results at times is very difficult because of the inherent nature of the method. The main problem lies in distinguishing between the materials under investigation and their metabolic products. In the study of organic molecules of known structure there is little danger of misinterpretation since the decomposition products can be distinguished from the original compound by means of chromatographic methods. Protein molecules which are subject to denaturation and breakdown present more difficult problems and in the present study where viable replicating entities are involved the difficulties are increased still further. In addition to the destruction of the organisms by the cellular and humoral factors present in the host which of course may result in the liberation of labelled metabolic products (one must also keep in mind the dilution effect of activity in each bacterium during the multiplication process *in vivo*).

The investigation described here would seem to indicate that the results obtained using the autoradiographic technique do not conflict with those obtained using purely microbiological methods. The very rapid disappearance of bacteria from the blood stream and their accumulation in the liver, spleen and lung is demonstrated in the autoradiographic pictures. While the results are only qualitative it is quite possible to make them at least semi quantitative by measuring the intensity of the blackening on the original autoradiographs. This can be accomplished by using a constant development time for the autoradiographs and a series of standards of known radioactivity. These then could be compared in a densitometer.

The accumulation of activity in the kidney and bladder very shortly after injection with *B. cereus* is quite surprising since the kidney is not usually considered very active in the clearance of bacteria from the

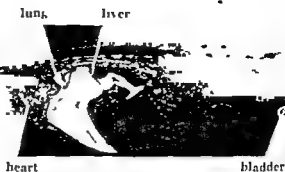


Fig 3

Autoradiographic distribution of S^{35} labelled *Bacillus cereus* in the mouse 15 minutes after intravenous injection

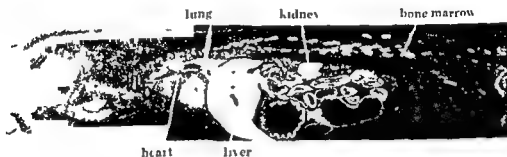


Fig 4

Autoradiographic distribution of S^{35} labelled *Bacillus cereus* in the mouse 3 hours after intravenous injection

of time, the bacilli are much less predominant in the heart whereas the liver, lung and spleen now show an intense amount of activity. The activity of the lung seems to be much more apparent here than obtained by Thorbecke and Benacerraf (1959) who used P^{32} labelled staphylococci and *Escherichia coli* in the mouse. It may be that the difference is due to a species variation and that Gram positive bacilli are taken up by the lung more avidly than the cocci and Gram negative rods. Rogers (1959) states that the lung at times may be an active site of bacterial filtration due to the leucocyte deposition within that organ.

In addition there appears to be a significant amount of radioactivity present in the bladder after 15 minutes. This is also true for the cortex of the kidney although this organ does not appear in this particular section. It is also interesting to note that while the lymph nodes are enlarged there is no uptake of radioactivity.

It was found that 1 hour after injection there was almost a disappearance of activity from the heart and blood circulation and the autoradiograms were dominated by activity in the lung, liver and spleen. There were also signs of accumulation in the walls of the gut. Between 1 and 3 hours, the autoradiograms showed a gradual accumulation of activity in the intestinal walls and a decline of radioactivity in the lungs. Fig 4 illustrates the distribution 3 hours after infection. In the kidney the activity was confined primarily to the cortex. There was a complete

REFERENCES

- Hansson E* The formation of pancreatic juice proteins studied with labelled amino acids *Acta Physiol Scandinav* suppl 161 1959
- Rogers D E* Host mechanisms which act to remove bacteria from the blood stream *Bact Revs* 24 50-66 1960
- Thorbecke M J & Benacerraf B* Some histological and functional aspects of lymphoid tissue in germ free animals II Studies on phagocytosis *in vivo* *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 78 247 253 1959
- Lilberg S* Studies on the distribution and fate of 35 S labelled benzylpenicillin in the body *Acta Radiol Scandinav* suppl 118 1954

blood stream. The short time between injection and detection of such activity would speak against the possibility that this is due to microbial decomposition products. *Hansson* (1959) found that S^{35} labelled methionine injected intravenously in the mouse accumulated very markedly in the pancreas. This was not the case in the mice injected with S^{35} labelled *B. cereus* and thus would indicate that no appreciable quantities of free methionine were present. In addition the autoradiograms obtained when free S^{35} is injected is in no way similar to those obtained in this study. The distribution is quite different and the amount of radioactivity found in the kidney and bladder is much less than found when labelled bacilli were injected. One explanation for the high amount of radioactivity found in the kidney cortex is that the massive number of organisms used in experimental infections results in intravascular clumping and that the clumps then lodge in the glomeruli of the kidney. A partial destruction of the epithelium would then allow some of the bacilli to invade the tubules and ultimately appear in the bladder.

The final bacteremia before death of the mice is not apparent in the autoradiographs. This may be due to the fact that the radioactivity of the bacilli was reduced during multiplication within the tissues so that it could no longer be detected on the autoradiograms. However it may be possible to label the bacteria so that the specific activity is high enough to counteract this dilution effect.

It should be pointed out that there is a gradual accumulation of activity which most likely does not represent viable organisms. This is apparent after a few hours by the low grade activity found throughout the section and especially in the brown fat, salivary gland and skin. The activity in these tissues is probably due to the liberation of soluble products resulting from the destruction of the organisms by the defence mechanisms of the host.

In full awareness of the difficulties involved in interpretation of results it seems likely that the autoradiographic technique described here can be used to advantage in the study of experimental infections and more broadly in the general problem of host-parasite interaction.

SUMMARY

An autoradiographic technique for the study of infectious processes is described. Strains of *B. cereus* pathogenic for mice were labelled with S^{35} and injected intravenously. A study of the distribution of the organisms from the blood stream to body organs showed that the information obtained does not conflict with results of investigations using purely microbiological techniques. It is hoped that the autoradiographic method can be adopted for the study of experimental infections.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strain A highly virulent strain of *Salmonella typhimurium* designated 39a M was used. It was isolated during an epidemic in 1952 and has been used for standard vaccine production.

Media The composition of the media used is given below. The H medium is described by Hook et al. (1946) and the F medium by Friedlein (1928). The figures given represent gram per litre of medium.

Nutrient broth	Beef extract (Difco)	3
	Peptone (Difco)	5
Ca ₁ medium	Casamino acids (Difco)	30
	Yeast extract (Difco)	3
Ca ₁ G medium	Casamino acids (Difco)	10
	Yeast extract (Difco)	3
	NH ₄ Cl	0.5
	Na ₂ HPO ₄ 2H ₂ O	7.5
	KH ₂ PO ₄	3.0
	MgSO ₄ 7H ₂ O	0.2
	Glucose	2.0
H medium	Glucose	4.0
	NH ₄ Cl	1.0
	Na ₂ HPO ₄ 2H ₂ O	7.5
	KH ₂ PO ₄	3.0
	NaCl	0.5
	MgSO ₄ 7H ₂ O	0.2
F medium	Sodium lactate	10
	NH ₄ Cl	1.0
	K ₂ HPO ₄	0.7
	KH ₂ PO ₄	0.3
	Na ₂ SO ₄ 10H ₂ O	0.25
	MgSO ₄ 7H ₂ O	0.02

Synthetic medium to obtain high yields (nitrogen content allowing a yield of about 10 g dry weight per litre of culture)

Glucose	10
Lactic acid	20
NH ₄ OH	4
K ₂ HPO ₄	7
KH ₂ PO ₄	3
Na ₂ SO ₄ 10H ₂ O	1.25
MgSO ₄ 7H ₂ O	0.1

Glucose and magnesium sulphate were sterilized separately. After sterilization the pH was adjusted to 7.2 by adding 0.1 M sodium hydroxide (H and F media) or NH₄OH (high yield medium). An amount of a standard trace elements solution was also added to the synthetic media before inoculation.

Cultivation Techniques



We are indebted to Dr H. Billon-Lellr, the State Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm for the supply of this strain.

PREPARATION OF BIOLOGICALLY ACTIVE FRACTIONS OF *SALMONELLA* TYPHIMURIUM

1 *Cultivation Methods*

By

T. HOLM and L. EDEBO

Received 5 ix 60

A rational approach to the problems involved in the fractionation of pathogenic microorganisms, and the study of the immunological properties of the fractions obtained, implies the elaboration of suitable cultivation methods for the preparation of cells with fully retained immunogenicity, virulence and toxicity. It is a well-known fact, that the chemical composition of microorganisms is profoundly influenced by the environmental conditions of the cells. Investigations concerned with changes in immunological properties of bacterial cells as a result of different cultivation conditions are relatively few in numbers and no conclusive results have been obtained (Czerniawski *et al.* 1958, Formal *et al.* 1956, Freeman *et al.* 1940). A simple synthetic medium is highly preferable in basic work of this kind, since it offers an excellent basis for further studies on the influence of environmental factors on the immunological properties of the cells.

When fractionation work is involved as for example the isolation and study of different cell components, fairly large amounts of material may be required. A high yield of bacteria in the cultures is therefore desirable since it reduces the demand for large culture volumes which in turn, facilitates the apparatus design and the harvesting procedures.

In the present paper studies on the submerged cultivation of *Salmonella typhimurium*, in batch culture as well as in continuous culture, are reported. The work was undertaken with the aim of preparing material for fractionation of the bacterial cells and of studying the biological activity of the fractions. A simple synthetic medium could be shown to give high yields of bacteria if sufficient aeration was provided. No significant change in toxicity or virulence of the cells was observed when different media and cultivation techniques were tested.

Our thanks are due to Miss Kerstin Lindstedt and Miss Ulla Sjöet for their skilled technical assistance.

This work was aided by a grant from the Swedish State Medical Research Council.

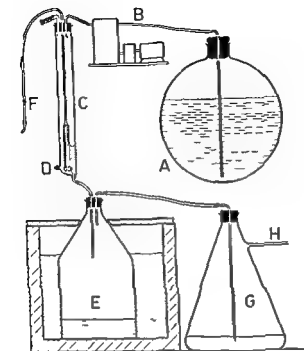


Fig 1a

Equipment used for the continuous cultivation of *Salmonella typhimurium*

A 40 litre storage flask for fresh medium B Hose pressure pump—C Culture vessel D Siltier membrane for drawing small samples E Cooled 20 litre pyrex flask—F Air flow meter G Suction flask with concentrated sulphuric acid H Connection to water jet

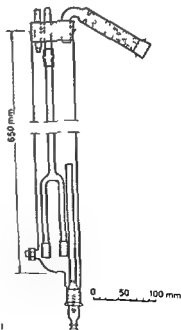


Fig 1b

Enlargement of the culture vessel (C in Fig 1a)

perforated by glass tubes for inlet and outlet air. The ingoing air was conducted through a gas flow meter and was drawn by suction from a water jet, connected to the culture vessel via a suction flask containing concentrated sulphuric acid.

TABLE 1

Aeration Efficiency as Estimated by the Sulphite Oxidation Method Obtained in the Different Culture Vessels Used for Cultivation Studies on Salmonella typhimurium

	Vessel	Volume of medium (l)	Aeration procedure	Air flow l/min	Effective aeration mM O ₂ /h
1	6 l Erlenmeyer	3	shaken	—	<1
2	6 l	3	shaken sintered glass disc, P	3	20
3	6 l	3	shaken 2 sintered glass cyl P	3	110
4	11 l indented Erlenmeyer	3	shaken 2 sintered glass cyl P	3	270
5	Glass cylinder diam 70 mm	0.4	perforated glass tube P	2	10
6		0.4	1 sintered glass cylinder P	2	260
7		0.4	2 sintered glass cylinders P	2	960
8		0.4	3 sintered glass cylinders P	2	1000
9		0.4	3 sintered glass cylinders P	0.5	120
10		0.4	3 sintered glass cylinders P	1	160
11		0.4	3 sintered glass cylinders S	2	1100
12		0.4	3 sintered glass cylinders IP		
			pulsat acrial 23 pulses per min	2	160

Vessels 1-4 were used for batch cultivation, the cylindrical glass apparatus was used for continuous cultivation.

P = aeration under positive pressure

S = aeration under negative pressure (by suction)

IP = intermittent aeration under positive pressure (pulsating aeration)

For inoculation, precultures of 100-200 ml were cultivated in 2-3 litre Erlenmeyer flasks on a rotary shaker for 18 hours. The precultures were grown in the same medium as the culture to be inoculated. The amount of inoculated cells was standardized by nephelometry to correspond to a density of 10^8 cells per ml.

Continuous cultures. The continuous culture apparatus used is presented in Fig. 1. As in the batch cultures, the cultivation and sampling vessels were operated under negative pressure for safety reasons (Gerhardt 1946). The apparatus was placed in a constant temperature room at 37°C. Good mixing was achieved in the culture by the stream of air bubbles emanating from the gas distribution cylinders. However, the vessel was required to have a relatively small diameter. The dimensions of the culture vessel are given in Fig. 1b. The culture volume can be varied between 200 and 1000 ml by exchanging the levelling tube.

The same time schedule as that previously described for 1 colt may be used for starting a continuous run (Holme 1957).

Determination of the total number of cells per unit volume was made by counting in a counting chamber under the phase contrast microscope. Viable count was performed by spreading 0.1 ml of tenfold dilutions of the samples on the surface of each two nutrient agar plates. Dry weight determinations were made on cells washed twice in 0.01 M phosphate buffer.

Determinations of aeration efficiency. By using the sulphite oxidation method of Cooper, Fernstrom & Miller (1944) it was possible to obtain a comparison between the aeration efficiency obtained with the different equipments employed. In this method the rate of oxidation of sodium sulphite is measured by a titrimetric method in samples taken from the culture vessel at different times after the beginning of the aeration. The results of these determinations are given in Table 1.

Mousetoxicity and virulence tests. Cells were killed by exposure to 0.4 per cent formaldehyde. Toxicity was determined by intraperitoneal injection of 0.1 ml of twofold dilutions of the preparations; each dilution was injected into five mice.

stationary phase of growth. The results are presented in Table 3. LD_{50} varies between 10 and 92 but all values are within 95 per cent confidence limits.

TABLE 3

Virulence for mice of Salmonella typhimurium Cells Grown in Different Media and from Different Phases of Growth

Medium	Time after inoculation in hours	Total number of cells per ml $\times 10^{-9}$	Number of viable cells per ml $\times 10^{-9}$	LD_{50} (viable cells)
Nutrient broth	5	3	12	92
	16.5	5	15	24
G ₁ medium	5	5	24	59
	16	9	27	60
H medium	5	4	18	37
	16.5	8	28	18
F medium	5	5	15	10
	16.5	16	56	11

The yield of bacteria i.e. the dry weight of cells per unit volume in the stationary phase was increased in most cases by aerating the culture. The two complex media based on casamino acids used in this experiment both gave higher yield than the synthetic media (Table 2). However in the F-medium as originally described, growth is limited at the indicated yield by exhaustion of the nitrogen source and not by oxygen deficiency. Therefore, a simple synthetic medium, based on the F medium was developed where the concentrations of the different essential nutrients were increased so as to give a maximal yield of about 10 g dry weight of cells per litre of culture. Several experiments, using the culture vessel 4 of Table 1, showed that the growth of *S. typhimurium* was seriously affected at pH levels below 6 and above 8. In order to obtain maximum yield, the procedure shown in Table 4 was adopted where glucose was added during the last 5 hours of the cultivation period in order to keep the pH below 7.5.

TABLE 4

Two litre culture of Salmonella typhimurium Grown under Active Aeration in an Invented 6 litre Erlenmeyer Flask (vessel 5 Table 1)

Time after inoculation in hours	pH	Amount of glucose added (g/l)
0	7.2	
16	7.0	
15	7.0	
17	7.5	2.5
18	7.0	5
19	7.0	2.5
20	7.0	5

The incubation time was 20 hours. The final yield was 10.2 g dry weight per litre.

each weighing 8 to 12 g. The animals were observed for one week after injection but since most deaths occurred within 3 days, the median lethal dose was calculated on the deaths within this period (calculation of LD_{50} and its confidence limits was performed according to *Irwin & Chaceman* (1939)). Virulence was determined by a similar procedure. Tenfold dilutions in 0.01 M phosphate buffer were made immediately after sampling. LD_{50} was calculated on the basis of the deaths occurring within 10 days. Since the median lethal dose is about 50 cells per mouse, the actual dilutions used for injection could be spread on nutrient agar plates and viable counts performed.

RESULTS

For studies of growth conditions in batch culture, and the influence of those conditions on the yield and toxicity of the cells, 3-litre cultures were grown in different media and under different aeration conditions (Table 2). The growth vessels used are the two indicated by the numbers 1 and 2 in Table 1. Samples were taken both in the logarithmic phase of growth and in the stationary phase. It was not possible to observe any significant influence on the toxicity of whole cells, killed by exposure to 0.4 per cent formaldehyde, by the different cultivation conditions.

TABLE 2

Toxicity for Mice of Whole Cells of Salmonella typhimurium Killed by Exposure to 0.4 per cent Formaldehyde and Grown in Different Media and under Different Conditions

Medium	Aerobic aeration	Phase of growth	Dry weight of bacteria (g/l)	LD_{50} (mg)
Nutrient broth	+	log	0.47	2.05
	+	stat	0.43	2.28
	—	log	0.15	4
	—	stat	0.47	2.28
CaY-medium	+	log	0.70	>4
	+	stat	2.64	1.64
	—	log	0.44	3.96
	—	stat	1.19	2.06
CaYG-medium	+	log	1.09	>8
	+	stat	2.71	1.89
	—	log	0.87	1.92
	—	stat	1.53	1.43
H-medium	+	log	0.41	2.34
	+	stat	1.10	1.07
	—	log	0.15	1.71
	—	stat	0.49	2.77
F-medium	+	log	0.50	3.22
	+	stat	1.70	1.50
	—	log	0.24	2.47
	—	stat	0.78	2.68

The median lethal doses (LD_{50}) were within 95 per cent confidence limits except for the logarithmic aerated caseamino acid-yeast extract media.

Virulence tests were also performed on bacteria grown in different media and sampled from the logarithmic phase as well as from the

Several continuous cultures were run, employing different aeration equipments. The culture volume was 400 ml. Gas distribution cylinders were found to provide good mixing and aeration of the cultures (cf. Table 1). The amount of air introduced was not allowed to exceed 1 litre per minute, if larger amounts were introduced, foaming occurred.

Runs of 7-10 days were performed in the equipment studies. The F-medium was employed, the ammonium chloride concentration was however 400 mg per litre instead of 1000 mg per litre. The yield obtained in the steady state was then 1.2 g dry weight of bacterial cells per litre of culture, representing the maximum yield obtainable in this medium when the nitrogen source is completely exhausted. No ammonia could be detected by the Nessler method, in the supernatant after centrifugation of samples from the culture. The rate of addition of fresh medium to the cultures, the flow rate, was kept between 100 and 150 ml per hour in these experiments.

DISCUSSION

Fractionation of pathogenic bacteria for the study of the biological activities of different cell components, calls for relatively large amounts of cellular material. The aim of the present investigation was to elaborate cultivation techniques for the preparation of *Salmonella typhimurium* cells in submerged culture in quantities required for this type of work. It is a well-known fact that many bacteria belonging to the Enterobacteriaceae family grow readily in simple synthetic media containing an organic carbon and energy source, an ammonium salt as the sole nitrogen source, phosphate, sulphate and a series of metal ions supplied as inorganic salts. These simple "synthetic" media offer great advantages in cultivation techniques as compared to complex media, as for example nutrient broth. High yields will easily be obtained in the synthetic media by increasing the aeration efficiency by means of active aeration in the cultures (Smith & Johnson 1954).

As an indication of the biological activities of bacteria grown in different media and under different cultivation conditions, virulence and toxicity tests on mice were performed. Since no significant differences in these respects were observed as a result of the changed environmental conditions, it was decided to develop the cultivation methods on basis of a simple synthetic medium.

Simple synthetic media have been used successfully by earlier workers for the preparation of immunogenic substances (Freeman *et al.* 1940; Koraleva 1959; Rubi *et al.* 1959). The limited use of synthetic media for the cultivation of cells for immunological studies and for the preparation of vaccines may be ascribed to the fact that low yields are obtained when conventional cultivation procedures are employed.

PREPARATION OF BIOLOGICALLY ACTIVE FRACTIONS FROM SALMONELLA TYPHIMURIUM

2 Disintegration of Pathogenic Micro Organisms

By

I EDEBO and T HOLME

Received 5 ix 60

By pressing micro organisms in the frozen state it is possible to obtain a relatively extensive degree of disintegration. Satisfactory disintegration is provided by the Hughes press when operated at about -20°C where the frozen bacteria are forced through a very narrow slit which is formed by clamping together two metal blocks (Hughes 1961). The material from the disintegrated micro organisms is however somewhat difficult to collect from the Hughes press and for this reason pathogens cannot be operated in this press without hazards or special precautions being taken. Another press called the X press was developed by Edebo (1960). In this press the frozen material is pressed through a canal (length 10 mm diam 1.5 mm) at -2°C . The pressure needed for forcing the material through the canal is about 2 000 atm. The material is easily collected as a frozen cylinder. Another advantage of this press is that the microorganisms can be pressed several times without dismantling the apparatus. After one passage up to 10 per cent of unbroken cells often remains as shown by phase contrast microscopy. An increased number of passages results in a decrease in the number of unbroken cells and also gives a further disintegration of the cellular constituents as revealed by examination of the cell walls (Edebo 1960). In an attempt to obtain a freeze pressing technique suitable for pathogens the press described below was developed. In this press it is possible to treat one sample of 10 g wet weight by three passages or to treat three samples once in a procedure lasting not more than ten minutes.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Construction of the Press (See Fig. 1)

The main block is made of stainless steel (LHB Stainless 44 Rockwell C 22.6 H_v 15 Brinell 245) and contains three pressing chambers (A, B and C). Chambers A

We are much indebted to Miss Uarsika Darson for her aid in the electron microscopic work and to Mr Anders Eglén for skilful workshop assistance.

- Holme T* Continuous culture studies on glycogen synthesis in *Escherichia coli* B
Acta Chem Scand 11 763 1957
- Hool A F Beard D Taylor A R Sharp D G & Beard J W* Isolation and characterization of T₂ bacteriophage of *Escherichia coli* J Biol Chem 165 211 1946
- Irwin J F & Cheeseman F A* On an approximate method of determining the median effective dose and its error in the case of a quantal response J Hyg Camb 39 574 1939
- Koraleva N J* Principles relating to the cultivation of bacteria of the intestinal typhoid group on synthetic medium in deep cultures with aeration Proc Intern Symp Immunol Opatowitz 137 1959
- Ribi I Hoyer B H Milner K C Perrine T D Larson C I & Goole G* Physical and chemical analysis of endotoxin from *Salmonella enteritidis* J Immunol 84 32 1960
- Smith C G & Johnson W J* Aeration requirements for the growth of aerobic microorganisms J Bacteriol 68 346 1954

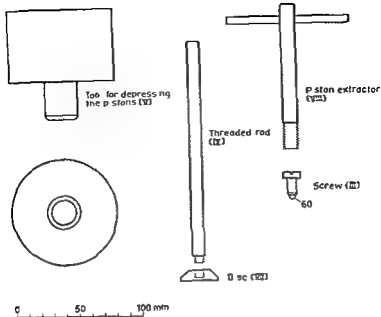


Fig. 1b

efficient scaling by the screws the bottom of the hole was given an angle of about 120° and the top of the screws an angle of 60° .

The three pistons (IV) and the tool (V) for depressing the pistons are made from hardened tool steel (LHB Arne Rickwell C 60.5 Hv 724). The pistons are chromium plated in order to increase the hardness of the surface and to prevent rusting. They are supplied with a furrow to collect the material which might slip between the piston and the wall of the chamber. The clearance between the pistons and the chamber is 0.03–0.04 mm.

The apparatus is also provided with a locking mechanism (VI) for the pistons which consists of a sector with a shaft to retain the pistons in depressed position.

The pressure is applied with the aid of a hydraulic jack. The pressure required to force the material through the canals is dependent on the temperature in a manner which indicates that phase transitions of ice (Tammann 1903, Bridgman 1912) and processes which have a slight disintegrating effect in itself (Fdebo & Heden 1960) are also involved in the procedure.

Operation of the Press

After having referred to plan diameter the a sterile chamber. The material is introduced into the

the pressure is applied when the material flows into a particular hole and as rinsers of the canals when the pistons are approaching the bottoms of the holes thus reducing the loss of material. First the piston A is pressed down into hole A and the material flows into hole B.

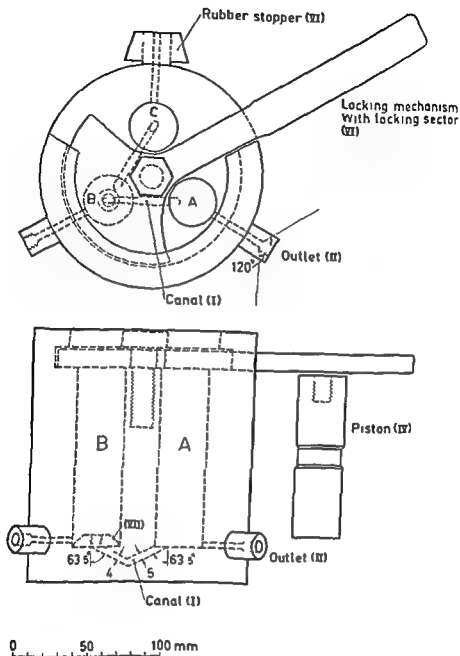


Fig. 1a

and B are connected by a 4.5 mm wide canal (I) inclined at an angle of 127° . chambers B and C are similarly joined. The canals are made by drilling from below from two directions and filling in the parts below the intersection. The angle of 63.5° ($= \frac{127^\circ}{2}$) was chosen as the angle (α) is then relatively large, giving the canal only a relatively small and thus the length exactly 63.5° is due to the fact that tan α on when the canals were drilled as it intersection. Each chamber has a direct outlet (II) the outlets from A and B can be closed by screws (III). In order to obtain

Piston A is then locked in this position by the locking sector and piston B is forced down. The material then flows into hole C. The locking sector is then turned to seal piston B. If this is difficult because of reversal pressure by piston A on the sector the latter can be loosened by depressing the sector not more than one millimeter. Piston C is then pressed down into hole C and the material is extruded through the outflow. The outflow canal is lengthened through a knob (II) welded on to the main body to allow a sterile connection to a thick walled suction flask which is sealed with a perforated rubber stopper (VI). The use of a LITTLE collecting jar is inadvisable as it might not withstand the sudden outflow of the material.

When pressing three samples once each a disc (VII) is placed at the bottom of hole B in order to seal off the communications between the different holes. The press is cooled and the material (3 x 50 g) filled into each hole. In order to reduce the loss of material an ice plunger may be cast on the top of each cell sample. No screws are now placed in the outlets. First piston B is pressed down into hole B and locked in position by the sector after which the other pistons are pressed down

by a threaded rod (IX). The screws (when pressing one sample) are removed to facilitate the cleaning of the canals.

RESULTS

The press has been used mostly for disintegration of *Salmonella typhimurium*. One pressing causes a disintegration of about 95 per cent (Fig. 2) and three pressings a disintegration of more than 99 per cent of the cells (Fig. 3). No leakage has been observed around the pistons or around the screws. The ice plungers should however be cast carefully to avoid splitting when the pressed material flows out.

The pressed material has been used in an investigation of the biological activity of different components of *Salmonella typhimurium* and reproducible results have been obtained.

It was also found here that three pressings disintegrated the cell walls into smaller units (Figs. 2 and 3).

DISCUSSION

Many disintegration methods for micro organisms are now available most of them developed for biochemical investigations of non pathogenic micro organisms. Some of them may be adaptable for work with pathogenic micro organisms. Recently the principle of disintegration by extrusion through a small orifice originally used in the French cell press (Vulner *et al.* 1950; French *et al.* 1955) was adapted for work with pathogenic bacteria and cell wall preparations have been prepared from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Ribi *et al.* 1959). The press described here is constructed to make the freeze pressing techniques (Hughes 1951; Idebo 1960) applicable to the disintegration of pathogenic micro organisms.

When the press is operated at 10 to 12° C, pressures of about 1000 atm. can be used to force the material through the canals, and the

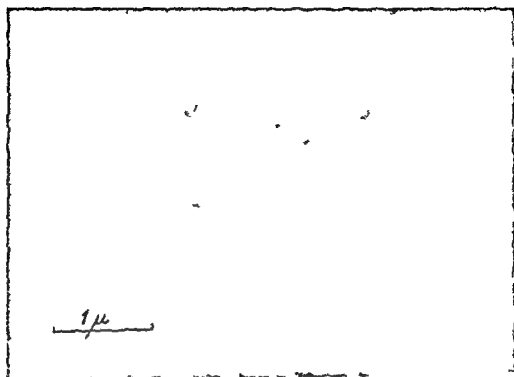


Fig. 2

Salmicella tsylmurum pre-lysis. The micrograph shows cell walls and fragments of cell walls $\times 24,000$.

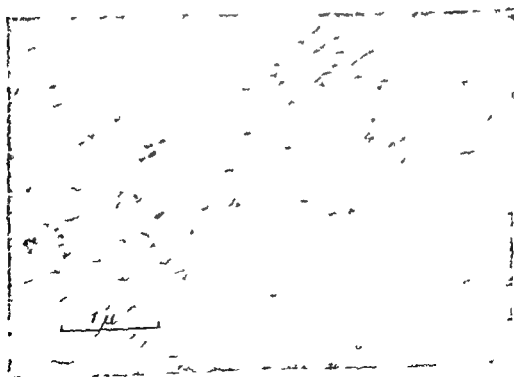


Fig. 3

Salmicella tsylmurum pre-lysis. Only fragments of cell walls are visible $\times 4,000$.

DEMONSTRATION OF INTRACELLULAR POLYSACCHARIDE IN ESCHERICHIA COLI BY ELECTRON MICROSCOPY AND BY CYTOCHEMICAL METHODS

By

T. HOLME and H. CEDERCRON

Received 5 ix 60

Earlier investigations on polysaccharide synthesis in *Escherichia coli* B have shown that a polysaccharide identified as glycogen accumulates in this organism under conditions of nitrogen starvation (Holme & Palmstierna 1956). The main fraction of the glycogen accumulated has a particle size of about 75 m μ as determined by light scattering on glycogen isolated by alkaline hydrolysis of the bacterial cells followed by precipitation with ethanol (Holme, Laurent & Palmstierna 1957).

Electron micrographs of ultra thin sections of glycogenrich cells showed that the cytoplasm of these cells was loaded with granules having a diameter of 50-100 m μ . Similar granules were only

scattered throughout the whole cytoplasm but since the nuclear material occupies the central part of the cell the granules are predominantly located at the ends.

It has frequently been observed that staining for polysaccharides in bacteria belonging to the *Enterobacteriaceae* family reveals a bipolar arrangement of the stained material (Bankford *et al.* 1951; Duguid & Wilkinson 1953).

In the present paper an attempt has been made to correlate more closely the electron microscopical findings to the cytochemical picture. The periodic acid-Schiff reaction (Hotchkiss 1948; McManus 1948) has been performed on cells with different content of glycogen. Different fixation procedures have been tested and electron microscopy has been used for the control of the effects of the fixation and the staining procedures on the localization of the glycogen in the bacterial cells.

Our thanks are due to Mrs. Karin Larsson and Miss Kerstin Ivaldell for their skilful technical assistance.

disintegrated material is then extruded rather slowly and is readily collected. *Salmonella typhimurium* is easily disintegrated at this temperature. When more resistant cells are to be treated, operation at -25°C might be advantageous for the disintegration. Pressing at -25°C involves phase changes from ice I (ordinary ice) to ice III (Tammann 1903, Bridgman 1912) during the flow of the material. This is known to be accompanied by disintegration of a great number of different microorganisms (Edebo 1960). Pressing at -10 to -12°C involves phase changes between ice I and liquid. When the press described here is operated at -25°C , an almost explosive outflow of material often occurs which occasionally cracks the collecting flask. For safety reasons, at temperatures below -10 to -12°C , it is therefore recommended that steel-containers threaded on the outlets be used for the collection of the disintegrated material, and, when cells are pressed three times, steel discs should be placed above the ice plungers.

So far, the press has been tested on a limited number of different micro-organisms. However, it is reasonable to suppose that the mechanism of disintegration in this press is similar to that of Hughes' press and the λ -press both of which have been applied to a wide range of different micro-organisms, and have been shown to give both a good disintegration effect and preparations which are biologically highly active.

SUMMARY

A disintegration method for pathogenic micro-organisms has been developed. The micro-organisms are pressed in the frozen state at about -12°C and 1000 atm through canals 4 to 5 mm wide. The material need not be thawed during the whole disintegration procedure. Preparations with good biological activity have been obtained.

REFERENCES

- Bridgman P W. Water in the Liquid and Five Solid Forms under Pressure. *Proc Amer Acad Arts and Sci* 47: 441 1912.
- Edebo I & Heden C G. Disruption of Frozen Bacteria as a Consequence of Changes in the Crystal Structure of Ice. *J Biochem Microbiol Technol Engrg* 2: 113 1960.
- Edebo I. A New Press for Disruption of Micro-organisms and Other Cells. *J Biochem Microbiol Technol Engrg* 2: 453 1960.
- French C S & Milner H W. *Methods in Enzymology* 1 pp 64-67. Ed. Colowick Kaplan. Academic Press Inc. Publishers New York 1955.
- Hughes D F. A Press for Disrupting Bacteria and Other Micro-organisms. *Brit J Exptl Path* 32: 97 1951.
- Milner H W, Lawrence V S & French C S. Cellular Disruption of Chloroplasts. *Material Science* 111: 633 1950.
- Ribi E, Perrine T, List R, Brown W & Goss G. Use of Pressure Cell to Prepare Cell Walls from *Mycobacteria*. *Proc Soc Exptl Biol and Med* 100: 647 1959.
- Tammann A. Kristallisieren und Schmelzen. pp 317-344. Barth Leipzig 1901.

cent ethanol 70 per cent ethanol, ethanol formaldehyde, (in final concentrations of 70 and 10 per cent, respectively), ethanol acetic acid (3 + 1), and ethanol acetic acid chloroform (6 + 1 + 3)

TABLE 1

Strain	Medium	Time after inoculation in hours	Number of cells per ml $\times 10^{-8}$	Dry weight of cells per litre of culture (mg)	Dry weight per cells (mg $\times 10^{-10}$)	Glycogen per cent of dry weight
F 77a	Unlimited	0	20	—	—	—
		45	14	—	—	—
		55	21	374	18	28
		8	24	434	18	24
	N defic	0	20	—	—	—
		35	11	202	18	40
		6	27	426	16	15.6
		8	28	469	17	20.0
		12	30	518	17	29.4
	B	0	20	—	—	—
		4	87	—	—	—
		6	20	237	12	<1
		8	40	408	10	16
	N defic	0	10	—	—	—
		4	49	76	11	27
		6	12	183	15	17
		8	22	374	17	10.0

The electron micrographs showed in accordance with earlier findings, a large number of 'holes' in the cytoplasm of glycogen-rich cells. A good correlation between the number of these 'holes' and the glycogen content of the cells was noted (Figs 2-3).

An electron micrograph was also made from a section of cells taken from a sample which had been treated with the complete PAS staining procedure (Fig 4). The cells were fixed in 70 per cent ethanol before staining. The localization of the glycogen appears not to have been changed to any appreciable extent by this treatment when comparison is made with the untreated cells.

The method of Themann (1960) was also employed (Fig 5). This method includes treating the cells with Best's carmine solution before embedding them for sectioning. Electron dense granules, of about the same size and location as the 'holes' observed in cells treated according to the conventional procedure, could be seen in the cytoplasm. In this case also, a good correlation between the number of granules and the glycogen content of the cells could be noted.

DISCUSSION

In an earlier study the occurrence of a large number of 'holes' in the cytoplasm could be noted in electron micrographs of ultra thin sections of *E. coli* cells having a high content of glycogen (Cedergren & Holme

d
C
I
I
V
J
t
I
I
I

MATT

1

the
in a
small

lactate
formed a
the con
phase of

at n

the

de

one

the

di

and

de

le

ol

ever

ac

ble to

when

PAS

the

num

Klenb rger

and

in

meia

was a

one in

and one in

en The

represented

between

Fig 1)

in all

tested

in the

the cells

100 per

all the

in t

ATAT
J f x2
to I han
I r
I r
I r
I r

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

cent ethanol, 70 per cent ethanol, ethanol-formaldehyde, (in final concentrations of 70 and 10 per cent, respectively), ethanol acetic acid (3 + 1), and ethanol acetic acid chloroform (6 + 1 + 3)

TABLE I

Strain	Medium	Time after inoculation in hours	Number of cells per ml $\times 10^{-8}$	Dry weight of cells per litre of culture (mg)	Dry weight per cell (mg $\times 10^{-10}$)	Glycogen per cent of dry weight
E 77a	Unlimited	0	20	—	—	—
		4.5	14	—	—	—
		5.5	21	374	1.8	2.8
		8	24	434	1.8	2.4
	N defec	0	20	—	—	—
		3.5	17	202	1.8	4.0
		6	27	426	1.6	15.6
		8	28	469	1.7	20.0
		12	30	518	1.7	29.4
	B	0	20	—	—	—
		4	8.7	—	—	—
		6	20	237	1.2	<1
		8	40	408	1.0	1.6
	N defec	0	10	—	—	—
		4	4.9	56	1.1	2.7
		6	12	187	1.5	1.7
		8	22	374	1.7	10.0

The electron micrographs showed, in accordance with earlier findings, a large number of "holes" in the cytoplasm of glycogen-rich cells. A good correlation between the number of these "holes" and the glycogen content of the cells was noted (Figs 2-3).

An electron micrograph was also made from a section of cells taken from a sample which had been treated with the complete PAS staining procedure (Fig 4). The cells were fixed in 70 per cent ethanol before staining. The localization of the glycogen appears not to have been changed to any appreciable extent by this treatment when comparison is made with the untreated cells.

The method of *Themann* (1960) was also employed (Fig 5). This armine solution before granules of about the in cells treated according to the conventional procedure could be seen in the cytoplasm. In this case also, a good correlation between the number of granules and the glycogen content of the cells could be noted.

DISCUSSION

In an earlier study the occurrence of a large number of "holes" in the cytoplasm could be noted in electron micrographs of ultra-thin sections of *E. coli* cells having a high content of glycogen (*Cedergren & Holme*

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains Two strains of *Escherichia coli* have been used, strain B and 177a the latter being a type strain obtained from Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen¹. In a screening test the latter strain was found to accumulate glycogen to an exceptionally high extent.

Media A synthetic medium was used (Iriedlein 1928) employing sodium lactate as the carbon source and ammonium chloride as the sole nitrogen source. In media used for the preparation of nitrogen starved cultures the ammonium chloride concentration was $3.7 \times 10^{-3} M$. In order to obtain cells in the logarithmic phase of growth, the bacteria were cultivated in unlimited medium.

Cultivation Cultures were grown in 6 litres Erlenmeyer flasks under active aeration on a rotary shaker in a constant temperature room at 37°C.

Polysaccharide determinations For the estimation of the glycogen content the cells were subjected to hydrolysis for one hour in 30 per cent potassium hydroxide followed by precipitation with ethanol. A slight modification of the anthrone method described by Snell & Snell (1953) was used for the determination of the polysaccharide in the precipitate.

Periodic acid Schiff reaction Samples from the liquid cultures were cooled rapidly and centrifuged. A suitable amount of material was then spread on a slide and allowed to dry. Fixation was performed immediately after drying. The periodic acid Schiff (PAS) staining was performed according to Gluck (1949). The periodic acid was dissolved in 70 per cent ethanol. Three smears were made from each sample: the first was used for the complete PAS reaction, the second was used as a control where the periodic acid treatment was omitted. No staining of the cells was ever noted in the control smears. The third smear was stained with carbol fuchsin according to Ziehl diluted 1:10. This staining was included to make it possible to study the size and shape of the whole cell which was particularly important when using cells with a very low glycogen content which did not show any visible PAS reaction.

Electron microscopical techniques Two different procedures were applied for the preparation of cells for electron microscopy. tetroxide fixation followed by the embedd (1958). Ethanol was used as dehydrating. Epon² were used as embedding media. See Themann (1960). Also in this case Araldite. Sectioning was performed with a LKB 4800 Ultratome. The microscope used was a RCA 1 MU 3 A.

RESULTS

Two cultures were grown of each of the two strains used, one in unlimited medium to obtain logarithmically growing cells and one in nitrogen-deficient medium to obtain starved cells rich in glycogen. The bacterial counts, dry weight and glycogen determinations are presented in Table 1.

In the PAS-stained smears a good correlation was noted between the staining intensity of the cells and their glycogen content (Fig. 1).

A pronounced bipolar staining of the cells was also observed in all PAS-treated smears (Fig. 1). Different fixation procedures were tested for their influence on the localization of the stained material in the bacterial cells. No difference in the staining properties of the cells could be noted with the following fixatives: osmium vapor 100 per

¹ We are indebted to Dr. Fritz Orskov who generously supplied us with all the serologically different type strains used at his laboratory.

² Our thanks are due to Dr. F. Sjöstrand, Dept. of Histology, Karolinska Institutet who placed the Epon at our disposal.

cent ethanol 70 per cent ethanol ethanol formaldehyde (in final concentrations of 70 and 10 per cent respectively) ethanol acetic acid (3 + 1) and ethanol acetic acid chloroform (6 + 1 + 3)

TABLE 1

Series	Medium	Time after inoculation in hours	Number of cells per ml $\times 10^{-8}$	Dry wet wt of cells per 1 cc of culture (m)	Dry wet wt per cell (mg $\times 10^{-10}$)	Glycogen per cent of dry weight
I 77a	Unimite I	0	20			-
		4.5	14			
		5.5	21	374	1.8	2.8
		8	24	431	1.8	2.4
	N def c	0	20			
		3.5	11	202	1.8	4.0
		6	27	426	1.6	15.6
		8	28	469	1.7	20.0
		12	30	518	1.7	29.4
	Unimite I	0	20			-
		4	87			
		6	20	217	1.2	<1
		8	40	408	1.0	1.6
	N def c	0	10			
		4	49	56	1.1	2.7
		6	12	187	1.5	1.7
		8	32	374	1.7	10.0

The electron micrographs showed in accordance with earlier findings a large number of holes in the cytoplasm of glycogen rich cells. A good correlation between the number of these holes and the glycogen content of the cells was noted (Figs 2-3).

An electron micrograph was also made from a section of cells taken from a sample which had been treated with the complete PAS staining procedure (Fig. 4). The cells were fixed in 70 per cent ethanol before staining. The localization of the glycogen appears not to have been changed to any appreciable extent by this treatment when comparison is made with the untreated cells.

The method of Themann (1960) was also employed (Fig. 5). This method includes treating the cells with Best's carmine solution before embedding them for sectioning. Electron dense granules of about the same size and location as the holes observed in cells treated according to the conventional procedure could be seen in the cytoplasm. In this case also a good correlation between the number of granules and the glycogen content of the cells could be noted.

DISCUSSION

In an earlier study the occurrence of a large number of "holes" in the cytoplasm could be noted in electron micrographs of ultra thin sections of *E. coli* cells having a high content of glycogen (Cedergren & Holme

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains Two strains of *Escherichia coli* have been used, strain B and F77a the latter being a type strain obtained from Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen¹. In a screening test the latter strain was found to accumulate glycogen to an exceptionally high extent.

Media A synthetic medium was used (Friedlein 1928), employing sodium lactate as the carbon source and ammonium chloride as the sole nitrogen source. In media used for the preparation of nitrogen starved cultures the ammonium chloride concentration was 3.7×10^{-3} M. In order to obtain cells in the logarithmic phase of growth the bacteria were cultivated in unlimited medium.

Cultivation Cultures were grown in 6 litres Erlenmeyer flasks under active aeration on a rotary shaker in a constant temperature room at 37° C.

Polysaccharide determinations For the estimation of the glycogen content the cells were subjected to hydrolysis for one hour in 30 per cent potassium hydroxide followed by precipitation with ethanol. A slight modification of the anthrone method described by Snell & Snell (1953), was used for the determination of the polysaccharide in the precipitate.

Periodic acid Schiff reaction Samples from the liquid cultures were cooled rapidly and centrifuged. A suitable amount of material was then spread on a slide and allowed to dry. Fixation was performed immediately after drying. The periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) staining was performed according to Gluel (1949). The periodic acid was dissolved in 70 per cent ethanol. Three smears were made from each sample the first was used for the complete PAS reaction the second was used as a control where the periodic acid treatment was omitted. No staining of the cells was ever noted in the control smears. The third smear was stained with carbol fuchsin according to Ziehl diluted 1:10. This staining was included to make it possible to study the size and shape of the whole cell which was particularly important when using cells with a very low glycogen content which did not show any visible PAS reaction.

Electron microscopical techniques Two different procedures were applied for the preparation of cells for electron microscopy. In the first procedure the cells were fixed with tetroxide fixation followed by the (1958) Ethanol was used as dehydrant. Epon² was used as embedding medium. Themann (1960). Also in this case sectioning was performed with a LKB 4800 Ultratome. The microscope used was a RCA EMU 3A.

RESULTS

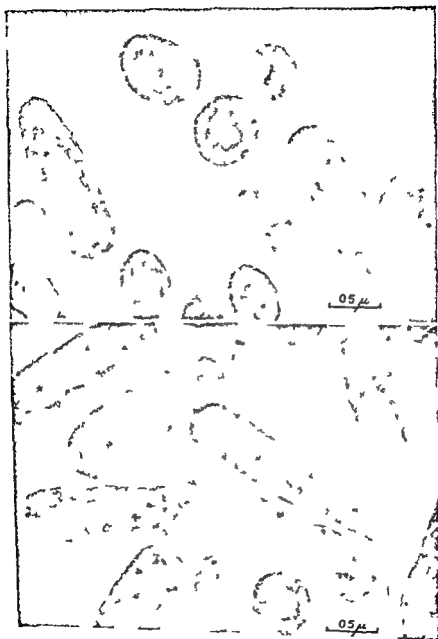
Two cultures were grown of each of the two strains used, one in unlimited medium to obtain logarithmically growing cells and one in nitrogen-deficient medium to obtain starved cells, rich in glycogen. The bacterial counts, dry weight and glycogen determinations are presented in Table 1.

In the PAS stained smears a good correlation was noted between the staining intensity of the cells and their glycogen content (Fig. 1).

A pronounced bipolar staining of the cells was also observed in all PAS treated smears (Fig. 1). Different fixation procedures were tested for their influence on the localization of the stained material in the bacterial cells. No difference in the staining properties of the cells could be noted with the following fixatives: osmium vapor 100 per

¹ We are indebted to Dr. Fritz Ørskov who generously supplied us with all the serologically different type strains used at his laboratory.

² Our thanks are due to Dr. F. S. Sjostrand, Dept. of Histology, Karolinska Institutet who placed the Epon at our disposal.



Electron -

 micrograph
 of
 the
 form

F x 27



Fig. 1

Periodic acid Schiff-stained *F. coli* cells with different content of glycogen (1600 X)
 a d Strain E77a —a Nitrogen starved cells, glycogen content 15.6 per cent —b Nitrogen starved cells, glycogen content 25.0 per cent —c Nitrogen starved cells, glycogen content 29.4 per cent —d Cells from the logarithmic phase in unlimited medium, glycogen content 2.8 per cent

e f Strain B —e Nitrogen starved cells, glycogen content 10.0 per cent —f Cells from the logarithmic phase in unlimited medium, glycogen content < 1 per cent

1959) Such "holes" could only occasionally be found in cells with a low glycogen content. These findings indicated that glycogen accumulates in this organism in the form of submicroscopic granules. In support of this view a good correlation was always noted between the number of "holes" and the glycogen content of the cells. Furthermore, a good agreement could be shown to exist between the diameter of the "holes" and the particle size of glycogen as determined by light scattering on glycogen, isolated from the cells by chemical means.

SEPARATION OF THE WASSERMANN REAGINS BY CELLULOSE COLUMN CHROMATOGRAPHY OF SERUM

By

ANNA BRITA LAURELL and JÖRGEN MALMQUIST

Received 5.11.60

It has been shown by serological as well as by physico-chemical methods that the Wassermann reagents are heterogeneous (Davis *et al* 1940, Neurath *et al* 1947, Schmitt 1950, Laurell 1955, Laurell & Lindau 1958).

In the present investigation the Wassermann reagents in different types of sera have been studied with the aid of column chromatography on DIAL cellulose.

MATERIAL

The material consisted of sera from 8 patients with syphilis (primary syphilis 2, secondary 2 and tertiary 4), 6 patients with various diseases showing biologic false positive Wassermann reactions and 2 healthy persons.

METHODS

Column chromatography on DIAL (diethylaminoethyl) cellulose.

The material consisted of sera from 8 patients with syphilis (primary syphilis 2, secondary 2 and tertiary 4), 6 patients with various diseases showing biologic false positive Wassermann reactions and 2 healthy persons.

Optical density at 280 mμ in a Beckman DU was determined by measuring the immunoelectrophoretic analysis of the serum. The Wassermann reaction was determined by the cardiolipin and a crude antigen.

REFERENCES

- Cederqren H & Holme T* On the glycogen in *Escherichia coli* B: electron microscopy of ultrathin sections of cells *J Ultrastructure Research* 3 70 1959
- Duguid J P & Wilkinson J F* The influence of cultural conditions on polysaccharide production by *Aerobacter aerogenes* *J gen Microbiol* 9 14 1953
- Friedlein F* Der quantitative Verwendungsstoffwechsel des Paratyphus B Bazillus des Bacterium coli und des Bacillus proteus *Biochem* 7 194 273 1928
- Glauert A M Rogers G F & Glauert R H* A new embedding medium for electron microscopy *Nature* 178 803 1956
- Glick D* "Techniques of Histo- and Cytochemistry" Interscience New York 1949
- Hale A J* Histochemistry of Polysaccharides Intern Rev Cytol 11 193 1957
- Holme T & Palmstierna H* Changes in glycogen and nitrogen-containing compounds in *Escherichia coli* B during growth in deficient media 1 Nitrogen and carbon starvation *Acta Chem Scand* 10 578 1956
- Holme T Laurent T & Palmstierna H* On the glycogen in *Escherichia coli* B variations in molecular weight during growth 1 *Acta Chem Scand* 11 757 1957
- Holchkiss J F A* A microchemical reaction resulting in the staining of polysaccharide structures in fixed tissue preparations *Arch Biochem* 16 131 1948
- Kellenberger F Ryter A & Sechaud J* Electron microscope study of DNA-containing phages 2 Vegetative and mature phage DNA as compared with normal bacterial nucleoids in different physiological states *J Biophys Biochem Cytol* 4 671 1958
- Lankford C F Hogo H & Lutteringer J F* Intracellular polysaccharide of *Enterobacteriaceae* *J Bacteriol* 67 621 1951
- McManus J F A* Histological and histochemical uses of periodic acid *Stain Technol* 23 99 1948
- Snell F D & Snell C T* Colorimetric methods of analysis vol III van Nostrand Co New York 1953
- Thermann H* Elektronenmikroskopische Darstellung von Glykogen *Naturwiss* 4 15 1960

SEPARATION OF THE WASSERMANN REAGINS BY CELLULOSE COLUMN CHROMATOGRAPHY OF SERUM

By

ANNA-BRITA LAURFELL and JÖRGEN MALMQUIST

Received 5 iv 60

It has been shown by serological as well as by physico-chemical methods that the Wassermann reagents are heterogeneous (*Davis et al* 1945, *Neurath et al* 1947, *Schmidt* 1955, *Laurell* 1955, *Laurell & Lindau* 1958)

In the present investigation the Wassermann reagents in different types of sera have been studied with the aid of column chromatography on DLAE-cellulose

MATERIAL

The material consisted of sera from 8 patients with syphilis (primary syphilis in 2 secondary in 2 and tertiary in 4), 6 patients with various diseases showing biologic false positive Wassermann reactions, and 2 healthy persons

METHODS

Column chromatography on DLAE 12.5
by a method differing a

(19.2 The 1 —

the gradient elution was complete and the flasks were emptied 100 ml of 0.3 M
monosodium phosphate was poured into the stirring flask and allowed to pass
through the column This step was repeated with a second similar quantity of the
phosphate In this way the

the concentration in each fraction was determined by measuring the
optical density at 230 mμ in a Beckman DU

Immuno electrophoresis
were pooled and concentra
phoretic analysis which was

Wassermann reaction by
institute employing cardiolipin and a crude antigen

The tubes corresponding to peaks IV and V were dialyzed against 0.9 per cent saline in the cold over night before testing because the high phosphate concentration in these fractions would otherwise interfere with the complement fixation test.

RESULTS

A typical elution diagram is shown in Fig 1

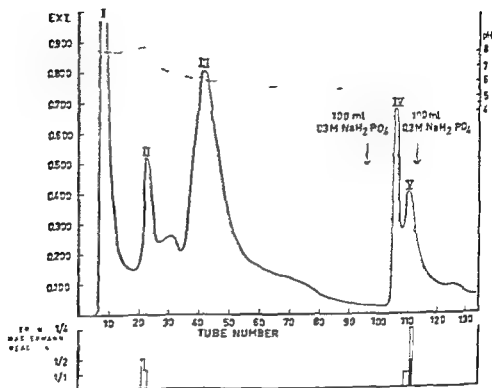


Fig 1

Effluent diagram of tertiary syphilitic serum (C9). The titers of the Wassermann positive fractions are shown below the diagram.

■ titer with crude antigen. □ titer with cardiolin

On analysis with immuno-electrophoresis of the 2-3 tubes corresponding to summit of peak I only gamma globulin was detected. Immuno-electrophoresis of peak II revealed not only transferrin but also gamma globulin with an intermediate electrophoretic migration rate. Peak III was not analyzed by immuno-electrophoresis. However it seems reasonable to assume that it contained the same components as the third peak of Fahnestock et al, namely albumin, alpha globulins and beta globulins. The fractions of peak IV contained when analyzed by immuno-electrophoresis, a mixture of albumin, alpha globulins and beta globulins and possibly represented traces of the substances in the third peak. Peak V was shown to contain the beta 2 M fraction according to Burton et al (1957) (19 S₂ globulin according to Muller-Herhard et al 1956) and a component of the alpha globulins.

Investigation in the Wassermann Reaction

Table 1 shows the location of fractions yielding positive Wassermann reaction in the sera studied

TABLE 1

Serum	Pos Wassermann test in		
	peak I	peak II	peak V
<i>Primary syphilitic</i>			
WR 86	+		+
WR 128	+	-	+
<i>Secondary syphilitic</i>			
WR 87	+		+
WR 88	+		+
<i>Tertiary syphilitic</i>			
C 9		+	+
C 1		+	+
WR 47		+	+
WR 53		+	+
C 10	+	+	+
WR 137	+	+	+
<i>Biologic false positive</i>			
WR 21		-	+
WR 110			+
WR 131	+		+
WR 136	+		+
WR 140	-		+
C 13			anticompl
<i>Normal</i>			
SB			+
AB I			weakly anticompl *

positive only after tenfold concentration
* for in the same patient at different sampling occasions

The two sera from cases of primary syphilis showed serologic activity in peak V. Serum WR 86 was from a case of early primary syphilis. This serum showed activity in the peak I fraction only after the latter had been concentrated tenfold. Serum WR 128 was from a case of primary syphilis in a more advanced stage. This serum gave a positive Wassermann reaction in the peak I fraction even when not concentrated. No activity was found in any of the other fractions of these two sera.

Both of the sera from cases of secondary syphilis were active in peak I. One of the sera gave a positive reaction also in peak V, while the other did so only after tenfold concentration of the fractions of this peak. The other fractions in these two sera were serologically inactive.

All the sera from cases of tertiary syphilis gave positive reactions in

the peak II fraction in contrast to what was found for patients with primary and secondary syphilis and sera from patients with biologic false positive reactions. The peak V fraction of all the tertiary syphilitic sera was serologically active, while only two of these sera showed positive reaction also in peak I fraction.

Of the 6 biologic false positive sera 3 showed activity only in the peak V fraction, two sera showed activity in both peaks I and V, while one serum was negative in all fractions, but showed an anticomplementary effect in peak V.

Serum WR 21 with a positive Wassermann reaction in the peak V fraction also showed a strong anticomplementary titre in that peak. The Wassermann reagent and the anticomplementary substance could, however, be separated because they occupied different positions within the peak.

Those fractions corresponding to peaks I, II and V of the different sera which gave negative reactions were usually concentrated tenfold by ultrafiltration against 0.9 per cent saline and retested. Only in 2 instances did the previously negative fractions turn positive after concentration (see Table 1).

Two sera from healthy individuals were studied and both were run twice with consistent results. One of the sera (S B) gave a positive Wassermann reaction in the peak V fraction. The fractions of the normal serum (A B L) were serologically negative. Tenfold concentration of the peaks of this serum resulted in a weak anticomplementary effect in peak V, while the other peaks remained negative.

DISCUSSION

The observation made previously (Davis *et al* 1945, Neurath *et al* 1947, Laurell 1955) and in the present investigation of the occurrence of fractions of normal sera giving positive serologic tests for syphilis suggests the possibility that normal sera may contain minute amounts of Wassermann reagents inhibited by other serum components in unfractionated serum. Those fractions of normal sera that are active in the serologic tests for syphilis with lipid antigen show a biologic false positive type of reaction (Neurath *et al* 1947, Laurell 1955).

Judging from the results of studies using ultracentrifugation (Davis *et al* 1945) and the finding of a positive Wassermann reaction in the beta 2-M containing peak V fraction of one of the present normal sera this normally occurring reagent may be a macroglobulin. In all but one of the pathological sera investigated the peak V fraction regularly showed serologic activity. It seems that most or all sera giving positive serodiagnostic reactions for syphilis contain a Wassermann reagent of macroglobulin type, that might be identical with that present in fractions of normal serum.

It is known that from a serological as well as physico-chemical point

of view, the sera from early cases of primary syphilis differ from sera from cases of secondary and late syphilis. Thus, in the Neurath euglobulin inhibition test (Neurath *et al* 1947) and in the Kahn verification test (Kahn 1940, 1951) sera from early primary syphilis often behave in the same way as biologic false positive sera. In addition, the tendency of primary syphilitic sera, like biologic false positive sera, to react with crude lipid antigen earlier and in higher titres than with cardiolipin antigen (Lundbeck 1952, Schmidt 1952, Laurell & Lindau 1958) suggests that the type of Wassermann reagents found in early primary syphilis differ from those found in secondary and late syphilis. Judging from the findings made in our small number of cases, this difference might be explained by the assumption that the macroglobulin type of reagent giving a "biologic false positive type" of reaction is predominant in sera from early primary syphilis and that progression of the disease to the secondary and tertiary stages is accompanied by the formation of more low molecular types of reagents belonging to peak I and peak II fractions respectively, these later appearing types of reagents presumably giving a 'syphilitic type' of reaction. During the tertiary stage of syphilis the activity in peak I apparently may disappear (Table 1).

It is noteworthy that the peak II fraction of all the sera from cases of late syphilis, but of none of the biologic false positive sera, showed serologic activity. All of the biologic false positive sera studied had a titer in the Wassermann reaction of the same order of magnitude as the tertiary syphilitic sera. Thus differences in concentration might be excluded as the cause of the difference in chromatographic behaviour between these two types of sera. This also holds for the comparison of sera from cases of late syphilis with sera from cases of primary and secondary syphilis. However, it is quite clear that the number of sera investigated is too small to permit definite distinction of late syphilitic sera from other Wassermann positive sera on the basis of the types of Wassermann reagents found in a given case.

The observations presented in this paper suggest the existence of three different types of Wassermann reagents. Ultracentrifugation (Davis *et al* 1945) as well as electrophoresis (Laurell 1955) showed only two types. The difference in the results can be explained by the fact that the chromatographic method permits separation of the 7 S and 19 S gammaglobulins (not distinctly separated by preparative paper electrophoresis) as well as of the 7 S gammaglobulin of peak I and the 7 S gammaglobulin of peak II (not separated by ultracentrifugation).

SUMMARY

- (1) Sera from cases of syphilis in different stages, sera giving biologic false positive Wassermann reaction, and normal sera have been fractionated by column chromatography on DEAE-cellulose

- (2) Wassermann reagin could be demonstrated in three separate chromatographic fractions, indicating the existence of three individual Wassermann reagins
- (3) One of the reagin types was found in all tertiary syphilitic sera but in none of the other sera studied
- (4) In one of the two normal sera studied Wassermann reagin was found after fractionation

REFERENCES

- Burtin P., Hartmann I., Heremans J., Scheidegger J. J., Westendorp Boerma F., Wilm R., Wunderly Ch., Lauvert R. & Gralar P. Etudes immunochimiques et immuno électrophorétiques des macroglobulinémies. *Rev. franc. études clin. et biol.* 2: 5 1957
- Davis B. D., Moore D. H., Kabat E. A. & Harris A. Electrophoretic ultracentrifugal and immunochemical studies on Wassermann antibody. *J. Immunol.* 50: 1 1945
- Fahey J. I., McCoy P. F. & Goulian M. Chromatography of serum proteins in normal and pathologic sera: the distribution of protein bound carbohydrate and cholesterol, siderophilin, thyroxin binding protein, B₁₂ binding protein, alkaline and acid phosphatases, radioiodinated albumin and myeloma proteins. *J. Clin. Invest.* 37: 272 1958
- Kahn R. I. A serologic verification test in the diagnosis of latent syphilis. *Arch. Dermat. & Syph.* 31: 817 1940
- Kahn R. I. An introduction to universal serologic reaction in health and disease. Oxford University Press, London 1951
- Laurell A. b. to the
- Laurell A. I. mann reagins in different stages of syphilis. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.* 42: 67 1958
- Lundbeck H. Studies on the Wassermann reaction. VI. Comparison of some properties of unpurified and cardiolipin lecithin cholesterol antigens. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.* 31: 302 1952
- Muller I., Bernhard H. J., Kunkel H. G. & Franklin F. C. Two types of γ globulin differing in carbohydrate content. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 93: 146 1956
- Neurath H., Volkin E., Craig H. W. & Erickson J. O. Biologic false positive reactions in serologic tests for syphilis. A preliminary survey analysis with the cuglobulin inhibition method for the serological differentiation between true and biologic false positive reactions. *Am. J. Syph. Gonorr. & Ven. Dis.* 31: 476 1947
- Scheidegger J. J. Une micro méthode de l'immuno électrophorèse. *Int. Arch. Allergy.* 7: 103 1955
- Schmid H. C. Cardiolipin antigen. II. A quantitative examination of sensitivity. *Brit. J. Examination of an incomplete antigen.* 2: 36 147 1955
- Schmid H. C. & Peterson I. A. Chromatography of protein on anion exchange cellulose. *J. Am.*

THE HISTOLOGY OF THE SENILE ENDOMETRIUM

An Autopsy Study

By

TORF NORD

Received 11 vii 60

The histology of the senile endometrium has been the subject of astonishingly few systematic studies and it is treated in a rather summary way in most textbooks, note being made of its general atrophy, the cystic glands and the fibrosis of the endometrial stroma.

The studies by Breitpohl (1933), Taylor & Millen (1938), Keller & Adrian (1939), Novak & Richardson (1941) and Dhoni (1952) are all based upon series of routine endometrial biopsies. Studies by Fox (1952) and McBride (1954) are based on curettings from presumable normal endometria. McBride also examined material from postmortems. Gianacchi (1948) examined uteri from a combined surgical and autopsy material. Speert (1949) examined uteri removed at operations for genital prolapse.

For a systematic study an autopsy material has several advantages. In the microscopical slides topographical relationships are preserved. All polyps are noted, whereas in curetted material they may have been left in the uterus or are fragmented and not recognized. An autopsy material is unselected, whereas a material from curettings or major operations is heavily biased. Uteri removed at operations for genital prolapse usually are from multiparous women.

A serious drawback of working with an autopsy material is that postmortal autolysis can make the judgment of the endometrium difficult. The surface epithelium is often destroyed and in the glands the epithelium may be desquamated and curled up in the lumen. The stromal fibrils lose their distinctness. However, there are usually representative parts that allow a fair degree of judging.

PRESIDENT MATERIAL

For the present study 15 cases are included. The material consists of 15 cases, 13 of which have passed 55 years in the present study.

Nine cases have been excluded from the material because of endometrial adenocarcinoma with total destruction of endometrium in two cases, pyometra with

destruction of endometrium in two cases (both of tuberculous origin histologically) chronic tuberculous endometritis in two cases, earlier irradiation of the uterus in two cases and earlier estrogen treatment in one case

The material then consists of 129 endometria. The age distribution of the material appears from Table 1. Of the women, 72 had born children, 46 were nulliparous and in 11 cases the information is inadequate.

The microscopical sections have been stained with haematoxylin-eosin and in some cases also with the van Gieson and PAS stains.

The ovaries have been inspected but slides have not been taken.

P R E S E N T F I N D I N G S

Glandular Pattern

In reviewing the present material, the author in agreement with Speert has arrived at the conviction that atrophy is the dominant feature of the senile endometrium, although in the earlier age groups the atrophy may appear to be in its early beginning, and in some cases there are signs of a certain glandular hyperplasia. The general characteristics of the senile endometrium are:

(1) The normal architecture is lost, with its two distinct layers, the basalis and the functionalis.

(2) A reduction is found in the number of glands, many glands apparently disappearing completely.

(3) The glands lose their connection with the surface, and regular surface openings of the glands are seldom seen.

(4) Ectatic and cystic glands are a common finding, this being one of the main characteristics of the senile endometrium.

(5) The epithelial cells of the glands have scant cytoplasm, which makes the nuclei appear situated close together, in different levels in the cells. They are round or oval. Mitoses are almost never found. The cell borders are indistinct.

(6) The stromal cells lose their cytoplasm, and consist only of round, dark and small lymphocytelike cells within a finely dispersed fibrillar network. Bundles of collagenous fibrils may or may not occur, but a correlation between glandular pattern and degree of fibrosis could not be found. Apparently the collagenous fibrils may invade from the myometrium, as they occur mostly in the deeper layer of the endometrium.

However, within this general pattern a great deal of variation exists. The author thinks the following main types of senile endometrium may be recognized:

- (1) Quiescent type
- (2) Cystic atrophic type
- (3) Hyperplastic trend

It must be realized that diffuse transitions exist between the different groups, and that usually atrophy is predominating.

With the aforementioned reservation a description of the appear-

ance of the different types will be given. Also some special features of the postmenopausal endometrium will be related.

(1) *Quiescent type* In this group are included those endometria which still have preserved the essential traits of the fertile proliferative phase. The glands are tubular, more or less sparsely scattered, with a cubic or slightly cylindric epithelium. However, mitoses are very few or absent. A characteristic finding is the horizontal position of the gland tubules instead of vertical to the surface. The stroma is loose, somewhat fibrous. Some ectatic glands may occur heralding the impending cystic atrophy (Fig. 1).

A picture similar to the fertile secretory phase was never found although PAS positive material in the glands existed.

Of the endometria 10 or 7.8 per cent were classified as quiescent. Seven individuals were less than 50 years old and the oldest one was 73 years old.

(2) *Cystic atrophic type* This pattern is the far most frequent. As the name implies, the picture is dominated by the reduced thickness of the endometrium and the decreased number of all elements as well as by the cystic glandular lumina (Fig. 2). The cysts are grouped together or diffusely scattered. They may be large with diameters reaching three mm, being visible with the naked eye. Usually the cysts are round but their form is often irregular. They may contain amorphous or hyaline material which infrequently can be PAS positive.

The epithelial cells may be cuboidal or sometimes flat, especially in large cysts. However, the epithelium in quite large cysts may remain distinctly cuboidal or even slightly cylindric (Fig. 3).

A further step in the atrophic process is reached when the endometrium is reduced to a bare surface epithelium and a scant layer of or less cystic glands (Fig. 4) of the endometrium.

Of the 98 cases 26 were included or 26.5 per cent. Of these six were totally atrophic.

The 98 cases come in all age groups but it appears from Table I that the relative frequency is greatest in older age groups.

(3) *Hyperplastic trend* The designation senile atrophy with hyperplastic trend is not a lucky one. However, hyperplasia is the traditionally used word. Proliferative is the name of a phase of the fertile endometrium and estrogen stimulated is not an appropriate descriptive term. Active trend might be an acceptable substitute.

The designation used is proper insofar as it conveys an idea of the combination of traits atrophic and hyperplastic that exists.

Falconer (1947) lists the following characteristics of endometrial hyperplasia: (1) Abundance of glands (2) Crowding of glands (3) Pictures of invagination (4) Dilated and cystic glands (5) Tall epithelium containing cylindric cells (6) Hyperplasia of glands limited to clearly outlined patches (7) Dilated lumina of vessels.

As will be seen some of these criteria are not applicable to the diagnosis of hyperplasia in the senile endometrium. Both the cyst formation, which often lends the endometrium a swiss cheese appearance, the dilated vessels and the frequent cellularity and fibrosis of the stroma, will make the judgment difficult. In the present study the combination of the following criteria have been required before the designation of hyperplastic trend has been given

(1) Increased number and crowding of glands, with irregularity of shape

(2) An epithelium which deviates from the atrophic type, *viz* is cylindric, with greater amount of cytoplasm and with definite cell borders, and with large oblongated nuclei. The number of mitoses is low

There is a diffuse transition from the endometria of the cystic atrophic type with dispersed glands with low epithelium, to those where the glands are more irregular and crowded together, with a cylindric epithelium. The prominence of hyperplastic traits may also vary in different parts of the endometrium. In many of the cases McBride's designation of cystic gland pattern with active elements is very appropriate, as the picture is not predominantly either atrophic or hyperplastic (Fig 5). In the present paper the designation hyperplastic has been used only when the picture was decidedly deviating from the usual cystic atrophic endometrium.

In other cases the hyperplastic tendency was stronger and more dominating, with thicker endometrium and crowded irregularly formed glands (Figs 6 and 7). The hyperplastic trend was never so pronounced that it became identical with a frank hyperplasia of the fertile type.

The clinical records of the patients have been reviewed for abnormal sources of estrogen. None of the patients had granulosa cell tumours of the ovaries macroscopically.

A hyperplastic trend was found in 21 cases, or 16.3 per cent. Their age distribution appears from Table 1. The oldest patient in this group was 85 years old.

The composition of the whole material appears from Table 1. The material has been broken down as to marital status and number of births, and no significant relationship has been found.

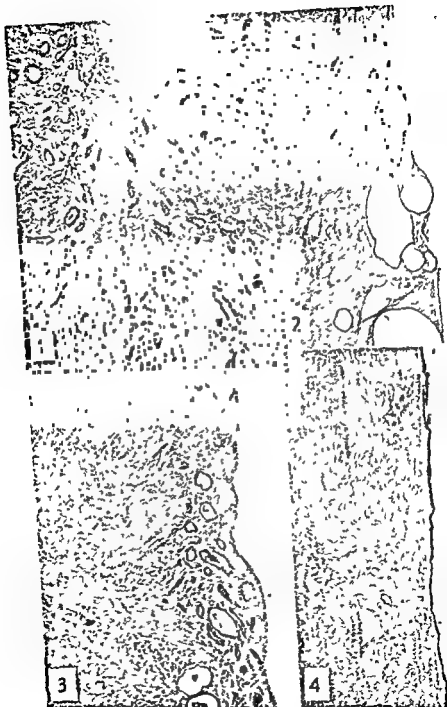
Figs 1-4

Fig 1 Quiescent endometrium in woman aged 60 \times 35

Fig 2 Cystic atrophy of the endometrium Age 56 \times 35

Fig 3 Cystic atrophy with fibrosis of stroma Age 79 \times 35

Fig 4 Total atrophy of the endometrium almost no glands left Age 67 \times 35



A status pseudoangiomatosus was found in 10 uteri, of which nine had teleangiectasies in the endometrium. In all there were distinct teleangiectasies in 47 cases, or 35.7 per cent, but in greatly varying degree.

Haemorrhages in the endometrium were a very frequent occurrence, and they are often seen macroscopically. They usually occur in atrophic endometria, and are frequently combined with a teleangiectatic vascular pattern. Only in three cases pigment macrophages were found, although haemolysis of the erythrocytes had occurred more often. This may be interpreted to the effect that the bleedings in most cases were recent, and they may be presumed to be agonal. A considerable number of patients had received anticoagulation therapy before death.

In hyperplastic endometria bleedings were a rare finding.

Endometrial Polyps

Polypoid structures emanating from the endometrium were found in 24 cases, or 18.6 per cent. In series of autopsies *Speert* found polyps in 17 per cent and *McBride* in 15 per cent. In biopsy material the frequency is considerably lower.

The polyps are seldom distinctly pedunculated, but have the character of broad-based protuberances of the endometrium, with more or less mushrooming of the edges (Fig. 10). Histologically, two main types can be differentiated, designated as polyps with inactive gland pattern, and fibroadenomatous polyps by *McBride*. The last type apparently may correspond to *Menger's* (1922) *Korpusidenom der Matrone*.

The first type corresponds to the common endometrial polyp in fertile age, carrying with it the endometrial cytogenic stroma with some fibrosis, and with glands of distinctly endometrial nature. Their glandular picture may run the gamut of different stages of atrophy or proliferation, and in fact some may be indistinguishable from a localized hyperplastic process in the endometrium. *Kottmeier* (1950) has put forward criteria for the identification of such polyps in curettings.

The second type has as its peculiar characteristic a stroma which is predominantly composed of collagenous fibrils, often with a hyaline degeneration of the matrix. The stroma is intermingled between glands which often are markedly cystic, and frequently contain PAS positive material. The epithelium does not differ from that of the endometrium, but hyperplastic trends are not seen.

This second type of polyps has a close similarity to polyps emanating from the cervical canal or isthmus. However, they can be seen based on a definite corporeal endometrium, which often can be seen traversing the base of the fibrous polyp untouched by the fibrosis.

The size of the polyps varied between those hardly seen with the naked eye, to polyps filling the whole uterine cavity.

In this material there was no significant relation between age or number of children and type or size of polyp. Ten of the polyps be-



Figs 8-11

Fig 8 Senile superficial telangiectasies Age 73 \times 80

Fig 9 Status pseudoangiomatosus The picture is from a case of tuberculous pyometra not included in the material Age 77 \times 32

Fig 10 Endometrial polyp macroscopically A broad based protuberance on posterior wall of uterine cavity Age 60

Fig 11 Section of common endometrial polyp with carcinomatous growth to the right Age 75 \times 26

longed to the first type and 14 to the second. In 3 of the 10 polyps of the first type a hyperplastic picture existed, and in one of these a hyperplastic trend existed in the rest of the endometrium. Otherwise, the glandular pattern in the polyps and in the rest of the endometrium did not necessarily correspond.

The three oldest patients were 85 years old. The youngest patient with a fibroadenomatous polyp was 59 years.

In 15 of the 24 cases of polyps teleangiectasies similar to those of the endometrium were found.

None of the polyps found in this investigation had given rise to symptoms that had been noted in the clinical record of the patient. Metrorrhagia originating from endometrial polyps certainly is not frequent.

Huber (1951) has found a statistically significant higher frequency of genital carcinoma correlated to polyps, although not necessarily in the polyp. He thinks the polyps are but an expression of a general proliferative stimulus which can manifest itself also in other parts of the genital system.

In this investigation unsuspected adenocarcinoma of the endometrium, in very early stage and without significant invasive growth, was found in two cases. In both cases polyps were found, with distinct malignancy in parts of the polyps. As there was also carcinomatous spreading in the endometrium, the origin from the polyp could not be definitely ascertained.

DISCUSSION

The nomenclature and the criteria for classification of the senile endometrium are not universally agreed upon. Neither is there agreement upon the relative frequency of the different types.

The following grouping is used by Novak & Richardson: (1) Thin atrophic mucosa, (2) Moderate proliferation, (3) Active hyperplasia, (4) Retrogressive hyperplasia. McBride uses another classification: (1) Proliferative pattern, (2) Inactive cystic gland pattern, (3) Total atrophy, (4) Cystic gland pattern with active elements, (5) Active hyperplasia. Keller & Adrian (1939) distinguish between general atrophy, dysplastic atrophy, and atrophy with associated hyperplastic phenomena. Gianaroli differentiates simple and cystic atrophy. Dhoni and Kottmeier (1947) talk of cystic atrophy and various degrees of hyperplasia, and the term "ausgebrannte Hyperplasie" is also used.

The differentiation of the senile endometrium into subgroups is a purely descriptive one. There exists no proof of hormonal or other physiologic mechanisms which justify the differentiation into simple, cystic, quiescent, dysplastic and total atrophy, and these terms might possibly be discarded as superfluous. There is not even proof that they are different stages in a continuous process.

That atrophy is the usual picture is agreed upon by most authors. The only exceptions to the atrophic state in Speert's 60 cases were three cases of hyperplasia, all of whom had possible abnormal estrogen sources. *Folz* finds atrophy in 86 per cent of his cases, of these general atrophy in 20 per cent and cystic atrophy in 80 per cent. *McBride* finds atrophy in 65 per cent of a postmortem study. However, *Novak & Richardson* found atrophy in less than 50 per cent of their curettings, and *Breipohl* found atrophy in 47 per cent of curettings.

Different opinions exist concerning the origin of the cysts. *Novak & Richardson* infer that they are remnants of an earlier hyperplasia. Their great frequency seems to contradict this. In the present material cysts with a diameter of 0.33 mm or more were found in slightly less than two thirds of the cases, and the majority of the rest had ectatic glands, although of smaller caliber. *Speert* finds cystic structures in 72 per cent of cases. He interprets the cysts as pure retention cysts, and puts importance to the absence of glandular openings on the surface. His opinion appears to be the most convincing.

The main interest centers on the hyperplastic states in the endometrium. This theme is a very complicated one, owing to a confused

cheese pattern, which may not be a genuine hyperplasia at all, but an acyclic proliferative state. Then there exists a hyperplasia with more or less irregular overgrowth of glands, adenomatous glandular hyperplasia, "echte Hyperplasie" (*Deelman* 1933). This type appears to be rare. At last there comes the question of the inactive, retrogressive or "ausgebrannte" hyperplasia.

That frank endometrial cystic hyperplasia exists in old age is known by several publications, and by the fact that it can be produced by the administration of estrogen. In series of cases of postmenopausal metrorrhagias various percentages of hyperplasia have been reported. *Breipohl* found hyperplasia in 15 of 130 cases, two had granulosa cell tumours of the ovaries. *Taylor & Villen* found 11 hyperplasias of 406 cases, four had granulosa cell tumours. *Husslein* (1948) found 40 of 200 cases, *Dhom* 420 of 1000 cases, *Sutherland & McBride* (1954) 126 of 1000 of whom 95 were active and 31 inactive hyperplasias. *Novak & Richardson* found active hyperplasia in 28 of 137 cases, and retrogressive in 33.

In series of postmenopausal, symptomless endometria, hyperplastic states of the endometrium are reported in 1.8 per cent of 1521 patients by *McBride*, and in 12 of 100 cases by *Keller & Adrian*. Neither *Giancoli* nor *Speert* could find any cases of hyperplasia, except where abnormal sources of estrogen existed. These reports are not directly commensurable owing to different selection of material and diagnostic criteria.

Both *McBride* and *Dhom* notes that the postmenopausal hyperplastic state predominantly occurs in the first years after cessation of menstruation

There is no proof of the actual existence of the mechanism inferred by the names retrogressive and "ausgebrannte" hyperplasia. The present author prefers the term hyperplastic trend, which he finds in 22 cases, or 16 per cent

The physiologic background for the postmenopausal endometrial histology is the warrant of this terminology

The senile endometrium has no function, and consequently would be supposed to atrophy, in accordance with the general laws of biology. However, the endometrium has its specific physiologic stimuli, viz estrogen and the corpus luteum hormone. After the menopause progesterone disappears from the urine, whereas small amounts of estrogen are found, supposedly originating from the suprarenal gland, although there seems to be some activity in the ovary in the first years after the menopause

The postmenopausal endometrium thus is under a continuous, weak estrogenic influence, and is at the same time the subject of an atrophic process. Which of these processes will be the strongest, depends upon the degree of senile involution in the individual, the amount of estrogen produced in the organism, and possibly on other factors

The conclusion is that no theoretical objections exist to the presence of a latent hyperplastic state in the senile endometrium, nor to the rare existence of active hyperplasia without exogenous estrogenic sources

There is no necessity for the hyperplasia to result in metrorrhagia. In fact *Novak* (1952) in his textbook holds that the bleeding occurs only after withdrawal of estrogen

SUMMARY

(1) A histological study of an autopsy material consisting of 129 presumably normal postmenopausal endometria is reported

(2) The main factor in forming the histology of the postmenopausal endometrium is atrophy, which is characterized by a loss of fertile endometrial architecture, reduction in number of glands, loss of glandular surface openings, occurrence of ectatic and cystic glands, and changes in the appearance of epithelial and stromal cells with scarcity of cytoplasm. The cystic pattern is a very common one, and can not be taken as signifying the existence of a swiss cheese hyperplasia

(3) The author distinguishes three main types of senile endometria, viz (a) quiescent, (b) cystic atrophic, and (c) hyperplastic trend

The quiescent endometrium is histologically fairly identical with a fertile, proliferative phase

The cystic atrophic is the common picture

The hyperplastic trend is the designation of those endometria where

Both *McBride* and *Dhom* notes that the postmenopausal hyperplastic state predominantly occurs in the first years after cessation of menstruation

There is no proof of the actual existence of the mechanism inferred by the names retrogressive and "ausgebrannte" hyperplasia. The present author prefers the term hyperplastic trend, which he finds in 22 cases, or 16 per cent.

The physiologic background for the postmenopausal endometrial histology is the warrant of this terminology.

The senile endometrium has no function, and consequently would be supposed to atrophy, in accordance with the general laws of biology. However, the endometrium has its specific physiologic stimuli, viz. estrogen and the corpus luteum hormone. After the menopause progesterone disappears from the urine, whereas small amounts of estrogen are found, supposedly originating from the suprarenal gland, although there seems to be some activity in the ovary in the first years after the menopause.

The postmenopausal endometrium thus is under a continuous, weak estrogenic influence, and is at the same time the subject of an atrophic process. Which of these processes will be the strongest, depends upon the degree of senile involution in the individual, the amount of estrogen produced in the organism, and possibly on other factors.

The conclusion is that no theoretical objections exist to the presence of a latent hyperplastic state in the senile endometrium, nor to the rare existence of active hyperplasia without exogenous estrogenic sources.

There is no necessity for the hyperplasia to result in metrorrhagia. In fact *Novak* (1952) in his textbook holds that the bleeding occurs only after withdrawal of estrogen.

SUMMARY

(1) A histological study of an autopsy material consisting of 120 presumably normal postmenopausal endometria is reported.

(2) The main factor in forming the histology of the postmenopausal endometrium is atrophy, which is characterized by a loss of fertile endometrial architecture, reduction in number of glands, loss of glandular surface openings, occurrence of ectatic and cystic glands, and changes in the appearance of epithelial and stromal cells with scarcity of cytoplasm. The cystic pattern is a very common one, and can not be taken as signifying the existence of a Swiss cheese hyperplasia.

(3) The author distinguishes three main types of senile endometria, viz. (a) quiescent, (b) cystic atrophic, and (c) hyperplastic trend.

The quiescent endometrium is histologically fairly identical with a fertile, proliferative phase.

The cystic atrophic is the common picture.

The hyperplastic trend is the designation of those endometria where

Parkas et al (22) found that a medial calcification ordinarily takes place after the age of twenty, and far more frequently in the aorta than in the peripheral vessels. He presumed that the medial calcification was a "pre-stage" to actual atherosclerosis.

Blumenthal *et al* (8) by histological methods demonstrated that medial calcification always precedes a formation of intimal plaques. The relationship between the medial calcification and age was demonstrated on a large material. The localization of calcium in the media was not discussed in details. Also Lansing (43) and his collaborators have described the medial calcification—the elastocalcinosis—as being essential to the formation of the intimal plaques.

Ievene & López Suarez's (47) publication created an interest in the aortic ground substance and its biochemistry. Shortly after several histological studies (65, 67, 77) were published, all describing an increasing accumulation of ground substance in the aorta with age. They held that the vascular ground substance has a certain "affinity" to lipid and calcium. Later studies by Moon & Rinehart (52), Rinehart (56), and Rinehart & Greenberg (57) seem to indicate that acid mucopolysaccharides play a certain role in human as well as in experimental atherosclerosis.

When examining human aortic material one should keep in mind that not all alterations of the vascular wall are necessarily sclerotic alterations; they may be "normal age-alterations", which do not participate in the actual atherosclerotic process.

In the present study, which solely deals with age alterations in macroscopically normal aortic tissue and tissue from the pulmonary artery, it is attempted by histochemical methods to determine a possible relationship between lipid deposit and calcification in elastic vascular tissue and their mutual relations to ground substance and fibrils.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The material consisting of human vascular tissue from 114 individuals in the age group 0 to 90 years was obtained at autopsy partly at the Rigshospital and partly at the Copenhagen County Hospital Gentofte.

Tissue was collected from both macroscopically normal aortae and from a

2017年12月31日
 2017年12月31日
 2017年12月31日
 2017年12月31日

Further serial specimens from both the thoracic and the abdominal part were taken from macroscopically normal aortae and from normal parts of atherosclerotic aortae. The intention was partly to find out the variations of the microscopical picture within the individual aorta and partly to see whether age

In 32 cases the proximal part and

and the pulmonary artery partly from a patient with *Müller Harbitz's* (54) syndrome and partly from a patient with hypertension in the pulmonary circulation.

ALTERATIONS IN HUMAN AORTA AND PULMONARY ARTERY WITH AGE

By

S. BERTILSEN

Received 2 viii 60

Since *Vogel* (71) in 1847, and later *Virchow* (69), described the accumulation of lipoid in the aorta and its influence on the connective tissue in the vascular wall, several theories have been advanced, attempting to explain the occurrence of lipoid in the aorta, and its relation to the sclerosis and calcification. *Virchow* held that the lipoid deposit in the intima was a degenerative change (metamorphosis), secondary to inflammatory processes in the connective tissue.

A few years later *Langhans* (40) described the thickening of the intima, which appears even at an early age. He shared *Virchow's* opinion that a relation could be detected between the lipoid degeneration of the vascular wall and the deposit of calcium. In the years that followed not only *Langhans* but also *Cohnheim* (14), *Lange* (39), *Klotz* (38), and *Aschoff* (3) supported *Virchow's* theory.

By histological examination of a great number of aortae *Ribbert* (55) found that the thickening of the intima starts during infancy and becomes sclerotic in time. The accumulation of lipoid in the intima takes place concurrently with—and independent of—the changes of the connective tissue.

Lary's (46) theory that the lipoid is carried with the blood stream to the intima in large macrophages, was supported by *Gordon* (30) and other investigators. The lipoid which gradually appears extracellularly, stimulates formation of connective tissue and sclerosis.

As early as 1905, *Klotz* (38) showed that early in life calcium appears in the media in close relation to the muscle fibres, and that the deposit of calcium is preceded by a lipoid degeneration. *Klotz* further found that the calcium of the media may "invade" into the intima.

A few years later *Faber* (19) in a histological study showed that the medial calcification appears as frequently in large central vessels as in small peripheral ones. He held that the calcification is closely related to the elastic tissue, and that there is no connection between lipoid degeneration and calcification of the vascular wall.

As to the methods of combined PAS Alcian blue staining toluidine blue staining and the different enzymic specificities see a previous publication (Bertelsen & Jensen (6))

RESULTS

Aorta

Media

Already from birth the ground substance is increasing constantly with age. The elastic fibres, located in the young aorta in a regular, undulated course, are gradually ruptured from each other by the Alcian blue positive and strongly metachromatic ground substance. Simultaneously, an increase takes place in the number of cells in the ground substance, the majority of these cells are fibroblasts (Fig 1). The accumulation of ground substance is particularly strong in the innermost half of the media.

The growth of the ground substance involves a fragmentation of the elastic fibres, and their course is becoming irregular, often duplicated. Numerous communications are visible between the individual fibres (Figs 1, 2).

During the first 10-15 years acid mucopolysaccharides in particular are deposited among the elastic fibrils but gradually a substance appears which reacts strongly positive to Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid. This deposit, often located close to the elastic fibrils, will—in fairly young aortae—by staining with silver and van Gieson-Hansen's stain, appear to consist largely of reticular fibres (Fig 3) and fragments of fine collagen-like fibrils. With increasing years we find besides these fibrillar structures, an accumulation of PAS positive substance composed of glycoproteins.

This accumulation of glycoproteins is most evident in the intimal half of the media, where fibroblast-like cells surrounded by spots of PAS positive substance or cells with PAS positive cytoplasm, can often be demonstrated. This increase in the accumulation of glycoproteins takes place particularly after the medial mineralization has started (Fig 4).

The reaction of the few smooth muscle cells, located in the aortic wall is also faintly PAS positive.

The collagen fragments observable in van Gieson-Hansen's staining, are increasing with age both in length and in number. Throughout the ground substance these fragments make their appearance among the elastic fibres (Fig 10). As just mentioned some argyrophile fibres, located along the elastic fibrils are visible in the silver stained preparation. In ageing this phenomenon too, seems to become more pronounced (Fig 3).

The content of lipid in the media is scanty, especially in relation to the accumulation, in the intima. Lipid deposits in the ground substance are observed only in the luminal third of the media, and then only when large amounts are present in the intima (Fig 11).

The patient with Muller-Harbitz's syndrome was a 52 year old man whose brother suffered from a similar disease. During 10-15 years he had had hypercholesterolemia and large xanthomas round elbows and knee joints, moreover, for the last 7 years he had been suffering from a progressive angina pectoris. At the autopsy macroscopically large lipid and fibrous plaques were found all along the aortic course, and distally increasing very much. The pulmonary artery also showed vigorously lipid alterations both proximally and in the peripheral ramifications but no fibrous plaques were observed here.

The patient with hypertension in the pulmonary circulation was a 24 year old woman who had had rheumatic fever when she was 9 years old and had been suffering from progressive heart trouble for the last 8 years. At the autopsy a vigorously stenosed and calcified mitralostium was found. The aorta was macroscopically normal with a well preserved elasticity, whereas the pulmonary artery showed numerous lipid plaques especially peripherally.

The tissue specimens were all fixed in 4 per cent formaldehyde solution and some samples in 4 per cent basic lead acetate solution. All the tissue specimens were embedded in paraffin and cut in sections at 5 μ . The following stainings have been employed for the examination of ground substance, fibrils and cells.

Formalin fixed tissues

- Periodic acid Schiff's staining (PAS)
- Aleian blue staining (72),
- PAS combined with Aleian blue staining (6)
- Hale's staining (17) modified by Howry (53)
- Kjellstrand's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin staining (18)
- Silver staining ad modum Foot
- Van Gieson Hansen's staining
- Hematoxylin eosin staining

Lead acetate fixed tissues

- Toluidine blue staining

For staining of lipid we used Sudan III and Alizarin red (73) (contrast coloured with toluidine blue) was used to demonstrate calcium.

A good control of the specificity of each individual method was obtained by employing the above mentioned staining methods, several of which generously supplement each other. It seems as if—in several cases—staining with Aleian blue does not give a perfectly exact picture of the total distribution of the acid mucopolysaccharides whereas Hale's colloidal iron staining colours not only acid mucopolysaccharides but sometimes even some of the neutral glycoproteins. The author's experience is that by employing both these methods simultaneously with toluidine blue staining the best possible impression of the distribution of hexosamine containing carbohydrates in vascular tissue is obtained.

To estimate collagen and reticular fibrils as well as component parts of the PAS positive substance viz glycoproteins young collagen fibrils, reticular fibres and musculature we used van Gieson Hansen combined PAS Aleian blue and silver staining one method supplementing the other.

In several cases calcium staining with Alizarin red was controlled partly by De Febo's method (74) and partly by a preceding decalcification with

EDTA on frozen sections with as well as without fixation in 4 per cent formaldehyde solution.

In several cases the sections fixed in basic lead acetate were incubated with hyaluronidases (bacterial hyaluronidase and/or testicular hyaluronidase) to determine the content of hyaluronic acid and chondroitin sulphuric acids of the ground substance. Furthermore some sections were incubated with ribonucleases (Ribonuclease Sigma 5 X crystallized Lot R 85 112) to exclude the ribonucleic acid part in the metachromasia. The enzymes were dissolved in McIlhaine's Standard Buffer (pH 6.5). The bacterial hyaluronidase was prepared by Dr J. Faber (21) of the Danish State Serum Institute Copenhagen. The testicular enzyme (Pentrase Leo Batch No. 590427 containing 500 000 i.u./g) was manufactured by Leo Pharmaceutical Products, Copenhagen.



Figs 1-4

Fig 1 The thoracic aorta (48 years) (Fiskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde-fuchsin staining $\times 140$) The elastic fibres in the media are ruptured and fragmented. The internal elastic membrane is fragmented and some elastic fragments are seen profoundly in the intima. The cells both in the intima and media are mostly fibroblasts.

Fig 2 The thoracic aorta (a) and the pulmonary artery (b) (70 years) (Fiskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 95$) In the *aorta* the ground substance in the media separates the elastic fibres and these are irregular and show fragmentation. The intima is vigorously proliferated. The internal elastic membrane is splitted up—In the *pulmonary artery* the ground substance is very scanty. The internal elastic membrane is distinct and the elastic fibres are closely packed and show a regular course. The intima is not proliferated but consists of a scanty sub-endothelial zone of mucoid substance. The difference in the thickness of the two elastic vessels is very clear.

Fig 3 The thoracic aorta the media (75 years) (Loos's silver method $\times 310$) A distinct argyrophil zone or network of reticular fibrils is found in close relation to the elastic fibres.

Fig 4 The thoracic aorta the media (Alizarin red $\times 560$) Starting calcification in the metachromatic ground substance among the elastic fibres.

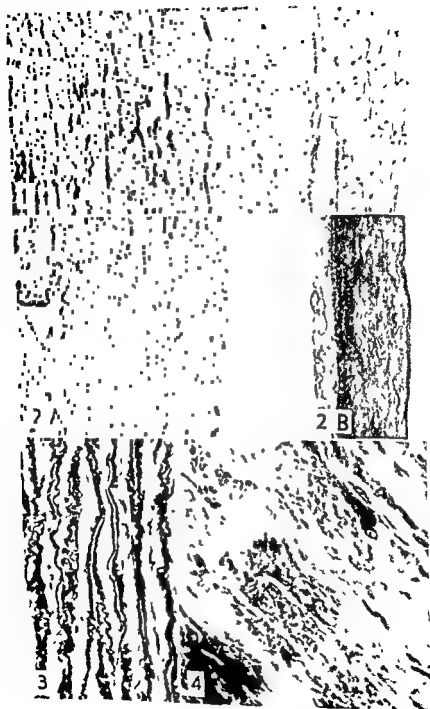
Even early in life calcium can be detected in the media. In the vast majority of cases an incipient mineralization can be demonstrated about the age of 25. At the beginning the calcium appears as granules, deposited in the metachromatic ground substance, and with increasing depositing the calcium will occupy increasing amounts of the interfibrillar ground substance (Fig 4). Even at rather pronounced medial calcification, the course of the elastic fibrils is still seen to run through the deposits (Figs 5, 12). The mineralization seems to start rather diffusely in the intimal half of the media, spreading with age throughout the media.

Comparisons between sections from abdominal and thoracic parts of the aorta will often show a difference of degree in the alterations, thus the accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides, and more particularly the deposit of calcium and PAS-positive substance, is most pronounced in the abdominal section. This is especially conspicuous in the *Alizarin-red staining of young aortae*, where incipient calcium deposits are often observed in the abdominal part, whereas calcium cannot yet be detected in the thoracic part.

Intima

The stage of proliferation Immediately after birth a proliferation of the intima starts, increasing constantly with age. This proliferation is of a rather uniform thickness throughout the vessel, and during the first two decades it consists of fibroblasts and metachromatic ground substance.

The internal elastic membrane shows a rather vigorous rupture, and fragments of elastic fibrils are visible in the profound part of the intima (Fig 1). Moreover, an abundant amount of reticular fibres are



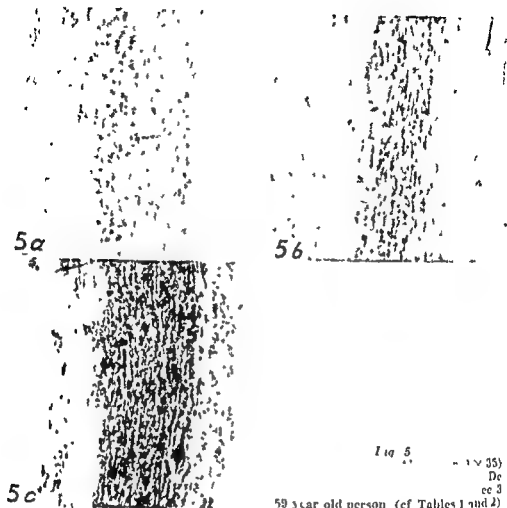


Fig. 5

~ 1 ~ 35)
De
cc 3

59 year old person (cf Tables 1 and 2)

observable in young aortae, and with increasing proliferation, fragments of collagen fibrils make their appearance

The proliferating intima is soon subjected to a lipid accumulation. Starting in infancy, it grows steadily with increasing years (Fig 11). The lipid may be intracellular in the so-called "foam cells", but with increasing amounts it appears in large, extracellular, homogenous lots, with a few "foam cells" peripherally located (Fig 6). The so-called "foam cells" are present as large cells with light cytoplasm and excentrically located nucleus. With increasing lipid accumulation in the intima a slight invasion of lipid can—as mentioned—be observed in the luminal third of the media.

Experimenting on animals, several authors have described a particularly marked accumulation of ground substance round the lipid lots of the intima. In human aortae no reaction of connective tissue is visible in the intima round the accumulations of lipid, neither an increase in the cellular elements, nor in the ground substance (Fig 6).

The stage of fibrosis With increasing proliferation a gradual ac-

accumulation of PAS positive substance is observed to take place profoundly in the intima (Fig 9). This phenomenon becomes more pronounced with age, and fibroblasts with vigorous PAS positive cytoplasm and surrounded by PAS positive substance are often seen dispersed in the intima (Figs 7, 13). Fragments of PAS-positive fibrils appear in the intima with increasing content of PAS positive substance (Fig 14).

The thickness of the intima increases gradually during the stage of fibrosis, and the lipid content is constantly increased both extracellularly and in lots of "foam cells". The tendency to a more profound depositing of lipid in the intima is more widespread at this stage than at the proliferating stage. At this stage—as in the proliferating stage—there is not found any signs of connective tissue reaction round the lipid accumulations. The intima round such an accumulation presents the normal distribution of ground substance, PAS positive substance, and fibrils.

Neither in the macroscopically normal aortae, nor in macroscopically normal parts from atherosclerotic aortae is found the least trace of calcium deposits in the intima.

The Relationship between Deposits in the Media and Intima.

In Table 1 an attempt has been made to give a schematic presentation of the relationship between the deposit of calcium in the media and the age of the individual in macroscopically normal parts of the thoracic aortae. Furthermore we have stated the intimal changes, divided up into the stage of proliferation, in which the intimal thickening chiefly consists of acid mucopolysaccharides, and the stage of fibrosis, in which PAS positive substance appears and gradually dominates the picture. According to a purely subjective estimate, the content of calcium in the media has been stated in the following degrees of intensity: 0, 1, 2, and 3 (Fig 5).

The table shows that the calcium deposit makes its appearance in the media about the age of 20-30 years, that the intimal fibrosis only starts progressing. Only when there is media the PAS positive fibrils in the intima can be observed.

A distinct increase in the amount of PAS positive medial substance takes place simultaneously with the medial calcification.

Table II further shows alterations in macroscopically normal parts from atherosclerotic aortae, and on comparing these with corresponding normal aortae no difference is observable in the age-alterations.

A comparison between sections from the thoracic and the abdominal part will show a slight difference of degree in the alterations. This applies to the deposit of calcium in the media as well as to the alterations in the intima.

TABLE 1

The Relation in Various Age Groups Between the Intimal Alteration and the Calcification in the Media of Aortae with Normal Gross Appearance (5 cm below Arcus Aortae)

Age	Number	Degree of medial calcification (cf fig 5)	Number	Intima		
				Acid m p s	Glyco proteins	Fragments of lysosomal fil rils
0-10	22	0 1 2 3	22	+		
11-20	10	0 1 2 3	9 1	+	+	
21-30	8	0 1 2 3	4 4	+	+	
31-40	7	0 1 2 3	1 6	+	+	
41-50	6	0 1 2 3	1 2 3	+	+	+
51-60	7	0 1 2 3	1 1 5	+	+	+
61-70	4	0 1 2 3	4	+	+	+
71-80	6	0 1 2 3	6	+	+	+
81-90	1	0 1 2 3	1	+	+	+

TABLE 2

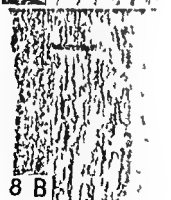
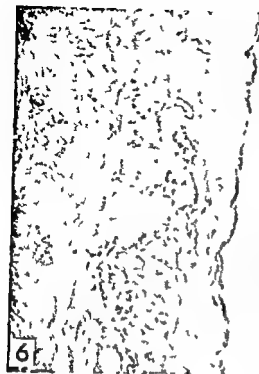
The Relation in Various Age Groups Between the Intimal Alteration and the Calcification in the Media of Parts with Normal Gross Appearance from Atherosclerotic Aortae (5 cm below Arcus Aortae)

Age	Number	Degree of medial calcification (cf fig. 5)	Number	Intima		
				Acid groups	Glycoproteins	Fragments of PAS-positive fibrils
31-40	2	0	1			
		1		+	+	
		2		+	+	
		3				
41-50	7	0	1			
		1		+	+	
		2		+	+	+
		3				
51-60	4	0	4			
		1				
		2				
		3		+	+	+
61-70	13	0	13			
		1				
		2				
		3		+	+	+
71-80	10	0	10			
		1				
		2				
		3		+	+	+
81-90	7	0	7			
		1				
		2				
		3		+	+	+

There cannot by comparing sections from macroscopically normal aortae and from macroscopically normal parts of atherosclerotic aortae be demonstrated any difference in the alterations with age. The atherosclerotic aortic wall reveals a deposit normal to the age group of both calcium in the media and acid mucopolysaccharides and glycoproteins in the media and intima. Furthermore, in normal parts of atherosclerotic aortae is observed an accumulation of lipid in the intima accumulating in spots profoundly in the intima with increasing age, but the amount of lipid is not observed to be larger than in corresponding aortae with normal gross appearance.

Pulmonary Artery

The age alterations in the pulmonary artery present many points of similarity with those found in the aorta. The elastic fibrils, particularly



Figs 6-8

Fig 6 The thoracic aorta the intima (24 years) (PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$) Accumulation of lipid in the deep part of the intima There is no reaction in the connective tissue The intima is in the stage of proliferation

Fig 7 The thoracic aorta the intima (PAS Alcian blue $\times 1100$) Accumulation of PAS \pm cells (Same picture as fig 11)

Fig 8 The pulmonary artery (The central (a) and peripheral part (b)) from the patient with hypertension in the pulmonary circulation (Schön's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 15$) The ground substance separates the elastic fibres The internal elastic membrane is fragmented and the elastic fibres are fragmented and ruptured The intima is vigorously proliferated

the internal elastic membrane, remain far more regular with age, with out the strong fragmentation and duplication. Even the pulmonary artery from elderly persons present only a slight intimal proliferation, and the accumulation of interfibrillar ground substance in the media is also rather scanty (Fig 2)

Morphological structures and biochemical substances, similar to those in the aorta, are found. The intima abounds in reticular fibres, whereas the amount of collagen fragments is very scanty. In the interfibrillar ground substance in the media, reticular fibres, as well as sporadic collagen fragments, are observed, often in close relation to the elastic fibrils. The glycoprotein deposit is scanty in the media, and not visible in the intima. The ground substance contains both hyaluronic acid and chondroitin-sulphuric acids.

Even in the pulmonary artery from very old persons only scanty accumulations of lipid are observable in the intima, and in the present material no calcium is found in the media

The microscopical examination of vessels from the patient with Muller Harbitz's syndrome shows that in macroscopically normal parts from the aorta as well as from the pulmonary artery the entire intima and the innermost part of the media have plenty of lipid, by far the largest amount to be found in the aorta. The intima shows no proliferation except what is normal for the corresponding age group in the normal age material. The media presents alterations ordinarily normal to the age.

In the case with hypertension in the pulmonary circulation the aorta presents ordinary alterations normal to similar age groups. Macroscopically normal tissue from the pulmonary artery, however, contains small amounts of lipid throughout the intima, which is vigorously proliferated. Moreover, large amounts of acid mucopolysaccharides are found in the media (Fig 8, cf Fig 2b)

Nature of the Histochemical Substances

The ground substance which is found partly to react metachromatically and Alcian blue-positively, and partly to be positive to Hale's colloidal iron, is composed of acid mucopolysaccharides, and incubation experiments with testicular and bacterial hyaluronidases show that there are both sulphate-free and sulphate-containing mucopolysaccharides, and that—in ageing—ratio Ch/HA^1 greatly increases. All these phenomena are mentioned more explicitly in previous studies (6, 7).

Recent years' investigations (16-27) on human connective tissue have shown that it contains a number of neutral mucopolysaccharides, i.e. uronic acid free carbohydrates. *Glegg et al* (27) have demonstrated

¹ Ch/HA = chondroitin sulphuric acids/hyaluronic acid

that there is a distinct relationship between the content of neutral mucopolysaccharides in a tissue, and its ability to take stain by Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid

Bertelsen (5), in a previous study, isolated a strongly PAS-positive substance from the aorta. Besides hexosamine, it contained different sorts of both keto- and aldohexoses, but no uronic acid.

The increasing PAS-positive substance in the media is likely to consist chiefly of reticular fibres and neutral mucopolysaccharides. Moreover, the smooth musculature reacts faintly PAS-positively.

At first the PAS-positive substance in the intima is mainly composed of neutral mucopolysaccharides, but gradually the PAS-positive fibrils mentioned make their appearance. In van Gieson-Hansen's staining they are suggestive of collagen fibrils, but owing to their fairly vigorous PAS-positive reaction, they must—unlike collagen substance—contain neutral carbohydrates.

As mentioned above, frequently occurring cells are cells containing, or surrounded by, a PAS-positive substance. So, the formation of the neutral mucopolysaccharides seems certainly to take place in the fibroblasts in the media and intima.

The acid mucopolysaccharides are also certain to be created locally by the fibroblasts. In young aortae sporadic metachromasia is often visible round the fibroblasts, where intracellular metachromasia has never been observed.

The Relationship between Macroscopical and Microscopical Changes of the Aorta

The aorta from a young individual is fairly thin and very elastic. In ageing the actual wall thickness increases and the elasticity decreases proportionally. The media, which must be considered the actual supporting tissue of the aorta, is the decisive factor in this alteration. Consequently the deposit of calcium in the media must greatly influence the elasticity, and this presumption is also confirmed by Wilens (74) investigations. He described a decrease with age in the elasticity of human aortic tissue, and this seems to be in complete accordance with the increasing calcium content in the media.

Besides the decreasing elasticity in the aorta, a distinct change of the intima is observed with increasing age. In young aortae it is very difficult to separate the intima from the media, but with increasing years it becomes easier to remove the intima as a compact, fibrous, fairly strong, membrane.

DISCUSSION

Bertelsen & Jensen (6, 7) in previous publications, have demonstrated that the thickening of both the intima and media largely consists of sulphate-free as well as sulphate-containing mucopolysaccharides. They further found that the ratio Ch/HA increases considerably with age; it should, however, be pointed out here, that even at a very advanced age and at vigorous sclerosis, hyaluronic acid can always be detected in aortic tissue. Bertelsen (5) demonstrated in a later study that the aortic content of both uronic-acid-free and uronic acid-containing carbohydrates is increasing with age.

It is universally acknowledged that mucopolysaccharides tend to accumulate in tissue with a low oxygen tension, and that this particularly applies to sulphate-containing mucopolysaccharides (1). The distribution of vasa vasorum in the aortic wall (25, 63, 76) seems to indicate that the oxygen tension is low in the intima and the luminal half of the media, which may possibly account for the large accumulation of mucopolysaccharides in these strata. The increased content of these substances will certainly further hamper the blood supply to the vascular wall.

This supposition is supported by the fact that the content of mucopolysaccharides is largest in the intima and the luminal half of the media, whereas the medial part facing the adventitia does not present major deposits. The adventitia itself contains no, or only a scanty amount of mucopolysaccharides. Several experimental works (4, 48, 51, 64), too, support the supposition that anoxia in the vascular wall may be of importance to the accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in the media.

The intimal proliferation and the later fibrosis, which especially increases after the medial calcification has started, may thus easily be explained as a consequence of the ischemic condition which prevails in the vascular wall, and which is further aggravated by a depositing of calcium in the media.

The influence of the pressure on the vascular content of mucopolysaccharides, of the aorta versus the pulmonary artery, may possibly be explained by the fact that an increased pressure in a vessel will decrease the drenching of the vascular wall.

Whether the decreased oxygen tension in tissue is the immediate cause of an increase in the production of mucopolysaccharides or whether this is due to an indirect accumulation of various residual products, which secondarily stimulates the fibroblasts to formation of mucopolysaccharides, is a question that will not be considered here. The author only wants to point out that a decreased oxygenic tension in tissue will result in increased glycolysis with formation of lactic acid, which may potentiate the formation of mucopolysaccharides (1).

Since the publication of Virchow's (69, 70) studies the question of the pathogenesis of the lipid accumulation, and its relation to the intimal proliferation has been lively discussed.

Virchow and several of his contemporaries (14, 38, 39, 40) spoke about a "lipoid degeneration" which secondarily stimulated to formation of connective tissue. The calcium was then deposited close to the lipid.

Faber (19), and later Ribbert (57), presumed that the accumulation of lipid and the formation of connective tissue were independent of each other. Schultz (65), Solowjew (67) and Wolkoff (77), held that the mucoid substance, increasing with age in the vascular wall, had "affinity" to lipid.

that there is a distinct relationship between the content of neutral mucopolysaccharides in a tissue, and its ability to take stain by Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid

Bertelsen (5), in a previous study, isolated a strongly PAS positive substance from the aorta. Besides hexosamine, it contained different sorts of both keto- and aldohexoses, but no uronic acid

The increasing PAS-positive substance in the media is likely to consist chiefly of reticular fibres and neutral mucopolysaccharides. Moreover, the smooth musculature reacts faintly PAS-positively

At first the PAS-positive substance in the intima is mainly composed of neutral mucopolysaccharides, but gradually the PAS positive fibrils mentioned make their appearance. In van Gieson-Hansen's staining they are suggestive of collagen fibrils, but owing to their fairly vigorous PAS-positive reaction, they must—unlike collagen substance—contain neutral carbohydrates

As mentioned above, frequently occurring cells are cells containing, or surrounded by, a PAS-positive substance. So, the formation of the neutral mucopolysaccharides seems certainly to take place in the fibroblasts in the media and intima

The acid mucopolysaccharides are also certain to be created locally by the fibroblasts. In young aortae sporadic metachromasia is often visible round the fibroblasts, whereas intracellular metachromasia has never been observed

The Relationship between Macroscopical and Microscopical Changes of the Aorta

The aorta from a young individual is fairly thin and very elastic. In ageing the actual wall thickness increases and the elasticity decreases proportionally. The media, which must be considered the actual supporting tissue of the aorta, is the decisive factor in this alteration. Consequently the deposit of calcium in the media must greatly influence the elasticity and this presumption is also confirmed by Wilens (74) investigations. He described a decrease with age in the elasticity of human aortic tissue and this seems to be in complete accordance with the increasing calcium content in the media

Besides the decreasing elasticity in the aorta a distinct change of the intima is observed with increasing age. In young aortae it is very difficult to separate the intima from the media but with increasing years it becomes easier to remove the intima as a compact fibrous, fairly strong membrane

DISCUSSION

Bertelsen & Jensen (6,7) in previous publications, have demonstrated that the thickening of both the intima and media largely consists of sulphate free as well as sulphate-containing mucopolysaccharides. They further found that the ratio Ch/HIA increases considerably with age. It should, however, be pointed out here, that even at a very advanced age and at vigorous sclerosis, hyaluronic acid can always be detected in aortic tissue. Bertelsen (5) demonstrated in a later study that the aortic content of both uronic-acid-free and uronic acid-containing carbohydrates is increasing with age

It is universally acknowledged that mucopolysaccharides tend to accumulate in tissue with a low oxygen tension, and that this particularly applies to sulphate containing mucopolysaccharides (1). The distribution of vasa vasorum in the aortic wall (25, 63, 76) seems to indicate that the oxygen tension is low in the intima and the luminal half of the media, which may possibly account for the large accumulation of mucopolysaccharides in these strata. The increased content of these substances will certainly further hamper the blood supply to the vascular wall.

This supposition is supported by the fact that the content of mucopolysaccharides is largest in the intima and the luminal half of the media, whereas the medial part facing the adventitia does not present major deposits. The adventitia itself contains no, or only a scanty amount of mucopolysaccharides. Several experimental works (4, 48, 51, 64), too, support the supposition that anoxia in the vascular wall may be of importance to the accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in the media.

The intimal proliferation and the later fibrosis, which especially increases after the medial calcification has started, may thus easily be explained as a consequence of the ischemic condition which prevails in the vascular wall, and which is further aggravated by a depositing of calcium in the media.

The influence of the pressure on the vascular content of mucopolysaccharides, of the aorta versus the pulmonary artery, may possibly be explained by the fact that an increased pressure in a vessel will decrease the drenching of the vascular wall.

Whether the decreased oxygen tension in tissue is the immediate cause of an increase in the production of mucopolysaccharides or whether this is due to an indirect accumulation of various residual products, which secondarily stimulates the fibroblasts to formation of mucopolysaccharides, is a question that will not be considered here. The author only wants to point out that a decreased oxygenic tension in tissue will result in increased glycolysis with formation of lactic acid, which may stimulate the formation of mucopolysaccharides (1).

Since the intimal studies the question of and its relation to the

Virchow's contemporaries (14, 38, 39, 40) spoke about a "lipoid degeneration" which secondarily stimulated to formation of connective tissue. The calcium was then deposited close to the lipoid.

Faber (19), and later Ribbert (55), presumed that the accumulation of lipoid and the formation of connective tissue were independent of each other. Schultz (65), Szolowjew (67) and Wolkoff (77), held that the mucoid substance, increasing with age in the vascular wall, had "affinity" to lipoid.

that there is a distinct relationship between the content of neutral mucopolysaccharides in a tissue, and its ability to take stain by Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid

Bertelsen (5), in a previous study, isolated a strongly PAS positive substance from the aorta. Besides hexosamine, it contained different sorts of both keto- and aldohexoses, but no uronic acid.

The increasing PAS-positive substance in the media is likely to consist chiefly of reticular fibres and neutral mucopolysaccharides. Moreover, the smooth musculature reacts faintly PAS positively.

At first the PAS-positive substance in the intima is mainly composed of neutral mucopolysaccharides, but gradually the PAS-positive fibrils mentioned make their appearance. In van Gieson-Hansen's staining they are suggestive of collagen fibrils, but owing to their fairly vigorous PAS-positive reaction, they must—unlike collagen substance—contain neutral carbohydrates.

As mentioned above, frequently occurring cells are cells containing or surrounded by, a PAS positive substance. So, the formation of the neutral mucopolysaccharides seems certainly to take place in the fibroblasts in the media and intima.

The acid mucopolysaccharides are also certain to be created locally by the fibroblasts. In young aortae sporadic metachromasia is often visible round the fibroblasts, whereas intracellular metachromasia has never been observed.

The Relationship between Macroscopical and Microscopical Changes of the Aorta

The aorta from a young individual is fairly thin and very elastic. In ageing the actual wall thickness increases and the elasticity decreases proportionally. The media, which must be considered the actual supporting tissue of the aorta, is the decisive factor in this alteration. Consequently the deposit of calcium in the media must greatly influence the elasticity, and this presumption is also confirmed by the fact that we have detected a decrease with age in the elasticity of the aorta in accordance with the increasing

Besides the decreasing elasticity in the aorta a distinct change of the intima is observed with increasing age. In young aortae it is very difficult to separate the intima from the media, but with increasing years it becomes easier to remove the intima as a compact fibrous fairly strong membrane.

DISCUSSION

Bertelsen & Jensen (6,7) in previous publications, have demonstrated that the thickening of both the intima and media largely consists of sulphate-free as well as sulphate-containing mucopolysaccharides. They further found that the ratio $Ch/H\lambda$ increases considerably with age. It should, however, be pointed out here, that even at a very advanced age and at vigorous sclerosis, hyaluronic acid can always be detected in aortic tissue. Bertelsen (5) demonstrated in a later study that the aortic content of both uronic acid-free and uronic-acid containing carbohydrates is increasing with age.

place in the human organism on the basis of carbohydrates (Rud (6')) Both the endothelial cells and the fibroblasts in the intima may function as such an active cellular element

The increased lipid deposit present in the intima at lipoidosis (Muller Harbitz's syndrome), speaks greatly in favour of the presumption that the lipid is present as a filtration product whereas the increased lipid deposit at an increase of blood pressure may just as well be due to a local formation

A comparison between on one hand the vigorous accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in both the intima and media in the aorta and on the other hand the very moderate accumulation in the pulmonary artery will distinctly reveal the great quantitative differences Both vessels contain the same cellular and fibrillar elements and the distribution of vasa vasorum is largely the same As will be known the blood pressure to which the pulmonary artery is exposed is appreciably lower than the pressure in the aorta and it is an idea which immediately suggests itself that the difference in the histological picture are resulting from the difference of the pressures in the two vessels Whether the influence of the pressure on the formation of mucopolysaccharides—as already mentioned—is due to an increased anoxia in the vascular wall or to a stimulation of the cellular elements of the vascular wall cannot be decided

Experimental atherosclerosis (2 10 11 15 23 31 36 7a) made principally on rabbits gives fairly concurrent results viz both hypercholesterolemia and hypertension produce a tendency to lipid deposit in the intima and the two factors mentioned seem to accelerate each other Present findings seem to indicate that—to a certain degree

this also applies to human vessels as lipoidosis causes a tendency to considerable lipid deposits in the intima most abundantly where the blood pressure is highest At normal plasma lipid lipoidosis is also observed in the aorta where the blood pressure is considerably higher than in the pulmonary artery where even very advanced age does not cause a deposit of lipid in the intima at normal blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation

Lanning et al (41 42 43 44 45) are of the opinion that the calcium in the aorta is localized to the very elastic fibril To prove this they use partly microincineration and partly biochemical methods They isolate and produce in pure form elastin by basic hydrolysis The fact that this elastin contains large quantities of calcium—increasing strongly with age—is not as the authors hold due to a deposit of calcium in the elastic fibrils but to the fact that calcium is insoluble in basic surroundings The calcium deposited in the ground substance between the elastic fibrils will thus by alkaline hydrolysis be precipitated together with the elastin and it is therefore present as an impurity and not as a component of the fibrils

Present findings show that the calcium is deposited in the ground

Numerous animal experiments, in which atherosclerosis in the aorta was produced by feeding with cholesterol and/or increased blood pressure, have been made during recent decades. *Buck* (11) found that both lipid and metachromatic substance were present in macrophages, which—on attaining a certain size—liberated both the lipid and the metachromatic substance to the surroundings, where the lipid should further stimulate the fibroblasts to formation of mucopolysaccharides. *Wilens* (75) presumed that the intimal thickening is an integrating part of the atherosclerosis, preceding the deposit of lipid. *Gore* (31) held that mucopolysaccharides were secondary in relation to the lipid deposition, which primarily appeared in big macrophages, directly below the endothelium.

In their publications, however, *Rinehart & Greenberg* (57), *Fisher et al* (23), and *Moon & Rinehart* (52) concluded that a primary accumulation of mucopolysaccharides was later followed by an occurrence of increased content of lipid in the ground substance.

The present investigations seem to confirm that formation of connective tissue and accumulation of lipid are independent of each other, though they are often observed simultaneously in the vascular wall. Partly does the intimal proliferation commence before lipid can be demonstrated in the vessel, and partly is the intimal proliferation uniformly distributed on the total vascular surface, whereas the accumulation of lipid is often concentrated in lots, round which no tendency to deposits of mucopolysaccharides are observed.

In the above case of *Müller-Harbitz's* lipoidosis a vigorous accumulation of lipid was observed in the aortic intima, whereas the accumulation of mucopolysaccharides was no larger than the proliferation in normal aortic from similar age-groups. As mentioned there was also large amounts of lipid in the pulmonary artery, but almost no intimal proliferation.

Whether the lipid is transported via the passing plasma to the intima and deposited there, or whether it is a locally cellular product, cannot be decided from the present investigation. By far the majority of authors support the theory that lipid filters into the intima from plasma and is accumulated there. In 1948, *Faber* (20) advanced the theory that heparin in the vascular tissue forms a protein-complex with lipoproteins, by which the lipid is liberated. He based his theory on experiments made by *Chargaff* (12, 13). Some local factors must certainly be supervening at the depositing of the lipid. For in many other parts of the organism we find accumulations of mucopolysaccharides without any tendency to lipid accumulation. It is conceivable that the endothelial cells are here functioning as a possible active connecting link, carrying the lipid into the intima.

It is very likely that the depositing of lipid is caused by a local cellular reaction, for investigations—made during recent years into the lipogenesis—have established that an extracellular lipogenesis takes

fibres, this can be observed in silver-staining as well as in staining with Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid *Gillman et al* (26), experimenting on rats, made a similar finding

As will be known, collagen fibrils are composed of protein substances without content of carbohydrates (16). Quantitatively hydroxyproline, proline, and glycine are the most abundantly represented aminoacids. The faint PAS positive reaction of collagen fibrils, seen particularly in fairly young individuals, is evidently caused by a content of amino acids with 1, 2 glycol groups in the collagen protein, or the collagen molecules are combined with carbohydrate material, which by periodic acid are oxidized to dialdehyde and/or diketonic groups (37, 49).

Even though the acid mucopolysaccharides do not form part of the collagen fibrils they are universally presumed to be of essential importance to the formation of fibrils (32, 35, 50). It is anticipated that the carbohydrate-macromolecules act as a "pattern" according to which the collagen-protein molecules are orientated or the fibroblasts deposited. *Meier* (50) holds that chondroitin sulphate takes part in the fibrillogenesis, and he finds also that young, unripe, easily soluble collagen is chiefly associated with chondroitin sulphate A and C, whereas older, coarse fibrils most frequently are connected with chondroitin sulphate B.

As mentioned, the mineralization is dependent on several factors, of which only a few are known. When it starts in the media, all factors known to be essential to the crystallization are present in the tissue. Ratio Ca/H has been shifted to the advantage of the chondroitin-sulphuric acids, and the ground substance contains abundant amounts of collagen fibrils. The inorganic factors are presumably present in more than abundant quantities, so that the crystallization starts at a time that evidently depends on a mutual interaction between "local factor(s)". Above mentioned investigations seem to show that the optimal conditions for an incipient mineralization is present in the course of third decade.

Whether the calcification starts as a crystallization in or along the collagen fibrils, cannot with certainty be decided by ordinary histological methods, submicroscopical methods must therefore be employed for this purpose. The result of such investigations will appear from forthcoming publications.

A comparison between the changes in the aorta and the pulmonary artery will reveal many similarities. Both vessels present a rupture of the elastic fibrils and an accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in the media as well as in the intima—but the changes are by far the greatest in the aorta. By increased pressure in the pulmonary circulation an increasing amount of acid mucopolysaccharides are observed in the pulmonary artery, it must therefore be assumed that the larger content of acid mucopolysaccharides in the aorta is partly attributable to the high pressure which prevails in the aorta.

substance between the elastic fibrils. The fact that an increasing mineralization may result in a picture which suggests a deposit of calcium outside the elastic fibrils, is exclusively a quantitative phenomenon.

The calcification of the media is a typical mineralization, by which is understood a depositing of inorganic crystals in or on an organic matrix. Newer investigations (28, 29, 61) into normal calcium deposits in certain organic tissues (bone, dentine, and enamel) show that the process takes place in an organic matrix, consisting partly of ground substance, and partly of collagen fibrils. The ground substance contains large quantities of sulphated mucopolysaccharides. Electronmicroscopical examinations (58, 60) show that the mineralization starts on the surface of the collagen fibrils, all the crystals being orientated with their axes placed longitudinally along the fibrils. Later investigations (59) seem to indicate that the crystallization of calcium salts may start inside the collagen fibril, and that it is not localized only to the surface.

How important a role the ground substance, i.e. the chondroitin sulphate in which the collagen fibrils are imbedded, plays for the mineralization-process is still to a certain degree an open question.

Several experiments (9, 29, 68) seem to indicate that besides collagen fibrils, chondroitin sulphate and a sufficiently high concentration of inorganic materials (Ca^{++} , PO_4 , CO_2), a still unknown "local factor(s)" is necessary for the start of the mineralization. *Finbinder et al* (17) have demonstrated that protein-collagen and chondroitin sulphate have great affinity to each other and form complex compounds, and *Sobel* (66) in *in vitro* experiments shows, besides what has just been mentioned, that the collagen-chondroitin sulphate complex may be part of "local factor". It is conceivable that the pressure in the aorta may be such a "local factor".

Chondroitin sulphate forms—in combination with tissue protein—a gel with a conspicuously large amount of free aniongroups. *In vitro* experiments (9) with hyaline cartilage, containing large amounts of chondroitin sulphate, show that it may bind large quantities of calcium-ions from a calcium solution. The presumption that vascular chondroitin sulphate binds large amounts of calcium-ions which are liberated again for some cause, first by depolymerization of chondroitin sulphate, is supported by the *in vitro* experiments made by *Gluncher* (28, 29), these experiments show that it is possible to produce calcification of highly collagen tissue by depolymerization of the ground substance.

As mentioned, increasing amounts of collagen fibrils in the aortic ground substance are found with increasing age. *Hass* (34) thinks that the collagen fibrils are located chiefly along the elastic fibres. This is partly incompatible with present observations, which show that the collagen fibrils are uniformly distributed in the ground substance among the elastic fibres. The author and his collaborator (24) find that the elastic fibres are surrounded by a complete network of reticular

fibres this can be observed in silver staining as well as in staining with Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid *Gillman et al* (26), experimenting on rats, made a similar finding

As will be known, collagen fibrils are composed of protein substances without content of carbohydrates (16) Quantitatively hydroxyproline, proline, and glycine are the most abundantly represented aminoacids The faint PAS positive reaction of collagen fibrils, seen particularly in fairly young individuals, is evidently caused by a content of amino acids with 1, 2 glycol groups in the collagen-protein, or the collagen molecules are combined with carbohydrate material, which by periodic acid are oxidized to dialdehyde and/or diketonic groups (37, 49)

Even though the acid mucopolysaccharides do not form part of the collagen fibrils, they are universally presumed to be of essential importance to the formation of fibrils (32, 35, 50) It is anticipated that the carbohydrate macromolecules act as a 'pattern' according to which the collagen protein molecules are orientated or the fibroblasts deposited *Meyer* (50) holds that chondroitin sulphate takes part in the fibrillogenesis and he finds also that young, unripe, easily soluble collagen is chiefly associated with chondroitin sulphate A and C, whereas older, coarse fibrils most frequently are connected with chondroitin sulphate B

As mentioned the mineralization is dependent on several factors, of which only a few are known When it starts in the media, all factors known to be essential to the crystallization are present in the tissue Ratio Ch:HA has been shifted to the advantage of the chondroitin sulphuric acids and the ground substance contains abundant amounts of collagen fibrils The inorganic factors are presumably present in more than abundant quantities so that the crystallization starts at a time that evidently depends on a mutual interaction between "local factor(s)" Above mentioned investigations seem to show that the optimal conditions for an incipient mineralization is present in the course of third decade

Whether the calcification starts as a crystallization in or along the collagen fibrils cannot with certainty be decided by ordinary histological methods submicroscopical methods must therefore be employed for this purpose The result of such investigations will appear from forthcoming publications

A comparison between the changes in the aorta and the pulmonary artery will reveal many similarities Both vessels present a rupture of the elastic fibrils and an accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in the media as well as in the intima,—but the changes are by far the greatest in the aorta By increased pressure in the pulmonary circulation an increasing amount of acid mucopolysaccharides are observed in the pulmonary artery, it must therefore be assumed that the larger content of acid mucopolysaccharides in the aorta is partly attributable to the high pressure which prevails in the aorta

It seems quite likely that the high pressure in the aorta is essential to the mineralization in the media as "local factor", but whether the ensuing intimal fibrosis is caused by the calcareous deposit in the media, perhaps combined with the pressure, cannot be decided from the present material

It will appear from the above investigations that it is difficult collectively to elucidate the age-alterations in the elastic vascular tissue, since changes, caused by the pressure in the vessel, dominate the histological picture. We may leave out of account the different physiological conditions acting on the aorta and the pulmonary artery, and define the age-alterations of each single vessel separately, as alterations, seen in macroscopically normal tissue. Thus defined, the pressure alterations are considered part of the age-alterations.

CONCLUSION AND SUMMARY

The author attempts to elucidate the age-alterations in macroscopically normal tissue from the aorta and the pulmonary artery. According to the above results it seems likely that the lipid accumulation in the intima of the aorta and the changes in the connective tissue of the media-intima are two independent processes taking place simultaneously in the vascular wall. The accumulation of lipid is observable diffusely in the intima of the aorta at a very early age, increasing uniformly in quantity, and at the same time showing a tendency to accumulate in small foci profoundly in the intima.

The lipid accumulation is discussed, it may be caused either by a filtering or by a locally cellular formation.

Connective tissue reaction has not been demonstrated round the lipid deposits, neither in the stage of proliferation, nor in the stage of fibrosis.

Whether the connective tissue alterations, consisting primarily of an accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides, secondarily of glycoproteins, may be a basis-lesion for a later formation of intimal plaques, cannot be decided from the present material. The accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides is discussed against the low oxygen-tension prevailing in the vascular wall.

Calcium is found very early in the media of the aorta, and a theory is advanced to the effect that the deposit of calcium here is a normal mineralization-process in an organic matrix, and that the calcium crystals are deposited in the chondroitin sulphate in close relation to the collagen fibrils. The crystallization of calcium salts is dependent on collagen fibrils and chondroitin sulphate, as well as on the concentration of inorganic material and one or several "local factor(s)", still unknown to us.

The intimal alteration, starting at a very early age, is greatly accelerated by the medial calcification. It is discussed whether there is a

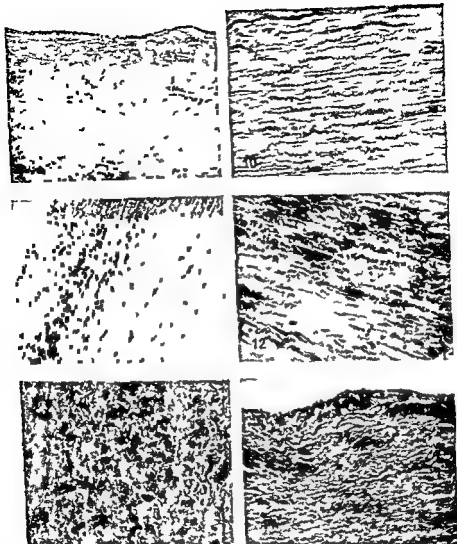


Fig 9 14

Fig 9 The thoracic aorta (32 years) (PAS Alcian blue $\times 40$) widespread Alcian blue and PAS pos substance in the proliferated intima. A good deal of PAS pos spots are seen deeply in the intima. Alcian blue pos and PAS pos substance among

the
g 7)
0) A

It seems quite likely that the high pressure in the aorta is essential to the mineralization in the media as local factor, but whether the ensuing intimal fibrosis is caused by the calcareous deposit in the media perhaps combined with the pressure cannot be decided from the present material.

It will appear from the above investigations that it is difficult collectively to elucidate the age alterations in the elastic vascular tissue since changes caused by the pressure in the vessel dominate the histological picture. We may leave out of account the different physiological conditions acting on the aorta and the pulmonary artery and define the age alterations of each single vessel separately as alterations seen in microscopically normal tissue. Thus defined the pressure alterations are considered part of the age alterations.

CONCLUSION AND SUMMARY

The author attempts to elucidate the age alterations in microscopically normal tissue from the aorta and the pulmonary artery. According to the above results it seems likely that the lipid accumulation in the intima of the aorta and the changes in the connective tissue of the media intima are two independent processes taking place simultaneously in the vascular wall. The accumulation of lipid is observable diffusely in the intima of the aorta at a very early age increasing uniformly in quantity and at the same time showing a tendency to accumulate in small foci profoundly in the intima.

The lipid accumulation is discussed; it may be caused either by a filtering or by a locally cellular formation.

Connective tissue reaction has not been demonstrated round the lipid deposits neither in the stage of proliferation nor in the stage of fibrosis.

Whether the connective tissue alterations consisting primarily of an accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides secondarily of glycoproteins may be a basis lesion for a later formation of intimal plaques cannot be decided from the present material. The accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides is discussed against the low oxygen tension prevailing in the vascular wall.

Calcium is found very early in the media of the aorta and a theory is advanced to the effect that the deposit of calcium here is a normal mineralization process in an organic matrix and that the calcium crystals are deposited in the chondroitin sulphate in close relation to the collagen fibrils. The crystallization of calcium salts is dependent on collagen fibrils and chondroitin sulphate as well as on the concentration of inorganic material and one or several local factor(s) still unknown to us.

The intimal alteration starting at a very early age is greatly accelerated by the medial calcification. It is discussed whether there is a

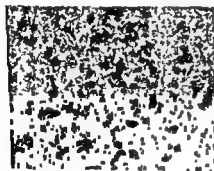
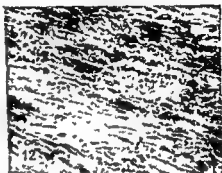
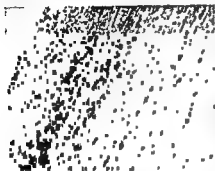
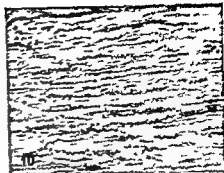


Fig 9
blue
spots

Figs 9 14

on Hansen $\times 100$ The
dent of 11 -

g 1)
0) A

direct relationship between the medial calcification and the changes in the intima, or whether they are but the result of a common cause

It seems to be a fairly theoretical division to distinguish between ordinary age-alterations in the aortic wall, and alterations, specifically connected with the sclerotic process, since there are many indications that the fibrous plaque is the final result of a process, commencing at a very early age

REFERENCES

- 1 Altshuler C H & Angeline D M The Pathology of Connective Tissue In Asboe Hansen G (ed) Connective Tissue in Health and Disease Munksgaard (Copenhagen) pp 178 195 1954
- 2 Antschkow V Experimental Arteriosclerosis in Animals In Cowdry E V (ed) Arteriosclerosis A Survey of the Problem The Josiah Macy Jr Foundation New York pp 271 322, 1933
- 3 Aschoff, I Lectures on Pathology Hoeber Inc New York pp 131 154 1924
- 4 Benoit V I Zur Histochemie der sogenannten Experimentellen Arteriosklerose Arch f Experimentelle Pathologie und Pharmacologie 223 420 1954
- 5 Bertelsen Sv Presence of Neutral Carbohydrates in Human Aortic Tissue Nature 187 411 1960
- 6 Bertelsen Sv & Jensen C F Histochemical Studies on Human Aortic Tissue Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 303 1960
- 7 Bertelsen Sv & Jensen C F Physio Chemical Investigations on Acid Mucopolysaccharides in Human Aortic Tissue Acta pharmaceut et toxicol 16 250 1960
- 8 Blumenthal H T Lansing A I & Wheeler P A Calcification of the Media of the Human Aorta and Its Relation to Intimal Arteriosclerosis Aging and Disease Am J Path 20 665 1944
- 9 Ciba Foundation Symposium The Chemistry of Bone (the Ion Binding) 193 243 1951
- 10 Relationship between Experimental Atheroma in Rabbits J Path and
- 11 Buck R C Distribution of Acid Mucopolysaccharides and Lipids in Tissues of Cholesterol Fed Rabbits Arch Path 58 576 1954
- 12 Chargaff E A Study of Lipoproteins J Biol Chem 142 491 1942
- 13 Chargaff E Morris Z & Cohen S Studies of the Chemistry of Blood Coagulation J Biol Chem 136 257 1940
- 14 Cohnheim J Vorlesungen über allgemeine Pathologie vol I Verlag von August Hirschwald Berlin p 193 1877
- 15 Dill L V & Isenhouer C F Occurrence of Atheroma in the Aorta in Rabbits J Path and Bact 65 1942
- 16 Heteropolysaccharides In W (ed) Chemistry and Biology of Connective Tissue 1958
- 17 Finbinder J J Path and Bact 1958
- 18 Eskelund V Combining Capacity of Connective Tissue Stain Acta path et microbiol scandinav 40 105 1957
- 19 Faber A Die Arteriosklerose G Fischer Jena 1912
- 20 Faber M The Human Aorta Sulfate Containing Polysaccharides and the Deposition of Cholesterol Arch Path 11 342 1949
- 21 Faber V Strict coccyl Hyaluronidase Acta path et microbiol scandinav 31 345 1952
- 22 Farlati F & Lasal P Über die körnchen förmigen Kalkablagerungen in der Arterienmedia Beiträge zur path Anat und zur allg Pathologie 82 102 1929

- 23 Fisher E R Creel D I & Baird W F Effect of Renal Hypertension on Cholesterol Atherosclerosis in the Rabbit Lab Invest 7 231 1958
- 24 Gars Jensen J & Bertelsen Sv Histochemical Studies on Elastic Membranes of Foetal Human Aortae Acta path et microbiol scandinav (in press)
- 25 Geiringer E Intimal Vascularisation and Atherosclerosis J Path and Bacteriol 63 201 1951
- 26
- 27
- 28 Glimcher M J The Macromolecular Aggregation State of Collagen and Biological Specificity in Calcification In Page Irvine H (ed) Connective Tissue Thrombosis and Atherosclerosis Academic Press New York pp 97 136 1959
- Glimcher M J Histochemical Studies in Re
- 30 Gordon I 44 241 1947
- 31 Gore I & Barr R Mucopolysaccharides and Experimental Atherosclerosis in Rabbits Lab Invest 8 395 1959
- 32 Gross J On the Significance of the Soluble Collagen In Page Irvine H (ed) Connective Tissue Thrombosis and Atherosclerosis Academic Press New York pp 77 92 1959
- 33 Hale C W Histochemical Demonstration of Acid Polysaccharides in Animal Tissue Nature 157 802 1946
- 34 Hass C M Elastic Tissue in Atherosclerosis
- 35 Herin
- Hoffr
- 37 Jense
- 38 Klot O Studies upon Calcareous Degeneration J Experiment Med 7 633 1905
- 39 Lange C Almindelig patologisk anatomi Guldendalske Boghandels Forlag København pp 508 and 581 1877
- 40 Langhans Th Beitrage zur normalen und pathologischen Anatomie der Arterien Virch Arch pathol Anat physiol 36 187 1866
- 41 Lansing A I Changes with Age in Amino Acid Composition of Elastin Proc Soc Expt Biol Med 76 714 1951
- 42 Lansing A I The Role of Elastin Tissue in Atherosclerosis
- 43 Lansu
- 44 Lansu in the Histochemistry of Atherosclerosis
- 45 Lansing A I Elastin in the Heart Chat
- 46 Leary T The
- 47 Levene P A & 1913
- 48 Lorenzen I Elastin in the Heart
- 49 McManus B The Role of Elastin in the Heart
- 50 Meyer W Discussion In Page Irvine H (ed) Connective Tissue Thrombosis and Atherosclerosis Academic Press New York p 40 1959

direct relationship between the medial calcification and the changes in the intima, or whether they are but the result of a common cause

It seems to be a fairly theoretical division to distinguish between ordinary age alterations in the aortic wall, and alterations, specifically connected with the sclerotic process, since there are many indications that the fibrous plaque is the final result of a process, commencing at a very early age

REFERENCES

- 1 Altshuler, C H & Angevine D M The Pathology of Connective Tissue In Asboe Hansen G (ed) *Connective Tissue in Health and Disease* Munksgaard (Copenhagen) pp 178-195 1954
- 2 Anitschlow N Experimental Arteriosclerosis in Animals In Cowdry P V (ed) *Arteriosclerosis A Survey of the Problem* The Josiah Macy, Jr Foundation New York, pp 271-322 1933
- 3 Aschoff L Lectures on Pathology Hoeber Inc New York pp 131-154 1924
- 4 Benitz V F Zur Histochemie der sogenannten Experimentellen Arteriosklerose Arch f Experimentelle Patholog und Pharmacologie 223 420 1954
- 5 Bertelsen St Presence of Neutral Carbohydrates in Human Aortic Tissue Nature 187 411, 1960
- 6 Bertelsen Sv & Jensen C F Histochemical Studies on Human Aortic Tissue Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 305 1960
- 7 Bertelsen Sv & Jensen C F Physicochemical Investigations on Acid Mucopolysaccharides in Human Aortic Tissue Acta pharmacol et toxicol 16 250 1960
- 8 Blumenthal H T Lansing A I & Wheeler P A Calcification of the Media of the Human Aorta and Its Relation to Intimal Arteriosclerosis Ageing and ... 90 662 1954
- 9 ... (the Ion Binding ...
- 10 ... between Experimental ... rabbits J Path and ...
- 11 ... Lipids in Tissues of ...
- 12 ... 91 1942
- 13 ... trys of Blood Coagu ...
- 14 Lohmheim J Vorlesungen uber allgemeine Pathologie vol 1 Verlag von August Hirschwald Berlin p 193 1877
- 15 Dill L V & Isenhouer C F Occurrence of Atheroma in the Aorta in Rabbits with Renal Hypertension Arch Path 33 605 1942
- 16 Dische Z Danilzenko A & Zelmenis J Connective Tissue In Wolstenhol ... logy of Mucopolysaccharides Ciba ...
- 17 Finbinder J & Maxwell S Binding of ... laktin J Biol Chem 183 335 1951
- 18 Fiskel ... Paraffin and Frozen Sections Fibrin and Mucus with ... av 40 10, 1957
- 19 Faber ...
- 20 Faber M ... hyuronides and the Depo ...
- 21 Faber J ... t microbiol scandinav 31 345 1952
- 22 Farkas F & Fasal P Über die kernchen formigen Kalkeinlagerungen in der Arterienmedia Beitrage zur path Anat und zur allg Pathologie 82 102 1929

HISTOCHEMICAL INVESTIGATIONS ON PLAQUES IN HUMAN ATHEROSCLEROTIC AORTAE

By

SV. BERTELSEN

Received 2 VIII 60

In a previous histochemical study *Bertelsen* (3) demonstrated the medial calcification in aortic tissue as a commonly occurring phenomenon in the course of the 3rd decade. It was demonstrated that the intimal proliferation, which—until the deposit of calcium salts starts in the media—consists of fibroblasts and acid mucopolysaccharides, is considerably accelerated by the medial mineralization. A depositing of glycoproteins starting profoundly in the intima takes place simultaneously with the increasing intimal proliferation.

In the above publication were solely described changes in normal aortae or in macroscopically normal parts from atherosclerotic aortae. In the present study it is attempted to elucidate changes, connected to the fibrous and lipid plaques in the aorta comparing them with the previous findings.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The material was obtained fresh at autopsy at the Rigshospital and the Copenhagen General Hospital.

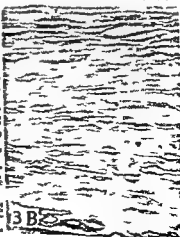
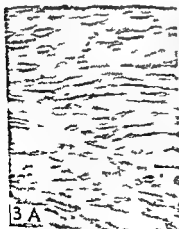
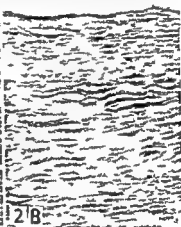
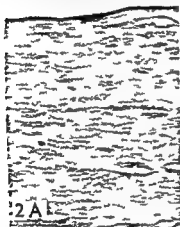
Plaques. Several of the samples were taken as serial specimens at different distance from the plaques besides through the actual plaques. Some of the specimens were decalcinated in formic acid and sodium formate before the fixing.

Age Distribution of the Material		
Age		Number
41-50		9
51-60		7
61-70		16
71-80		10
81-90		7

It was the hope that partly by making serial specimens and serial sections and partly by using decalcification prior to fixation it would be possible to throw light on basal lesions connected to the atherosclerotic alteration.

Aided by grant from the Danish State Science Foundation

- 51 Mikulich G & Oester T Hormonal Influences on Epinephrine Induced Aortic Sclerosis Proc Soc Expt Biol and Med 78 816 1951
- 52 Moon H D & Rinehart J F Histogenesis of Coronary Arteriosclerosis Circulation 6 481 1952
- 53 Mowry R W Improved Procedure for the Staining of Acidic Polysaccharides by Muller's Colloidal (Hydrous) Ferric Oxide and Its Combination with the Feulgen and the Periodic Acid Schiff Reactions Lab Invest 7 566 1958
- 54 Müller C Angina pectoris ved xanthomatose In arvelig sygdom Nordisk Medicin 2 1183 1939
- 55 Ribbert H Die Arteriosklerose Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift 44 903 1918
- 56 Rinehart J F Observations on the Histogenesis and Pathogenesis of Arteriosclerosis In Asboe Hansen G (ed) Connective Tissue in Health and Disease Munksgaard Copenhagen pp 239-250 1954
- 57 Rinehart J F & Greenberg L D Pathogenesis of Experimental Arteriosclerosis in Pyridoxine Deficiency With Notes on Similarities to Human Arteriosclerosis AMA Arch Path 51 12 1951
- 58 Robinson R A & Watson M L Collagen Crystal Relationships in Bone as seen in Electronmicroscope Anat Record 115 383 1952
- 59 Robinson R A & Watson M L Crystal Collagen Relationship in Bone as Observed in the Electronmicroscope Ann NY Acad Sciences 60 596 1955
- 60 Rouiller C & Huber I La structure lamellaire de l'ostéone Acta Anat 14 9 1952
- 61 Rubin P S & Howard J E Histochemical Studies on the Role of Acid Mucopolysaccharides in Calcification Trans Josiah Macy Jr 2nd Conf on Metabolic Interrelations p 155 1951
- 62 Rud Chr The Hexokinase Activity in Adipose Tissue (Thesis) Munksgaard Copenhagen 1960
- 63 Schlichter J G & Harris R The Vascularisation of the Aorta Am J Med Sci 192 610 1939
- 64 "The Occurrence of Atheromatous Lesions Followed by Cholesterol Administration"
- 65 Gefässbindegewebe in ihrer physiologischen und pathologischen Bedeutung insbesondere ihre Beziehungen zu den Calciummetabolismen Anat Physiol 230 415 1922
- 66 Sobel "The Mechanism of Calcification Ann NY Acad Sci 1922"
- 67 Soelo "Über die Blutgefäßwand Virch Arch 1922"
- 68 Strates B Neuman W F & Levinskas G J "The Effect of Vitamin C on the Development of Atherosclerosis Solu 1951"
- 69 Virch "Über die Blutgefäßwand Virch Arch 1922"
- 70 Virch "Über die Blutgefäßwand Virch Arch 1922"
- 71 Vogel J The Pathological Anatomy of the Human Body 1st ed Lea & Blanchard Philadelphia Pa 1847
- 72 Wagner B M & Shapiro S H Application of Alcian Blue as a Histochemical Method Lab Invest 6 472 1957
- 73 Wells H G The Chemistry of Arteriosclerosis In Cowdry J V (ed) Arteriosclerosis A Survey of the Problem The Josiah Macy Jr Foundation New York 1933
- 74 Wilens S L The Postmortem Elasticity of the Adult Human Aorta Am J Path 13 811 1937
- 75 Wilens S L The Distribution of Intimal Atheromatous Deposits in the Arteries of Rabbits on High Cholesterol Diets Am J Path 18 63 1942
- 76 Woerner C A Microscopic Anatomy of the Arterial Wall J Gerontol 6 160 1951
- 77 Wolkoff K Über die Altersveränderungen der Arterien bei Tieren Virch Arch Anat Physiol 252 208 1924



In order to supplement the material both fibrous and lipoid plaques from aorta of a patient with Muller Harbitz's syndrome were examined. The cases is further described in a previous publication (3).

The tissue specimens were fixed in 4 per cent formaldehyde solution and some of the samples in 4 per cent basic lead acetate. The tissue specimens were imbedded in paraffin, cut in sections at 5 μ and stained with periodic acid Schiff (PAS) Alcian blue combined PAS Alcian blue, and Hale's staining modified by Mowry, moreover with hematoxylin eosin van Gieson Hansen, Iskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde-fuchsin and toluidine-blue. Lipoid was demonstrated with Sudan III, and calcium with Alizarin-red. (For further descriptions see previous publications (3)).

Macroscopical Changes in the Aortae Examined

An atherosclerotic aorta may present different characteristic lesions, which the author attempts to arrange into two main groups, viz:

- (1) lipoid plaques (lipoidosis),
- (2) fibrous plaques (sclerosis)

In connection with both forms of plaques, calcium, and perhaps also atheromatous ulcers, may occur in the intima.

The *lipoid plaque* is observed as a yellowish, often slightly convex, cushion-shaped, soft thickening. It seems frequently to be composed of numerous confluent plaqulets of a fairly moderate size. The lipoid plaques may appear throughout the aorta, and when they have grown to a certain size, their tint may change from yellow to white. The consistency then becomes distinctly more compact, and in connection with this, tangible calcium may occur, and perhaps formation of atheromatous ulcer.

The *fibrous plaque* is whitish or greyish-yellow, and it is observed as an appreciably thickened, firm part of the aortic wall. The size of the plaques may vary considerably, and the distribution of the plaques is found to be largest distally. A yellowish, soft part may be formed centrally in the fibrous plaque. Calcium and/or perhaps formation of atheromatous ulcer may also occur in connection with this plaque.

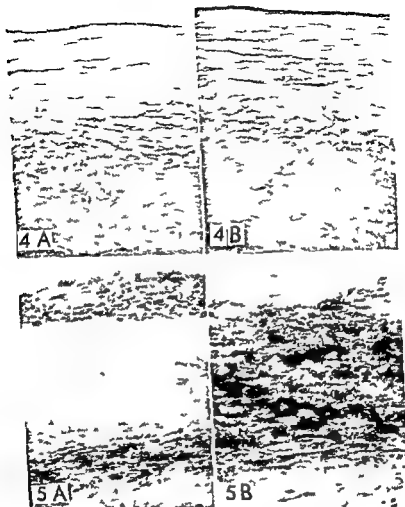
It appears distinctly from the description that there is a great similarity between the two forms of alterations, particularly fairly old lipoid plaques with fibrosis cannot macroscopically be distinguished from fibrous plaques. The lipoid plaque may, in contrast to the fibrous plaque, appear at an early age. Particularly minor lipoid accumulations are often seen at an age of 20-30 as yellowish streaks in the intima.

Figs 1-3

Fig 1 Fibrous plaque (Iskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin stain $\times 35$). The border between the plaque and macroscopically normal aortic tissue is distinct.

Fig 2 Fibrous plaque (a van Gieson Hansen $\times 140$ b PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$). Bundles of collagen like PAS pos. fibrils in the intima in its entire thickness.

Fig 3 Fibrous plaque (a van Gieson Hansen $\times 140$ b PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$). The intimal fibrils are increased in thickness and the central part of the fibres does not take either van Gieson Hansen's stain or Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid.



Figs 45

Fig 4 Fibrous plaque (a van Gieson-Hansen $\times 140$ b PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$) The normal fibrous structure is illustrated and an atheroma is formed
Fig 5 Fibrous plaque with calcification (a Alzarán red $\times 35$ b Alzarán red $\times 140$) The thickening of the intima is pronounced. The calcium salts are deposited in the superficial part of the intima in the scanty ground substance and in close relation to the fibres. In picture a the deposit of calcium is the medium visible

as small deposits. If an atheroma reaches as far down as the internal elastic membrane calcium will often be seen to "invade" the atheroma profoundly from the media. The formation of atheromatous ulcer is caused by an atheroma expanding towards the surface at last breaking through the endothelial stratum. This will involve a draining of the atheromatous material and calcium—if any—feels like granules or

RESULTS

Sections cut through *macroscopically normal* tissue present alterations mentioned in a previous publication (3), and only a short summary will be given below.

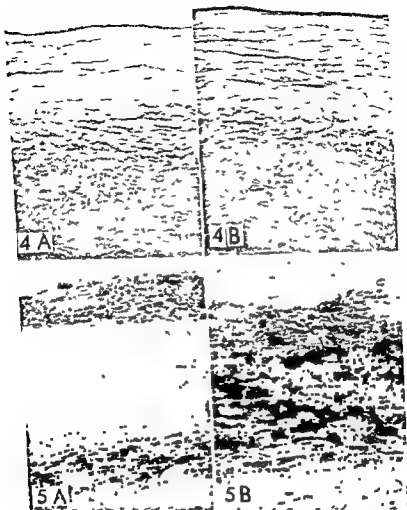
In the media is observed both an accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides and glycoproteins, splitting the elastic fibrils from each other. The elastic fibrils are ruptured, and the ground substance abounds in collagen fibrils. Throughout the ground substance there are abundant amounts of fibroblasts and a few smooth muscle cells. Throughout the entire media a vigorous calcification is seen in the ground substance.

In the intima are found acid mucopolysaccharides and glycoproteins as well as fragments of PAS-positive fibrils, dependent on the age.

In connection with a *fibrous plaque* the thickening of the intima is markedly increased and serial sections at decreasing distances from the plaque, show a distinct increase in the PAS-positive fibrils and a decrease in the interfibrillar substance (Fig 1). Through the actual plaque the course of the PAS-positive fibrils is seen to be very closely located through the whole intima, with only a slight amount of Alcian blue-positive and metachromatic substance among the fibrils (Figs 8, 9). The actual fibrils are very vigorous, they appear rather swollen, and their course is running in regular, parallel streaks (Fig 2). Only few cells are observable interfibrillarily. In van Gieson-Hansen's staining the fibrils are coloured like collagen. The fibrous plaque does not contain any elastic tissue. By staining with Sudan III the content of lipid does not appear larger through the fibrous plaque than beside it.

Fibrils placed centrally in such a plaque are often seen to increase in thickness, while the central part of the fibres does not take either van Gieson-Hansen's stain or Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid (Fig 3). This uncoloured part of the fibril consists of a homogeneous substance, and where this become very pronounced the normal fibrillar structure may be obliterated, and a large accumulation of an uncoloured, homogeneous tissue—an atheroma—is formed (Figs 4, 10). In the present material it has not been possible to demonstrate any relationship between the content of lipid in the intima and the mentioned connective tissue reaction with formation of atheromas. An atheroma will certainly contain larger or smaller amounts of lipid dependent on the quantities of lipid which the intima contained before the atheromatous formation.

Calcification in the intima is a rare phenomenon in proportion to the frequency of calcium deposits in the media. The mineralization starts round the PAS positive fibrils in the ground substance and appears but sporadically (Figs 5, 11). An increasing deposit of calcium will obliterate the fibrillar structure, and at a formation of an atheroma calcium lots may "invade" this and be located sporadically.



Figs 4 5

Fig 4 Fibrous plaque (a van Gieson Hansen $\times 140$ ■ PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$)
The normal fibrillar structure is obliterated and an atheroma is formed

Fig 5 Fibrous plaque with calcification (a Alizarin red $\times 35$, b Alizarin red $\times 140$)
The thickening of the intima is pronounced. The calcium salts are deposited in the superficial part of the intima in the scanty ground substance and in close relation to the fibres. In picture a the deposit of calcium in the media is visible

as small deposits. If an atheroma reaches as far down as the internal elastic membrane, calcium will often be seen to "invade" the atheroma profoundly from the media. The formation of atheromatous ulcer is caused by an atheroma expanding towards the surface, at last breaking through the endothelial stratum. This will involve a draining of the atheromatous material, and calcium—if any—feels like granulets or



Figs 6-7

Fig 6 Lipoid plaque from the patient with Muller-Harbitz's syndrome (Laskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin staining $\times 35$) A large extracellular accumulation of lipoid with sclerosis of the superficial intima. The fibres in the intima above the lipoid accumulation are distinctly PAS-pos and are coloured like collagen (cf fig 12). Profoundly in the lipoid accumulation is a precipitation of cholesterol crystals.

Fig 7 Lipoid plaque from the patient with Muller Harbitz's syndrome (PAS-Alcian blue $\times 140$) Accumulation of "xanthoma cells" in the intima. No reaction in the superficial part of the intima is visible.

grains. In the bottom of an atheromatous ulcer, the medial calcium may possibly be palpable.

An atherosclerotic aorta will always present a vigorous mineralization of the media in its entire thickness, and no alteration in the calcareous intensity is observable, either below a plaque or beside it (Fig 5). This may be due to the fact that the medial calcium in our material is so widely dispersed that a further quantitative determination on histological sections is impossible. Below a plaque the accumulation of PAS positive substance seems to be larger than in the other parts of the media, while the amount of acid mucopolysaccharides is decreased. No alteration in the elastic fibrils has been observed. They show the usual irregular course and rupture.

A previous publication (3) mentioned the diffuse accumulation of lipoid in the intima starting already at an early age, and increasing constantly with age. With increasing amounts of lipoid in the intima, it accumulates in lots, often profoundly located towards the internal elastic membrane. These lots consist mainly of extracellular lipoid deposits with a few "foam cells" peripherally. Gradually as the lipoid accumulation increases in size, that particular part of the intima is thickened, and a yellowish lipoid plaque is now macroscopically visible at the luminal side of the vessel. This intimal thickening is not caused by a connective tissue reaction, but exclusively by the large amount of lipoid.

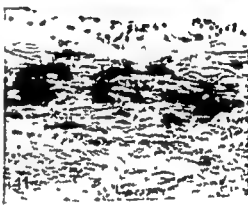
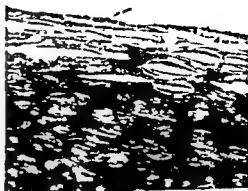
Only at very large extracellular accumulations of lipoid and a simultaneous vigorous mineralization in the media, is a reaction observable in the superficially covering intima. Bunches of collagen like, PAS-positive fibrils exactly correspond to the fibrillar accumulation at the fibrous plaque, are now distinctly visible (Figs 6-12). The fibrils often appear swollen, and atheromatous parts are frequently found. Only scanty interfibrillar, Alcian blue positive ground substance is seen, and only few fibroblast like cells. There are no elastic fibrils.

The large lipoid accumulations with superficial intimal sclerosis will often—in contrast to the small accumulations without intimal reaction—show precipitations of cholesterol crystals (Fig 6).

Also in the secondarily sclerosed intima—above a lipoid accumulation—deposits of calcium crystals are observable in close relation to the fibrils—a course which looks completely like the process in the fibrous plaque (Fig 13). Also here it is possible to observe a "invasion" of calcium into the lipoid accumulation, partly from the intimal calcium, and partly from the medial calcium (Fig 13).

At serial sections made at different distances from a lipoid plaque, with as well as without superficial sclerosis, the changes in the intima are seen to correspond completely with those of a similar age group from non-atherosclerotic vessels.

The media shows alterations below the lipoid plaques as compared to corresponding age groups from non-atherosclerotic vessels. Below



Figs 8-13

- Fig 8* Fibrous plaque (PAS Alcian blue $\times 100$) Distinct collagen like PAS pos fibrils in the intima The ground substance is Alcian pos
- Fig 9* As *fig 8* (Hales staining modified by Mowry $\times 100$) The scanty ground substance consists of acid mucopolysaccharides
- Fig 10* Fibrous plaque (PAS Alcian blue $\times 40$) The PAS pos fibrillar structure is indistinct and an atheroma is formed
- Fig 11* As *fig 8* (Alizarin red $\times 100$) The mineralization starts with deposit of calcium salts in the ground substance in close relation to the fibrils
- Fig 12* Lipoid plaque (Van Gieson Hansen $\times 40$) Lipid accumulation with sclerosis of the superficial intima The collagen like fibres are swollen and the central part of the fibrils does not take stain
- Fig 13* As *fig 8* (Van Gieson Hansen $\times 40$) Deposits of calcium salts crystals in relation to the fibrils in the intima A invasion of calcium into the lipid part of the media is seen

large fibrous and lipid plaques the media may be tapered, so that it looks as if the plaque has expanded into the media. This is presumably caused by atrophy of the media below the plaques.

In the above mentioned case of Muller Harbitz's syndrome, all forms of lipid accumulations were found in the intima, from accumulations of 'foam cells' (Fig 7) and small extracellular accumulations without intimal reaction to large deposits of lipid with cholesterol crystals and superficial, intimal fibrosis. Moreover, several primary fibrous plaques were observed.

DISCUSSION

From the above it will appear that in macroscopically normal tissue outside the plaques, the vascular wall is unaltered except for changes normal to the age. This is in perfect accordance with the findings in a previous study (3).

The different fibrous alterations in the intima have quite different pathogenesis in spite of the above mentioned similarities in the histological picture.

No connection has been detected between the lipid content of the intima and the degree of atherosclerosis. A lipid laden intima is often observed without any universal signs of atherosclerosis; conversely, a vigorous atherosclerosis may occur without any large amount of lipid in the intima.

Ophuls (11), in histological studies found a similar phenomenon. He, too, distinguished between the lipid plaque and the fibrous plaque. He is of the opinion that the deposit of lipid is caused by a semi-physiological process in the intima, resulting from disturbances in the cholesterol metabolism, whereas the fibrous plaque is characterized by a regeneration of fibrous tissue and perhaps necrosis. Often the necrotic tissue contains ample amounts of lipid.

Anitschkow (1), in histological studies found many points of similarity between experimental cholesterol induced atherosclerosis in rabbits and atherosclerosis in human aortae. Talking about experimental atherosclerosis he described the so-called 'xanthoma cells', which are often located peripherally of the extracellular lipid accumulation in the intima. Gradually an elasto fibrous stratum is formed superficially of the lipid.

By following the changes during 2-3 years after the cholesterol-feeding *Anitschkow* found that the intima is growing thicker, and the fibrous elements are increased. Simultaneously the lipid is resorbed, and the histological picture suggests fibrosis.

In human aortic atherosclerosis *Anitschkow* found both lipid and fibrous plaques. He held that the lipid plaque was primary whereas the fibrous plaque was formed by resorption of the lipid. He concluded that atherosclerosis is an infiltrating rather than a degenerating process.

From previous publications (3), as well as from the above study, it is assumable that the deposit of lipoid is a process which for some reason is connected to the intima even from infancy. Gradually as the intima proliferates and shows incipient fibrosis, the lipoid will accumulate in foci, but up till now no reaction is visible in the surrounding connective tissue. Only when the question is about large accumulations, a sclerosis is seen in the superficial intima, and then only in relation to a vigorous medial calcification.

The actual fibrous intimal plaque—the primary sclerosis—occurs sporadically in the aorta at fairly large or small sections. It is impossible to decide what causes this reaction in the intima, but it seems probable that it is a local ischemic reaction in the vascular wall which is badly supplied with oxygen beforehand. Several animal experiments (2, 8, 10, 13) seem to indicate that anoxia plays a certain role in the formation of plaques.

Blumenthal et al (4), in a similar study, found that in aortae from 3 young individuals with scanty contents of calcium in the media, there was a stronger medial calcification profoundly of the intimal plaques than beside them, he could not, however, rediscover this phenomenon in the remaining very large material.

In the present material the author did not find that the content of calcium in the media was larger below the plaques than beside them. The vigorous alteration in the intima corresponding to a fibrous plaque with formation of collagen-like, PAS-positive fibrils must probably be considered a reparative process on the part of the organism.

The intimal reaction superficially of a lipoid plaque—secondary sclerosis—looks exactly like primary sclerosis, except that here it seems likely that the factor which causes the reaction is the lipoid accumulation. As mentioned, a reaction in the intima superficially of a lipoid accumulation is only seen when the latter is sufficiently large, and when a vigorous medial calcification takes place simultaneously. Whether the secondary sclerosis should be considered a reparative process superficially of the lipoid accumulation, so that the lipoid is but an indirect cause of the sclerosis, or whether the lipoid accumulation by its content of fatty acid and cholesterol crystals may have a stimulating effect on the formation of connective tissue, is impossible to decide. Nor can the possibility be excluded that the lipoid plaque is formed from the fibrous plaque by a secondary interfibrillar accumulation of lipoid.

The microscopic picture of the aorta from the patient with Muller-Harbitz's syndrome seems, however, to indicate that true lipoid plaques with superficial sclerosis are present.

The shape of the fibril in the lipoid plaque is similar to that in the fibrous plaque. Collagen fibrils do not react to Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid, whereas pre-collagen or pre-stages to collagen are PAS-positive, as they contain free 1, 2 glycol-groups.

(5, 6, 7, 9) Judging from the histological picture the fibrils in the two plaque shapes are unripe collagen fibrils (precollagen). Whether the swollen fibril shape is formed by degeneration of the precollagen fibrils or by a "derailed" fibrillar synthesis cannot be decided. The central uncoloured part of the fibrils consists presumably of degraded proteins, which as the fibrillar structure is obliterated forms an atheroma.

As mentioned, it may be difficult macroscopically to distinguish between the lipoid accumulation and the actual fibrous plaque, and this may also apply to microscopical distinguishing. In the case of a primary fibrous plaque without atheroma the picture is distinct, but immediately on appearing, the atheromas are seen to contain varying amounts of lipoid, depending on the other lipoid content of the intima. On the other hand the secondary sclerosis above a lipoid accumulation may also present atheromatous parts. Moreover, as mentioned, a deposit of calcium may take place in both shapes, which further veils the histological picture.

In a previous publication Bertelsen (3) discussed the possibility that the calcification in the media is a crystallization of calcium salts in an organic matrix in relation to the collagen fibrils, and that chondroitin sulphate and other "local factor(s)" play an important role in this process. As mentioned, collagen like fibrils are seen before and during the calcification in the intima, and chondroitin sulphate is deposited among them. The crystallization is distinctly seen to take place along the fibrils, and the theoretical reflections on the medial mineralization seem to apply completely to the intimal mineralization.

Pernis *et al* (12) biochemically examined fibrous intimal plaques and macroscopically normal aortic tissue, and they found that both the content of collagen—expressed as hydroxyproline content—and the amount of hexose is considerably larger in the plaques than in the normal vascular tissue. These results are in complete accordance with the above histological picture.

According to the above, it is a question whether there is a clear distinction between the ordinary age-alterations and the alterations, related specially to the atherosclerotic process. It seems more natural to consider the localized sclerotic process in the plaques as further development or finishing of the ordinary alteration, occurring in the aorta through life. These alterations are necessary prerequisites of a plaque, this applies to secondary sclerosis with a lipoid accumulation as pathogenesis, as well as to primary sclerosis which is presumably based on the medial alterations.

CONCLUSION AND SUMMARY

Ordinary age alterations

From previous publications (3), as well as from the above study, it is assumable that the deposit of lipoid is a process which for some reason is connected to the intima even from infancy. Gradually as the *intima proliferates and shows incipient fibrosis*, the lipoid will accumulate in lots, but up til now no reaction is visible in the surrounding connective tissue. Only when the question is about large accumulations, a sclerosis is seen in the superficial intima, and then only in relation to a vigorous medial calcification.

The actual fibrous intimal plaque—the primary sclerosis—occurs sporadically in the aorta at fairly large or small sections. It is impossible to decide what causes this reaction in the intima, but it seems probable that it is a local ischemic reaction in the vascular wall which is badly supplied with oxygen beforehand. Several animal experiments (2, 8, 10, 13) seem to indicate that anoxia plays a certain role in the formation of plaques.

Blumenthal et al (4), in a similar study, found that in aortae from 3 young individuals with scanty contents of calcium in the media, there was a stronger medial calcification profoundly of the intimal plaques than beside them, he could not, however, rediscover this phenomenon in the remaining very large material.

In the present material the author did not find that the content of calcium in the media was larger below the plaques than beside them. The vigorous alteration in the intima corresponding to a fibrous plaque with formation of collagen-like, PAS-positive fibrils must probably be considered a reparative process on the part of the organism.

The intimal reaction superficially of a lipoid plaque—secondary sclerosis—looks exactly like primary sclerosis, except that here it seems likely that the factor which causes the reaction is the lipoid accumulation. As mentioned, a reaction in the intima superficially of a lipoid accumulation is only seen when the latter is sufficiently large, and when a vigorous medial calcification takes place simultaneously. Whether the secondary sclerosis should be considered a reparative process superficially of the lipoid accumulation, so that the lipoid is but an indirect cause of the sclerosis, or whether the lipoid accumulation by its content of fatty acid and cholesterol crystals may have a stimulating effect on the formation of connective tissue, is impossible to decide. Nor can the possibility be excluded that the lipoid plaque is formed from the fibrous plaque by a secondary interfibrillar accumulation of lipoid.

The microscopical picture of the aorta from the patient with Muller-Harbitz's syndrome seems, however, to indicate that true lipoid plaques with superficial sclerosis are present.

The shape of the fibril in the lipoid plaque is similar to that in the fibrous plaque. Collagen fibrils do not react to Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid, whereas pre collagen or pre-stages to collagen are PAS-positive, as they contain free 1,2 glycol-groups.

HISTOCHEMICAL STUDIES ON ELASTIC MEMBRANES OF FETAL HUMAN AORTAE

By

J. GARY-JENSEN and N. BERTELSEN

Received 11 viii 60

Several authors are of the opinion that changes in the elastic membranes of the aorta play a prominent role, partly in the normal age-alterations of the vessel, and partly in the pathogenesis of arterosclerosis (Voon (10), Lansing (9), Gillman *et al* (4)).

For these reasons it is rather important that we should know the morphological and biochemical structure of the elastic membranes, there is however, still some uncertainty as regards these conditions. Gillman *et al* (4, 5)—in histochemical studies—has examined the

material found a PAS positive substance surrounding the elastic membranes.

Hall *et al* (6)—in an electronmicroscopical study—investigated the morphology of elastin in the tunica media of human aortae. He found membrane like structures consisting of differently calibrated fibres, partly ramified partly irregularly crossed to a network, in which the course of the fibres are proceeding in all directions. The fibres are connected by an interfibrillar compact substance. In places the

in close relation to the membranes. Hall furthermore treated the elastin with elastase, and during the decomposition process he could establish an inner structure in the elastic fibre consisting of small fibrils, approximately 200 Å wide. No periodicity was observed either in the large fibres or in the smaller fibrils.

Several other investigators have demonstrated the inner fibrillar structure of the elastic fibres. Romhányi (12, 13), after examining the elastic membranes from human aortae by polarization microscopy,

We wish to thank V. Mølsen MD, chief department of gynecology, Copenhagen County Hospital Gentofte. He most kindly placed all the specimens at our disposal.

A distinction is made between lipid plaques and fibrous plaques. Both shapes are related to the intima without any actual alteration of the media, except the usual age-alterations.

The media below the fibrous plaques always presents a vigorous mineralization in its entire thickness, whereas the lipid plaques are often seen without any deposit of calcium in the media.

The lipid in the intima does not ordinarily influence the intimal connective tissue reaction. Only when the question is about a medial mineralization and a very large accumulation of lipid, a superficial sclerosis with formation of fibrils is observed.

The fibrous plaque is a localized reparative process in the intima without any known cause. The content of lipid does not appear larger through the fibrous plaque than beside it.

The relationship between the two plaque-shapes is discussed. Possibly the fibrous plaque is primary, and the lipid plaque is formed by deposit of lipid among the fibrils.

A case of Muller-Harbitz's syndrome shows, however, that primary lipid plaques with superficial sclerosis of the intima are found.

The deposit of calcium in the intimal plaques always take place interfibrillarly in the ground substance in close relation to the collagen like fibrils.

REFERENCES

1. Anitschkow V. Experimental Arteriosclerosis in Animals. In Cowdry F I (ed) *Arteriosclerosis: A Survey of the Problem*. The Josiah Macy Jr Foundation, New York, pp 271-322, 1933.
2. Benrath F. Zur Histochemie der sogenannten Experimentellen Arteriosklerose. *Arch f Experimentelle Pathologie und Pharmacologie* 223: 420, 1954.
3. Bertelsen Sv. Alterations in Human Aorta and Pulmonary Artery with Age. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 51: 206, 1961.
4. Blumenthal H T, Lansing A I & Wheeler P I. Calcification of the Media of the Human Aorta and Its Relation to Intimal Arteriosclerosis. *Ageing and Disease* *Am J Path* 20: 665, 1944.
5. Bradfield J R & Kodicek E. Abnormal Mucopolysaccharide and Precollagen in Vitamin C deficient Skin Wounds. *Biochem J* 49: XVII, 1951.
6. Heringa G, Kroon D, Ruyter J & Smits G. Facts and Ideas Concerning the Mucopolysaccharides of the Connective Tissue. In *Contemporary Rheumatism*. Proc of the Third European Rheumat Congress, The Hague, Scheveningen, 1955. Elsevier Publishing Company, p 103, 1956.
7. Jensen C E. Studier over hyaluronsyre (Thesis). Munksgaard, København, 1954.
8. Loren en I. Epinephrine induced Alterations in Connective Tissue of Aortic Wall in Rabbits. *Proc Soc Expt Biol and Med* 102: 440, 1959.
9. McManus J F & Hoch Ligeti C. Modified Periodic Acid Spot Test for 1,2-Glycols. *Lab Invest* 1: 19, 1952.
10. Mikulicich G & Oester T T. Hormonal Influences on Epinephrine Induced Aortic Sclerosis. *Proc Soc Expt Biol and Med* 48: 816, 1951.
11. Ophuls W. The Pathogenesis of Arteriosclerosis. In Cowdry F I (ed) *Arteriosclerosis: A Survey of the Problem*. The Josiah Macy Jr Foundation, New York, pp 249-270, 1933.
12. Pernis B & Clerici F. Carbohydrates, Collagen and Elastin of the Normal Aortic Wall and Arteriosclerotic Hyaline Plaques. *Experientia (Basel)* 13: 351, 1957.
13. Schlachter J G, Katz L V & Meyer J. The Occurrence of Atheromatous Lesions after Cauterization of the Aorta Followed by Cholesterol Administration. *Am J Med Sciences* 218: 603, 1949.

media) The outer layer which is somewhat narrower consists of connective tissue (the tunica adventitia) which is poorer in cells

In the media the cells are closely packed and the intercellular ground substance is observed only as a narrow zone In the ground substance a finely drawn fibrillar reticulation is visible the single fibres surrounding the cells (Figs 2 3) The fibres of the reticulation mentioned are argyrophile and PAS positive but no elastin coloured substance is visible at this stage The amorphous ground substance mentioned is Alcian blue positive and faintly metachromatic, but does not take stain by Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid

During 3rd fetal month (Figs 4 11 8) the aortic wall grows moderately thicker the number of cells as well as the quantity of ground substance increasing Furthermore a considerable increase in the lumen of the vessel can be observed A cross section of the media shows that the cells are growing oblong and finally S formed the longitudinal course running parallel to the lumen (Fig 4) The fibres of the above mentioned reticulation also become protracted so that at this stage we get an impression of tortuous fibrillar membranes concentric to the lumen here and there interconnected by fibres with a radial course A number of thin intertwining fibres constitute the individual "membrane" both in silver staining and in PAS staining this phenomenon is most pronounced in silver staining (Fig 8) where as PAS staining shows a more diffuse somewhat blurred colouring of the fibres (Fig 6) The course of the membranes is concentric to the lumen following the twistings of the cell nuclei one membrane outside the other along the whole width of the media

Throughout the fetal life the individual membranes increase in thickness as still more argyrophile fibres are formed and twined together with the other fibres (Figs 7 8 9 14) Gradually as the silver coloured membrane increases in thickness certain parts—appearing fragmentarily in the centre of the membrane—do not take the silver stain This phenomenon is observed first and most distinctly in the most luminal membrane (Fig 14) The colourless central parts gradually become fused so that all the membranes at last appear with definite contours in the silver staining (Figs 15 17)

Elastin coloured substance is not observed till about the middle of 3rd fetal month This substance appears as fragments which only gradually merge together forming continuous membranes which—similar to the membranes in silver and PAS staining—follow the tortuous cell nuclei concentrically with the lumen Continuous elastic membranes are not visible until about 4th fetal month The elastic membranes increase in thickness with fetal age their course becoming at the same time less tortuous they seem gradually to straighten out as the lumen of the vessel is increasing (Figs 4 5 10 11)

Only one layer of cells separates the innermost membrane (the internal elastic membrane) from the lumen throughout the whole fetal

presumed that an inner structure of spirally coiled fibrils is conceivable. Furthermore *Rhodin* (11)—in an electronmicroscopical study—showed that the elastic fibres in the trachea of the rat are composed of fine closely packed fibrils with a longitudinal course. He described these fibrils as being 70–100 Å wide, and without periodicity. The fibres are located in a homogeneous non-fibrillar substance.

Banga et al. (1) and other investigators have examined the non-fibrillar putty substance. These investigations showed that the putty substance contains acid mucopolysaccharides. Banga further found certain structural and biochemical similarities between elastic and collagen fibres.

Lansing et al. (8) have repeatedly examined the biochemical composition of elastin. They found that the amino-acid content increases with age, and that this increase especially applies to aspartic and glutamic acid, both of which contain free carboxyl-groups. *Lansing* (8) held that the calcium which appears in the aorta with increasing age, was bound to the elastin.

In the present study we have chosen to investigate the structure of the elastic membranes in human fetal aortae by histochemical methods hoping thereby to obtain a certain knowledge of their structural composition.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Aortae from 27 fetus. The length of the fetus varies from 3 cm to 50 cm. The fetal specimens were obtained at the gynaecological department of the Copenhagen County Hospital, Gentofte: the majority of the fetus had been removed by hysterotomy; others discharged after legal abortion. The fetal specimens were immediately placed in refrigerator until preparation could take place.

The length of the fetus in centimetre: 3 4 5 5 6 5 7 7 8 9 5 10 10 11 13 14 14 16 18 19 20 21 21 25 27 27 32 49 50 50.

The aortae were dissected and fixed partly in 4 per cent formaldehyde solution partly in 4 per cent basic lead acetate solution for 24 hours, then dehydrated in alcohol and xylol and embedded in paraffin. All sections were cut at 5 µ.

The formalin fixed sections were stained in the following manner:

- (1) *Fiskelund's* (3) modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin staining
- (2) Periodic acid Schiff's staining (PAS)
- (3) PAS combined with Alcian blue staining (2)
- (4) Reticuline staining *ad modum* Foot
- (5) Hematoxylin eosin and van Gieson Hansen's stainings

The lead acetate fixed sections were stained with toluidine blue. (Concerning toluidine blue staining and combined PAS Alcian blue see previous publications (2).)

A few aortae were—after being dissected out—hydrolyzed in 0.1 N NaOH at 98°C for 2 hours, then fixed and embedded in paraffin in the usual manner.

RESULTS

About the 2nd fetal month two layers in the aortic wall can be differentiated out, viz. a wide luminal and a narrow peripheral layer (Fig. 1). Gross sections show that the luminal layer, being very rich in cells, consists of 10–15 "rows" of fairly large circular cells with circular nuclei arranged concentrically round the lumen (the tunica

media) The outer layer, which is somewhat narrower, consists of connective tissue (the tunica adventitia), which is poorer in cells

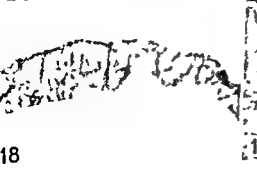
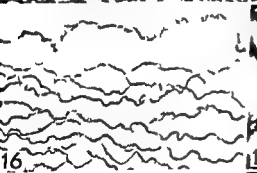
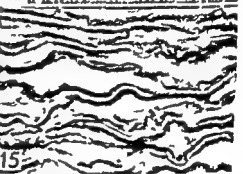
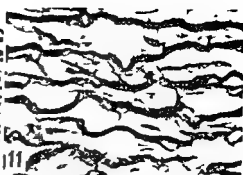
In the media the cells are closely packed, and the intercellular ground substance is observed only as a narrow zone In the ground substance a finely drawn fibrillar reticulation is visible, the single fibres surrounding the cells (Figs 2, 3) The fibres of the reticulation mentioned are argyrophile and PAS-positive, but no elastin-coloured substance is visible at this stage The amorphous ground substance mentioned is Alcian blue positive and faintly metachromatic, but does not take stain by Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid

During 3rd fetal month (Figs 4, 6, 8) the aortic wall grows moderately thicker, the number of cells as well as the quantity of ground substance increasing Furthermore, a considerable increase in the lumen of the vessel can be observed A cross section of the media, shows that the cells are growing oblong and faintly S-formed, the longitudinal course running parallel to the lumen (Fig 4) The fibres of the above mentioned reticulation also become protracted, so that at this stage we get an impression of tortuous fibrillar membranes, concentric to the lumen, here and there interconnected by fibres with a radial course A number of thin intertwining fibres constitute the individual 'membrane' both in silver staining and in PAS-staining, this phenomenon is most pronounced in silver staining (Fig 8), whereas PAS staining shows a more diffuse, somewhat blurred colouring of the fibres (Fig 6) The course of the "membranes" is concentric to the lumen, following the twistings of the cell nuclei, one "membrane" outside the other along the whole width of the media

Throughout the fetal life the individual "membranes" increase in thickness, as still more argyrophile fibres are formed and twined together with the other fibres (Figs 3, 8, 9, 14) Gradually as the silver-coloured "membrane" increases in thickness, certain parts—appearing fragmentarily in the centre of the "membrane"—do not take the silver stain This phenomenon is observed first and most distinctly in the most luminal "membrane" (Fig 14) The colourless central parts gradually become fused, so that all the "membranes" at partus appear with double contours in the silver staining (Figs 15, 17)

Elastin-coloured substance is not observed till about the middle of 3rd fetal month This substance appears as fragments, which only gradually merge together, forming continuous membranes which—similar to the "membranes" in silver and PAS staining—follow the tortuous cell nuclei concentrically with the lumen Continuous elastic membranes are not visible until about 4th fetal month The elastic membranes increase in thickness with fetal age, their course becoming at the same time less tortuous, they seem gradually to straighten out as the lumen of the vessel is increasing (Figs 4, 5, 10, 11)

Only one layer of cells separates the innermost membrane (the internal elastic membrane) from the lumen throughout the whole fetal



directions (Fig 18) The elastin is specifically stained by elastin dye, whereas only a faint blackening of the membranes is obtained by PAS and silver stainings

DISCUSSION

The above results show that in the fetal human aortae we may find—even at a very early stage—an intercellular fibrillar structure located in a ground substance of acid mucopolysaccharides. The fibres will take stain with silver and Schiff's reagent after oxidation with periodic acid, which seems to indicate that either the fibre itself, or a substance closely applied to it, contains 1, 2 glycol groups which are oxidated to aldehyde and/or ketonic groups by periodic acid. It is a well known fact that reticulin takes silver-stain, and is PAS positive, it is therefore a conclusion which suggests itself that the fibres mentioned are composed of reticulin.

In the middle of 3rd fetal month fragments of elastin can be demonstrated which closely correspond to the above mentioned non-coloured parts, visible in the silver-stained membranes. In the course of the 4th fetal month continuous membranes can be produced by elastin staining, this is in agreement with the fact that at this stage the silver stained elastic membranes appear double contoured with a continuous central brightening up.

Krompecher (7) has examined the development of the elastic membranes in the subclavian artery in sheep fetus and found a similar fragmental origin of the elastic membranes, but he found the elastin-

Fig III 19

Fig 10 Aorta from a 27 cm long fetus (Eskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 300$) The internal elastic membrane appears now as a continuous membrane. The other elastic membranes have a very regular course.

Fig 11 Aorta from a 30 cm long fetus (Eskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 460$) A good deal of cells and ground substance among the finished membranes.

Fig 12 As Fig 10 (PAS stain $\times 300$) The internal elastic membrane is PAS pos. The peripheral part of the membrane is most distinctly coloured.

Fig 13 As Fig 11 (PAS Alcian blue $\times 140$) The ground substance among the

is coloured

Fig 14 Aorta from a 14 cm long fetus (Hydrolyzed with NaOH, Eskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 1400$) All the structures with the obliterated

140) A distinct mantle of argyrophilous

hydrolyzed with NaOH, Eskelund's modification of Gomori's aldehyde fuchsin $\times 1400$) The membranes consist of differently calibrated fibres crossed to a network.

Fig 19 Submicroscopic picture from media of aorta from a 14 cm long fetus ($\times 6750$) The grey amorphous substance indicated with "F" are elastin. In close relation to this very thin fibrillae with periodicity are seen

fragments at a somewhat earlier stage of the fetal life of the sheep. He also observed that the elastic membranes developed in close relation to the tortuous medial cells which he named elastoblasts.

It can be distinctly demonstrated that the fibres stained with silver and PAS are located morphologically in the same place as the membranes stained with elastin—they all have a tortuous undulating course concentrically round the lumen. The methods at hand will not permit us to decide whether argyrophile fibres form part of the elastic membrane or whether they are connected only with the surface of the elastin.

The fact that elastin—after basic hydrolysis for 2 hours—is still specifically stained with elastin dye and even keeps its elasticity shows that it is an enormously resistant substance. However, all argyrophile fibres on the surface of the elastin are obliterated.

Previous investigations have established the fact that in humans as well as in animals there is a close relationship between the reticular fibres and the elastin in the fully developed aorta (Gillman *et al* (4, 5) Bertelsen & Jensen (2)). As already mentioned Romhányi (12, 13) Rhodin *et al* (11) and Hall *et al* (6) have shown that elastin is composed of delicate fibrils contained in a non-fibrillar substance.

The above mentioned elastin structure seems to indicate that the argyrophile fibrillar substance observed may possibly form part of the structure of the elastic membranes as a constituent of elastin.

With a view to further elucidating the above we have commenced an electronmicroscopical examination of human fetal aortae. The result of these investigations will be published in a later study. At present we shall only mention that so far we have found bunches of thin fibrils with periodicity located in close relation to the elastic substance and we have also observed a delicately drawn fibrillar structure in the elastin (Fig. 19).

CONCLUSION

Argyrophile PAS positive fibres located in a ground substance of acid mucopolysaccharides are demonstrated in fetal human aorta as early as 2nd fetal month.

Elastic fragments are demonstrated about the middle of 3rd fetal month and continuous elastic membranes are observed about 4th fetal month.

A very close relationship between the argyrophile fibres and the elastin is demonstrated and it is discussed whether the fibres mentioned are likely to be component parts of the structure of the elastin in the elastic membranes.

REFERENCES

- 1 *Banga I Balo J & Szabo D* Metacollagen as the Apparent Elastin *J Gerontol* 11 242 1956
- 2 *Bertelsen S & Jensen C F* Histochemical Studies on Human Aortic Tissue *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 48 307 1960
- 3 *Eskelun J V* Fast Two step Trichrome Staining for Paraffin and Frozen Sections *J Histochem Cytochem* 10 107 1962
- 4 *Goldstein J M* The Chemistry of Connective Tissue *Academic Press* New York 1965
- 5 *Gillman T Hathorn M & Penn J* Micro anatomy and Reactions to Injury of Vascular Elastic Membranes and Associated Polysaccharides In *Turnbridge H F* (ed) C.I.O.M.S. conference on "Connective Tissue" Blackwell scientific publications Oxford p 128 1957
- 6 *Hall D A Reed R & Turnbridge R F* Electronmicroscope Studies of Elastic Tissue *Expt Cell Research* 8 35 1955
- 7 *Krompecher St* Die Entwicklung der elastischen Elemente der Arterienwand *Zeitschrift f Anat u Entwickl Gesch* 85 704 1928
- 8 *Lansing J J* Changes with Age in Amino Acid Composition of Elastin *Proc Soc Expt Biol Med* 76 714 1951
- 9 *Lansing J J* The Role of Elastic Tissue in the Formation of the Arterio-sclerotic Lesion *Ann Intern Med* 36 39 1952
- 10 *Moon H D* Coronary Arteries in Fetuses Infants and Juveniles *Circulation* 16 263 1957
- 11 *Rhodin I & Dalhamn T* Electron Microscopy of Collagen and Elastin in Lamina Propria of the Tracheal Mucosa of Rat *Expt Cell Research* 9 371 1955
- 12 *Romhanyi G* Über die submikroskopische Struktur der elastischen Fasern *Acta Morphol Acad Scient Hungaricae* 5 311 1955
- 13 *Romhanyi G* Submicroscopic Structure of Elastic Fibres as Observed in the Polarization Microscope *Nature* 182 929 1958

fragments at a somewhat earlier stage of the fetal life of the sheep. He also observed that the elastic membranes developed in close relation to the tortuous medial cells, which he named elastoblasts.

It can be distinctly demonstrated that the fibres stained with silver and PAS are located morphologically in the same place as the membranes stained with elastin; they all have a tortuous undulating course concentrically round the lumen. The methods at hand will not permit us to decide whether argyrophile fibres form part of the elastic membrane as a constituent of the elastin, or whether they are connected only with the surface of the elastin.

The fact that elastin—after basic hydrolysis for 2 hours—is still specifically stained with elastin-dye, and even keeps its elasticity, shows that it is an enormously resistant substance. However, all argyrophile fibres on the surface of the elastin are obliterated.

Previous investigations have established the fact that in humans as well as in animals there is a close relationship between the reticular fibres and the elastin in the fully developed aortae (Gillman *et al.* (4, 5), Bertelsen & Jensen (2)). As already mentioned, Romihanyi (12, 13), Rhodin *et al.* (11), and Hall *et al.* (6) have shown that elastin is composed of delicate fibrils contained in a non-fibrillar substance.

The above mentioned elastin-structure seems to indicate that the argyrophile fibrillar substance observed may possibly form part of the structure of the elastic membranes, as a constituent of elastin.

With a view to further elucidating the above we have commenced an electronmicroscopic examination of human fetal aortic. The result of these investigations will be published in a later study. At present we shall only mention, that so far we have found bunches of thin fibrils with periodicity located in close relation to the elastic substance, and we have also observed a delicately drawn fibrillar structure in the elastin (Fig. 19).

CONCLUSION

Argyrophile, PAS-positive fibres located in a ground substance of acid mucopolysaccharides are demonstrated in fetal human aortic as early as 2nd fetal month.

Elastic fragments are demonstrated about the middle of 3rd fetal month, and continuous elastic membranes are observed about 4th fetal month.

A very close relationship between the argyrophile fibres and the elastin is demonstrated, and it is discussed whether the fibres mentioned are likely to be component parts of the structure of the elastin in the elastic membranes.

REFERENCES

- 1 *Banga I Balo J & S abo D* Metacollagen as the Apparent Elastin J Gerontol
11 242 1956
- 2 *Bertelsen Sv & Jensen C E* Histochemical Studies on Human Arteric Tissue
Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 305 1960
- 3 *Fiskelund V* Fast Two step Trichrome Staining for Paraffin and Frozen Sec
4
- 5
6 Vascular Elastic Membranes and Associated Polysaccharides In *Turn
br dje R E* (ed) CIO MS conference on "Connective Tissue" Blackwell
scientific publications Oxford p 128 1957
- 7 *Hall D A Reed R & Turnbridge R F* Electronmicroscope Studies of Elastic
8 Arterienwand
9 Soc Expt Biol Med 76 714 1951
10 *Lansing A J* The Role of Elastic Tissue in the Formation of the Arterio-
sclerotic Lesion Ann intern Med 37 39 1952
- 11 *Moore H D* Coronary Arteries in Fetuses Infants and Juveniles Circulation
16 263 1957
- 12
13

EFFECT OF PROTEINS, FAT, CARBOHYDRATE AND SOME ENZYME INHIBITORS ON THE SYMPTOMS OF EXPERIMENTAL LATHYRISM

By

K. JUVA, TAINA TUOMINEN, LIINA MIKKONEN and E. KULONEN

Received 29 ix 60

Earlier feeding experiments in connection with the experimental lathyrism have yielded diverging results, partly because of an inaccurate assessment of the symptoms. Therefore we repeated some of them using dietary additions of proteins, fat and carbohydrate with special emphasis on the roentgenological symptoms in bone. Fresh approach was made with inhibitors of oxidative phosphorylation, of oxidation of the amines and of transamination. The aggravating effect of isonicotinic acid hydrazides was a subject of a preliminary communication (Juva, Mikkonen, Tuominen & Kulonen 1959) and similar result was reported by Roy, Lipton, Strong & Bird (1959). It is suggested that when monoamine oxidase inhibitors like iproniazid are fed along with β -aminopropionitrile (BAPN) the detoxication is inhibited and higher effective concentrations of the β -aminopropionitrile result *in vivo*.

Gelatin, casein, hydrolyzed casein and lactalbumin have all been reported to be protective when they comprise 20–40 per cent of the total food (Dasler 1954, 1956). Vivanco Jimenez Diaz & Palacios (1951) come to the conclusion that animal protein contains some protective factor. These opinions are not unanimous: it is alleged that casein or animal proteins did not affect the development of osteolathyrism even in so high concentrations as 25 per cent casein of total diet (Lewis & Islerer 1943, Ponseti, Wawzonek, Shepard, Lians & Stearns 1956). It is mentioned that the tendency to haemorrhage is increased on fat rich diets (Barnett & Morgan 1959). Merkow, Lipton, Lalich & Strong (1959) claim that the higher cyanoacetic acid excretion and minimal osseous deformities of rats on 24 per cent as compared with 12 per cent casein diet suggests that these animals were better able to detoxify BAPN by converting it to cyanoacetic acid.

The suggested protective effect of proteins has prompted more detailed studies on almost all the amino acids. Most attention has been paid to sulphur containing amino acids and glutamine. Methionine is known to affect favorably the human neurolathyrism (Rudra, Chowdhury & Sinha 1952) but most investigators have found no effect to the osteolathyrism (Ponseti & Baird 1952, Bachhuber, Lalich, Angevine, Schilling & Strong 1955, Dasler 1956, Barnett, Bird, Lalich & Strong 1957) except on the condition caused by *Lathyrus pusillus* in the rat (Lee, Dupuy & Rolfs 1956). Dasler (1956) has shown that both cysteine and glutamine (5 per cent) may delay the onset of the symptoms. Following amino acids have been quite

This work was financially supported by a generous institutional grant from Sigrid Juselius Foundation.

ineffective: leucine (10 per cent), glycine (10 per cent), cystine (2.5 per cent), glutamic acid (10 per cent), histidine (5 per cent), aspartic acid (10 per cent), as

phas has been put on antioxidants and Ponsett *et al* (1956) tested 13 aromatic antioxidants unsuccessfully. In the list of other negative attempts may be mentioned the addition of the following: sodium pyruvate (1.5 per cent), sodium benzoate (5 per cent), sodium th

pyruvate (1.5 per cent), sodium benzoate (5 per cent), sodium th

protection afforded the fetus by estrone and progesterone when injected into the mother of the skeletal pregnancy and

Low doses of L-tryptophan suppressed the mild forms of aminocetonitrile poisoning in rats. Extremely high doses of tryptophan were required to accomplish the same result (Ponsett 1957).

EXPERIMENTAL

The rats were raised in our laboratory from Wistar stock and weighed 35-45 g in the beginning of the experiment (except in the nitrogen balance study). The sex was not recorded. The litters were mixed when the experimental groups were formed. The animals were kept in their cages with the animals.

The rats were kept in their cages with the animals.

The basal dry diet contained following ingredients

pea meal (either <i>Pisum sativum</i> or <i>Lathyrus odoratus</i>)	73.3%
sucrose	11.7%
" "	3.7%
" "	3.7%
" "	3.7%
" "	3.9%

† Professors O. Järn and Carl Wergelius kindly placed the necessary equipment to our disposal and Dr. J. J. Ingren gave much valuable instruction in its use.

EFFECT OF PROTEINS, FAT, CARBOHYDRATE AND SOME ENZYME INHIBITORS ON THE SYMPTOMS OF EXPERIMENTAL LATHYRISM

By

K JUVA, TAINA TUOMINEN, LIINA MIKKONEN and E. KULONEN

Received 29 ix 60

Earlier feeding experiments in connection with the experimental lathyrism have yielded diverging results, partly because of an inaccurate assessment of the symptoms. Therefore we repeated some of them using dietary additions of proteins, fat and carbohydrate with special emphasis on the roentgenological symptoms in bone. Fresh approach was made with inhibitors of oxidative phosphorylation, of oxidation of the amines and of transamination. The aggravating effect of isonicotinic acid hydrazides was a subject of a preliminary communication (Juva, Mikkonen, Tuominen & Kulonen 1959) and similar result was reported by Roy, Lipton, Strong & Bird (1959). It is suggested that when monoamine oxidase inhibitors like iproniazid are fed along with β -aminopropionitrile (BAPN) the detoxication is inhibited and higher effective concentrations of the β -aminopropionitrile result *in vivo*.

Gelatin, casein, hydrolyzed casein and lactalbumin have all been reported to be protective when they comprise 20-40 per cent of the total food (Dasler 1954, 1956). Vivanco Jimenez Diaz & Palacios (1951) come to the conclusion that animal protein contains some protective factor. These opinions are not unanimous: it is alleged that casein or animal proteins did not affect the development of osteolathyrism even in so high concentrations as 25 per cent casein of total diet (Lewis & Esterer 1943). Ponseti, Wawronsek, Shepard, Evans & Stearns (1956). It is mentioned that the tendency to haemorrhage is increased on fat rich diets (Barnett & Morgan 1959). Merlow, Lipton, Falick & Strong (1959) claim that the higher cyanoacetic acid excretion and minimal osseous deformities of rats on 24 per cent as compared with 12 per cent casein diet suggests that these animals were better able to detoxify BAPN by converting it to cyanoacetic acid.

The suggested protective effect of proteins has prompted more detailed studies on almost all the amino acids. Most attention has been paid to sulphur containing amino acids and glutamine. Methionine is known to affect favorably the human neuro-lathyrism (Rudra (Choudhury & Sinha 1952) but most investigators have found no effect to the osteolathyrism (Ponseti & Baird 1952; Bachhuber, Falick, Angelini, Schilling & Strong 1955; Dasler 1956; Barnett, Bird, Falick & Strong 1957) except on the condition caused by *Lathyrus pusillus* in the rat (Lee, Dujay & Rolfs 1956). Dasler (1956) has shown that both cysteine and glutamine (5 per cent) may delay the onset of the symptoms. Cell wall amino acids have been quite

This work was financially supported by a generous institutional grant from Sigrif Juselius Foundation.

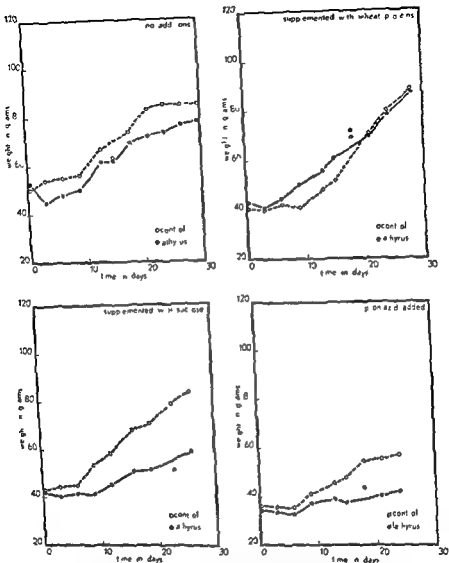


Fig 1

Samples of the growth curves. Each point represents means of 8-10 animals. The composition of the diets is explained in the text.

utilization the balance experiment described in Table II was carried out. The resorption of nitrogen was not impaired. The nitrogen balance was not negative during the lathyroid-diet, but on the return to the control diet. We think that our experiment is not conclusive as nitrogen balance is concerned.

All the animals in the lathyroid groups showed roentgenological signs of osteolathyrism: deformation of bones, especially of femur, callous

To this mixture was added (10 per cent v/v) following *only solution*

vitamin A ("Arovit" Roche)	17 000 IU
vitamin B ("Calciferol" Terrosan)	1 700 IU
vitamin K ₁ (Merck)	0.85 g
vitamin F (Ph I grade)	0.85 g
olive oil (commercial)	1000 ml

Following *caloric additions* were used

sucrose 16.5 g to 100 g of basal diet,
gelatin (Merck, "golden label") 10.5 g to 100 g of basal diet,
fat (commercial olive oil) 16.5 g to 100 g of basal diet,
casein (purchased for rat feeding) 16.5 g to 100 g of basal diet,
wheat protein (obtained from wheat flour paste by exhaustive washing with tap water) 16.5 g to 100 g basal diet and
general enrichment (daily 1 g of fresh liver for every animal fresh cabbage *ad libitum* and half of the oil ration replaced by cod liver oil)

Following compositions were calculated for 100 g of the final diets using data from Albritton (1954)

Description	Protein	Carbo- hydrate	Lipid	Calories
basal diet	18.3 g	51.5 g	9.9 g	355 Cal
supplemented with sucrose	15.7 g	55.2 g	8.5 g	363 Cal
supplemented with proteins	30.0 g	40.9 g	8.5 g	347 Cal
supplemented with fat	17.0 g	48.0 g	16.3 g	394 Cal

The sweet pea seeds were from seed dealers' old stock and contained only 6 mg% β aminopropionitrile (analyzed according Garbut & Strong 1957). This low value explains the comparative tardiness in the appearance of the symptoms of lathyrism.

The following *non caloric additions* were used in 100 g of basal diet

isopropylisoniazid (Marsilid Roche)	42 mg
isoniazid (Iluka)	20 mg
dinitrophenol (sodium salt Merck)	20 mg
pyridoxine (Ph I grade)	67 mg
desoxyxypyridoxine (Hoffman La Roche)	13.5 mg

Statistical evaluations were based on the *t* test. Deviations were calculated by the standard methods.

RESULTS

Caloric additions Examples on the growth curves are presented in Fig. 1. The data on the weight gain are summarized in Table 1a and its relation to the food consumption in Table 1b. From Table 1a it is obvious that all the used proteins, gelatin, casein and gliadin have a protective effect. Sucrose seems unfavourable, fats and general improvement of the diet are without effect. Data of individual animals are not available for statistical evaluation in Table 1b. However it seems that the utilization of food for the growth is decreased in the lathyrus groups and that protein supplement increases the utilization, sucrose rather decreases it and fats are indifferent.

Since it was not certain that the proteins in the sweet pea and the ordinary pea could not be different enough to cause this divergent

TABLE 1b

Correlation of Food Consumption and Weight Gain in Rats on Lathyrus Diet with Various Supplements

Supplement	Food consumption (g/day)		Weight gain in % of food consumption			
	Exp	Control	Exp	Control	Exp	Control
None	62	63	14.4	19.4	}	0.67
None	75	81	16.1	26.7		
<i>Caloric Supplements</i>						
Sucrose	5.86	7.50	10.4	21.1	}	0.51
Sucrose	6.93	7.15	11.6	21.2		
Fat	7.33	7.86	15.9	24.9	}	0.64
Gelatin	5.67	5.90	16.4	18.7		
Wheat protein	5.66	5.49	27.8	31.0	}	0.90
Casein	8.89	9.34	26.9	30.1		
Liver and vegetables	9.02	10.90	20.1	26.4	}	0.76
<i>Non Caloric Supplements</i>						
Isopropylisoniazid	3.84	5.34	9.1	17.3	}	0.53
Isoniazid	5.67	7.45	14.6	25.7		
Dinitrophenol	5.49	5.64	11.3	18.3	}	0.62
Desoxypyridoxin	5.47	6.43	14.6	24.8		
Pyridoxin	5.44	6.48	15.6	24.0	}	0.65

insertions of tendons and degeneration of joints. We believe that inspection and palpation do not give sufficient criteria on the advancement of lathyrism and that growth retardation and bone changes are not necessarily present simultaneously. The bone changes were slightly alleviated in animals receiving wheat protein, gelatin or sucrose.

Addition of metabolic inhibitors. X-ray signs showed a bad aggravation by isoproniazid and also by isoniazid. Dinitrophenol, pyridoxin and desoxypyridoxin were quite inert both on the X-ray symptoms and weight gain. It may be worthwhile to repeat the experiment with the desoxypyridoxine using higher doses of vitamin B antagonists.

DISCUSSION

It is well established that proteins of very variable composition alleviate the effect of BAPN. There seems to be either metabolic competition of β -aminopropionitrile with the amino acids in general or some disturbance in the intermediary metabolism of amino acids caused by β -aminopropionitrile. Many of the interconversions of the amino acids or their derivatives are inhibited by BAPN, which however did not

(1959) claim that it does not. The effect of BAPN on the utilization of food in lathyrism. This could not be confirmed but the utilization of food is impaired otherwise. A tempting speculation is that the formation of amino acids from carbohydrate skeletons is disturbed and that this defect is circumvented by the amino acid abundance in the food.

TABLE 1a
Daily Weight Gain of Rats on *Lathyrus* Diets with Various Supplements

Supplement	No of rats		Weight gain (g. day)		P	Relative weight gain	
	Exp	Contr	Exp	Contr		%*	***
None	10	10	0.89 ± 0.58	1.22 ± 0.56	< .01	} 64.4 ± 7.8	(Reference)
None	10	10	1.21 ± 1.42	2.16 ± 1.46	< .001		
Caloric Supplements							
Sucrose	10	7	0.61 ± 0.61	1.59 ± 0.91	< .001	} 45.8 ± 7.3	< 0.10
Sucrose	10	10	0.81 ± 0.77	1.52 ± 0.85	< .001		
Fat	9	10	1.16 ± 1.09	1.91 ± 1.07	< .001	60.8 ± 11.1	
Glutatin	9	8	0.92 ± 0.42	1.05 ± 1.41		87.6 ± 14.8	
Wheat protein	10	10	1.58 ± 0.74	1.70 ± 0.76		92.8 ± 6.5	< 0.01
Casain	10	10	2.39 ± 0.98	2.81 ± 0.88		84.8 ± 5.2	< 0.05
Liver and vegetables	10	10	1.82 ± 0.60	2.88 ± 1.45	< .001	63.2 ± 6.0	
Non Caloric Supplements							
Isopropylisoniazid	10	10	0.35 ± 0.38	0.92 ± 0.78	< .001	38.1 ± 13.8	< 0.10
Isoniazid	8	10	0.83 ± 1.21	1.92 ± 0.89	< .001	43.0 ± 15.3	
Dinitrophenol	10	10	0.62 ± 0.77	1.03 ± 0.64	< .001	60.2 ± 13.8	
Desoxy pyridoxin	10	10	0.80 ± 0.56	1.00 ± 0.67	< .001	50.0 ± 8.2	
Pyridoxin	10	9	0.85 ± 0.68	1.56 ± 0.57	< .001	54.4 ± 8.8	

* Respective control diet as reference

** Respective basic diet as reference

TABLE 2
Nitrogen Balance on *Lathyrus* Diets

Variable	Control diet 1-5 days	<i>Lathyrus</i> diet 6-11 days	Control diet 15-19 days
<i>Basic diet</i>			
Weight of the rats, g			
Food consumed g/day/rat	216 (2nd day)	220 (17th day)	272 (19th day)
Nitrogen consumed mg/day/rat	16.4	16.1	17.1
Nitrogen excreted in feces mg/day/rat	55.4	610	576
Nitrogen excreted in urine mg/day/rat	161 (29.4%)	145 (23.0%)	154 (26.7%)
Difference mg/day/rat	345	411	528
	+46	+74	-126
<i>Basic diet supplemented with sucrose</i>			
Weight of the rats, g			
Food consumed g/day/rat	213 (2nd day)	219 (17th day)	233 (19th day)
Nitrogen consumed mg/day/rat	16.2	15.9	15.9
Nitrogen excreted in feces mg/day/rat	45.2	500	442
Nitrogen excreted in urine mg/day/rat	120 (26.5%)	122 (24.4%)	104 (21.6%)
Difference mg/day/rat	326	374	425
	+6	+4	-87

Figures present daily average of ten rats in each group

The original working hypothesis was that the inhibition of the amino-oxidase causes the increase of active β aminopropionitrile. Whether this is the true mechanism of the iproniazid effect is doubtful. Similar effect obtained with isoniazid which is only a weak amino oxidase inhibitor (Pletscher 1959), prompts a reference to the semicarbazides (Dasler 1958, Milliser & Dasler 1959), which also cause lathyrism-like changes. The effects of these compounds on the intermediary metabolism are quite unknown, but they are all reactive with carbonyl groups.

The findings of this work, protection against lathyrism by the dietary proteins and its aggravation by hydrazides, apparently point to the metabolism of nitrogen and suggest a study on the metabolism of amino acids in BAPN-intoxication. The effect of BAPN cannot be obtained locally (unpublished experiments by J Viljanlo), which excludes a effect specific on fibroblasts. The total incorporation of ^{14}C -proline into collagen was decreased both in carrageenin granuloma slices (Kulonen, Salmi & Juva 1960) and in chick embryos in the presence of BAPN (unpublished). However, there are observations on the incorporation of $^{14}\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ into the collagenous fractions of developing chick embryo (Kulonen *et al* 1960), which are difficult to reconcile with a decreased protein synthesis without assumption on some concomitant disturbance at the amino acid level.

SUMMARY

The development of lathyrism in young rats was studied with diets supplemented with sucrose, fat, various proteins, iproniazid, isoniazid, dinitrophenol, pyridoxin or desoxypyridoxin. Weight gain and roentgenological symptoms were used as criteria of the intoxication. They did not run exactly in parallel.

The intestinal was not nitrogen resorption of affected in lathyrism. The ratio of food consumption and weight gain was decreased in all lathyrilic groups.

The protein supplements supported the weight gain on lathyrus-diet. Isoniazid and iproniazid had no effect on weight gain. The effect was

not affected by other additions.

REFERENCES

- Albritton F C. Standard Values in Nutrition and Metabolism. W B Saunders Co Philadelphia and London 1954.
- Bachhuber T E, Lolich J J, Angevine R M, Schilling F D & Strong F M. Lathyrus Factor Activity of Beta Aminopropionitrile and Related Compounds. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 89: 294 1955.
- Barnett B D, Bird H M, Lolich J J & Strong F M. Toxicity of β APN for Turkey Poults. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 95: 67 1957.
- Barnett B D & Morgan C I. Effect of High Levels of Dietary Fat on Beta Aminopropionitrile Induced Internal Hemorrhage in Chicks. *Poultry Sci* 38: 589 1959.

- Dasler W* Partial Protection Against Odoratism by Diets High in Gelatin or Casein
Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 85 485 1954
- Dasler W* Protective Action of Glutamine Cysteine and Other Substances Against
Experimental Lathyrism in the Rat Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 91 554 1956
- Dasler W* Production by Semicarbazide of Gross Skeletal Changes in Rats Similar
to Osteolathyrism Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 97 112 1958
- Garbut J T & Strong I M* Colorimetric Determination of Beta Aminopropionitrile
in Mature Legume Seeds Agricultural and Food Chemistry 5 367 1957
- Jura K, Mälonen I, Tuominen T & Kulonen F* Iproniazid and Experimental
Lathyrism Experientia 15 350 1959
- Krilos G A & Orbison J L* Effects of Beta Aminopropionitrile upon Wound Heal-
ing Arch Path 65 312, 1958
- Kulonen F, Salmi A & Jura K* Experiments on the Metabolism of Collagen in
Lathyrism Biochem J 76 54P, 1960
- Lee I G, Dujay H P & Rolfs H F* Dietary Protein and Development of Rat
Lathyrism J Nutrition 58 433 1956
- Leavis H B & Esterer M B* Experimental Lathyrism in the White Rat Proc Soc
Exp Biol Med 53 263 1943
- Marlow I P, Lipton S H, Ialich J J & Strong F M* Metabolism of Aminonitriles
and Related Compounds by the Rat Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 102 728 1959
- Milner R V & Dasler W* Osteolathyrism Histopathological Lesions Produced by
Semicarbazide and Acetone Semicarbazone Arch Path 67 427 1959
- Pletscher A* Biochemistry of the Central Nervous System Pergamon Press 1959
p 124 1959
- Ponslet I V & Baird W A* Scleriosis and Dissecting Aneurysm of the Aorta in Rats
Fed with Lathyrus Odoratus Seeds Am J Path 28 1059 1952
- Ponslet I V, Wawzonek S, Sheppard R S, Evans T C & Stearns C* Further Studies
on Lathyrism in the Rat Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 92 366 1956
- Ponslet I V* Prevention of Aminonitrile Induced Lesions in Rats with L-Tyrosine
Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 96 14 1957
- Roy D N, Elyon S H, Strong I M & Bird H R* Potentiation of Lathyrigen-
Effect of Beta Aminopropionitrile in Turkey Poults Proc Soc Exp Biol Med
102 767, 1959
- Rudra M N, Chowdhury L M & Sinha S P* A Preliminary Report on the Treat-
ment of Lathyrism with Parenteral Methionine Indian Med Gaz 87 89 1952
- Selye H & Bois P* Effect of VGH on Experimental Lathyrism Proc Soc Exp Biol
Med 94 133 1957
- Vuanco F, Jiménez Díaz C & Palacios J* Further Studies on Lathyrism and the
Nature of the CH Factor Chem Abst 45 480j 1951
- Waller D G & Wirtschafter J T* Estrogenic Inhibition of Fetal Resorption in
Lathyrism J Nutrition 58 161 1956

IMMUNOCHEMICAL STUDIES ON SOME SEROLOGICAL CROSS REACTIONS IN THE KLEBSIELLA GROUP

3 Further Studies on the Cross Reaction between Types A(1), E(5) and AE

By

S. D. HENRIKSEN and JORUN ERIKSEN
with the technical assistance of Unni Maini

Received 12 VIII 60

In previous studies (1, 2) it was found that cross reactions between some strains of sero types A and AE appeared to have decreased in the course of time, and the possibility was suggested that this might be due to antigenic variations in one or more of these klebsiella strains. It was also suggested that the presence of fucose in the molecule of the type AE capsular polysaccharide might be responsible for the cross reactivity with type A.

The present paper is the result of a more extensive study of several strains of all the three types, which was carried out in order to clarify these questions.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The following strains were used

Type A Strain Sc one of Julianella's original strains received from Dr M. C. Morris New York years ago and strains MA148 30228 126a P32 and 27307 all isolated by the authors

Type AE Strains 037 085 0227 0282 0300 0314 0318 032a 0344 036a 0368 and 0380 all received from Amsterdam through the courtesy of Dr W. A. Collier and strain 5a7 isolated here

Type E Strains 025 026 027 and 0247 " " " "

AC
1a " "
W " "
1b " "

" " " "

" " " "

As acknowledged to Dr W. A. Collier Instituut voor Tropische Hygiene
en Geographische Pathologie Amsterdam for sending us a collection of klebsiella
strains

through glass filters G4 and G5 until most of the bacteria had been removed and finally the viscous slightly turbid suspension was filtered through Berkefeld X filter, resulting in a perfectly clear, viscous solution of polysaccharides, which are precipitated by addition of 3 volumes of ethanol and some sodium acetate. The mixture is left in the refrigerator until the following day, centrifuged in the cold washed three times with 96 per cent ethanol and dried in vacuo above P_2O_5 .

Qualitative analysis of the composition of the polysaccharides was carried out by paper chromatography after hydrolysis with 3N H_2SO_4 , neutralisation with $BaCO_3$ and evaporation to dryness in vacuo. The solvent used was ethyl acetate(5 vol) pyridin(2 vol)-water(5 vol). This system gave good separation of the monosaccharides in a short time.

A method described by Ouchterlony (3) was used for agar gel precipitation tests. Serum was placed in a central well in the agar plate, and antigens were distributed in peripheral wells, arranged in a circle around the central well. The plates were kept at room temperature in a humid atmosphere and controlled daily until the precipitate patterns appeared to be fully developed. In some cases the wells were refilled when empty.

TABLE 1
Composition of the Capsular Polysaccharides of Klebsiella Strains

Sero type	Strains	Lonic acid	Galytose	Glucose	Mannose	Fucose	Per cent N_2
A	MA148, Sc 30228 1265, P32, 27307	+	+	+	0	+	0.5-2.2*
AL	O47, 557, O366	+	+	+	+	+	0.8-1.1
AE	O85, O227, O282, O300 O314, O318, O325 O344, O365, O380	+	+	+	+	0	0.5-1.1
L	O25, O26, O27, O242	+	+	+	+	0	0.5-1.1

* Only one preparation contained as much N_2 as 2.2 per cent. All the others contained between 0.5 and 1.1 per cent.

RESULTS

Table 1 shows the composition of the capsular polysaccharides. All strains of type A contain 4 monosaccharides. The strains of type L also contain 4 sugars, but differ from type A in containing mannose instead of fucose. The strains of type AE, on the other hand fall into two groups. One group of 10 strains contain the same sugars as type L, whereas the second group of 3 strains contain fucose in addition. The previous statement that the type AE strain S 57 lacked glucose, must be modified, since chromatography of several later batches of this polysaccharide clearly showed the presence of this sugar. Whether this discrepancy is due to failure to detect glucose in the early attempts, possibly due to use of too small quantities, or to variation in the glucose content in the capsule of this strain, can not yet be ascertained. The earlier chromatograms have been re-examined, and we still fail to detect glucose. But this question will have to be left open until quantitative analyses of different batches of the polysaccharide have been carried out.

The nitrogen contents of polysaccharides prepared by the simplified method appear to be comparable to the contents of those prepared by the method of *Dudman & Wilkinson* (4). Only one of the preparations contained more than 1.1 per cent of N.

TABLE 2

Capsular Reactions of Klebsiella Strains in Different Type-Specific Sera

Type	Strain	Immune-sera					
		Anti A MA 115	Anti AE S 57	Anti AE 08c*	Anti AF 01	Anti AF 02c*	Anti F 07c
A	MA 148	256	2	0	16	0	0
A	Sc	—	2	0	16	1(0)	1
AF	S 57	4	32	64(32)	256	128	—
AF	O 186	—	32	128	512	128	32
AF	O 47	—	32	32	512	128	—
AF	O 344	0	4	8(16)	32	32(64)	128
AE	O 282	0	4	32(16)	64	128	—
AF	O 325	0	4	8(16)	32	64	—
AF	O 314	0	—	—	—	—	—
F	O 27	0	—	32	64	128	—
E	O 26	—	—	32(64)	—	256(128)	128
F	O 27	—	4	32	—	256	—

* Titers are given as the reciprocals of the highest serum dilutions giving positive reactions.

* These titrations were repeated. Figures in parentheses are the results of the second titrations when these differed from those of the first titration.

Test not done.

In addition to the strains shown in the Table 6 Dutch strains (O 87, O 227, O 300, O 318, O 365 and O 390) and two Norwegian strains (3296 and 35538) failed to react in the available type A sera. On the other hand strain O 366 gave a positive reaction to dilution 1:2 in a different anti A serum.

Results of titrations of the capsular reactions in different immune sera are shown in Table 2. In the anti-A serum shown in the table, which appeared to be highly type specific with little cross reacting antibody, only one AE-strain, the fucose-containing S 57, gave a positive reaction, whereas several of the fucose less strains and one E-strain failed to react. In another anti-A serum, anti-Sc, the fucose-containing strain O 366 reacted to titer 1:2, whereas several fucose less strains failed to react. Numerous tests with these strains in several anti A sera confirmed that the fucose-less strains either gave entirely negative reactions or that, in some instances, occasional positive cells

... us (or in two phases), one possessing the cross-reacting antigen and the other lacking it. In contrast in the fucose containing strains S 57 and O 366 all, or nearly all, organisms gave strongly positive reactions in the same sera.

TABLE 3

Quantitative Precipitin Analyses with Immune Serum against Type A_F Strain S57

Antigen S57 _a AI		Antigen S57 _b AI		Antigen O36 _d AI		Antigen O311 AI		Antigen O1 ⁺ AI		Antigen O28 ⁺ AI	
1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
55	169	52	133	56	154	51	51	105	184	105	30
76	190	105	210	78	180	71	58	147	236	147	30
98	205	155	218	100	193	91	62	210	248	210	30
120	223	206	222	122	208	111	64	252	244	252	26
196	256	258	227	200	244	182	51	-	-	-	-
240	244	-	-	244	244	-	-	-	-	-	-

Antigen O27 I		Antigen W118 A		Antigen Sc A	
1	2	1	2	1	2
102	64	106	68	104	92
143	64	159	73	156	90
204	56	212	66	208	90
244	48	-	-	260	88

Columns marked 1 micrograms antigen added

Columns marked 2 micrograms antibody precipitated

* Antigen S57_a was prepared by the new simplified method antigen S57_b was prepared by the method used by *Dudman & Wilkinson* by extraction with hot water Serum was used in 1 ml volumes

The results obtained with the anti-AE sera show marked differences. The sera against the fucose-containing strains, in particular anti S57 and anti O 47, tend to distinguish rather sharply between the 3 fucose-containing strains on one side and the fucose-less AE-strains and the F-strains on the other. With the serum anti O 282 against a fucose less strain, on the other hand, all AE and E strains gave nearly the same titers. In the anti-E serum, finally, there was a 4-fold difference in titer between the fucose containing strains compared to a fucose less strain and a strain of type E.

TABLE 4

Quantitative Precipitin Analyses with Immune Serum against Type F Strain O⁺

Anti O ⁺ I		Antigen O366 AI		Antigen O311 AI		Antigen Sc A	
1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
56	261	44	158	81	287	57	36
93	312	89	214	101	317	102	41
130	334	133	235	141	338	153	45
186	342	178	240	202	347	204	41
242	342	244	244	263	351	-	-

Columns marked 1 micrograms antigen added

Columns marked 2 micrograms antibody precipitated

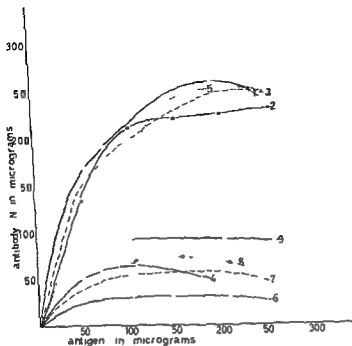


Fig 1

Immune serum ag

That cross reactivity between type A and type AE is not only dependent upon the fucose content, is shown by the fact that the serum against the fucose-positive strain O 366 lacks this antibody, whereas both the anti O 282 (fucose-less AE) and anti O 26(E) give weak positive reactions with one of the A-strains(Sc), like the serum anti O 25 used in the previous study (1)

Results of quantitative precipitin determinations with serum anti 557 are shown in Table 3 and Fig 1. There is a very marked differentiation of the 4 fucose containing AE-strains, all of which precipitate nearly all of the antibody, from the rest of the antigens, which precipitate much less antibody. Thus the fucose-less AE and the E antigens precipitate only between 12 and 25 per cent of the antibody, whereas two A-antigens precipitate 28 and 36 per cent. This is surprising in view of the low titers these two strains gave in the same serum by the capsular reaction. Two different preparations of the homologous antigen were used for comparison, one prepared by the hot water extraction method used by *Dudman & Wilkinson* (4) and the second by our simplified method. There does not seem to be much difference

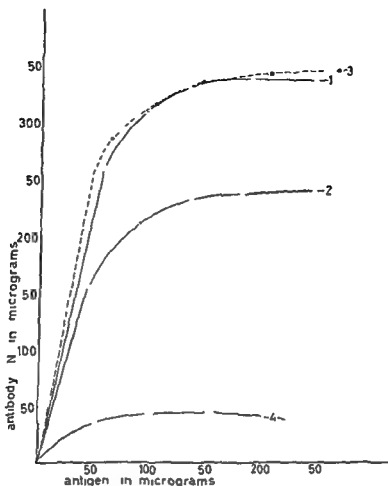


Fig. 2

Immune serum against *Klebsiella ozonae* type I strain O26 Antigens Curve 1 strain O26 type I —curve 2 strain O366 type AI —curve 3 strain O344 type AI curve 4 strain Sc type A

between the two, although the one prepared by the simplified method may be slightly more reactive. The individual variations between the antigens within each group are slight, but may possibly suggest some slight differences in the antigenic structure of even closely related strains.

In view of the similarity between the fucose-less AE-antigens and the E-antigen and their differences from the fucose-positive AE antigens, tests were set up in the E-serum anti O 26 with the results shown in Table 4 and Fig. 2. In this serum the E antigen and the fucose-less O 344-antigen show identical behaviour, whereas the fucose-positive O 366-antigen precipitates only 70 per cent of the antibody, and the A-antigen Sc precipitates about 13 per cent, which is again a surprising quantity in view of the weak capsular reaction.

These results induced us to produce the two remaining sera, one against the fucose-less strain O 282 and the other against the fucose-positive O 366. The results appear in Tables 5 and 6 and Figs. 3 and 4.

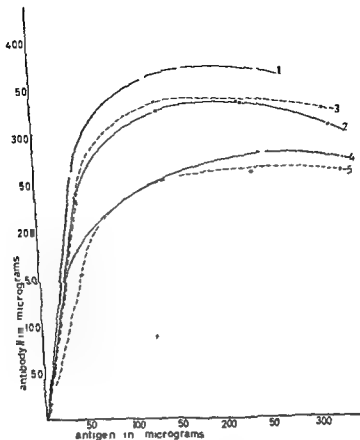


Fig 3

Table 5 and Fig 3 show that the homologous antigen removes slightly more antibody than any of the other antigens and therefore may have a certain degree of strain specificity, but the second fucose less antigen O 344, and the T antigen, O 25, precipitate identical and nearly large amounts as the homologous antigen. The fucose-containing antigens precipitate 70-75 per cent of the antibody. The A antigen, did not produce measurable precipitate.

With the serum anti O 366 (Table 6, Fig 4) the two fucose-containing antigens, O 366 and S 57, precipitate equal quantities of antibody. The T-antigen precipitates about 60 per cent of the antibody and two fucose less antigens, O 282 and O 344, precipitate only about 10 per cent.

These results confirm that the fucose less AE-strains are very similar

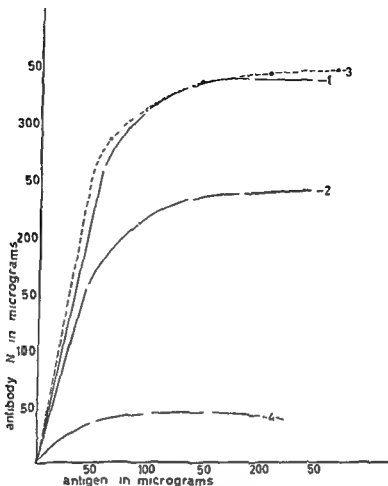


Fig. 2

Immune serum against *Klebsiella ozaenae* type I strain O26 Antigens: Curve 1 strain O26 type F—curve 2 strain O366 type AI—curve 3 strain O344 type AI—curve 4 strain Sc type A

between the two, although the one prepared by the simplified method may be slightly more reactive. The individual variations between the antigens within each group are slight, but may possibly suggest some slight differences in the antigenic structure of even closely related strains.

In view of the similarity between the fucose-less AI-antigens and the E-antigen and their differences from the fucose-positive AI-antigens, tests were set up in the E-serum anti-O 26 with the results shown in Table 4 and Fig. 2. In this serum the E-antigen and the fucose-less O 344-antigen show identical behaviour, whereas the fucose-positive O 366 antigen precipitates only 70 per cent of the antibody, and the A-antigen Sc precipitates about 13 per cent, which is again a surprising quantity in view of the weak capsular reaction.

These results induced us to produce the two remaining sera, one against the fucose-less strain O 282 and the other against the fucose-positive O 366. The results appear in Tables 5 and 6 and Figs. 3 and 4.

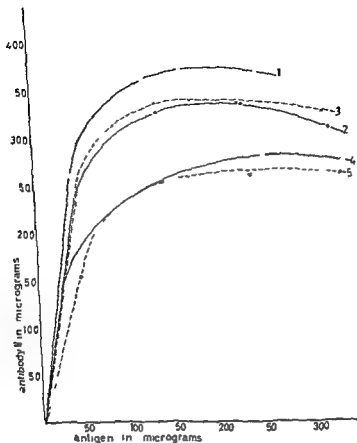


Fig 3

Table 5 and Fig 3 show that the homologous antigen removes slightly more antibody than any of the other antigens and therefore may have a certain degree of strain specificity, but the second fucose-less antigen, O 344 and the L-antigen, O 25, precipitate identical and nearly as large amounts as the homologous antigen. The fucose containing antigens precipitate 70-75 per cent of the antibody. The A-antigen, Sc, did not produce measurable precipitate.

With the serum anti O 366 (Table 6, Fig 4) the two fucose-containing antigens, O 366 and 8 57, precipitate equal quantities of antibody. The L-antigen precipitates about 60 per cent of the antibody and the two fucose less antigens, O 282 and O 344, precipitate only about 50 per cent.

These results confirm that the fucose-less A₂-strains are very similar

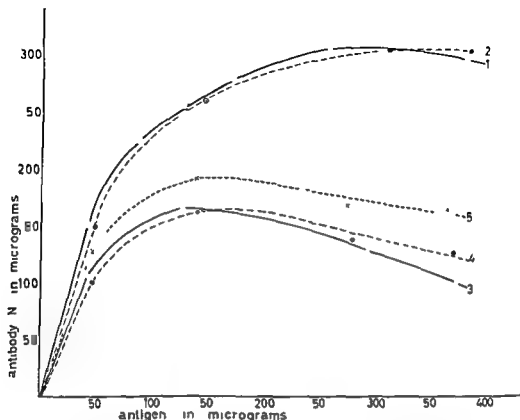


Fig. 4

Immune serum against *Klebsiella ozaenae* type AE—strain O366 Antigens—curve 1 strain O366 type AI—curve 2 strain 557 type AF—curve 3 strain O282 type AI—curve 4 strain O344 type AF—curve 5 strain O25 type I

to each other and to type E, whereas the fucose-containing antigens behave nearly identically, but differ clearly from the fucose-less AE and E.

The gel-precipitation tests with the anti-A serum (Figs 5 and 6) indicate that all the A-antigens are identical and that the technique used has not been sensitive enough to show the cross-reactions with the AE-antigens or the E-antigen.

TABLE 5

Quantitative Precipitation Analyses with Immune Serum against Type AF Strain O292

Antigen O282 AI		Antigen O344 AI		Antigen O351		Antigen O366 AI		Antigen 557 AI	
1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
41	261	46	240	45	231	42	167	48	154
82	351	138	325	136	334	126	249	143	253
124	360	230	330	226	330	252	278	238	257
165	368	322	304	316	321	330	270	333	257
247	364	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

(Columns marked 1 : micrograms antigen added
Columns marked 2 : micrograms antibody N precipitated)

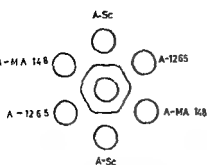


Fig 5
Immune serum anti A Sc in the
central well

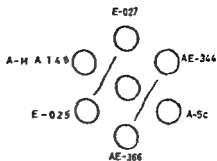


Fig 6
Same immune serum as in Fig 5

The results obtained with the serum against the fucose-less AE-strain O 282 (Figs 7, 7b, 7c, and 8) show that all antigens except the A-antigen Sc give double precipitate bands, lying closely together. The antigen corresponding to the more central band appears to be common to all preparations, whereas the peripheral band shows reactions of identity between the fucose-less AE-antigens and the E antigen, but reactions of partial identity between these antigens and the fucose-containing AE-antigens. Spurs are formed which show that the serum contains an antibody fraction which reacts with the former but not with the latter antigens. This is in good agreement with the results of the quantitative precipitin tests (Fig 3).

TABLE 6
Quantitative Precipitin Analyses with Immune Serum against Type 4E, Strain O366

Antigen O 14 A1		Antigen O 27 A1		Antigen O 282 A1		Antigen O 341 AF		Antigen O 25 E	
1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
42	150	48	150	41	107	46	101	45	128
84	227	143	261	124	167	138	163	136	193
126	253	306	308	289	128	276	150	271	170
168	278	381	308	371	103	368	128	362	167
212	308	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
278	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Columns marked 1 micrograms antigen added

Columns marked 2 micrograms antibody & precipitated

The results of the tests with the serum anti-O 366 (Figs 9 and 10) show that all antigens except the A-antigen produce two or three precipitate bands with this serum. The bands produced by the fucose-containing antigens show identity reactions, likewise the bands produced by antigens O 341 and O 25 (fucose-less 4E and E), and spurs are formed which show that the serum contains an antibody fraction which

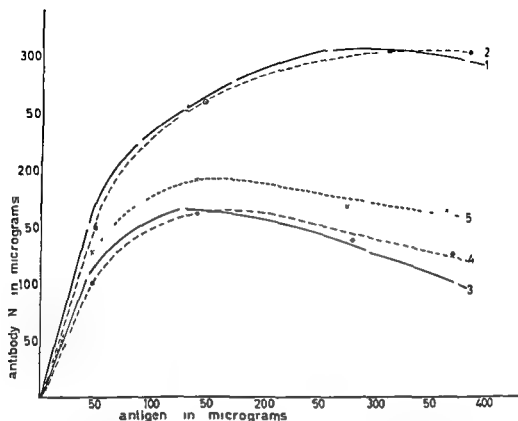


Fig. 4

Immune serum against *Klebsiella ozaenae* type AF strain O366 Antigens: curve 1 strain O366 type AF—curve 2 strain S57 type AE—curve 3 strain O282 type AF—curve 4 strain O344 type AF—curve 5 strain O25 type F

to each other and to type E, whereas the fucose-containing antigens behave nearly identically, but differ clearly from the fucose-less AE and E.

The gel-precipitation tests with the anti-A serum (Figs 5 and 6) indicate that all the A-antigens are identical and that the technique used has not been sensitive enough to show the cross-reactions with the AI-antigens or the E-antigen.

TABLE 5

Quantitative Precipitation Analyses with Immune Serum against Type AF Strain O282

Antigen O282 AF		Antigen O344 AF		Antigen O366 AF		Antigen O366 AF		Antigen S57 AF	
1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
41	261	46	240	45	231	42	167	48	154
82	351	139	325	136	334	126	249	143	253
124	360	230	330	226	330	252	278	239	257
165	368	322	304	316	321	336	270	333	257
247	364	—	—						

Columns marked 1 micrograms antigen added
Columns marked 2 micrograms antibody \ precipitated



Fig 7c

Photograph corresponding to the drawing in Fig 7. The photograph and drawing were made after about 3 weeks at room temperature. The wells had been refilled once at about the middle of the incubation period.

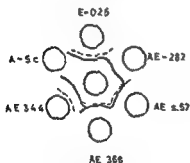


Fig 9

Immune serum anti AE 0366 in the central well

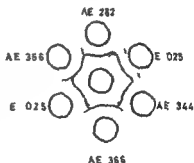


Fig 10

Same immune serum as in Fig 9

DISCUSSION

As already stated previous studies led us to suspect that some *Klebsiella* strains might undergo antigenic variation. It was found that different AE strains varied in their reactivity in anti A sera and one strain (O 314) which failed to react was found to lack sucrose in the capsular polysaccharide. It was therefore suggested that the presence

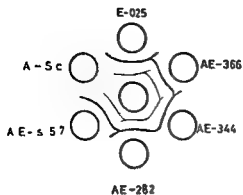


Fig 7

Immune serum anti A1 O282 in the central well

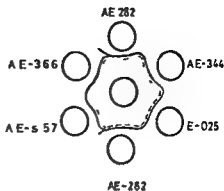


Fig 8

Same immune serum as in Figs 7 7 b and 7 c

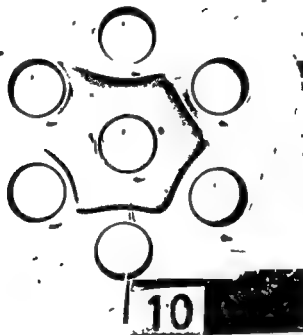


Fig 7 b

The same arrangement as in Fig 7 The photo was taken after about 1 week at room temperature and after only one filling of the wells

does not react with the latter antigens, but some of the bands are too faint and too short for interpretation. It is possible that other arrangements of the wells may give more instructive results.

Figs 11, 11b, and 12 show the reactions obtained with serum anti O 47, an old serum which was only available in small quantity. The results agree with those obtained with serum anti O 366.

In the drawings, Figs 5 to 12, heavy, whole lines indicate sharp and easily visible precipitates, light and broken lines indicate weak and indistinct precipitates.

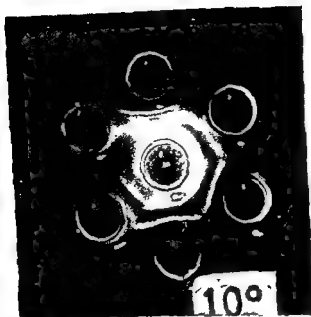


Fig 7c

Photograph corresponding to the drawing in Fig 7. The photograph and drawing were made after about 3 weeks at room temperature. The wells had been refilled once at about the middle of the incubation period.

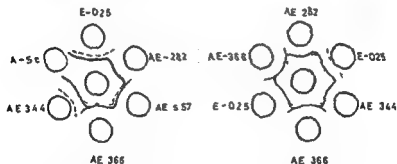


Fig 9

Immune serum units AE 0366 in the central well

Fig 10

Same immune serum as in Fig 9

DISCUSSION

As already stated previous studies led us to suspect that some *Klebsiella* strains might undergo antigenic variation. It was found that different A1 strains varied in their reactivity in anti A sera, and one strain (O 314) which failed to react, was found to lack fucose in the capsular polysaccharide. It was therefore suggested that the presence

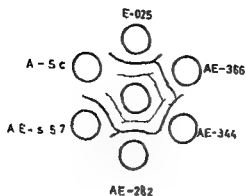


Fig 7
Immune serum anti-AE 0282 in
the central well

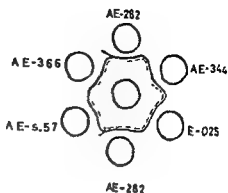


Fig 8
Same immune serum as in Figs 7,
7 b and 7 c

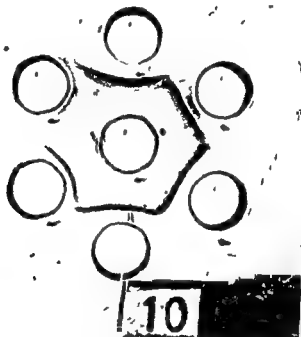


Fig 7 b

The same arrangement as in Fig 7 The photo was taken after about 1 week at room temperature and after only one filling of the wells

does not react with the latter antigens, but some of the bands are too faint and too short for interpretation It is possible that other arrangements of the wells may give more instructive results

Figs 11, 11b, and 12 show the reactions obtained with serum anti-O 47, an old serum which was only available in small quantity The results agree with those obtained with serum anti O 366

In the drawings, Figs 5 to 12, heavy whole lines indicate sharp and easily visible precipitates, light and broken lines indicate weak and indistinct precipitates

But fortunately one of the 10 new Dutch strains was found to react in our anti A sera, and when we found that still another strain, the strain O 47 which had been received from Amsterdam years ago, also reacted, and that these three strains contained fucose in contrast to all the other strains, the chances of proving our hypotheses appeared brighter. Nevertheless, we are not yet in a position to produce conclusive proof.

The apparent loss or reduction of cross reactivity in anti-A sera might be explained in different ways. Possibly it might be due to a change of the A-strains with loss of some of the antigenic structures responsible for the cross-reactivity with AE. The difficulties we have encountered in producing anti-A sera with a satisfactory level of antibody cross reactive with the fucose-containing AE-strains, might speak in favour of this. Since this would mean that the several different A strains used for immunisation must have changed in the same manner, this explanation may appear unlikely, especially so because some of these A strains were old laboratory strains long before this study was started.

Or the explanation might be sought in the variability of the antibody response of individual rabbits to the same antigens. It might conceivably be due either to genetic differences between the rabbits, or just to bad luck, that we had failed to produce sera of the same apparent quality as in former years. While there is no doubt that the individual variability of rabbit sera is a factor of great importance in the study of serological cross-reactions, it seems improbable that this could be the explanation of our findings. Also the difference between the two sub groups of the AE-strains would remain unexplained.

It seems to us that the most reasonable hypothesis by far is the one we started with, that the explanation is an antigenic variation of the AE-strains, involving loss of fucose and simultaneous loss or reduction of cross-reactivity with type A. It is a fact that all the AE-strains originally were identified as such by their characteristic reactions in anti-A, anti F and anti-AE sera, and it is obvious that their reactions at that time must have differentiated them clearly from type E. In support of this it may be mentioned that in our limited experience the typing of AE- and E strains has caused no difficulty at all. It is equally certain that by means of the sera now available to us and by chemical analysis only 3 of the strains could have been identified as type AE to-day. The rest of the strains would have had to be classified as type E.

Whether this variation is the result of mutation or of some kind of phase variation possibly of a similar nature as various kinds of phase variation of *Salmonella* antigens, is a matter of conjecture. In the latter case it would be reasonable to expect the phenomenon to be reversible, and that the change in either direction should be producible by changing the cultural conditions. We have carried out numerous attempts to change the media, the temperature, the freeze-drying

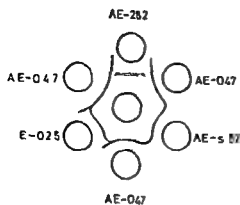


Fig 11
Immune serum anti AE 047 in
the central well

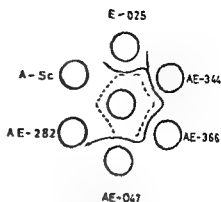


Fig 12
Same immune serum as in
Figs 11 and 11 b

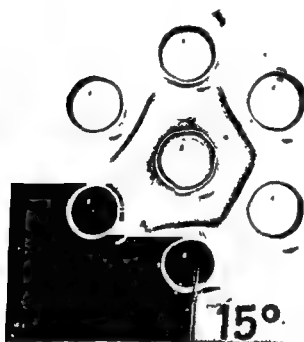


Fig 11 b
Photographic corresponding to the drawing in Fig 11

or absence of fucose might have an influence on the cross-reactivity in anti-A serum. In order to test these hypotheses we asked for and received a number of additional strains of sero-types AE and E.

It was a rather disturbing experience to test these strains. One strain after the other failed to react in type A serum, indeed of the first 7 strains tested not a single one reacted. At first this was very puzzling and led us to suspect that it must be our A-strains which had changed, and that our strain S 57, which did react in the A-sera, must be atypical.

a freshly isolated strain is desirable but we have not yet had the luck of encountering such a strain in the course of our study.

The results of the gel precipitation tests where double or triple precipitate lines were produced by some systems suggest that these serological systems may be more complicated than expected but our work along these lines does not yet seem to have advanced far enough for more detailed discussion.

Many attempts have been made to study the role of the individual monosaccharides contained in the capsular polysaccharides as determinants of serological specificity. Thus we have tried the inhibition method used by Staub & Tinelli (5) as well as their method of mild oxidation of the polysaccharides but so far without much success. Our results have mostly been negative but this work is being continued and will be reported in a subsequent paper.

SUMMARY

A number of *Klebsiella* strains of sero types A(1) AF and E(5) were studied. The capsular polysaccharides of all strains of types A and I had the composition previously reported. The polysaccharides from the strains of type AE on the other hand were of two kinds, one isolated from 10 strains containing the same sugars as the type F polysaccharide, the other isolated from 3 strains containing fucose in addition like the type A polysaccharide. Only the latter group of strains cross reacted with type A in the manner characteristic of type AE whereas the serological specificity of the former group was identical or closely related to that of type E.

This difference between two groups of strains is thought to be due to a mutation or phase variation involving loss of fucose and simultaneous reduction of cross reactivity with type A but attempts to bring about this change in either direction artificially failed.

Cross reactions between these three sero types are of two kinds, one between fucose containing strains of type AF and type A and presumably due to fucose-containing structures and the other between type A and type I as well as fucose less strains derived from type AE. The chemical basis of the latter cross reaction is not yet known nor is it known whether the corresponding antibody also reacts with the fucose containing AF strains. The loss of fucose not only involves loss of a part of the specificity characteristic of type AF but also a gain of new specificity that characteristic of type E.

Results of double diffusion tests in agar on the whole were in good agreement with those obtained by quantitative precipitation analysis but in addition indicated that some of the serological systems studied may be complex.

was also tested, since it seemed possible that the Dutch strains might have undergone the change while in the lyophilic state or in the course of lyophilisation. But all our attempts so far have failed. Our findings are therefore also compatible with the idea that the change is caused by mutation and a selective influence of the cultural conditions in favour of the fucose-less mutant. However, it is puzzling that even freshly isolated strains can easily be identified as "pure" L-type, even by typing the primary culture (we recently encountered such a strain), and also that some strains retain the AE-character long after other strains have changed.

The possibility that the action of phage could be behind the changes in certain antigenic variations in *Salmonella*, will be explored.

In any case our results suggest that the types AE and L are only different mutants or phases of the same type, and that our "degraded" AE-strains have actually changed to L.

The described change probably involves loss of the antigenic structures which are responsible for the marked tendency to cross-react with type A, that is the special characteristic of type AE. It is highly probable that fucose is an essential element of those structures.

The fact that cross-reactions, usually only of very low titer, between types A and E can be demonstrated with certain sera, shows that these fucose-containing structures are not the only basis of cross-reactivity. There is not evidence to show what is the basis of this second cross reaction, but the fact that these types have several monosaccharides in common opens many possibilities.

The difference between the fucose-containing and fucose-less strains can not be explained only as a loss of one part of the specificity or of one antigenic factor. There is also a gain in specificity shown by the fact that immune sera against the fucose-less strains as well as against L-strains contain antibody fractions which do not react with the fucose-containing antigens. This may mean that previously hidden antigenic structures are uncovered by the loss of fucose or that entirely new structures are developed instead of those that have been lost. Further quantitative studies of the chemical composition of the capsular polysaccharides might help in studying this problem.

Although the results reported in this study go far to explain the variable reactions of the AE-strains, we are not quite satisfied that it is the whole explanation. We still have an impression, which may be wrong, that it is more difficult to obtain anti A sera which give satisfactory cross-reactions with the undegraded type AE, than it used to be. This may be due to chance only, but we have also considered the possibility that the change from typical AE to "pure" L may be a gradual process, either with a slow gradual change of the composition of each individual capsule or by a gradual selection from a heterogeneous bacterial population. If so, even our fucose containing strains might be "degraded" compared to freshly isolated strains. A comparison with

THE EFFECT OF BROAD SPECTRUM ANTIBIOTICS ON THE FAECAL STAPHYLOCOCCAL AND MONILIAL FLORA IN MAN

By

T HOFSTAD and A WORMNES

Received 13 ix 60

It is common knowledge that the tetracycline antibiotics and to some extent chloramphenicol when given orally may give rise to a marked alteration in the faecal flora. Susceptible organisms i.e. the gram negative population are suppressed while others such as *Candida albicans* and particularly *Staphylococcus aureus* tend to proliferate.

In the present study the faecal staphylococcal flora was investigated before and after administration of tetracyclines and chloramphenicol. A few patients were treated with erythromycin and a selected group of patients was given tetracycline oleandomycin. At the same time the occurrence in the stools of *Candida albicans* was studied.

MATERIALS

1. 1. 1. 1.

1. 1. 1.

METHODS

The pathogenic staphylococci were isolated from phenol red mannitol agar plates (4) after incubation at 37° C for 48 hours. The production of free coagulase was used as the only criterion of pathogenicity. The sensitivity of the pathogenic strains was determined according to the disc method of Ericsson et al. (5).

REFERENCES

- 1 *Henriksen S D & Friksen J* Immunochemical studies on some serological cross reactions in the Klebsiella group 1 A quantitative study of the cross reactions between Klebsiella types K(1) I (5) and AI Acta path et microbiol scandinav 45 381 386 1959
- 2 *Friksen J & Henriksen S D* Immunochemical studies on some serological cross reactions in the klebsiella group 2 Chemical composition of the capsular polysaccharides Acta path et microbiol scandinav 45 387 391 1959
- 3 *Ouchterlony O* Diffusion in gel methods for immunological analysis In Allé P Progress in allergy 5 1 78 1958 S Karger Basel
- 4 *Dulman W F & Wilkinson J F* The composition of the extracellular polysaccharides of Aerobacter klebsiella strains Bi chem J 62 289 293 1956
- 5 *Staub A M & Tinelli R* Etude immunochimique sur les salmonelles IV Structure chimique de certains motifs antigeniques presents dans les antigenes O 9 et 12 du tableau de White hauffmann Bull soc chim Biol suppl No 1 63 83 1957

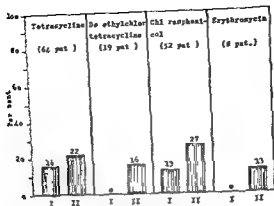


Fig 2

The occurrence of *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics

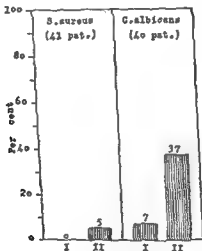


Fig 3

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) administration of oleandomycin tetracycline

(Fig 3) The medication induced a rise in the frequency of *Candida albicans* from seven to 37 per cent

The only side effects observed were diarrhoea and pruritus and (Table 1) The diarrhoea which in most cases was accompanied by some nausea and general malaise was mild and ceased when medication was stopped Pathogenic staphylococci were found in the stools of one of the patients with diarrhoea and both patients complaining of pruritus and had positive stool cultures for *Candida albicans* The side effects appeared after one to 14 days of medication

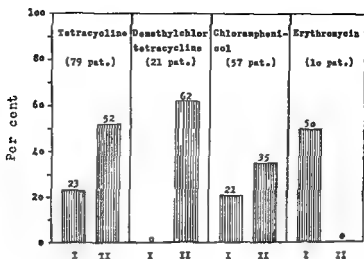


Fig 1

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* in the stools before (I) and after (II) treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics

For the isolation of *Candida albicans* the stools were incubated on Bacto Chlamydo spore Agar (Difco code No 0513), at room temperature. The plates were examined twice weekly for up to four weeks. The final identification was made by direct microscopical examination of suspect colonies on the plates and by microscopical examination of the colonies mounted wet in lactophenol cotton blue.

RESULTS

Series 1 Following the treatment with antibiotics there was an average rise in the frequency of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools from 21 to 44 per cent (Fig 1). The greatest increase was seen among the patients receiving demethylchlortetracycline. Ten patients who were all treated with erythromycin because of some staphylococcal infection, had negative stool cultures for pathogenic staphylococci on cessation of treatment. The staphylococci which persisted or appeared in the stools during treatment were in all instances resistant or only slightly sensitive to the antibiotic given.

The appearance of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools was accompanied by diarrhoea in eight patients. Four of these received tetracycline, two received demethylchlortetracycline, while chloramphenicol had been given to the remaining two patients. One of them had numerous watery stools and had to be treated with erythromycin.

The percentage of *Candida albicans* in the stools rose from 12 to 22 following the antibiotic treatment (Fig 2).

The records of nearly two thirds of the patients in this series gave no information on previous treatment with other antimicrobials. These patients were analysed as a separate group. The results obtained were however, quite analogous to those for the whole series.

Series 2 Pathogenic staphylococci appeared in the stools of two patients during the administration of tetracycline-oleandomycin.

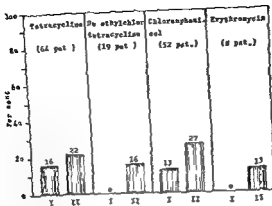


Fig 2

The occurrence of *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics

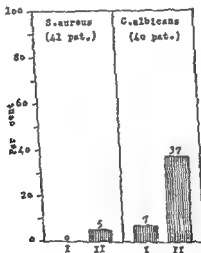


Fig 3

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) administration of oleandomycin tetracycline

(Fig 3) The medication induced a rise in the frequency of *Candida albicans* from seven to 37 per cent

The only side effects observed were diarrhoea and pruritus (Table 1). The diarrhoea, which in most cases was accompanied by some nausea and general malaise, was mild and ceased when medication was stopped. Pathogenic staphylococci were found in the stools of one of the patients with diarrhoea, and both patients complaining of pruritus had positive stool cultures for *Candida albicans*. The side effects appeared after one to 14 days of medication.

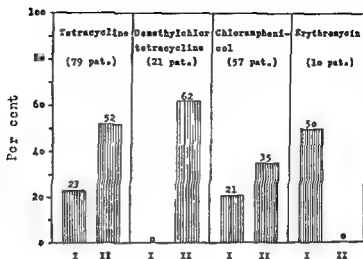


Fig 1

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* in the stools before (I) and after (II) treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics

For the isolation of *Candida albicans* the stools were incubated on Bacto Chlamydo spore Agar (Difco code No 0513) at room temperature. The plates were examined twice weekly for up to four weeks. The final identification was made by direct microscopical examination of suspect colonies on the plates and by microscopical examination of the colonies mounted wet in lactophenol cotton blue.

RESULTS

Series 1. Following the treatment with antibiotics there was an average rise in the frequency of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools from 21 to 44 per cent (Fig 1). The greatest increase was seen among the patients receiving demethylchlor tetracycline. Ten patients, who were all treated with erythromycin because of some staphylococcal infection, had negative stool cultures for pathogenic staphylococci on cessation of treatment. The staphylococci which persisted or appeared in the stools during treatment were in all instances resistant or only slightly sensitive to the antibiotic given.

The appearance of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools was accompanied by diarrhoea in eight patients. Four of these received tetracycline, two received demethylchlor tetracycline while chloramphenicol had been given to the remaining two patients. One of them had numerous watery stools and had to be treated with erythromycin.

The percentage of *Candida albicans* in the stools rose from 12 to 22 following the antibiotic treatment (Fig 2).

The records of nearly two thirds of the patients in this series give no information on previous treatment with other antimicrobials. These patients were analysed as a separate group. The results obtained were however, quite analogous to those for the whole series.

Series 2. Pathogenic staphylococci appeared in the stools of two patients during the administration of tetracycline-oleandomycin.

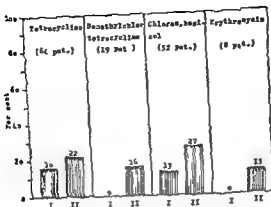


Fig 2

The occurrence of *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics

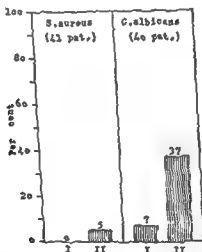


Fig 3

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* in the stools before (I) and after (II) administration of oleandomycin tetracycline

(Fig 3) The medication induced a rise in the frequency of *Candida albicans* from seven to 37 per cent

The only side effects observed were diarrhoea and pruritus (Table 1). The diarrhoea which in most cases was accompanied by some nausea and general malaise, was mild and ceased when medication was stopped. Pathogenic staphylococci were found in the stools of one of the patients with diarrhoea, and both patients complaining of pruritus and had positive stool cultures for *Candida albicans*. The side effects appeared after one to 14 days of medication.

TABLE 1
Side Effects Attributable to Administration of Tetracycline Oleandomycin
(Sigmamycin)

Dosage schedules	Total no. patients	Side effects	
		Diarrhoea	Pruritus ani
0.25 \times 4 +	26	3	2
0.50 \times 4	15	3	—
Total	41	6	2

+ 0.50 \times 4 initially

DISCUSSION

The average occurrence of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools before treatment in 21 per cent of the patients in series 1 is somewhat higher than reported from other hospital wards (1 3 6 7). None of the "healthy" patients in series 2 had, on the other hand, positive stool cultures for pathogenic staphylococci before the administration of antibiotics, i.e. on- or shortly after admission. These results seem to indicate that pathogenic staphylococci are not normally, or only infrequently, present in the stools of healthy individuals outside hospitals. Similar findings have been reported by *Cabrera et al* (2).

The highest percentages of pathogenic staphylococci in the stools were found in patients taking tetracyclines. *Welch et al* (9) in a nationwide survey from more than 800 hospitals in the United States, found that these antibiotics accounted for most cases of severe secondary staphylococcal infections.

The different figures in the tetracycline- and demethylchlortetracycline group are difficult to explain. They may depend on the fact that demethylchlortetracycline was given over a period of only six months when the department was more than usually contaminated with pathogenic staphylococci. The patients who developed positive stool cultures for pathogenic staphylococci during treatment with demethylchlortetracycline had, on the other hand, been hospitalized for an average period of seven days before the antibiotic treatment started.

Erythromycin is still a potent antistaphylococcal agent in our hospital.

The antibiotic combination tetracycline oleandomycin was well tolerated and no serious side effects were observed. The combination did not however prevent the invasion of the bowel by pathogenic staphylococci.

No serious adverse effects attributable to overgrowth of *Candida albicans* were seen in our two series, and the rise in the percentage of this microorganism following the administration of antibiotics was moderate. *Welch et al* in their survey report only eight cases of severe

moniliasis among nearly 200,000 hospital patients treated with antibiotics. It seems therefore, as pointed out by Robinson (8) that the sporadic cases of moniliasis which have been reported following treatment with broad spectrum antibiotics, are due more to the underlying wasting disease with lowered resistance to invasion of *Candida albicans* than to the antibiotic therapy.

SUMMARY

The occurrence of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* in the stools before and after administration of broad spectrum antibiotics was studied in two series of patients. The first series comprised 167 patients suffering from various infectious diseases who were treated with tetracycline, demethylchlortetracycline, chloramphenicol or erythromycin. The other series consisted of 41 otherwise healthy patients with peptic ulcer to whom tetracycline-oleandomycin was administered.

The percentage of pathogenic staphylococci rose from 21 to 44 in the first series. The greatest increase was seen after treatment with demethylchlortetracycline. Diarrhoea was observed in eight patients.

Pathogenic staphylococci appeared in the stools of two of the patients in the other series following the medication. The medication was discontinued in six patients because of loose stools.

The rise in the percentage of *Candida albicans* in both series was moderate and without clinical significance.

REFERENCES

1. Brodie J. & Kerr W. R. The hospital staphylococcus. A comparison of nasal and faecal carrier states. *Lancet* 1 19 20 1936.
2. Cabrera H. V. Hibbard B. & Padovan B. L. Staphylococcal enteritis. *Am J Clin Path* 30 25 27 1958.
3. Chapman G. H. The incidence of plasma coagulating staphylococci in the faeces of chronic invalids. *J Lab Clin Med* 29 939 1944.
4. Chapman G. H. Significance of sodium chloride in studies of staphylococci. *J Bact* 50 201 203 1945.
5. Ericsson H. Högman C. & Wickman A. Paper disc method for determination of bacterial sensitivity to chemotherapeutic and antibiotic agents. *Scandinav J Clin Lab Invest* 6 Suppl 11 21 26 1954.
6. Greendyke A. M. Conantline H. P. Vagruder G. B. Dean D. C. Gardner J. H. & Morgan H. R. Staphylococci in a medical ward with special reference to faecal carriers. *Am J Clin Path* 30 318-322 1958.
7. Penmann H. G. & Pullan J. M. The occurrence and significance of *Staphylococcus aureus* in the faeces. An investigation in surgical wards. *Brit J Surg* 46 246 253 1958.
8. Robinson H. W. Jr. Moniliasis complicating antibiotic therapy. Clinical and laboratory studies. *AMA Arch Dermat* 70 640-648 1954.
9. Welch H. Lewis C. V. Weinstein H. J. & Boeckman B. B. Severe reactions to antibiotics. A nationwide survey. *Antibiotics Annual* 1957 1958 pp 296-309.

THE FERTILITY OF *ESCHERICHIA COLI* ANTIGEN TEST STRAINS IN CROSSES WITH K 12

By

FRITS ØRSKOV and IDA ØRSKOV

Received 5.11.60

Sexual recombination in *Escherichia coli* has been studied almost exclusively with strain "K 12". The initial choice of this strain was entirely fortuitous (Lederberg & Lederberg 1956, Gray & Tatum 1944). While many aspects of the life cycle have been successfully analyzed with this particular strain, at least two considerations have motivated a search for the distribution of sexual interfertility among a wider group of strains: (1) the interest in the status of the *Escherichia coli* group, as a gene pool and (2) the possibility that some genetic differences not evident from mutation in the laboratory might be found among diverse strains from natural habitats. In the latter category, the most interesting features might well involve the mechanism of sexual compatibility among various serotypes.

A preliminary screening of wild type strains seemed to justify these expectations (Lederberg 1951). This study was however conducted before the Hfr, F⁺, F' system of sexual compatibility was adequately understood (Cavalli 1950, Lederberg, Cavalli & Lederberg 1953, Hayes 1953). In view of the promise of immunogenetic factors in future work it was, therefore, decided to take advantage of the collection of established serotypes of *Escherichia coli* for a review of genetic interactions in the group. Strain "K 12" itself poses formidable difficulties for immunological studies in account of its virtual loss of O and K antigens, the strain having been cultivated for other purposes and without special scrutiny for its serological properties since 1922. The establishment of a serological scheme for *E. coli* (Kauffmann 1954, Ewing 1956) indeed represents a substantial investment that can be exploited in further genotypic analysis of the species.

These studies were conducted for the most part at the Department of Genetics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. The work was supported by research grants (to Professor Lederberg) from the National Science Foundation and from the National Cancer Institute (C 2157). F. Ø. is Public Health Service 1 (first) was a fellow of the American Association for University Women.

The *E. coli* Antigenic Scheme

Three main types of antigens are depicted in the *E. coli* group: (1) The O antigens which are thermostable lipopolysaccharide complexes constituting part of the cell wall; (2) the K antigens which are envelope or capsule antigens of polysaccharide nature, historically three types of K antigens A, B and L have been described. They are differentiated by the varying thermostability of their agglutinability, their capacity to evoke the formation of agglutinins and their agglutinin binding capacity; (3) The H or flagellar antigens, by contrast with *Salmonella*, which frequently display alternative flagellar forms only monophasic strains have been found so far in the coli group. The first antigenic scheme for the *F. coli* group was published by Kauffmann in 1944. This scheme contained 20 different O groups, 17 K antigens and 11 H antigens. Since then the scheme has been steadily extended and it comprised when the present examinations were carried out:

137 O antigens
80 K antigens
43 H antigens

corresponding to a somewhat smaller number of type strains, since some of the K and H type strains are also represented in the O series. The serotype of a coli strain is given as follows: O 111 K 58 H 21. The O, K and H antigens exist in a great number of different combinations, if they could recombine freely the absolute number of coli serotypes containing the known antigens would be close to half a million. In practice the number is reduced, as it has been observed that a number of O and K antigens (especially OA and OB) are closely connected. For example it could be mentioned that the combinations O 55 K 59 and O 111 K 58 are known only in the indicated pairs. On the other hand that the H antigens can be combined freely with diverse OK groups is illustrated by the experience from the O 55 K 59 and O 111 K 58 groups. Among the rather limited number of these strains whose H antigens have been recorded at least 8 different H antigen combinations for O 111 K 58 and 10 for O 55 K 59 have been detected (Ewing 1956; Orskov 1956).

Sexual Compatibility in *F. coli*

Sexual recombination in *F. coli* is mediated by contact between cells of different mating type. In order to give a productive cross one type of cells (F^-) acts as genetic donor or male and the other as recipient or female (F^+). However, F^+ are ambivalent and $F^+ \times F^+$ crosses give a few recombinants. Most of the H 12 strains are F^+ upon mixing with "K 12-1" culture they exhibit a low frequency of recombination.

¹ According to earlier convention this would have been designated O111 B4 H12 the notations here follows Kauffmann Orskov & Fing (1956).

(10⁻⁵ or less expressed as the observed ratio of recombinant to input parental cells) Strains termed Hfr (Cavalli 1950, Hayes 1953) show a high frequency of recombination in crosses with F⁻ strains (10⁻¹ to 10⁻⁷) In most sexual crossing experiments carried out so far both parent strains have been auxotrophic mutants which were unable to synthesise one or more compounds necessary for growth, most often amino acids This procedure requires considerable handling of each parent strain to produce the necessary mutants To simplify the screening of a large number of strains the so-called SRP-technique (streptomycin-resistance-prototroph) was developed (Lederberg 1951) Recombinants are selected from test crosses between auxotrophic, streptomycin-resistant tester strains and various prototrophic, streptomycin-sensitive i.e. wild type strains Thus a large number of coli wild type strains could be screened both for fertility and for mating type

METHODS

The parent strains were grown in penassay broth Difco for 20 hours and 0.5 ml from each parent culture was inoculated into a fresh broth The mixed culture was incubated for another 20 hours centrifuged and the pellet resuspended in 0.5 ml distilled water One drop of this suspension was spread onto minimal medium (see below) Controls were provided by plating the washed parent cultures onto the same medium as used for crosses The plates were read after 48 hours incubation at 37° C No further analysis of the recombinant colonies was carried out (Lederberg 1951)

Media For fluid medium penassay broth Difco was most often used In some cases autoclaved ox heart infusion broth produced in Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen was employed No difference as to the usefulness of these two media could be found I MS agar plates (Lederberg 1950) supplemented with dihydrostreptomycin 100 µg/ml and galactose 1 per cent was used as selective medium for the recombinants

Strains All type strains for coli antigens which were established up till 1957 were examined

O antigen test strains	137
k antigen test strains	80
H antigen test strains	43

Two of the O type strains were found to be streptomycin resistant (O126 and O127) four O type strains have previously been found not to belong to *E. coli* but to the *Citrobacter* group (Orskov 1956) and finally O47 has been lost many years ago Of the k type strains 29 were identical with different O type strains Among the 43 H antigen type strains 23 were already represented among the O or k type strains two H type strains have been found to belong the *Citrobacter* group The reduced number of different type strains examined was therefore

O antigen test strains	110
k antigen test strains	51
H antigen test strains	18

Total 199

76 *E. coli* strains belonging to the Ok group O26 K60 O55 K59 and O111 k58 in many different H antigen combinations were further examined (Table 1)

72 *Klebsiella* type strains representing the same number of different capsule antigens were also included

The auxotrophic coli strains with known fertility used in the crosses can be found in Table 2 These last mentioned strains were all developed in Dept. of Genetics University of Wisconsin Madison Wisconsin 1954

TABLE 1

F coli Strains Belonging to the *OK* Types O26 K60 O55 K59 and O111 K58 Tested

	Serotype antigens			Number of strains
	O	K	H	
	26	60	—	7
	26	60	8	1
	26	60	11	5
	26	60	32	3
	55	59	—	8
	55	59	2	3
	55	59	4	2
	55	59	6	9
	55	59	7	1
	55	59	8	3
	55	59	10	2
	55	59	11	2
	55	59	16	1
	55	59	21	1
	55	59	25	1
	55	59	27	3
	55	59	32	3
	55	59	34	1
	111	58	—	6
	111	58	2	4
	111	58	4	2
	111	58	11	1
	111	58	12	1
	111	58	16	1
	111	58	21	1
	111	58	27	1
Totally				76

TABLE 2

Auxotrophic Strains Used

Source	Strain designation	Markers		Serotype
K12	W1607	F	M Sr	O K? H48
	W3287	Hfr ₁₁	M Sr	—
WG4	W3703	Hfr	L Trp D Sr	O25 K nm
H502a	W3479	F	H Isol Sr	O100 K? H12
	W3482	F	H Isol Sr	—

Markers without relation to the study have been omitted M = methionine
 L = leucine Trp = tryptophane H = histidine, Isol = isoleucine and
 Sr = streptomycin resistant

W 3287 is a ...
 selection (re
 resistance w
 medium The
 till = a Th
 be
 He.

(10^{-3} or less expressed as the observed ratio of recombinant to input parental cells) Strains termed Hfr (Cavalli 1950, Hayes 1953) show a high frequency of recombination in crosses with F strains (10^{-1} to 10^{-3}). In most sexual crossing experiments carried out so far both parent strains have been auxotrophic mutants which were unable to synthesise one or more compounds necessary for growth, most often amino acids. This procedure requires considerable handling of each parent strain to produce the necessary mutants. To simplify the screening of a large number of strains the so-called SRP-technique (streptomycin-resistance-prototroph) was developed (Lederberg 1951). Recombinants are selected from test crosses between auxotrophic, streptomycin-resistant tester strains and various prototrophic, streptomycin-sensitive i.e. wild type strains. Thus a large number of coli wild type strains could be screened both for fertility and for mating type.

METHODS

The parent strains were grown in penassay broth Difco for 20 hours and 0.5 ml from each parent culture was inoculated into a fresh broth. The mixed culture was incubated for another 20 hours, centrifuged and the pellet resuspended in 0.5 ml distilled water. One drop of this suspension was spread onto minimal medium (see below). Controls were provided by plating the washed parent cultures onto the same medium as used for crosses. The plates were read after 48 hours incubation at 37° C. No further analysis of the recombinant colonies was carried out (Lederberg 1951).

Media. For fluid medium penassay broth Difco was most often used. In some cases autoclaved ox heart infusion was employed. No difference in results was found between GMS agar plates (Lederberg 1951) and galactose 1 per cent was used.

Strains. All type strains were examined.

O antigen test strains	137
K antigen test strains	80
H antigen test strains	43

Two of the O type strains were found to be streptomycin resistant (O126 and O127), four O type strains have previously been found not to belong to *E. coli* but to the *Citrobacter* group (Orskov 1956) and finally O47 has been lost many years ago. Of the K type strains 29 were identical with different O type strains. Among the 43 H antigen type strains 23 were already represented among the O or K type strains. Two H type strains have been found to belong to the *Citrobacter* group. The reduced number of different type strains examined was therefore:

O antigen test strains	130
K antigen test strains	51
H antigen test strains	18

Total 199

76 *E. coli* strains belonging to the Ok group O26 K60 O15 K59 and O111 K58 in many different H antigen combinations were further examined (Table 1).

72 *Klebsiella* type strains representing the same number of different capsule antigens were also included.

The auxotrophic coli strains with known fertility used in the crosses can be found in Table 2. These last mentioned strains were all developed in Dept. of Genetics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, U.S.A.

TABLE 3 (cont)

Strain no.	Serotype analysis	W 3257 K12 Str	W 3 01 W 6 1 Str	W 3 01 0107 F+	W 3 01 0100 F-	W 160 K12 F-
<i>O-type strains</i>						
H509a	100 2	++++	+++	++		-
H511	107 8	++++	+++	++		-
H519	103 12	++++	+++	++		-
H521a	106 11	+++	+++			-
H70a	107 27	+++	++			-
H708b	103 10	+++		+++		-
26w	114 11	++++	-	++		-
28w	116 10	+++	+	++		-
30w	117 4	+++	+	-		-
31w	118	+++	++		-	-

43w	123 16		+++	++++		
Canion	125 70B 19	+++		+++	-	
178/4	129 11	++++	+++	+++	-	-
4866/33	130 9	++++	+++	+++		-
5239	131 26	+++	-	+		-
N87	132 28	++	+	++		-
4370 13	134 35	+++	++	+	-	-
col Pect	135 -	+++	++	+++	-	-

*K type strains
not listed above*

Pus 3427 41	7 7L 4	++	+++	+++	-	
H67	23 22L	+++	+++	+		
B1449/42	9a 264 -	+	+++	+		-
E56b	8 27A	+	+++	-	-	-
H36	9 324 19		++		-	
A198a	9 364 19		++	++		
A262a	9 384		++	-	-	-
A12b	6 53L	+++	+++			
N24c	9 534		++	-		
5017/53	86ab 63B 36	++	++		-	
2160 13	127ab 65B 4	++	++		-	-

*H type strains
not listed above*

B17575 41	8 25B 9	++	++	-	-	-
H330b	8 20	++	++			-
K43	45 23		+	+++	-	
K72	51 24		+++			
K181	11 33	++	+			-

++ = 1-2 colonies

++ = 10

+++ = 10-50

+++ = 50-200

+++ = > 200

In the serotype formulas means = + -

O

T

w

methods (Lederberg 1950). After having been converted to the F⁺ state an Hfr mutant W3703 was isolated by the authors using indirect selection against a histidine-less indicator W3703 has O antigen 25, no detectable K antigen and is non motile (non flagellate therefore missing H antigen).

H509a is the type strain of *F. coli* O antigen 100. The markers H⁺ Isol and Sr were introduced by conventional methods. W3482 received its I factor from the K12 strain W1876 I⁺ (Orskov & Orskov 1960a). W3479 and W3482 have O antigen O100 a K antigen not yet numbered and H antigen 2.

TABLE 3

Crosses between Auxotrophic Hfr F⁺ and F⁻ Strains and Prototrophic F⁻ coli Antigen Type Strains

Strain no	Serotype antigens O K H	W3787 K12 Hfr	W3703 W34 Hfr	W3482 O100 I ⁺	W3479 O100 F ⁺	W100 I12 I
<i>O type strains</i>						
U4/41	4 3(L) 5	++	-	-		
B1623/42	11 10(I) 10	++	+++			
F10018/41	18 76B 15	++++	+++	++		
K12a	17 161 18	++	++			
F8188/41	19 - 7	-	++			
F47a	25 191 12	++++	+++	+		
P6a	32 19	++++	+++			
H304	34 10	++	-			
F77a	35 10	++++	±	+		
H510c	37 10		+	+++		
I 11621/41	38 26	++++	++++	++++		
H7	39 -	+++				
H316	40 4	++++	+++	++		
H710c	41 40	++++	++	+		
P11a	42 37	++++	++	+	±	
U19/41	51 24	++	+	±		
U20/41	52 10	+++	+++	++++		
B17327/41	53 3	++++	++	++++	++	
Su3684/41	56 -	++++	++	-		
F8198/41	57 -	++	++	+++		
F8962/41	58 27	+++	±			++
F10524/41	62 30		+++			
K6b	64	+++	++	++		
K11a	65 -	+++	+			
P1a	66 25	+++	+++			
P9b	69 38	+++	++			
P10a	71 12	++++	+++			
P12a	73 31	+++	+++			
F3a	74 19	+++	++++	++		+
E5d	76 8	++++	++			
F71	80 26	+++	+++	+	+	
H19	81 21	++++	++	+++		
H35	86 25	++	++	++	+	
H40	87 12	++++	++++			
H68	89 16	++++	+++	++		
H77	90	+++				
H307b	91 -	++				
H308a	92 33		+++			
H319	96 13	+++	++			
H504c	99 33	+++				

All crosses were carried out at least twice and as could be expected the number of recombinants produced in a given cross could vary to a large extent from time to time.

In addition to the coli type strains further 76 coli strains belonging to the Ok groups O 26 K 60 O 55 h 29 and O 111 h 28 in a variety of H antigen combinations were tested (Table 4). These strains were isolated from outbreaks and single cases of infantile diarrhoea and in some cases from healthy or diseased animals. Eleven strains gave productive crosses with W 3287 of these nine could also be crossed with W 3482 but these crosses were less productive. None were fertile with the F strains W 3479 and W 1607. It should be pointed out that two strains out of three belonging to O 55 h 29 H 2 and that two out of two belonging to O 55 h 29 H 11 and furthermore three out of three belonging to O 26 K 60 H 32 were fertile in crosses with W 3287. In order to show that there were no direct epidemiological connection between these fertile strains of the same serotype the place where the strains were originally isolated have been recorded in the table. In order to test if some *Klebsiella* strains were fertile in crosses with W 3287 the 72 *Klebsiella* capsule type strains were examined. Eight were found to be streptomycin resistant and could not be tested with the SRP technique. In none of the remaining cases recombinants could be detected.

DISCUSSION

It appears from the recorded experiments that about one third of two hundred serologically different *F* coli strains are fertile in crosses with either or both of two Hfr testers having the h 12 fertility factor. This figure is considerably higher than earlier reported figures (Lederberg *et al* 1952). As already mentioned Lederberg's screening of the fertility of wild type strains was carried out before the Hfr F and mating system was adequately understood and an F strain was used as donor instead of the Hfr strain used here. An F strain from the "h 12" line was not included among the donor strains in this study but even the O 100 F strain W 3482 seems to detect more fertile coli wild type strains (18 per cent) than the K 12 F strain used in Lederberg's investigation. One explanation for this discrepancy could be that the criteria for naming a strain F coli perhaps were less strict than the criteria used here.

Another explanation might be the different origin and the different ages of the laboratory strains of the two series of strains. The strains used by Lederberg *et al* were mostly freshly isolated strains from pathological conditions while most of the coli type strains have been kept in the laboratory for many years and only part of them

EXPERIMENTAL

199 different *I coli* antigen type strains were crossed with the following strains of known fertility. Two Hfr strains W 3287 and W 3703 coming from the K 12 and the WG 4 line respectively further one I^+ strain W 3482 derived from the coli O 100 type strain. Finally crosses with two F^- strains W 1607 from the K 12 line and W 3479 derived from coli O 100 were carried out. The two last mentioned strains were included to see if any F^- strains were represented among the type strains. All positive crosses were carried out at least twice. The control plates on which the two parent strains were inoculated separately showed no growth in the recorded cases.

TABLE 4

Crosses between Auxotrophic Hfr I^- and I^+ Strains and Prototrophic *E. coli* Strains Isolated from Infantile Diarrhoea

Strain	Genotype O 156 H	W 3287 K 12 Hfr	W 3482 O 100 I^+	W 3479 O 100 I^-	W 1607 K 12 I^-	Country of origin
C 94 55	26 60 39	+++	++			Switzerland
C 116 55	26 60 32	+++	+++			Mexico
C 150 50	26 60 32	+++	±			Wales
C 153 0	5 59 2	+++		+		Sweden
C 572 54	55 59 2	++++				Germany
C 18 54	55 59 10	++++	+			
C 50 56	55 59 11	++++	++			Wales
C 222 53	55 59 11	+++	+			France
C 293 3	55 59 21	+++	++			
C 238 50	55 59 25	+++	+			
C 87 3	111 58	+++	+			

+ = 1-2 colonies
 ++ = 10
 +++ = 10-50
 ++++ = 50-200
 +++++ = > 200

In the prototypic formulas mean is the examined means antigen content

The outcome of the crosses is shown in Table 3. It appears that 74 different strains were fertile in crosses with W 3287 or W 3703 i.e. 37 per cent. Sixtythree strains were fertile with W 3287 and sixtyfour with W 3703. Thirtyseven strains were fertile in crosses with the I^+ strain W 3482. Generally there was good agreement between the fertile strains found in the three series of crosses: only 10 strains were fertile with W 3287 and not with W 3703 and 11 strains fertile with W 3703 and not with W 3287. All strains fertile with W 3482 gave productive crosses with either W 3287 or W 3703. Generally the number of recombinants was largest in the W 3287 crosses. Only a few examples of F^+ strains i.e. strains giving recombinants in crosses with F^- strains were detected and the number of recombinants was low in these cases.

the O 26 K 60 or O 55 K 59 complex are fertile with the testers used. The results seem to imply that the serotype is of some importance, because more cases were recorded where strains of the same serotype of independant origin were compatible.

The simplest explanation would be that such fertile strains of the same serotype were derived from the same ancestral strain.

With this explanation in consideration we cannot draw any conclusions from the recorded results as to a possible genetical or physiological connection between the antigenic composition of a certain serotype and its fertility.

No large scale examination of the interfertility of the type strains that were found to be fertile in these studies have been carried out. In a limited number of cases such fertile strains, after conversion to the F state could also be crossed with one another (Ørskov & Ørskov).

Two thirds of the examined strains were found to be sterile. Future research will show if those strains are completely sterile or if they belong to other independant breeding groups. Finally it should be kept in mind that the sterility detected might disappear when a different crossing technique was employed.

SUMMARY

A screening for fertility of 199 *E. coli* antigenic type strains (O, K and H antigens), using a number of testers of known fertility showed that about 35 per cent were fertile. With few exceptions the strains were found in the F state.

No definite correlation between fertility and single antigens could be found.

A similar screening of a number of coli strains having relations to types found in infantile diarrhoea was performed. In a number of cases there seemed to be some correlation between the serotype and the fertility.

This fact is considered attributable, not to a connection of antigenic structure with fertility but to a common origin of the strains.

Finally all *Klebsiella* capsule type strains were examined, none were found to be fertile.

REFERENCES

- for requirements in bacteria
in *Escherichia coli*. In Cold
A. u. J. Mann: Zur Serologie der Coli Gruppe. Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.
21: 20, 1944.
Kauffmann & Fentrobacteriaceae 2 edition. Munksgaard Copenhagen 1954.

are from pathological conditions. It is well known that the O and K antigens of freshly isolated strains are better developed than in old laboratory strains and further several investigators (Kauffmann 1944, Vahlne 1945) have shown that the frequency of O-inagglutinable strains, indicating strains with well developed K antigens, is greater among strains from pathological conditions than among strains isolated from normal faeces. It is therefore probable that the strains examined by Lederberg had better developed K and O antigens, and further that the readiness with which they mutated to R forms was less than that of the old laboratory strains used in this study. No body has yet reported if fertility in *E. coli* is influenced by qualitative and quantitative differences of the O and K antigens, but it may be that strains with poor development of these antigens are more fertile. In this connection it could also be pointed out that none of the 72 *Klebsiella* strains, which all have very large capsules were found to give productive crosses with the Hfr and Γ^+ strains used here. In another investigation (Ørskov, Ørskov & Kauffmann 1961) it was found that more than 50 per cent of randomly selected *Salmonella* strains representing all *Salmonella* O groups were fertile with the "K 12" Hfr strain used in this study, it is known that K antigens if present, are only poorly developed in *Salmonella* strains.

Many of the O antigens of the coli type strains are interrelated, but only in very few cases have these relationships been definitely elucidated i.e. the coli antigenic scheme is not so explicitly developed as to give the highly differentiated tabulation of the different O antigen fractions which is characteristic of the Kauffmann-White scheme for the *Salmonella* group. What does exist is a listing of the O antigen agglutination titres from mutual agglutinations of O test strains in O antigen typing sera (Ewing 1956). When such a list is compared with the result of the compatibility examination recorded in this paper, it is difficult to find any relationship between special O antigens or O antigen fractions and fertility.

The K antigens of the examined strains are to a great extent not numbered yet, but from unpublished findings it is known that a large fraction of the unnumbered K antigens from the O series represent new and different K antigens most of them probably B antigens. It is therefore also difficult to find any relationship between compatibility with the testers used and the specificity of the K antigens. When we finally turn to the H antigens it is not possible to find any correlation between compatibility and the different H antigens. One exception is H 10 which is found in 9 out of 130 strains in the O series. 7 of these are fertile with one or more of the male testers.

The outcome of the crosses involving more identical strains of the same serotype seem to tell more of the role of antigenic components in compatibility studies. It appears that neither O nor K antigens alone can determine the compatibility, because only some of the strains with

THE FERTILITY OF SALMONELLA STRAINS DETERMINED IN MATING EXPERIMENTS WITH ESCHERICHIA STRAINS

By

FRITS ØRSKOV, IDA ØRSKOV and F. KAUFFMANN

Received 11 x 60

In an earlier series of mating experiments a number of *Escherichia coli* serotypes were tested for fertility in crosses with a number of known *E. coli* testers (F. Ørskov & I. Ørskov 1960). Stimulated by the reports of Baron *et al.* (1958, 1959) concerning the first successful *Salmonella* × *Escherichia* crosses we have attempted to screen a number of *Salmonella* serotypes for fertility with a technique similar to that used in the above mentioned *E. coli* × *E. coli* crosses.

The present short paper gives an account of the result of these mating experiments. Further details of investigations into the mechanism of the *Salmonella* × *Escherichia* crosses will be given in subsequent communications.

METHODS

The parent strains were grown in autoclaved ox heart infusion broth for 20 hours at 37° C. and 0.5 ml from each parent culture was then inoculated into a fresh broth bringing the total volume to about 7 ml. The mixed culture was incubated for another 20 hours without aeration, centrifuged and the pellet resuspended in 0.5 ml distilled water. One drop of this suspension was spread on to minimal medium (see below). Controls were provided by plating the same suspension

At least one lactose positive recombinant from each positive cross was typed serologically (O and H antigens) and was examined for its reaction in the series of biochemical tests ordinarily used in this laboratory.

malic acid
as well as tyrosine
malonate
for gelatin
urease
perforation

Media

in which the following were present:

(Federberg 1950) supplemented with lactose 1 per cent

- Kauffmann I Orskov I & Fwing W H** Designations for the k antigens of *Escherichia coli* serotypes Int Bull Nomen and Taxon 6 63 1956
- Iederberg J** Isolation and characterization of biochemical mutants of bacteria Methods in Medical Research 3 5 1950
- Iederberg J** Prevalence of *Escherichia coli* strains exhibiting genetic recombination Science 114 888 1951
- Iederberg J Cavalli I I & Iederberg Esther M** Sex compatibility in *Escherichia coli* Genetics 37 720 1952
- Iederberg J & Iederberg Esther M** Infection and Heredity in Cellular Mechanisms in Differentiation and Growth' 14th Symposium of the Society for the Study of Development and Growth Princetown University Press Princetown New Jersey 1956
- Vahlne G** Serological Typing of Colon Bacteria Gkerupska Univ -Bokhandels Lund 1945
- Orskov F** *Escherichia coli* Om type bestemmelse specielt med henblik på stammer fra infantil diarrhoea Nyt Nordisk Forlag Copenhagen 1956
- Orskov** " *Salmonella* strains deter Acta path et microbiol
- Orskov Ida & Orskov F** An antigen termed f⁺ occurring in F⁺ *E. coli* strains Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 37, 1960a
- Orskov, Ida & Orskov I** The H-antigen of the H12⁺ strain A new *E. coli* H antigen H48 Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 47 1960b
- Orskov Ida & Orskov F** Unpublished observations

TABLE 1 (cont)

Group	No	Species	Serotype	W 3287 h ¹ Hfr	D 133 WG 4 Hfr
J	913	<i>S. berlin</i>	17 d 15	—	—
	634	<i>S. michigan</i>	17 l v 15	++	—
	471	<i>S. usumbura</i>	18 d 17	++++	—
K	100	<i>S. cerro</i>	18 z ₁ z ₂	+++	—
	624	<i>S. siegburg</i>	6 14 18 z ₁ z ₂ —	—	—
	883	<i>S. ghana</i>	21 h 16	++++	—
I	218	<i>S. minnesota</i>	21 b e n v	++++	—
	737	<i>S. magwa</i>	21 d e n v	—	—
	657	<i>S. dakar</i>	28 a 16	++++	—
M	1025	<i>S. halle</i>	28 c 17	—	—
	106	<i>S. tel aviv</i>	28 y e n z ₁₀	+	—
	639	<i>S. egra</i>	28 z 17	—	—
N	127	<i>S. urbana</i>	30 b e n v	++++	—
	632	<i>S. godesberg</i>	30 gm	—	—
	271	<i>S. donna</i>	30 l v 15	—	—
O	161	<i>S. adelaide</i>	30 f g —	—	—
	196	<i>S. monschau</i>	30 m t —	—	—
	163	<i>S. invernass</i>	38 h 16	+	—
P	1048	<i>S. perth</i>	38 y e n x	—	—
	737	<i>S. wandsworth</i>	39 b 17	++++	—
	163	<i>S. champaign</i>	39 h 15	—	—
Q	231	<i>S. riogrande</i>	40 h 15	++++	—
	1044	<i>S. hokayu</i>	140 l z ₁ 15	++++	—
	813	<i>S. bulawayo</i>	140 z 15	++++	—
S	237	<i>S. waycross</i>	41 z ₁ z ₂ —	+++	—
	918	<i>S. ofla</i>	41 z ₁	++++	—
	804	<i>S. kampala</i>	142 c z ₆	++	—
T	247	<i>S. weslaco</i>	42 z ₁₆ —	—	—
	333	<i>S. milwaukee</i>	43 f g	—	—
	548	<i>S. kingahwa</i>	43 y 15	—	—
V	433	<i>S. niarembé</i>	44 a l v	—	—
	688	<i>S. guinea</i>	44 z ₁₀	++++	—
	723	<i>S. deversoir</i>	45 c e n v	—	—
W	798	<i>S. dugbe</i>	45 d 16	++++	—
	701	<i>S. bergen</i>	47 i e n z ₁	++	—
	772	<i>S. dahlheim</i>	48 h e n z ₁	++++	—
Z	694	<i>S. djakarta</i>	48 z ₁ z ₂ —	++++	—
	842	<i>S. greenside</i>	50 z e n x	+	—
	975	<i>S. treforest</i>	51 z 16	—	—
51	1096	<i>S. utrecht</i>	52 d 15	—	—
	1170	<i>S. humber</i>	53 z ₁ z ₂	++++	—

+ = 1-2 recombinant colonies
 ++ = < 10 recombinant colonies
 +++ = 10-50 recombinant colonies
 ++++ = 50-200 recombinant colonies
 +++++ = > 200 recombinant colonies

EXPERIMENTAL

86 *Salmonella* serotypes were crossed with the following *Escherichia* strains of known fertility: W 3287, an Hfr strain developed from h¹² (against a lactose-negative indicator) and D 133, an Hfr strain derived from the WG 4 line. All positive crosses were carried out at least twice.

Strains

86 *Salmonella* strains selected at random representing all *Salmonella* O groups. Details of the strain number and serotype are shown in Table 1. The data concerning the auxotrophic *E. coli* strains with known fertility used as donor strains can be seen in Table 2; these strains were developed in the laboratory of Dr J Lederberg.

TABLE 1
Crosses between Auxotrophic Escherichia Hfr Strains and Prototrophic Salmonella Strains

Group	No	Species	Serotype	W 328 ^a h 12 Hfr	D 133 W C 4 Hfr
A	1	<i>S. paratyphi</i> A	12 12 a -	—	—
	2	<i>S. paratyphi</i> A var durazzo	2 12 a -	—	—
	1017	<i>S. hiel</i>	12 12 gp	—	—
B	856	<i>S. abortus equi</i>	4 12 - c n x	—	—
	6	<i>S. paratyphi</i> B	45 12 h 12	—	—
	5	<i>S. java</i>	45 12 b -	+++	—
	31	<i>S. schleissheim</i>	4 12 27 b -	—	—
	209	<i>S. typhimurium</i>	45 12 i 12	—	—
C 1	32	<i>S. paratyphi</i> C	67 11 c 15	++++	—
	33	<i>S. paratyphi</i> C	67 c 15	—	—
	34	<i>S. cholerae</i> suis	67 c 15	—	—
	671	<i>S. decatur</i>	67 c 15	—	—
	46	<i>S. montevideo</i>	67 g m s -	—	—
C 2	1210	<i>S. bareilly</i>	67 v 15	+++	—
	54	<i>S. muenchen</i>	68 d 12	—	—
	60	<i>S. newport</i>	68 eh 12	—	—
C 3	175	<i>S. virginia</i>	(8) d	—	—
	98	<i>S. lentuck</i>	(8) 20 i z ₆	—	—
C 4	1200	<i>S. hornum</i>	6 (7) (14) z ₁₅ -	+	—
	71	<i>S. sendai</i>	19 12 a 15	—	—
	187	<i>S. miami</i>	19 12 a 15	++++	—
D 1	59	<i>S. typhi</i>	9 12 11 d	—	—
	57	<i>S. typhi</i>	9 12 d	++	—
	115	<i>S. typhi</i> T 2 AS	9 12 d	+	—
D 2	65	<i>S. dublin</i>	19 12 gp	—	—
	627	<i>S. strasbourg</i>	(9) 46 d 17	—	—
	510	<i>S. fresno</i>	(9) 46 z ₃₄	—	—
F 1	101	<i>S. uganda</i>	3 10 1 z ₁₃ 15	++++	—
I 2	390	<i>S. hinza</i>	3 15 3 15	++++	—
F 3	133	<i>S. illinois</i>	(3) (15) 34 z ₁₀ 15	++	—
I 4	87	<i>S. senftenberg</i>	13 19 h s t	+	—
	197	<i>S. chittagong</i>	(1) 1 10 (19) b z ₁₅	++++	—
	90	<i>S. aberdeen</i>	11 1 12	++	—
G 1	102	<i>S. rubislaw</i>	12 r c n x	—	—
	499	<i>S. friedenaue</i>	13 22 d 16	+	—
	91	<i>S. poona</i>	13 22 z 16	—	—
G 2	144	<i>S. mississippi</i>	1 11 23 b 15	++	—
	216	<i>S. worthington</i>	1 11 23 z 1 w	++	—
	93	<i>S. earau</i>	6 14 24 3 17	++++	—
H	94	<i>S. onderstepoort</i>	(1) 6 14 25 eh 15	—	—
	518	<i>S. bocker</i>	6 14 1 v 17	+	—
	375	<i>S. brazil</i>	10 a 15	+++	—
I	95	<i>S. hyittingfoss</i>	16 b c n x	++	—
	96	<i>S. gaminara</i>	16 d 17	—	—
	97	<i>S. kirkee</i>	17 b 1,2	++	—

TABLE I (cont.)

Group	No.	Species	Strain	W 3287 Hfr	D 133 Hfr
J	913	<i>S. berlin</i>	I ⁻ d L ₃	—	—
	614	<i>S. michigan</i>	I ⁻ L ⁻ L ₃	—	—
	471	<i>S. usumhara</i>	L ₃ d L ₃	—	—
K	100	<i>S. cerro</i>	L ₃ x ₂ x ₃	—	—
	624	<i>S. siegburg</i>	61419 x ₂ x ₃ —	—	—
	891	<i>S. ghana</i>	I ⁻ b L ₃	—	—
L	219	<i>S. mnesota</i>	I ⁻ b e n x	—	—
	737	<i>S. marwa</i>	I ⁻ d e n x	—	—
	652	<i>S. dakar</i>	28 a L ₃	—	—
M	1075	<i>S. halle</i>	28 c L ₃	—	—
	106	<i>S. tel aviv</i>	28 y e n x	—	—
	679	<i>S. extra</i>	28 x I ₃	—	—
	122	<i>S. urbana</i>	30 b e n x	—	—
N	679	<i>S. godesberg</i>	31 x m	—	—
	271	<i>S. donna</i>	30 L ₃ L ₃	—	—
O	161	<i>S. adela de</i>	31 f x	—	—
	196	<i>S. monvichau</i>	31 m L ₃ —	—	—
P	163	<i>S. inverness</i>	32 k L ₃	—	—
	1049	<i>S. perth</i>	31 y e n x	—	—
Q	175	<i>S. wandsworth</i>	30 b L ₃	—	—
	169	<i>S. champagn</i>	30 k L ₃	—	—
	231	<i>S. riogrande</i>	30 b L ₃	—	—
R	1044	<i>S. bukavu</i>	L ₃ L ₃ L ₃	—	—
	813	<i>S. bulawayo</i>	L ₃ x I ₃	—	—
S	237	<i>S. waycross</i>	41 x ₂ x ₃ —	—	—
	918	<i>S. offa</i>	41 x ₂ —	—	—
T	804	<i>S. kampala</i>	I ₃ c x ₂	—	—
	241	<i>S. weslaco</i>	42 x ₂ —	—	—
U	333	<i>S. m. lwauke</i>	43 f x —	—	—
	548	<i>S. kingahwa</i>	43 y I ₃	—	—
V	433	<i>S. niarembe</i>	43 a I ₃ w	—	—
	688	<i>S. guinea</i>	44 x ₂ —	—	—
W	723	<i>S. deversoir</i>	4 c e n x	—	—
	709	<i>S. dugte</i>	41 d I ₃	—	—
X	701	<i>S. bergen</i>	42 e n x	—	—
Y	772	<i>S. dahlern</i>	43 k e n x	—	—
	694	<i>S. djakarta</i>	43 x ₂ x ₃ —	—	—
Z	842	<i>S. greenacre</i>	41 x e n x	—	—
51	975	<i>S. treforest</i>	1 x I ₃	—	—
52	1096	<i>S. utrecht</i>	42 d I	—	—
53	1170	<i>S. humber</i>	42 x ₂ x ₃ —	—	—

+ = 1-2 recombinant colonies

++ = < 10 recombinant colonies

+++ = 10-50 recombinant colonies

++++ = 50-200 recombinant colonies

+++++ = > 200 recombinant colonies

EXPERIMENTAL

86 *Salmonella* serotypes were crossed with the following pair of strains of known fertility: W 3287, an Hfr strain (mutagenized for 10 V 51 (against a lactose negative indicator) and D 133, an Hfr strain (not selected from the WG 4 line). All positive crosses were carried out as follows:

Strains

86 *Salmonella* strains selected at random representing all *Salmonella* O groups. Details of the strain number and serotype are shown in Table 1. The data concerning the auxotrophic *E. coli* strains with known fertility used as donor strains can be seen in Table 2. These strains were developed in the laboratory of Dr J Lederberg.

TABLE 1
Crosses between Auxotrophic Escherichia Hfr Strains and Prototrophic Salmonella Strains

Group	No	Species	Serotype	W 3287 h 12 Hfr	D 133 W 4 Hfr
A	1	<i>S. paratyphi</i> A	1212 a	—	—
	2	<i>S. paratyphi</i> A var durazzo	212 a	—	—
	1017	<i>S. kiel</i>	1212 gp	—	—
B	856	<i>S. abortus equi</i>	412 c n x	—	—
	6	<i>S. paratyphi</i> B	4512 h 12	—	—
	5	<i>S. java</i>	4512 h	+++	—
C 1	31	<i>S. schleissheim</i>	41227 h	—	—
	209	<i>S. typhimurium</i>	4512 i 12	—	—
	72	<i>S. paratyphi</i> C	6711 c 15	++++	—
C 2	33	<i>S. paratyphi</i> C	67 c 15	—	—
	34	<i>S. cholerae</i> suis	67 c 15	—	—
	631	<i>S. dicatur</i>	67 c 15	—	—
C 3	46	<i>S. montevideo</i>	67 gm v	—	—
	1210	<i>S. hareilly</i>	67 j 15	+++	—
	54	<i>S. muenchen</i>	68 d 12	—	—
C 4	50	<i>S. newport</i>	68 eh 12	—	—
	175	<i>S. virginia</i>	(8) d	—	—
	98	<i>S. kentucky</i>	(8) 20 i 2d	—	—
D 1	1200	<i>S. hornum</i>	f (7) (14) x ₃₉	+	—
	71	<i>S. sen jai</i>	1912 a 15	—	—
	187	<i>S. miami</i>	1912 a 15	++++	—
D 2	59	<i>S. typhi</i>	91211 d	—	—
	57	<i>S. typhi</i>	912 d	++	—
	115	<i>S. typhi</i> T2 15	912 l	±	—
E 1	65	<i>S. dublin</i>	1912 gp	—	—
	697	<i>S. strasbourg</i>	(9) 46 d 17	—	—
	510	<i>S. fresno</i>	(9) 46 z ₃₈	—	—
F 2	101	<i>S. uganda</i>	3101 z ₁₅ 15	++++	—
	390	<i>S. linza</i>	315 j 15	++++	—
	133	<i>S. illinois</i>	(3) (15) 34 z ₁₀ 15	+	—
F 4	87	<i>S. senftenberg</i>	1313 g st	+	—
	197	<i>S. chittagong</i>	(1) 310 (13) b z ₃	++++	—
	90	<i>S. aberdeen</i>	11 i 12	++	—
G 1	102	<i>S. rubislaw</i>	11 r en x	—	—
	499	<i>S. friedenaue</i>	1322 d 16	+	—
	91	<i>S. iowa</i>	1322 z 16	—	—
G 2	144	<i>S. mississippi</i>	11323 i 15	++	—
	216	<i>S. worthington</i>	11323 z 1w	++	—
	93	<i>S. carrau</i>	61424 j 17	++++	—
H	94	<i>S. onderstepoort</i>	(1) 61425 eh 15	—	—
	518	<i>S. loecher</i>	6141v 17	+	—
	375	<i>S. brazil</i>	16 a 15	+++	—
I	95	<i>S. hvittingfoss</i>	16 b ch x	++	—
	96	<i>S. gaminara</i>	16 d 17	—	—
	97	<i>S. kirkee</i>	17 b 12	++	—

strain to the F⁺ state, together with the demonstration of a simultaneously acquired f⁺ antigen (I Ørskov & F Ørskov 1960 a). Except for three crosses, namely those involving no 471 *S usumbura*, no 87 *S senftenberg* and no 144 *S mississippi*, all the recombinants examined behaved exactly like the *Salmonella* parents both biochemically and serologically, except for lactose fermentation. In contrast to the parent cultures the recombinants from the three exceptions did not ferment maltose.

The recombination phenomenon described here thus seems to belong to the same category as the F⁺ recombination of Adelberg & Burns (1959 1960), and the F⁺duction of Jacob *et al* (1960).

In the light of the above mentioned results, the seemingly astonishing finding that 52 per cent of the *Salmonella* strains and only 31 per cent of the *E coli* strains (F Ørskov & I Ørskov 1960) were fertile with the same male *E coli* tester does not call for further comment, as the two figures are not comparable.

TABLE 3
Crosses between *E coli* W 3287 and Smooth and Rough Forms
of a Number of *Salmonella* Strains

Strain No		Species	W 3287 crossed with	
S	R		S	R
1	49	<i>S paratyphi</i> A	—	—
6	140	<i>S paratyphi</i> B	—	—
31	116	<i>S schleissheim</i>	—	—
33	117	<i>S paratyphi</i> C	—	—
34	147	<i>S cholerae</i> suis	—	—
206	225	<i>S isangi</i>	—	—
54	152	<i>S muenchen</i>	—	—
913	343	<i>S berlin</i>	—	—
168	65	<i>S rhangpaign</i>	—	—
247	88	<i>S weslaco</i>	—	—

S = smooth R = rough

Reverting to the results in Table 1, it will be seen that the number of fertile *Salmonella* strains seems to be higher among the higher O groups. If O groups A through H are taken together in one group and the remaining O groups in another group, we will find that 26 per cent of the first and 64 per cent of the second are fertile, in other words, it would appear that the first O groups are less fertile than those with higher numbers. If the number of strains it might be between the low and the high number, the decrease in complexity of the sugar components in the cell walls (O antigens) which is found when going from the low to the high O antigen numbers (Kauffmann *et al* 1960). In a paper by Lüderitz *et al* (1960) it was reported that H (rough) strains had fewer and

The control plates on which the parent strains were inoculated separately showed no growth

TABLE 2
Auxotrophic E. coli Strains Used

Source	Strain designation	Markers	Serotype
K 12 WG 4	W 3287 D 133	Hfr ₁₇ M Srf ac ⁺ Hfr L Tryp Srf ac ⁺	O K? H49 025 K nm

Markers without relation to the study have been omitted

M = methionine L = leucine Tryp = tryptophane, Sr = streptomycin resistant and Lac⁺ and Lac⁻ means lactose fermenting or non fermenting W 3287 is an Hfr strain isolated from K12F⁺M Lac⁺ by J Lederberg using indirect selection (replica plating UV survivors against a Lac⁻ indicator) Streptomycin resistance was introduced by selection of a spontaneous mutant on streptomycin medium The K12 strains are characterized as rough, no O antigen has been found up to now The presence of an ordinary k-antigen is doubtful The H antigen is numbered H48 (I Ørskov & F Ørskov 1960 b) WG4 was isolated in 1950 from a urine culture submitted to the Wisconsin Public Health Laboratory The markers I⁻ Tryp and Sr were introduced by conventional methods (Lederberg 1950) After having been converted to the I⁺ state, an Hfr mutant W3703 was isolated by the authors using indirect selection against a histidine less indicator (I Ørskov & F Ørskov 1960 a) From W3703 which is Lac⁺, a spontaneous Lac⁻ mutant D133, was selected on lactose medium D133 has O antigen 25 no detectable k antigen and is nonmotile (non flagellate therefore lacking H antigen)

The outcome of the crosses is recorded in Table 1 It will be seen that out of 86 *Salmonella* strains examined, 45 or 52 per cent, would give reproductive crosses with W 3287 When crossed with D 133 all strains were non-fertile D 133 is a lactose-positive mutant of W 3703, which was used alongside W 3287 in the fertility screening of *E. coli* strains reported previously In those experiments the fertility detected with W 3703 and with W 3287 to a large extent ran parallel In order to see whether D 133 could give reproductive crosses when mated with *E. coli* strains, using lactose fermentation and prototrophy as selective markers, we looked for a lactose negative, fertile *E. coli* strain

The test strain for *E. coli* O 130 is fertile in SRP cross with W 3703 (I Ørskov & I Ørskov 1960) and ferments lactose mutatively only after 5-6 days In contrast to the *Salmonella* strains, it gave a rich yield of recombinants when crossed with D 133 on EM lactose This fact, together with some other findings, suggested strongly that a fundamental difference exists between the type of cross reported here and the *E. coli* × *E. coli* crosses reported previously A more detailed account of investigations into the special character of the reported crosses will be published elsewhere, it will suffice to say that in their instability of the Lac marker the recombinants resemble the diploids of Lederberg (1949) and furthermore that the recombinants have acquired the I⁺ factor together with the Lac marker This latter fact was proved by the demonstration of the ability to convert a K 12 F⁻

THE STABILITY OF ANTI LIPOIDAL ANTIBODIES TO HEAT INACTIVATION AT 56° C

By

HENNING SCHMIDT

Received 14 XI 60

Most of the techniques in syphilis serology employ inactivation of sera consisting of heating the serum prior to titration of the antibody content. Most authors use heating at 56° C on a water bath for 30 minutes but other schedules for inactivation have been used for example 60° C for five minutes.

The somewhat longer inactivation time at 56° C has the advantage that a minor contravention of the period for heat treatment of the serum is of no decisive importance. The risk of coagulation of serum is rather slight at temperatures about 56° C. At the State Serum Institute inactivation of sera at 56° C for 30 minutes prior to the serological investigations for syphilis has been the standard procedure since Boas (1910) introduced the Wassermann technique for complement fixation tests.

Sachs & Altmann (1908) reported a case where serum from a syphilitic patient reacted in the active state but was non reactive after inactivation. Boas (1910) examined this phenomenon in greater detail and observed that a serum in the active state usually showed a higher titre than found with the same serum after inactivation. In the majority of syphilitic sera the antibody content was found to decrease and in 21 sera from non syphilitic patients which were reactive when examined in the active condition the reactivity disappeared completely as a result of heating.

Küttlingen (1952) examined the influence of serum inactivation on biological false positive sero reactions. Using sera from non-syphilitic leprosy patients he compared the results in the Meinicke clarification test in which active serum is used with the results obtained in the VDRL test. For the VDRL test the sera were inactivated at 56° C for 30 minutes or alternatively at 60° C for four minutes or at 65° C for five minutes. Küttlingen found that raising the temperature of inactivation resulted in a reduction of the number of reactive sera. He found that when the sera from leprosy patients with positive sero reactions for syphilis were merely stored at room temperature their serological reactivity decreased.

simpler sugar components than the corresponding S (smooth) forms. Table 3 shows the outcome of crosses between *Salmonella* R forms derived from some of the non-fertile S forms listed in Table 1. The crosses were carried out simultaneously with S and R forms. As it will be seen, the 10 strains examined were as non-fertile in the R state as in the S state.

SUMMARY

A short report is given concerning screening of the fertility of 86 *Salmonella* strains representing all *Salmonella* O groups in crosses with two different *E. coli* Hfr strains. Fifty-two per cent of the *Salmonella* strains are fertile with one of them, and none with the other. Twenty-six per cent of *Salmonella* strains belonging to O groups A-D and 64 per cent of higher O groups were fertile. The *Salmonella*-*Escherichia* recombinants were lactose-positive and serologically identical with the *Salmonella* parents. In this way lactose-positive *Salmonella* hybrids were produced.

It is suggested that the fertility detected is determined by the episomal transfer of the markers *F⁺* and *Lac⁺*.

REFERENCES

- Baron L. & Carey W. F. & Spilman W. M. A variant sex factor in *Escherichia coli*. Records of the 10th Symposium of the Soc. for Gen. Microbiology, Cambridge 1960.
- Baron L. & Carey W. F. & Spilman W. M. Genetic recombination between *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 45: 976 (1959).
- Jacob I., Schaeffer P. & Wollman F. I. Episomic elements in bacteria. In: Microbial Genetics, 10th Symposium of the Soc. for Gen. Microbiology, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1960.
- Kauffmann I. Enterobacteriaceae, 2nd edition. F. Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1954.
- Kauffmann F., Tüderitz O., Stierlin H. & Westphal O. Zur Immunchemie der O-Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae. I. Analyse der Zuckerbausteine von *Salmonella* O-Antigenen. Zbl. f. Bakt. I. Orig. 178: 442 (1960).
- Tüderitz J. Isolation and characterization of biochemical mutants of bacteria. Methods in Medical Research 3: 5 (1959).
- Tüderitz J. Aberrant heterozygotes in *Escherichia coli*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 35: 178 (1949).
- Tüderitz O., Kauffmann F., Stierlin H. & Westphal O. Zur Immunchemie der O-Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae. II. Vergleich der Zuckerbausteine von *Salmonella* S, R und T-Formen. Zbl. f. Bakt. I. Orig. 179: 180 (1960).
- Orskov I. & Orskov I. A. The fertility of *Escherichia coli* antigen test strains in crosses with K12. Acta path. et microbiol. Scandinav. 51: 280 (1961).
- Orskov I. A. & Orskov I. A. An antigen termed H occurring in *E. coli* strains. Acta path. et microbiol. Scandinav. 48: 37 (1960).
- Orskov I. A. & Orskov I. A. The H antigen of the K12 strain. A new *E. coli* H antigen. H48. Acta path. et microbiol. Scandinav. 48: 47 (1960).

THE STABILITY OF ANTI LIPOIDAL ANTIBODIES TO HEAT INACTIVATION AT 56° C

By

HENNING SCHMIDT

Received 14 XI 60

Most of the techniques in syphilis serology employ inactivation of sera consisting of heating the serum prior to titration of the antibody content. Most authors use heating at 56° C on a water bath for 30 minutes but other schedules for inactivation have been used for example 60° C for five minutes.

The somewhat longer inactivation time at 56° C has the advantage that a minor contravention of the period for heat treatment of the serum is of no decisive importance. The risk of coagulation of serum is rather slight at temperatures about 56° C. At the State Serum Institute inactivation of sera at 56° C for 30 minutes prior to the serological investigations for syphilis has been the standard procedure since Boas (1910) introduced the Wassermann technique for complement fixation tests.

Sachs & Altmann (1908) reported a case where serum from a syphilitic patient reacted in the active state but was non reactive after inactivation. Boas (1910) examined this phenomenon in greater detail and observed that a serum in the active state usually showed a higher titre than found with the same serum after inactivation. In the majority of syphilitic sera the antibody content was found to decrease and in 21 sera from non syphilitic patients which were reactive when examined in the active condition the reactivity disappeared completely as a result of heating.

Kvittingen (1952) examined the influence of serum inactivation on biological false positive sero reactions. Using sera from non syphilitic leprosy patients he compared the results in the Meinicke clarification test in which active serum is used with the results obtained in the VDRI test. For the VDRI test the sera were inactivated at 56° C for 30 minutes or alternatively at 60° C for four minutes or at 65° C for five minutes. Kvittingen found that raising the temperature of inactivation resulted in a reduction of the number of reactive sera. He found that when the sera from leprosy patients with positive sero reactions for syphilis were merely stored at room temperature their serological reactivity decreased.

simpler sugar components than the corresponding *S* (smooth) forms. Table II shows the outcome of crosses between *Salmonella* R forms derived from some of the non-fertile *S* forms listed in Table 1. The crosses were carried out simultaneously with *S* and R forms. As it will be seen, the 10 strains examined were as non fertile in the R state as in the *S* state.

SUMMARY

A short report is given concerning screening of the fertility of 86 *Salmonella* strains representing all *Salmonella* O groups in crosses with two different *E. coli* Hfr strains. Fifty two per cent of the *Salmonella* strains are fertile with one of them, and none with the other. Twenty six per cent of *Salmonella* strains belonging to O groups A-D and 64 per cent of higher O groups were fertile. The *Salmonella*-*Escherichia* recombinants were lactose-positive and serologically identical with the *Salmonella* parents. In this way lactose positive *Salmonella* hybrids were produced.

It is suggested that the fertility detected is determined by the episomal transfer of the markers F and Lac⁺.

REFERENCES

- Adelberg F. A. & Burns Sarah V. A variant sex factor in *Escherichia coli*. Records of the 1957-1958 Genetic variation in the sex factor of *Escherichia coli*.
- Allen H. A. & Allen W. W. Hybridization of *Salmonella* species by mating with *Escherichia coli*. Proc VII Internat Congress for Microbiology 50 1958.
- Baron L. S., Carey W. F. & Spitman W. W. Genetic recombination between *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhi* murium. Proc Natl Acad Sci US 45 916 1959.
- Jacob F., Schaeffer P. & Wollman E. L. Episomic elements in bacteria. In Microbial Genetics 10th Symposium of the Soc for Gen Microbiology Cambridge University Press Cambridge 1960.
- Kauffmann F. - Hagen 1954.
- Kauffmann F. - Chemie der O von *Salmonella* O An.
- Lederberg J. - of bacteria.
- Methods in Medical Research 3 5 1950.
- Lederberg J. Aberrant heterozygotes in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci US 35 178 1949.
- Westphal O. Zur Immunchemie der O Vergleich der Zuckerbausteine von *Salmonella*. Bakt. J. Orig. 179 180 1960.
- Orskov I. & Orskov Ida. The fertility of *Escherichia coli* antigen test strains in crosses with K 12. Acta path et microbiol Scandinav 51 280 1961.
- Orskov Ida & Orskov I. F. An antigen termed f occurring in *E. coli* strains. Acta path et microbiol Scandinav 48 37 1960.
- Orskov Ida & Orskov I. F. The H antigen of the K 12 Strain A new *E. coli* H antigen H 48. Acta path et microbiol Scandinav 48 47 1960.

(a) CWRM

	inactive sera	
	+	—
active sera +	10	68
active sera —	1	80

(b) Cardchol

	inactive sera	
	+	—
active sera +	50	60
active sera —	1	48

Fig 2

The relationship between the reactivity of active and inactive sera in CWRM and Cardchol for TPI non reactive sera

There were 159 TPI non reactive sera in the material, and of these, 78 sera were reactive in CWRM in their active condition, but only 11 sera were reactive in CWRM after inactivation (Figure 2 a). One serum which was non reactive in the active form, became reactive in CWRM after inactivation. Of the 78 sera which were reactive in CWRM in their active form, there were only 10 sera, 13 per cent, which remained reactive after inactivation, which implies that 87 per cent of sera reactive in their active condition, lost their reactivity on inactivation.

Of the 159 TPI non-reactive sera, 110 were reactive with Cardchol in their active condition, while only 51 were reactive with Cardchol after inactivation (Fig 2 b). Of these 51, however, one serum was non-reactive in its active condition, and became reactive after inactivation. Thus of 110 sera which were reactive in their active condition, 60, or 55 per cent, lost their reactivity on inactivation.

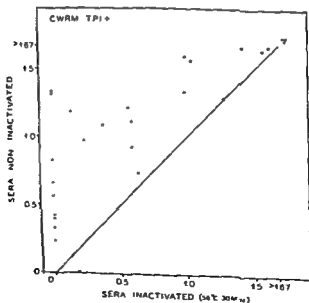


Fig 3

Prompted by Kvittingen's observations, it was felt desirable to examine the influence of inactivation on the antilipoidal antibodies demonstrated in complement fixation tests. Furthermore, as a considerable material of sera from leprosy patients was received for serological examinations for syphilis, and as many of these sera occurred in such amounts as to permit an examination of the serum in both active and inactive condition, these sera form the basis for the present study.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

309 sera from leprosy patients were received from Dr C W Chacko, Institute of Venereology, Madras, India, for examination by various lipoidal antigens (Schmidt 1961 b), and 189 of these contained sufficient material to permit a determination of the antibody content in both active and inactive serum.

All sera were examined concurrently in the active and inactivated form by means of two complement fixation tests, viz Wassermann March's complement fixation test using cardiolipin antigen CWRM (Schmidt 1951, 1952; Schmidt & Lundback 1954), as well as with a lecithin free cardiolipin antigen, Cardchol, in a complement fixation test according to almost the same technique as CWRM (Schmidt 1955 a, b, 1959 a, b, 1961 b). In addition the sera were examined in the TPI test (Nelson & Mayer 1949; Nielsen 1957).

RESULTS

The material was divided into two groups according to the result of the TPI test, viz sera which were TPI-reactive and sera which were TPI-non-reactive. The reactivity of CWRM and Cardchol was then compared for active and inactive serum, within both the TPI groups.

(a) CWRM			(b) Cardchol		
	inactive sera			inactive sera	
	+	—		+	—
active sera +	18	9	active sera +	22	5
active sera —	1	2	active sera —	0	3

Fig. 1

The relationship between the reactivity of active and inactive sera in CWRM and Cardchol for TPI reactive sera.

A total of 30 out of the 189 sera were reactive in TPI. Figure 1(a) shows that 18 sera examined in CWRM were reactive in both active and inactive condition. Nine sera which were reactive in CWRM in the active condition, were non-reactive after inactivation. One serum was reactive after inactivation, but non-reactive in the active condition, and finally, two sera were non-reactive both before and after inactivation. Nine out of 27 TPI-reactive sera, 33 per cent, lost their reactivity in CWRM after heating the serum to 56° C for 30 minutes.

Figure 1(b) shows that of the 30 TPI-reactive sera, 22 were reactive with Cardchol, in both active and inactive condition. Five sera reacted in the active condition, but were non-reactive after inactivation. Finally, three sera were non-reactive with Cardchol, in both the active and inactive condition. Five out of 27 TPI reactive sera 18 per cent, lost their reactivity on inactivation.

sity of inactivation of sera prior to examination with Kahn antigen, by comparing the reactivity of both active and inactive sera, examined with Kahn's antigen. In the active condition, the sera showed no or only insignificant reactivity, in spite of the fact that the same sera were clearly reactive after inactivation (unpublished observation).

To judge from the present material heat inactivation does not seem to have a constant effect on sera. Sera which are reactive in TPI in addition to their reactivity with lipoid antigens, are more stable, i.e. on the average their titre decreases less than that of sera which are lipoid antigen reactive, but TPI non reactive. In the present as in previous series, a reactive TPI test is considered as expressing a treponematosiis at one time or other in the life of the patient in question. Similarly, a non reactive TPI is regarded as indicating that the patient did not suffer from any treponematosiis at the time of the investigation. Within the latter category, the reservation must be made that recently acquired treponemal infections do not cause the formation of demonstrable amounts of immobilizing antibody until they have persisted for some time.

Neurath, Voll & E. (1947) examined the susceptibility of false positive sera to temperature inactivation. Their investigations revealed that the titres of both types of sera decreased with increasing temperature, the temperature at which complete inactivation occurred being lower for biologic false positive sera than for syphilitic ones of comparable initial serologic activity.

Kuttlungen (1952), as mentioned, was able to show that presumably non treponemal antibodies, demonstrated by VDRL were reduced merely by storage at room temperature, and that inactivation at varying temperatures weakened the antilipoidal antibodies to a degree proportional to the temperature of inactivation.

The poor stability of the non treponemal antilipoidal antibodies might perhaps also explain the very varied reports of the frequency of activity of different lipoidal antigens in leprosy as the duration of the shipment by air mail and the content of demonstrable antigen might be mentioned. That Friis & others (1952) found a total of 318 patients with lepromatous leprosy found a frequency of reactivity with lipoidal antigens of approximately 3-4 per cent. This very low reactivity percentage may depend on sera being freeze dried before dispatch.

Those antibodies demonstrated with lecithin free cardiolipin antigen appear to be considerably more stable towards the effect of heat than those antibodies which react with cardiolipin antigen of normal com-

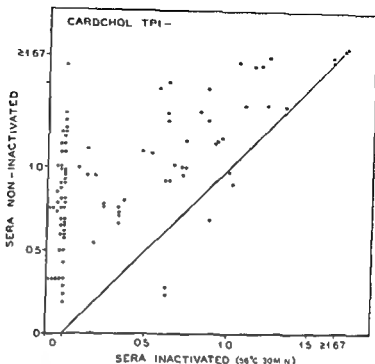


Fig 6

tendency is not so pronounced as with CWRM in the case of the TPI-non-reactive sera. The fall in titre for the sera which retain some reactivity after inactivation seems to lie on the average around $0.5 \log_{10}$ val, but quite a considerable proportion of the sera which in their active condition have a titre of $0.7 \log_{10}$ val and above, lose their reactivity completely on inactivation.

DISCUSSION

Originally, it was Wassermann's intention that the inactivation of sera prior to examination for complement-fixing antibodies should destroy the unknown amount of complement which is present in all sera. Following the inactivation, there was thus no other complement than that added in the form of guinea-pig serum. If, on the strength of its haemolytic property, the complement normally present in human serum should play a role for the result of the sero-reaction, it must be expected that active sera would have a lower titre than sera after inactivation. Exceptionally, this can be the case for certain sera, but as a general rule it can be considered that there is a fall in titre on heating the serum.

The contrary is, however, the case in the Kahn reaction. Kahn (1928) recommends that the sera be heated to 56°C before examination with Kahn antigen, and reactivated by heating to 56°C for 10 minutes in subsequent examinations. The inactivation is supposed to enhance the flocculation in the sero-reaction. It was possible to confirm the neces-

sity of inactivation of sera prior to examination with Kahn antigen, by comparing the reactivity of both active and inactive sera, examined with Kahn's antigen. In the active condition the sera showed no or only insignificant reactivity in spite of the fact that the same sera were clearly reactive after inactivation (unpublished observation).

To judge from the present material, heat inactivation does not seem to have a constant effect on sera. Sera which are reactive in TPI in addition to their reactivity with lipid antigens are more stable, i.e. on the average their titre decreases less than that of sera which are lipid antigen reactive, but TPI non reactive. In the present as in previous series a reactive TPI test is considered as expressing a treponematoses at one time or other in the life of the patient in question. Similarly a non reactive TPI is regarded as indicating that the patient did not suffer from any treponematoses at the time of the investigation. Within the latter category, the reservation must be made that recently acquired treponemal infections do not cause the formation of demonstrable amounts of immobilizing antibody until they have persisted for some time.

Neurath, Voth & Frick (1952) (1947) examined the susceptibility of false positive sera to temperature changes in only minutes.

Their investigations revealed that the titres of both types of sera decreased with increasing temperature, the temperature at which complete inactivation occurred being lower for biologic false positive sera than for syphilitic ones of comparable initial serologic activity.

Kvittingen (1952) as mentioned was able to show that presumably non treponemal antibodies, demonstrated by VDRL were not inactivated.

Stability of inactivation

The poor stability of the non treponemal antilipoidal antibodies might perhaps also explain the very varied reports of the frequency of activity of different lipoidal antigens in leprosy, as the duration of the shipment by air must necessarily influence the content of demonstrable antilipoidal antibody. In this connection it might be mentioned that Fromm-Fuhrer, Ruge & Guinio (1959), in a total of 318 patients with lepromatous leprosy found a frequency of reactivity with lipoidal antigens of approximately 3-4 per cent. This very low reactivity percentage may depend on sera being freeze dried before dispatch to the test laboratory and then reconstituted and inactivated. It is now known that the process of freeze drying and reconstitution has a marked effect on the antigenic activity of many antigens.

Those antibodies demonstrated with lecithin free cardiolipin antigen appear to be considerably more stable towards the effect of heat than those antibodies which react with cardiolipin antigen of normal composition.

position. The fact that the Cardiol reaction is so much more non-specific than CWRM may possibly be explained to some extent by this

REFERENCES

- Boas H. Wassermann's Reaktion. Copenhagen (Thesis) 1910
- Fromm G, Fuhner F, Ruge H & Cuanto R S. Serologische Befunde bei Lepra. *Die Medizinische* 45: 216, 1959
- Kahn R I. The Kahn Test. A Practical Guide. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, London: Bailliere Tindall & Co. (1928)
- Kvittingen J. Behaviour and Stability of Serum Reagents in False Positive Serological Tests in Leprosy. *Bull. World Hlth Org.* 5: 505, 1952
- Nelson R A & Mayer M M. Immobilisation of *Treponema Pallidum* in vitro by Neure. G R
Sylh
- Nielsen H A. Investigations on the Reproducibility of the Quantitative *Treponema Pallidum* Immobilization Test. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav.* 40: 119, 1957
- Sachs & Altmann (1908) cit. after Boas (1910)
- Schmitt H. Cardiolipin antigen I. A qualitative examination of sensitivity and specificity. *Brit J Ven Dis.* 27: 23, 1951
- Schmidt H. Cardiolipin antigen II. A quantitative examination of sensitivity. *Brit J Ven Dis.* 28: 169, 1952
- Schmitt H. Cardiolipin antigen II. A quantitative examination of sensitivity. *Britomenen Acta path et microbiol scandinav.* 34: 509, 1954
- Schmidt H. Cardiolipin antigen VI. Examination of an incomplete cardiolipin antigen I. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav.* 36: 141, 1955a
- Schmitt H. Cardiolipin antigen VII. Examination of an incomplete cardiolipin antigen and a lecithin. I non reactive sera
- Brit J Ven Dis.* 33: 41, 1957a
- Schmitt H. Reactivity of a lecithin free cardiolipin preparation (Cardiol) in leprosy sera. *Bull. World Hlth Org.* 20: 1175, 1959b
- Schmitt H. Continued Studies on the Sero Reactivity of Lepers with Syphilitic Antigens. To be published in *Bull. World Hlth Org.* (1961b)

MECHANISM OF EXPERIMENTAL TUMORIGENESIS

7 Ultrastructural Changes in Mouse Epidermis Caused by Glyceryl Stearate-Type Tumor Enhancers in Acetone and in Water

By

KAI SETÄLÄ, LEO STJERNVALL, MAURIN NISCHOLM, LAURI MERENIEMI,
EINO ERKKI NISKANEN and YRJO AHO

Received 5/1/60

It has been shown that certain laboratory-synthesized glyceryl stearates of the types of Span 60 and Tween 60 enhance development of local tumors in mouse skin (1). In acetone solution the same tumor response was obtainable with about 1/90th of the dosage necessary in aqueous solution. Such results are hardly surprising, as the mammalian epidermis is not a water-absorbing organ.

It has also been shown that, in the epidermis of mice of a tumor-resistant strain, the hyperplastic response after exposure to dipole-type tumor enhancer is essentially different from that which follows exposure to carcinogens. In some respects the two types of response may be regarded as opposites (reviewed in (2)). The difference also manifests itself in electron microscopy; dipole-type tumor enhancers maintain the ultrastructure of nucleated epidermal cells and mitochondria (3) whereas carcinogenic hydrocarbons cause development of new cell types, immaturity and disturbances in keratinization and, as a rule, mitochondrial changes and accumulation of globular inclusion bodies within mitochondria (2, 4).

The aim of the present electron-microscopic study was to investigate whether or not exposure of the mouse back to laboratory-synthesized, pure tumor enhancers of the type of glyceryl stearates results in a maintenance of the ultrastructure of the epidermal cells similar to that following treatment with technical and laboratory-synthesized agents of the type of Tween 60 (3). The agents were administered both in aqueous and in acetone solutions.

Papers 1-6
This work
free of cost
©1930 for
Health Ser
Helsinki I

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The details of the general experimental procedure and those of the light microscopic histoquantitative and electron microscopic techniques have been given in previous papers (e.g. 1-5). All experiments were performed on the random bred mice of this laboratory a tumor resistant strain.

The glyceryl stearates were synthesized in this laboratory and administered continuously 6 times a week Sundays excluded. They comprised the following agents: glyceryl 1 stearate (compound I) and glyceryl 1 2 distearate (II) both of which are Span 60 type agents as well as glyceryl 1 stearate 2 3 bis polyoxyethylene ether (III) and glyceryl 1 2 distearate 3 polyoxyethylene ether (IV) which are agents of the type of Tween 60. Compounds III and IV were made from compounds I and II by adding on an average 15 and 30 units of ethylene oxide respectively. This was done to obtain about the same hydrophile lipophile balance value as that of Tween 60. Owing to the solubility properties compounds I and II were used only as 0.0066 M in reagent grade acetone whereas compounds III and IV were applied both as 0.0066 M in acetone and as 0.18 M in aqueous solution. The latter strength is the same as that of the technical and laboratory synthesized Tween 60 in previous experiments (e.g. 3). The aqueous solutions were administered onto the skin by brush painting the acetone solutions by dropping. The theoretical single dose at the cutaneous surface was calculated at in the acetone series 11.13 mg of I 0.16 mg of II 0.33 mg of III and 0.60 mg of IV and the water series 30 mg of III and 60 mg of IV. Thus the dose given in water was about 90 (91) to 100 times the corresponding dose given in acetone.

In experiments with the two stage technique initiation was made with 9.10 dimethyl 1 2 benzanthracene (DMBA) from I. Light & Co. Colnbrook England the dose being 320 γ in chloroform non fluorescent light paraffin. The solution was carefully dropped from a glass pipette onto the center of the treatment area on the back and then spread with a glass rod. Wetting of the surrounding fur was avoided. Posttreatment with glyceryl stearates was commenced after an interval of 30 days. The hair within the treatment area was cut at one week intervals.

In experiments without initiation skin biopsies were taken from 5 animals in each series on the 2d 6th 10th 16th 30th and 60th days from commencement of experimental series. In experiments with the two stage followed but the first biopsy was taken on 1. Thus each series contained 30 animals which

in epidermis the biopsy studies on mouse skin and tel. gen.) was also

observed

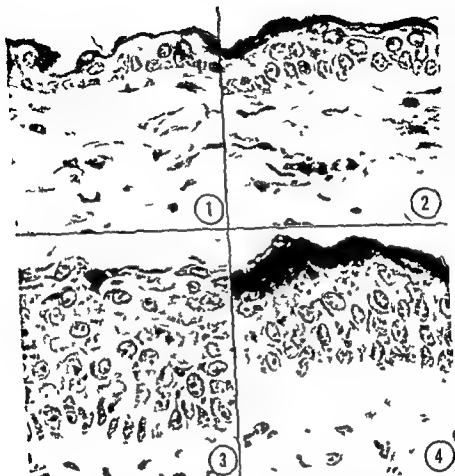
RESULTS

Experiment A Light Microscopy

Series without initiation—Exposure of the skin to compound I produced only insignificant changes in the interfollicular epidermis (IFE). No intercellular spaces developed. Later on the 16th and 30th days (Fig. 1), the IFE was in places somewhat thicker than normal.

Exposure to compound II brought about a significantly stronger response (Fig. 2).

The alterations in the IFE caused by acetone solutions of compounds III and IV (Fig. 4) differed essentially from those evoked by compounds I and II a comparatively high degree III hyperplasia developed rapidly being most marked in the 60th day biopsies. Series treated with compound IV had a stronger hyperplastic response than those treated with compound III in degree it was about the same as that previously seen in mice treated with Tween 60 (6-8). Aqueous



Figs 1-4

Light micrographs 1 to 4 hemalum and eosin $\times 530$

Fig 1 Mouse No. 9997 00066 M acetone solution of glyceryl 12-stearate (I) 30th day IFE only slightly thicker than normal Cells nearly normal in size shape and number Intercellular spaces cell boundaries and distinct Hair follicular cycle telogen

Fig 2 Mouse No. 9930 00066 M acetone solution of glyceryl 12-d stearate (II) 30th day IFE shows a moderate hyperplastic response Stratum corneum thicker and more dense than normal Hair follicular cycle anagen

Fig 3 Mouse No. 17346 018 M aqueous solution of ethylene ether (I) (the Tween 60 lauryl alcohol) Cells in neat layer Intercellular spaces are wide in follicular cycle anagen

Fig 4 Mouse No. 9999 00066 M acetone solution of glyceryl 12-d stearate 3 polyethylene ether (II) 30th day rather high degree but somewhat unsteady IFE hyperplasia Nuclei larger than normal Note the degree of epidermal response though the dose of this compound in acetone was only 1/100th of that in water (Fig 3) Hair follicular cycle telogen

solutions of compounds III and IV also caused a high-degree hyperplasia of the IFE. Intercellular spaces developed, and intercellular bridges were distinguishable between basal cells (Fig 3). Changes in the IFE were more uniform than in the acetone series. In water, too, compound IV appeared to be more effective than compound III.

None of the four compounds caused cellular or nuclear atypia. The pilo-sebaceous apparatus was intact. The epidermal alterations were accompanied by inflammation of the dermis.

Series with DMBA initiation—Exposure of the skin to acetone solutions of compounds I and II gave rise to an increase in the total cell count. The response of the IFE to compound II was stronger than that to compound I just as in the series without initiation.

The effect upon the IFE of compounds III and IV both in acetone and in water was significantly stronger than that of compounds I and II, compound IV being the most effective. Characteristic of the alterations in the IFE in the DMBA-initiated series was development of and increase in compactly-built basal-type cells. This has been previously shown to occur in the IFE as a result of exposure of mouse skin to technical and laboratory-synthesized Tween 60 and Tween 40 after local (6-9) and remote (10) carcinogen initiation.

The hair follicular cycle has no effect on the number of cells and cell layers or the cellular composition of the IFE as also appears in our earlier light-microscopic studies with Span 60 and Tween 60 (6, 7, 10).

To sum up: Treatment of the mouse back with glyceryl-1-stearate (I), both alone and after DMBA initiation, caused alterations in the IFE similar to those obtained with Span 60 in related experiments. Similarly, treatment with glyceryl-1-stearate-2,3-bis-polyoxyethylene ether (III) and glyceryl-1,2-distearate-3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV) resulted in changes identical with those in corresponding Tween 60 series. Glyceryl-1,2-distearate (II), which contains no ethylene oxide, affected the IFE in a manner largely resembling that of Tween 60-type tumor enhancers. When compounds II, III and IV were dissolved in acetone, about 1/90th to 1/100th of the dosage necessary in water sufficed to bring about a nearly high degree IFE hyperplasia.

Figures 5 to 12 are electron micrographs. Labels on the micrographs indicate cellular components as follows: *bad* - basal attachment devices; *cb* - cell boundaries; *col* - collagen bundles; *d* - desmosomes; *d.e.j.* - dermoepidermal junction; *ib* - intercellular bridges; *is* - intercellular spaces; *L* - leukocytes; *m* - mitochondria; *n* - nuclei; *t* - tonofibrils and *tf* - tonofilaments.

Fig 5

Mouse No 9977 00066 *M* acetone solution of glyceryl 1,2-distearate 3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV) 10 th day - an electron micrograph from the basalmost portion of medium degree IFE hyperplasia illustrating that exposure to compound IV that is about the typical Tween 60 effect in finely granulated Bx (X) is indicated as intracellular edema. Hair follicles $\times 38,000$.



Experiment B: Histoloquantitative Analysis

The results of histoloquantitative analyses of the same specimens were in accord with the light-microscopic patterns. As in previous experiments with Span 60 and Tween 60 (6-9), a direct correlation was found to exist between the tumor-enhancing efficacy of compounds II through IV (1), and their ability to provoke hyperplasia in the IFE.

Experiment C: Electron Microscopy

Series without initiation—The general electron-microscopic appearance agreed with the light-microscopic pattern of the same material (Experiment A). In addition, electron microscopy revealed that the alterations in the IFE brought about by exposure of the skin to compounds I and II, and III and IV, were related to those previously found to be characteristic of Span 60 and of Tween 60, respectively (3). Therefore it suffices here to emphasize a few important characteristics only.

Exposure of the skin to compound I gave rise to the same ultrastructural patterns in the IFE as similar treatment with technical and laboratory-synthesized Span 60.

Compound II on the other hand brought about hyperplasia of the IFE.

Compounds III and IV (Fig. 5) both of which are Tween 60 type agents obtained by addition of ethylene oxide units to compounds I and II, caused changes similar to those previously seen after treatment with technical and laboratory-synthesized Tween 60. As in light microscopy, a somewhat varied response of the IFE was conspicuous in different places of the same treatment area after administration of compounds III and IV in acetone. Apart from hyperplasia of the IFE, a variation in width of the intercellular spaces was characteristic of the acetone series, in places, no distinct intercellular spaces could be distinguished. On the contrary, after treatment with these same compounds in aqueous solution, the development of distinct, wide intercellular spaces was evident throughout the treatment area just as in series treated with Tween 60. However, it must be borne in mind that the doses of compounds III and IV given in aqueous solutions were from 90 to 100 times higher than those administered in acetone. Three ultrastructural patterns were characteristic of the effect of compounds III and IV both

Fig. 6

Mouse No. 17351 018 W aqueous solution of glyceryl 1 stearate 2:3 bis polyoxyethylene ether (III) 30th day: an electron micrograph from the middle layer of hyperplastic IFE. The high degree preservation of ultrastructural patterns characteristic of the effect of Tween 60 type agents is evident. Note particularly the normal profile of the mitochondria. Typical of the effect of glyceryl stearates was in this figure intercellular spaces are almost always in places of occlusion cycle telogen $\times 38,700$.



in acetone and in water: first, intercellular bridges were formed even between basal-type cells (Fig 5); secondly, the cytoplasm of nucleated cells was distinctly enlarged; and, thirdly, a particularly typical feature was the intercellular edema that appeared in the perinuclear halo in the form of vacuoles. In Figure 5, τ indicates such a pattern obtained by treatment with compound III. The cytoplasm of the large, edematous nucleated cells, even in relatively superficial layers of the hyperplastic IFE, maintained its granular, sol-like ultrastructure for a long time (Fig 6). The ultrastructure of the mitochondria, including their internal cristae, of the nucleated cells appeared normal (Figs 5 to 7). Further, the dermoepidermal junction showed profiles of the kind previously found both in normal IFE (5) and in mice treated with Tween 60 (3). Nor did the electron-microscopic appearance of the desmosomes deviate from normal (5). These patterns were also found in series treated with compound II, which does not contain ethylene oxide chains. In the mice treated with compounds III and IV, the above patterns were unaffected by the duration of the exposure and by the solvent, acetone *vs* water.

Series with DMBA initiation — As in the uninitiated series, light and electron microscopy showed that the changes of the IFE were in accord. Further, the ultrastructural alterations in the present, initiated series were in principle similar to those previously obtained with agents of the types of Span 60 and Tween 60 after initiation (4).

Exposure of the skin to compound I evoked a weak hyperplastic response in the IFE related to that ensuing after the corresponding treatment with technical and laboratory-synthesized Span 60.

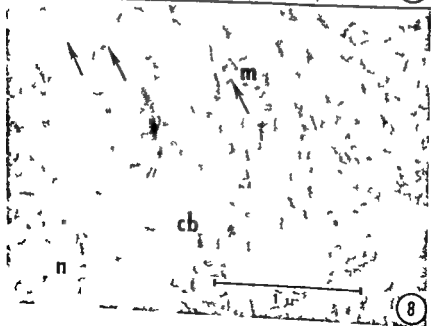
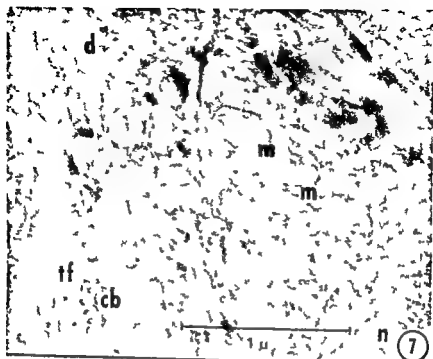
In the early stages of the treatment period, compound II gave rise to relatively sparse alterations only. Later a clear hyperplasia of the IFE was observed. Figure 8 shows the relatively good preservation of various ultrastructural profiles. In places, the cytoplasmic matrix showed more fibrillar and/or filamentous patterns than that of the basal cells of untreated IFE.

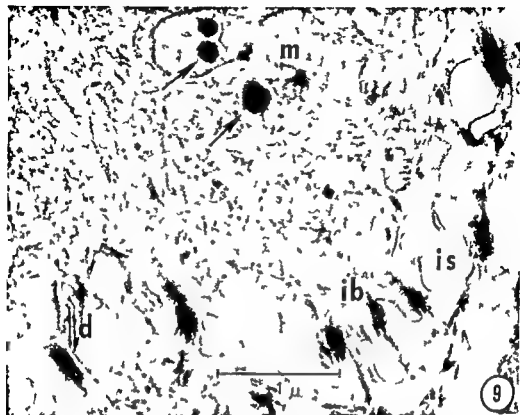
In series posttreated with compounds III and IV, the ultrastructural appearance was independent on the solvent: acetone (Fig 9) and water (Fig 10). Characteristic of the changes in the IFE resulting from exposure to compounds III and IV after DMBA initiation was a

Figs 7 & 8

Fig 7. Mouse No 9957 0 0066. In acetone solution of glyceryl I stearate 2:3 hex-polyoxyethylene ether (III). 30th day: an electron micrograph from the middle or upper layers of hyperplastic IFE. Also here is evident a high degree preservation of ultrastructural patterns (cf Fig 6: the same compound in water). Hair follicular cycle: anagen $\times 51,600$.

Fig 8. Mouse No 9796 0 0066. In acetone solution of glyceryl I 2 distearate (II). Beginning 30 days after a single initial local application of 320 γ of DMBA. 10th day: an electron micrograph from the upper poles of two basal cells. The matrix of some mitochondria (arrows) appear electron dense and the internal cristae are not visible (cf Fig 9 and electron micrographs in (4)). Hair follicular cycle: anagen $\times 45,300$.





considerable variation in degree and quality in different places of the treatment area even in the same specimen. Further electron microscopy revealed patterns resembling the effects both of DMBA (4) and of Tween 60 (3) sometimes even in the same cell. Intercellular spaces were irregular in size and shape. The intercellular bridges were often irregular and stretched. The otherwise normal looking desmosomes were directed along the axis of the stretched bridges. Generally the cytoplasm was finely granulated (Figs 11 and 12) and intracytoplasmic vacuoles and/or edema which were characteristic of the exposure of the skin to compounds III and IV in series without DMBA initiation were not seen. Sometimes a paramembraneous crown of thorn like pattern was encountered (*cf.* 4). Most of the mitochondria appeared to have retained their typical ultrastructure (Figs 11 and 12). However here and there alterations were evident (Figs 8, 9 and 11). Sometimes these changed mitochondria were enlarged the internal cristae were irregular and intracristally there were one or more round electron dense inclusion bodies (Fig. 9)—similar to those previously seen in initiated series (4).

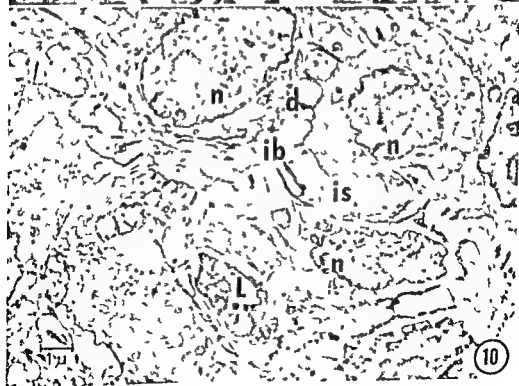
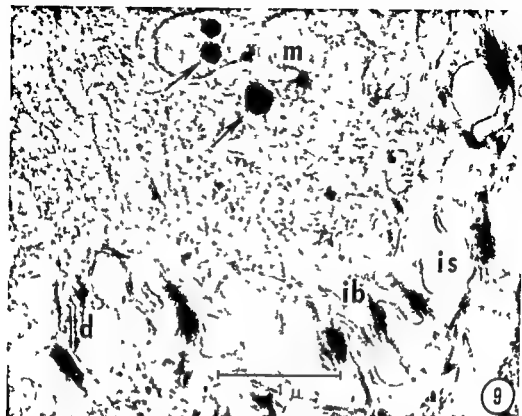
The phase of the hair follicular cycle had no detectable effect on the ultrastructure of the hyperplastic alterations in IFF brought about by exposure to glyceryl stearate type tumor enhancers (*cf.* 3).

To summarize: Exposure of the mouse back to glyceryl 1 stearate 2 3 bis polyoxyethylene ether (III) and glyceryl 1 2 distearate 3 polyoxyethylene ether (IV) and to some extent to glyceryl 1 2 distearate (II) brought about ultrastructural patterns in the IFF that were closely related to those caused by Tween 60 type tumor enhancers—the "Tween 60 effect". Thus the most prominent characteristic was a high degree maintenance of the ultrastructural profiles of the nucleated cells. On the other hand exposure to these same compounds after preceding DMBA initiation caused changes that resembled those brought about with Tween 60 after similar DMBA initiation.

Figs 9, 10

Fig. 9. Mouse No. 17311. 0.18 M aqueous solution of glyceryl 1 2 bis polyoxyethylene ether (III) 320 γ f DMBA 1 plastic 1st inters regular stretch uia arrows contain electron-dense inclusion bodies. Hair follicular cycle telogen $\times 30,000$.

Fig. 10. Mouse No. 17311. 0.18 M aqueous solution of glyceryl 1 2 bis polyoxyethylene ether (III) 320 γ f DMBA 1 plastic 1st stretched thickness of the epithelium that in Fig. 10 Hair follicular cycle anagen $\times 7,800$.



considerable variation in degree and quality in different places of the treatment area, even in the same specimen. Further, electron microscopy revealed patterns resembling the effects both of DMBA (4) and of Tween 60 (3), sometimes even in the same cell. Intercellular spaces were irregular in size and shape. The intercellular bridges were often irregular and stretched. The otherwise normal-looking desmosomes were directed along the axis of the stretched bridges. Generally the cytoplasm was finely granulated (Figs 11 and 12), and intracytoplasmic vacuoles and/or edema, which were characteristic of the exposure of the skin to compounds III and IV in series without DMBA initiation, were not seen. Sometimes a paramembranous crown of thorn like pattern was encountered (*cf* 4). Most of the mitochondria appeared to have retained their typical ultrastructure (Figs 11 and 12). However, here and there alterations were evident (Figs 8, 9 and 11). Sometimes these changed mitochondria were enlarged, the internal cristae were irregular, and intracristally there were one or more round, electron-dense inclusion bodies (Fig 9)—similar to those previously seen in initiated series (4).

The phase of the hair follicular cycle had no detectable effect on the ultrastructure of the hyperplastic alterations in IFE brought about by exposure to glyceryl stearate-type tumor enhancers (*cf* 3).

To sum up: Exposure of the mouse back to glyceryl-1-stearate-2,3-bis-polyoxyethylene ether (III) and glyceryl-1,2 distearate-3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV), and, to some extent, to glyceryl-1,2 distearate (II) brought about ultrastructural patterns in the IFE that were closely related to those caused by Tween 60-type tumor enhancers—the "Tween 60 effect." Thus the most prominent characteristic was a high degree maintenance of the ultrastructural profiles of the nucleated cells. On the other hand, exposure to these same compounds after preceding DMBA initiation caused changes that resembled those brought about with Tween 60 after similar DMBA initiation.

Fig 9 Mice No. 10057, 10058, 10059

Fig 9 10

irregular Mitochondria (arrows) contain electron-dense inclusion bodies. Hair follicular cycle telogen $\times 30,700$

Fig 10 Mouse No. 17311 0.18 M aqueous solution of 2,3-bis-polyoxyethylene ether

320 γ of DMBA Plastic III stretched at stickiness I dose of the compound is 1/100th of that in Fig 10 Hair follicular cycle anagen $\times 7,800$

DISCUSSION

Exposure of the mouse back to laboratory-synthesized glyceryl-1-stearate-2,3-bis-polyoxyethylene ether (III) and to glyceryl-1,2-distearate-3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV), as well as, to some extent, to glyceryl-1,2-distearate (II) caused the interfollicular epidermis to develop the typical "Tween 60 effect" previously known from experiments with technical and laboratory-synthesized Tween 60 (polyoxyethylene sorbitan monostearate). Apart from the development of a regularly-built epidermal hyperplasia, this effect is characterized by maintenance of the ultrastructural patterns of the nucleated cells, including those of the mitochondria (3).

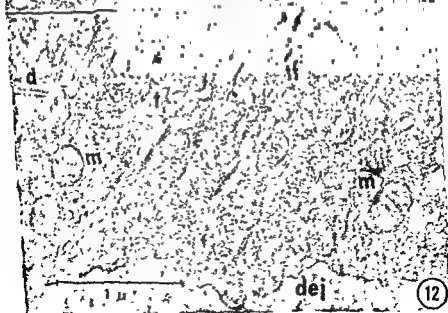
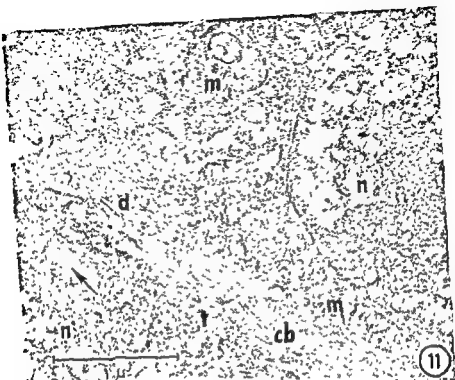
The biologic efficacy of these glyceryl stearate-type tumor enhancers depends on the agents themselves. The following considerations support this view. The agents employed were synthesized under the strictest control. Addition of ethylene oxide chains to glyceryl-1-stearate (I) and glyceryl-1,2-distearate (II) increased both their tumor-enhancing property (1) and their ability to cause epidermal hyperplasia. However, this mere addition process did not result in such untoward products as could be held responsible for these activities: glyceryl-1,2-distearate (II), which contains no ethylene oxide, possessed both these biologic properties. The electron-microscopic pattern essentially differed from that brought about by administration of carcinogen (4). Thus there seem to be no real grounds for regarding the "Tween 60 effect" as a results of exposure of the skin to hypothetical so-called borderline carcinogens or to other irrelevant by-products.

Accordingly, the group of agents known as tumor enhancers includes pure, synthesized substances whose chemical structure is fully known. The search for new, chemically well-defined tumor enhancers for mouse skin with the frequent-application technique introduced in this laboratory has revealed the existence of a whole spectrum of them (cf. discussion in (2, 9)). It has been predicted that such agents are

Figs 11-12

Fig. 11 Mouse No. 17326. 0.18 M aqueous solution of glyceryl-1,2-distearate-3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV) beginning 30 days after a single initial local application of 320 γ of DMBA. 60th day: an electron micrograph from the level of the upper pole of two adjacent basal cells of medium degree III hyperplasia. The matrix of one of the mitochondria (arrow) appears electron dense. Conspicuous is the good preservation of the general ultrastructural patterns of the cells in spite of the prolonged treatment. Hair follicular cycle: telogen $\times 10,000$.

Fig. 12 Mouse No. 17321. 0.18 M aqueous solution of glyceryl-1,2-distearate-3-polyoxyethylene ether (IV) beginning 30 days after a single initial local application of 320 γ of DMBA. 30th day: an electron micrograph from the basalmost level of medium degree III hyperplasia. Note again the rather good preservation of ultrastructural features. Hair follicular cycle: telogen $\times 39,000$.



to be found particularly among the lipids, using this term in its widest sense (11, 12) So, for example, in frequent-application experiments after a single initial exposure to carcinogen, some fatty acids have proved to possess tumor-enhancing properties (13) as *Twort & Twort* demonstrated some 20 years ago (reviewed in (2)) Considering the large number of such substances, it is likely that new, well-defined tumor enhancers will be continuously discovered In addition, glyceryl-1,2 distearate, for instance, is a physiological substance

The difference between acetone and water solutions was interesting Just as in tumor-production experiments (1), in acetone nearly the same biologic response, *viz* hyperplasia of the interfollicular epidermis, was achieved with only about 1/90th to 1/100th of the dosage necessary in water This can be explained in terms of solvent function and disturbance of the lipid framework of the cells brought about by acetone either by precipitation or by dissolution of cholesterol from cellular interfaces breaks the barrier of skin absorption Further, it has been shown *in vitro* on various lipo/protein surface films (14) and with red blood cells (15) that aqueous solutions of non-ionic surface-active agents as such solubilize cholesterol from the phase boundaries When acetone is used as a solvent for glyceryl stearate-type agents, the solubilizing and/or precipitating effect increases On the other hand, when aqueous solutions of Tween 60-type agents are employed, these solutions have to act simultaneously both as solvents (mediators carriers) and as biologically active noxae Finally, considerable quantities of the non-volatile aqueous solutions are wasted through licking, rubbing and drying, which also helps to explain why such high doses are needed

The above results were obtained with the comparatively resistant mouse strain of this laboratory Entirely different responses are obtained with susceptible mouse strains (Swiss, CFW, CF # 1) that develop tumors even without preceding carcinogen initiation and that develop mitochondrial alterations in the IFC when the animals become old (to be published)

There is, then, a distinct difference between the behavior of the mitochondria of nucleated epidermal cells after exposure to dipole type tumor enhancers (*cf* also 3) and after exposure to carcinogens (4) Further, the keratin-stabilizing system of the epidermal cells after exposure to carcinogens appears inadequate, but quite normal after a similar exposure to Tween 60-type tumor enhancers (16) Finally it is known that the matrix of the normal mitochondria contains most of the enzymes of the citric acid cycle and that the enzymes of the respiratory cycle appear in the membraneous components Because of these reasons, there should be possibilities for study of the target(s) of the carcinogen effect within the cells of mouse epidermis with various biochemical techniques Such studies will be facilitated by the fact that during the normal differentiation process in ker-

unizing tissue the structure including the ultrastructure (i.e. morphology) and the functions (i.e. physiology) seem largely to reflect on each other (cf. conclusions in (2))

SUMMARY

The character of ultrastructural changes in mouse epidermis caused by laboratory synthesized glyceryl stearate type tumor enhancers in acetone and in water was studied. The same material was examined histoquintitatively and by light microscopy.

The general electron microscopic pattern agreed with the light microscopic appearance.

The solvent acetone vs water was of importance. In acetone related hyperplastic responses of the epidermis were achieved with only about 1/10th to 1/100th of the dosage necessary in water. This may be understandable as the mammalian epidermis is not a water absorbing organ.

Exposure of the skin to glyceryl 1 stearate 2:3 bis polyoxyethylene ether and glyceryl 1:2 distearate 3 polyoxyethylene ether and to some extent to glyceryl 1:2 distearate brought about ultrastructural patterns in the epidermis that were similar to those caused by technical and laboratory synthesized Tween 60. A high degree maintenance of the profiles of the nucleated cells, including those of the mitochondria. Exposure to these same compounds after initiation with 9:10 dimethyl 1:2 benzanthrone caused changes that resembled those brought about with Tween 60 after similar carcinogen initiation.

It was concluded that the biologic efficacy of these glyceryl stearate type tumor enhancers depend on the compounds themselves and not on irrelevant by products. Thus the group of tumor enhancers for the mouse skin includes pure simple synthesized substances whose chemical structure is fully known. In addition glyceryl 1:2 distearate is a physiological substance.

REFERENCES

1. Setälä K, Viskanen F, Merenmes L. Synthesis of laboratory synthesized enhancers for mouse skin tumors. *Acta Derm Venereol* 47: 275-278 (1967).
2. Setälä K. Progress in carcinogen skin tumor formation. *Acta Derm Venereol* 47: 275-278 (1967).
3. Setälä K, Merenmes L, Stjernvall L, Nyholm M & Ahro J. Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis. I. Ultrastructural alterations in mouse epidermis caused by Span 60 and Tween 60 type agents. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 31: 335-339 (1963).
4. Setälä K, Merenmes L, Viskanen F, Nyholm M & Stjernvall L. Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis. II. Ultrastructural alterations in mouse epidermis caused by 9:10 dimethyl 1:2 benzanthrone. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 31: 341-345 (1963).
5. Setälä K, Merenmes L, Viskanen F, Nyholm M & Stjernvall L. Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis. III. Ultrastructural alterations in mouse epidermis caused by 9:10 dimethyl 1:2 benzanthrone. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 31: 346-350 (1963).

to be found particularly among the lipids, using this term in its widest sense (11, 12) So, for example, in frequent-application experiments after a single initial exposure to carcinogen, some fatty acids have proved to possess tumor-enhancing properties (13) as *Twort & Twort* demonstrated some 20 years ago (reviewed in (2)) Considering the large number of such substances, it is likely that new, well defined tumor enhancers will be continuously discovered In addition, glyceryl-1,2-distearate, for instance, is a physiological substance

The difference between acetone and water solutions was interesting Just as in tumor-production experiments (1), in acetone nearly the same biologic response, *viz* hyperplasia of the interfollicular epidermis, was achieved with only about 1/90th to 1/100th of the dosage necessary in water This can be explained in terms of solvent function and disturbance of the lipid framework of the cells brought about by acetone either by precipitation or by dissolution of cholesterol from cellular interfaces breaks the barrier of skin absorption Further, it has been shown *in vitro* on various lipid/protein surface films (14) and with red blood cells (15) that aqueous solutions of non-ionic surface-active agents as such solubilize cholesterol from the phase boundaries When acetone is used as a solvent for glyceryl stearate-type agents, the solubilizing and/or precipitating effect increases On the other hand, when aqueous solutions of Tween 60 type agents are employed, these solutions have to act simultaneously both as solvents (mediators, carriers) and as biologically active noxae Finally, considerable quantities of the non-volatile aqueous solutions are wasted through licking, rubbing and drying, which also helps to explain why such high doses are needed

The above results were obtained with the comparatively resistant mouse strain of this laboratory Entirely different responses are obtained with susceptible mouse strains (Swiss, CFW, CF #1) that develop tumors even without preceding carcinogen initiation and that develop mitochondrial alterations in the IFC when the animals become old (to be published)

There is, then, a distinct difference between the behavior of the mitochondria of nucleated epidermal cells after exposure to dipole-type tumor enhancers (*cf* also 3) and after exposure to carcinogens (4) Further, the keratin-stabilizing system of the epidermal cells after exposure to carcinogens appears inadequate, but quite normal after a similar exposure to Tween 60 type tumor enhancers (16) Finally it is known that the matrix of the normal mitochondria contains most of the enzymes of the citric acid cycle and that the enzymes of the respiratory cycle appear in the membranous components Because of these reasons, there should be possibilities for study of the target(s) of the carcinogen effect within the cells of mouse epidermis with various biochemical techniques Such studies will be facilitated by the fact that during the normal differentiation process in kerat

STUDIES OF AN ABNORMAL γ GLOBULIN IN A CASE OF SUSPECTED MULTIPLE MYELOMA

By

S. ICHERSTROM, S. GLANSS, I. Å. HANSSON, T. KNUTSEN and I. BRATTSTEN

Received 5 ix 60

In a case of anemia in an old person the electrophoretic blood ana-

lysis showed a multiple myeloma. In our case the clinical symptoms did not allow an unambiguous diagnosis of a disease of this kind although its presence in a latent form could not be excluded. Analogous cases have been reported previously in which it could not be decided whether the para-proteinemias were multiple myelomas developing their clinical symptoms later or were related to other conditions (for example Waldenström 1952, Kohn 1960, Heremans 1960).

In cases of multiple myeloma the studies of the characteristic abnormal protein components which are frequently found in the blood have shown the general similarity of these proteins to the normal serum components of equal electric mobility. For example in a series of investigations Kunkel and coworkers have been able to relate certain myeloma proteins to the typical γ globulins and others to the macro-globulin component which is a normal constituent of the β globulin group (Kunkel *et al* 1951, Slater *et al* 1955, Muller-Eberhard & Kunkel 1956, 1959). Heremans and coworkers (1959) have similarly shown the existence of myeloma proteins having the chemical, physical and immunological characteristics of β_2 globulin which is also a normal serum component. However the quantitative analyses carried out on myeloma proteins from various cases have revealed minor differences

pro-

slip

... the composition—for example in the carbohydrate contents—may be responsible for the observed variations in the physical and immunological properties of these substances. Physically the individual variation in the electric mobility is note-

Financial support of the work from the Swedish Medical Research Council is gratefully acknowledged.

- 6 Setälä K, Dammert K, Setälä H, Merenmies I & Holsti P Morphologische Hautveränderungen bei Mäusen hervorgerufen durch nichtionisierbare oberflächenaktive tumorauslösende (tumour promoting) Substanzen *Ztschr Krebsforsch* 61 548 568 1957
- 7 Dammert K Zur Histologie der chemischen Hautcarcinogenese im Lichte der Zweiphasenhypothese untersucht in Mäusen *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* Suppl 124 pp 1-179 1957
- 8 Merenmies I Zum Mechanismus der Hauttumorbildung bei Mäusen untersucht mit Hilfe einiger nichtionisierbaren oberflächenaktiven Tumorauslöser-substanzen *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* Suppl 130 pp 1 107 1959
- 9 Setälä K, Merenmies I, Stjernvall I, Aho J & Kajanne P Mechanism of experimental tumorigenesis I Epidermal hyperplasia in mouse caused by locally applied tumor initiator and dipole type tumor promoter I *Nat Cancer Inst* 23 925 951 1959
- 10 Niskanen F F & Merenmies L Morphological effect on mouse skin of orally administered carcinogens *Naturwissenschaften* 36 583 1959
- 11 Setälä H Tumor promoting and co carcinogenic effects of some non ionic lipophilic hydrophilic (surface active) agents *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* Suppl 115 pp 1 93 1956
- 12 Setälä K, Holsti P, Lundbom S & Setälä H Co carcinogenic lipids In *Biochemical Problems of Lipids* (Eds G Popják & F de Breton) pp 496 503 1955
- 13 Holsti P Tumorauslösende (tumor promoting) Wirkung von Fettsäuren in der Haut von Mäusen *Naturwissenschaften* 45 394 395 1958
- 14 Setälä K, Ayrappaa O, Stjernvall I & Nyholm M Das gegenseitige Verhalten von artifiziellen Zellmembranen und synthetischen Tumorauslöser-substanzen tensionsaktiver Natur elektronenoptisch untersucht *Verh 4 int* 1958 pp 181-185 1960
- 15 interaction in monolayers II The agents on lipo protein monolayers
- 16 Setälä K, Ayrappaa O, Niskanen F F, Stjernvall I & Nyholm M Distribution of sulphydryl and disulfide groups and birefringent material in mouse epidermis resulting from exposure to dipole tumor enhancers and carcinogens *Naturwissenschaften* 47 357 358 1960

There were no skeletal or joint pains nor did X ray examinations of the skeletal system show any signs of multiple myeloma. There were no signs of cryoglobulinemia. During the following six months the condition of the patient was essentially unchanged but after this time there was a slow remission and the anemia began to show improvement. A new bone marrow biopsy still showed a slight increase of plasma cells but now also some polynuclear plasma cells thus providing a tentative myeloma finding.

The condition of the patient slowly improved and she was discharged 14 months after admission in a rather good condition and with a Hb value of 12.7 mg%.^c

CHEMICAL STUDIES

Preparations of the unknown component in the patient's serum were obtained by continuous zone electrophoresis (Svensson & Brattsten 1949, Brattsten 1955). The stabilizing medium consisted of cellulose powder. When the protein concentration of the fractions had been recorded these were suitably combined, the concentration of the resulting solutions adjusted to 1 per cent of protein by ultrafiltration, and the low molecular weight substances of the medium exchanged by dialysis. Fig. 1 shows the position of the abnormal protein component in the fractionation diagram. The five fractions designated in the diagram were examined in the ultracentrifuge, analyzed chemically, and applied in the immunological investigation. Similarly prepared fractions of normal serum were analyzed simultaneously for comparison. Samples of the patient's serum were obtained for analysis in December 1958, February and April 1959. During this period no significant changes were observed.

Physical characteristics of the unknown component The electric mobility of this component was in the range of $-2.2 \cdot 10^{-5}$ cm² volt⁻¹ sec⁻¹ in a medium of veronal buffer of ionic strength 0.1 and pH 8.6. Electrophoresis at different pH reaction indicated that the mobility relative to the normal γ -globulin component remained constant in the range 4.5 to 9.5. Hence a differentiation of the abnormal component

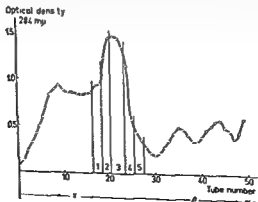


Fig. 1

Representation of the analyzed fractions 1-5. They were obtained by electrophoresis of the patient's serum at pH 8.6 and ionic strength 0.027.

worthy, as contrasted with the general constancy of the sedimentation constant. The characteristic patterns obtained in immuno-analysis of serum in cases of multiple myeloma has been studied in particular by Grabar and coworkers (1956), Korngold & Lipari (1956), Scheidegger & Buzzi (1957) and Heremans (1960). These patterns demonstrate the similarities with the normal immune globulins and typical alterations induced by the pathological conditions as well.

Present evidence thus indicates that the abnormal components appearing in the γ -, β_2 -globulin fraction in serum in cases of multiple myeloma generally fall chemically into groups of known, normal serum globulins, yet exhibit considerable individual variation from case to case. Under these conditions the chemical characterization of a substance suspected to be related to the disease will hardly provide information of a direct, diagnostic value. Possibly a more conclusive import may be attributed to the immunological patterns inasmuch as the special features of these in reported cases of multiple myeloma appear to be rather uniquely associated with diseases of this type.

REPORT OF CASE

An 82 year old woman was admitted to the Vasa Hospital of Göteborg for rehabilitation after a fracture of her right hip which had been operated upon 3 months before admission. Physical examination on admission revealed a blood pressure of 210/125. The skin was pallid and there was generalized muscular weakness but she was able to stand and walk a little in a walkingchair. No edema was present. The Hb was 10.5 mmol/l, the total number of leucocytes was 3600/mm³ and the blood count value was 26 per cent. The F & R was negative. There was no albuminuria but a microscopic pyuria. The bacteriological examination showed the presence of *Proteus* bacteria. There were no signs of renal insufficiency.

As there was no response to iron therapy and the Hb was decreasing during the following month a bone-marrow biopsy was made showing a slight increase of the plasma cells but no atypical forms and no signs of a lack of an antipernicious factor. In spite of only a slight increase of the F & R during the following month (the maximum was 35 mm/l h) a paper electrophoretic examination of the serum was made. The latter showed a pronounced increase of the γ globulins (table 1).

TABLE 1
Results of Paper Electrophoresis

Date	Tot proteins gm per cent	Albumin gm per cent	Globulins					γ	κ
			α_1 gm p c	α_2 gm p c	β_1 gm p c	β_2 gm p c	γ gm p c		
1958									
23 XI	7.6	3.42	0.43	0.86	0.45	0.40	2.02		
29 XI	7.6	3.49	0.40	0.78	0.44	0.46	0.95		1.05
1959									
11 II	7.3	3.14	0.47	0.81	0.42	0.42	0.97		1.02
23 IV	8.0	3.83	0.37	0.74	0.61	0.37	1.01		1.05
13 VII	6.8	3.26	0.34	0.72	0.43	0.38	0.98		0.70
1960									
23 II	7.0	3.83	0.34	0.66	0.37	0.36	0.70		0.72

1948 Stennerholm 1956) using glucosamine as reference substance. Sialic acid was estimated by the resorcinol hydrochloric acid reaction (Stennerholm 1947). The reference substance N-acetylneuramic acid was a gift of Dr L. Stennerholm. Götter 1 mg Phosphorus was determined according to King (1932) and nitrogen by Markham's method for micro Kjeldahl analysis (1942).

The phosphorus determinations gave values of 5.6 μg P/mg N in all the analyzed samples. This is regarded as evidence that no protein containing phosphorus in significant amounts was present in the preparations.

In the sugar analyses an attempt was made to exclude reducing material introduced in the course of the preparation by applying the procedure of Goa (1955) which employs precipitation of the protein by phosphotungstic acid prior to the hexose determination by the anthrone reagent. Results comparable with those reported by him although generally lower were then obtained. In particular it was found that the ratio of hexose to hexosamine in the fractions of the abnormal component 1.2 was the same as that obtained by him in a case of multiple myeloma (analysis of the γ globulin fraction). Since this procedure of hexose determination apparently gives too high values the analyses were repeated using direct reaction with the anthrone reagent and introducing a blank through all the steps in the preparation work. The blank value was always less than 5 per cent of the sample value; the contribution of material dissolved from the fractionation column was generally negligible. The contents of hexose, hexosamine and sialic acid in the preparations have been recorded in Table 2. Percentage concentrations of the three substances in the proteins have been computed from these data and included in the table. The nitrogen contents in the proteins were assumed to be constant and equal to 17.6 per cent. For the preparations of normal γ globulin the values obtained compare well with those recently reported by Müller-Eberhard & Kunkel (1959) and Heide and coworkers (1959). In the case of the abnormal protein the carbohydrate concentrations are definitely higher than normal.

IMMUNOLOGICAL STUDIES

Material

Antigens

1. The patient's serum
2. Samples of the abnormal component isolated by continuous electrophoresis (see above)
3. Urine from the patient concentrated by evaporation and after dialysis
4. Normal human serum and preparation of normal human γ globulin isolated by the same procedure as the abnormal component
5. Samples of Bence Jones proteins belonging to groups I and II of Burtin *et al.* 1956 kindly supplied by Dr I. Burtin, Lars.

Antisera

1. Rabbit immune sera were prepared against the isolated abnormal component by weekly injections of the preparation of this protein in a paraffin oil emulsion.
2. Rabbit immune sera against normal human γ globulin (Behringwerke).
3. Rabbit horse anti sheep human sera against normal human plasma.

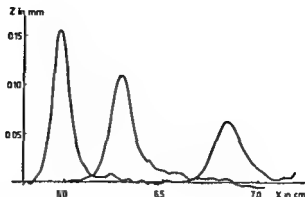


Fig. 2

Sedimentation analysis of fraction 3 from the patient's serum. The records were taken 20, 40 and 85 minutes after attainment of full speed.

from the normal γ -globulins was not obtained under the experimental conditions.

In the ultracentrifuge analyses the five fractions gave closely agreeing results, cf. Fig. 2¹. In no instance could any trace of heavy material be detected ("18-S component", β_2 - μ -globulin). An asymmetry in the boundary indicated some heterogeneity of the sedimenting material, in all the experiments approximately 85 per cent of the protein in the cell had a sedimentation constant of 6.5 S ($s_{20,w}$) under the prevailing conditions. These results were compared with sedimentation analyses of fractions of normal serum of corresponding mobility (Brattsten 1955). Except that a small portion of macroglobulin was observed in some of the latter experiments, the sedimentation characteristics of the unknown component were essentially similar to those of the normal material. The boundary generally exhibited the typical skewness and the sedimentation constant was the same 6.5 S. This value was also obtained for the main portion of normal γ -globulin and coincides with that generally accepted. Heremans and coworkers (1959) report the same sedimentation constant for their preparation of β_2 - μ -globulin. That protein gave a sedimentation pattern very similar to those obtained with our preparations (see *cit.*, Fig. 3).

Chemical characteristics of the unknown component. In order to get some information of the chemical composition of the unknown component its contents of hexose, hexosamine, sialic acid, and phosphorus were determined with the experimentally found nitrogen value as the basis of the determinations. Corresponding fractions of normal serum were analyzed simultaneously.

Hexoses were determined by the anthrone method according to Mokrasch (1954) with an equimolecular mixture of galactose and mannose as reference and hexosamine by means of Blix' modification of the method of Elson and Morgan (Blix

¹ Our thanks are due to Professor Stig Claesson and Miss Anna Lisa Norling of the Institute of Physical Chemistry, Uppsala, for facilities and aid in connection with the sedimentation analyses, which were carried out in the oil turbine ultracentrifuge of that Institute.

1948, Svennerholm 1956) using glucosamine as reference substance. Sialic acid was estimated by the resorcinol hydrochloric acid reaction (Svennerholm 1957). The reference substance N-acetylneuramic acid was a gift of Dr I. Svennerholm. Götting Phosphorus was determined according to King (1932) and nitrogen by Markham's method for micro Kjeldahl analysis (1942).

The phosphorus determinations gave values of 5-6 $\mu\text{g P/mg N}$ in all the analyzed samples. This is regarded as evidence that no protein containing phosphorus in significant amounts was present in the preparations.

In the sugar analyses an attempt was made to exclude reducing material introduced in the course of the preparation by applying the procedure of Goa (1955) which employs precipitation of the protein by phosphotungstic acid prior to the hexose determination by the anthrone reagent. Results comparable with those reported by him, although generally lower, were then obtained. In particular it was found that the ratio of hexose to hexosamine in the fractions of the abnormal component 1.2 was the same as that obtained by him in a case of multiple myeloma (analysis of the γ globulin fraction). Since this procedure of hexose determination apparently gives too high values, the analyses were repeated using direct reaction with the anthrone reagent and introducing a blank through all the steps in the preparation work. The blank value was always less than 5 per cent of the sample value; the contribution of material dissolved from the fractionation column was generally negligible. The contents of hexose, hexosamine and sialic acid in the preparations have been recorded in Table 2. Percentage concentrations of the three substances in the proteins have been computed from these data and included in the table. The nitrogen contents in the proteins were assumed to be constant and equal to 15.6 per cent. For the preparations of normal γ globulin the values obtained compare well with those recently reported by Muller-Eberhard & Kunkel (1959) and Heide and coworkers (1959). In the case of the abnormal protein the carbohydrate concentrations are definitely higher than normal.

IMMUNOLOGICAL STUDIES

Material

Antigens

1. The patient's serum
2. Samples of the abnormal component isolated by continuous electrophoresis (see also ref.)
3. " " " "
4. " " " "
5. " " " "

Antisera

1. Rabbit immune sera were prepared against the isolated abnormal component by weekly injections of the preparation of this protein in a paraffin oil emulsion.
2. Rabbit immune sera against normal human γ globulin (Behringwerke).
3. Rabbit horse and sheep immune sera against normal human plasma.

Methods

The immune electrophoresis of Grabar & Williams (1955) was used as modified by Waisworth & Hanson (1960). The identification experiments were performed by means of the comparative immune electrophoresis (Waisworth & Hanson 1960).

Results

Immune electrophoretic analyses of the patient's serum by means of the mentioned immune sera showed some irregularities of the γ globulin precipitate. These were not very obvious, however, and were only revealed with some of the immune sera.

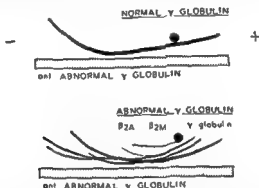


Fig. 3

- a) Immune electrophoretic analysis of normal γ globulin with the anti abnormal γ globulin serum showing a γ globulin precipitate of normal appearance.
 b) Immune electrophoretic analysis of the isolated abnormal γ globulin with the anti abnormal γ globulin serum. The identified precipitates are designated.

Similar analyses of the isolated abnormal component showed more apparent changes of the γ -globulin precipitate. These were most evident when the analyses were performed by means of the immune sera against this isolated abnormal protein. Five precipitation lines were then seen and three of them were located in the region of the abnormal friction noted in paper electrophoresis (Fig. 3b)¹. One of them was crossed by the other two. The latter two lines showed a partial crossing with each other. The line nearest the immune serum basin showed two maxima, one on each side of the partial crossing. Furthermore, two faint precipitates were seen in the β_2 -globulin region. By means of the comparative immune electrophoresis the two latter lines could be identified as corresponding to the β_{2A} and β_{2M} globulins. The other three lines, all identified with the line formed by a preparation of normal γ globulin and anti- γ -globulin serum and with the γ -globulin precipitate in a human serum-anti serum spectrum. All the antibodies in the im-

¹ A γ globulin precipitate of normal appearance was observed when normal γ globulin was analyzed with this immune serum (Fig. 3a).

immune sera against the abnormal protein could be completely absorbed with preparations of normal γ -globulins. The urine sample contained proteins that identified with the serum γ -globulins of the patient. One of the lines obtained with the abnormal protein identified with a Bence Jones protein of group I (Burtin *et al* 1956).

DISCUSSION

Since there is no indication that the normal proteins of electric mobility equal to that of the abnormal component are lacking or else fundamentally altered in the patient's serum, the preparations may tentatively be regarded as mixtures of the normally occurring globulins and the unknown component. The analyses indicate a fairly uniform composition of the protein in the samples, which does not deviate appreciably from that of normal γ globulin. The carbohydrate determinations show that the contents are higher than normal in the preparations of the patient's serum. The concentration also increases slightly with (numerically) increasing mobility. The observed elevation of the carbohydrate level may be correlated with the presence of β_{2A} -globulin which is richer in carbohydrate than the γ -globulins. Both this component and β_{2M} -globulin have recently been reported to contain about 10 per cent of carbohydrate (Muller-Eberhard & Kunkel 1959, Heremans *et al* 1959). Hence, even a moderate proportion of either of these components in the examined preparations will influence the experimental values. The sedimentation experiments give evidence that the macroglobulin component was not present in analytical amounts in the samples. A differentiation between β_{2A} -globulin and normal γ -globulin is not possible by means of sedimentation experiments, but the possibility that the former should be a major component in our preparations is ruled out by the chemical analyses, which indicate a lower carbohydrate content in the abnormal protein than would otherwise be expected. These conclusions are in agreement with the immunological findings which show a fundamental relationship between the component under investigation and the normal γ -globulins. Both β_{2M} and β_{2A} -globulin could be identified in the preparations by means of their specific precipitates.

The immune electrophoretic pattern obtained in the analysis of the isolated abnormal γ -globulin fraction by its homologous immune serum indicated the presence of at least three proteins with different determinant groups, all reacting with anti- γ -globulin antibodies. One of these proteins consisted obviously of two fractions with different electrophoretic mobilities, as suggested by the precipitate with two maxima. The latter precipitation line showed a partial crossing with another line. This gives evidence for the presence of a fourth determinant group. Similar findings have been obtained with the abnormal serum proteins of patients with multiple myeloma in immune electrophoretic

analyses (Grabar *et al* 1956 Scheidegger & Buzzi 1957, and others) Heremans (1960) has observed such patterns also in denatured serum but in our case denaturation can probably be excluded as a cause of the results since the same pattern was obtained though less evident when fresh patient's serum was used as the antigen. It may be noted that some of the used immune sera did not reveal any abnormalities of the patient serum or of the isolated fraction thereof. The reason for this is presumably that these immune sera did not contain antibodies against all the determinant groups of the γ globulins. Thus abnormalities of this type may well be overlooked if only such sera are available for the analyses. Individual specificity has been reported for multiple myeloma proteins by Slater *et al* (1955) and by Korngold & Lipari (1956) and others. In our case no such specificity could be demonstrated in the absorption experiments.

It is interesting to note that the contents and distribution of hexose and hexosamine in the electrophoretically isolated fractions of the abnormal serum were similar to those reported in typical cases of multiple myeloma. These findings may give some support to the results obtained by the bone marrow biopsies. Thus there may be some reason to suspect that this patient is a case of multiple myeloma in which the clinical symptoms are not yet established. The case is being followed.

We thank Dr. A. Walden for his valuable criticism of the manuscript.

SUMMARY

In a case of anemia the results of paper electrophoretic investigations showed the presence of an abnormal serum globulin component in the patient's serum and bone marrow biopsies showed a picture that did not exclude the diagnosis of multiple myeloma. A chemical and immunological study of the abnormal serum component was therefore undertaken.

The chemical investigation showed that the unknown component resembles the normal γ globulins with regard to its carbohydrate contents and physico-chemical properties. The immunological studies showed the presence of proteins with the same determinant groups as normal γ globulins. The findings with regard to the carbohydrate contents and immunoprecipitation patterns of the abnormal component were similar to those reported in cases of multiple myeloma.

mune sera against the abnormal protein could be completely absorbed with preparations of normal γ -globulins. The urine sample contained proteins that identified with the serum γ -globulins of the patient. One of the lines obtained with the abnormal protein identified with a Bence Jones protein of group I (Burtin *et al* 1956).

DISCUSSION

Since there is no indication that the normal proteins of electric mobility equal to that of the abnormal component are lacking or else fundamentally altered in the patient's serum, the preparations may tentatively be regarded as mixtures of the normally occurring globulins and the unknown component. The analyses indicate a fairly uniform composition of the protein in the samples, which does not deviate appreciably from that of normal γ -globulin. The carbohydrate determinations show that the contents are higher than normal in the preparations of the patient's serum. The concentration also increases slightly with (numerically) increasing mobility. The observed elevation of the carbohydrate level may be correlated with the presence of β_{2A} globulin which is richer in carbohydrate than the γ -globulins. Both this component and β_{2M} -globulin have recently been reported to contain about 10 per cent of carbohydrate (Muller Eberhard & Kunkel 1959, Heremans *et al* 1959). Hence, even a moderate proportion of either of these components in the examined preparations will influence the experimental values. The sedimentation experiments give evidence that the microglobulin component was not present in analytical amounts in the samples. A differentiation between β_{2A} -globulin and normal γ -globulin is not possible by means of sedimentation experiments, but the possibility that the former should be a major component in our preparations is ruled out by the chemical analyses which indicate a lower carbohydrate content in the abnormal protein than would otherwise be expected. These conclusions are in agreement with the immunological findings, which show a fundamental relationship between the component under investigation and the normal γ globulins. Both β_{2M} - and β_{2A} -globulin could be identified in the preparations by means of their specific precipitates.

The immune electrophoretic pattern obtained in the analysis of the isolated abnormal γ -globulin fraction by its homologous immune serum indicated the presence of at least three proteins with different determinant groups, all reacting with anti- γ -globulin antibodies. One of these proteins consisted obviously of two fractions with different electrophoretic mobilities. two maxima with another line. This gives evidence for the presence of a fourth determinant group. Similar findings have been obtained with the abnormal serum proteins of patients with multiple myeloma in immune electrophoretic

analyses (Grabar *et al* 1956 Scheidegger & Burz 1957, and others) Heremans (1960) has observed such patterns also in denatured serum but in our case denaturation can probably be excluded as a cause of the results since the same pattern was obtained though less evident when fresh patient's serum was used as the antigen. It may be noted that some of the used immune sera did not reveal any abnormalities of the patient serum or of the isolated fraction thereof. The reason for this is presumably that these immune sera did not contain antibodies against all the determinant groups of the γ globulins. Thus abnormalities of this type may well be overlooked if only such sera are available for the analyses. Individual specificity has been reported for multiple myeloma proteins by Slater *et al* (1955) and by Korngold & Lipari (1956) and others. In our case no such specificity could be demonstrated in the absorption experiments.

It is interesting to note that the contents and distribution of hexose and hexosamine in the electrophoretically isolated fractions of the abnormal component appear to be similar to that in the γ globulin fraction in a case of multiple myeloma analyzed by Goa (1955). Likewise as stated above the immune electrophoretic results are in accord with those reported in typical cases of multiple myeloma. These findings may give some support to the results obtained by the bone marrow biopsies. Thus there may be some reason to suspect that this patient is a case of multiple myeloma in which the clinical symptoms are not yet established. It may be observed however, that cases have been described which have shown similar abnormalities in the serum patterns (Walensstrom 1952 Kohn 1960 Heremans 1960) but which could not be classified as multiple myeloma. The case will be followed.

SUMMARY

In a case of anemia the results of paper electrophoretic investigations showed the presence of an abnormal serum globulin component in the patient's serum and bone marrow biopsies showed a picture that did not exclude the diagnosis of multiple myeloma. A chemical and immunological study of the abnormal serum component was therefore undertaken.

The chemical investigation showed that the unknown component resembles the normal γ globulins with regard to its carbohydrate contents and physico-chemical properties. The immunological studies showed the presence of proteins with the same determinant groups as normal γ globulins. The findings with regard to the carbohydrate contents and immune precipitation patterns of the abnormal component were similar to those reported in cases of multiple myeloma.

REFERENCES

- Blitz G The determination of hexosamine according to Ilson and Morgan *Acta Chem Scandinau* 2 467 1948
- Brattsten I Continuous zone electrophoresis by crossed velocity fields in a supporting medium Analysis of protein fractions obtained from normal human serum *Arkiv for kemi* 8 347 1955
- Burtin P Hartmann L Laubert R & Grabar P Etudes sur les protéines du myélome I Etude critique de techniques d'identification de la protéine de Bence Jones et de leur valeur diagnostique *Rev franç Et clin biol* 1 17 1956
- Goa J On protein bound carbohydrates in human serum *Scand J Clin Lab Invest Suppl* 22 7 1955
- Grabar P & Williams C A Methode immuno electrophoretique d'analyse de mélange de substances antigeniques *Biochim Biophys Acta* 17 67, 1955
- Grabar, P Fauvert R Burtin P & Hartmann L Etude sur les protéines du myélome II L'analyse immuno electrophorétique des sérums de 30 malades *Rev franç Et clin biol* 1 175 1956
- Heide K Haupt H & Schmidtberger R Ueber den Kohlenhydratgehalt von Proteinen des menschlichen γ Globulinkomponentensystems *Behringwerk Mitteilungen* Heft 37 29 1959
- Heremans J F Heremans M Th & Schultze H F Isolation and description of a few properties of the β_A globulin of human serum *Clin Chim Acta* 4 96 1959
- Heremans J I Les globulines sériques du système gamma Leur nature et leur pathologie Masson et Arscia Paris/Bruxelles 1960
- King F J Colorimetric determination of phosphorus *Biochem J* 26 292 1932
- Kohn F Electrophoretic and immunological studies on some body fluids in normal and pathological conditions and a preliminary communication on the separation of proteins of the labyrinthine fluids *Proceedings of the 7th Colloquium Protides of the Biological Fluids* Bruges 1959 Elsevier Amsterdam 1960
- Korngold L & Lipari R Multiple myeloma proteins I *Immunological Studies Cancer* 9 183 1956
- Kunkel H G Slater R J & Good R A Relation between certain myeloma proteins and normal γ globulin *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 76 190 1951
- Markham R A steam distillation apparatus suitable for micro kjeldahl analysis *Biochem J* 36 790 1942
- Molrasch L G Analysis of hexose phosphates and sugar mixtures with the anion exchange resin *J Biol Chem* 196 55 1951
- of γ globulin and myeloma characteristics and carbohydrate content of macromolecular γ globulins *Clin Chim Acta* 4 252 1959
- Scheidegger J J & Burki C Etude immuno electrophoretique des gamma globulines Identification de plusieurs determinants antigeniques grace aux protéines de Bence Jones et aux sérums de myélomes *Rev franç Et clin Biol* 2 89 1957
- Slater R J Ward S M & Kunkel H G Immunological relationships among myeloma proteins *J Exp Med* 101 85 1955
- of hexamines with special reference to nervine *J Biol Chem* 237 1956
- of sialic acids II A colorimetric reaction *Biochim Biophys Acta* 24 604 1957
- is for continuous electrophoretic separation *J Biol Chem* 234 401 1949
- ive analysis of immune electrophoretic precipitation technique *Int Arch Allergy* 1957
- myeloma *Adv Int Med* 5 398 1952

HISTOCHEMICAL INVESTIGATION OF SUCCINIC DEHYDROGENASE IN EXPERIMENTAL HYPOTHERMIA AND PARALLEL HISTOPATHOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

By

I. IOFREN

Received 28 ix 60

When hypothermia was first taken into clinical use and its significance as a clinical adjuvant was fully realized interest in the physiology of hypothermia increased greatly. The method proved to be risky however and for that reason studies of its pathologic anatomy came into the foreground.

Previous investigators (Sano & Smith 1940) were not able to establish any definite pathological changes except occasional focal pancreatic necrosis in patients with malignant tumours treated with hypothermia. Some other research workers (Talbot, Consolazio & Pecora 1941, Delorme 1952, Bernhard, McMurrey & Curtis 1955, Bernhard, Cahill & Curtis 1957) supported their statements and up to the present time it has been considered that consistent or apparently significant pathological changes do not occur after experimental hypothermia in organs such as liver and heart (Fischer, Fedor & Fischer 1957). However several authors (Sarajas & Nilsson 1954, Knoeker 1955, Sarajas 1956, Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956, Heinrich, Holte, Schantz & Helander 1956) and others have observed grave changes in the form of degeneration and focal necrobiosis.

Succinic dehydrogenase has been studied in liver and kidney of dog in connection with hypothermia tests (Fischer, Fedor & Fischer 1957). Decreased enzyme activity was noted in the liver after four hours cooling while in the kidney there was no change. As far as I am aware the heart has not been studied in this respect. Reports in the literature at my disposal seem to be contradictory regarding the appearance of organic changes in connection with hypothermia tests. Considering their vital importance—especially in the heart—I considered it motivated to perform a histochemical study of the succinic dehydrogenase. This enzyme so important in the biological oxidation process seems

to reflect damage of the organ of one kind or another before possible histological changes are established by means of routine methods and also to reach beyond the areas where histological changes arise (Wachstein & Meisel 1955, and others). Alongside with, and to complete the histochemical investigation, I made some histological examinations

MATERIAL AND METHODS

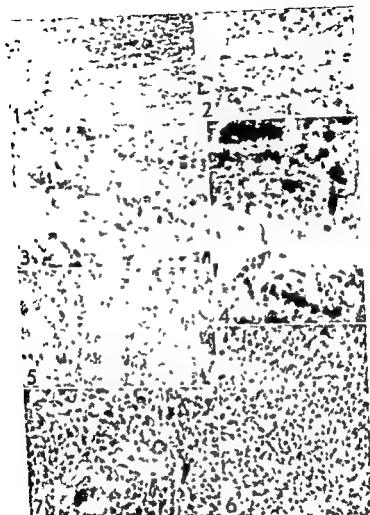
The material comprises 12 adult male rabbits unselected as to breed and age apparently healthy, and weighing 2300 to 3100 g. The animals were given 30 mg/kg of Nembutal (pentobarbitone sodium) intraperitoneally. Fifteen to 30 minutes later the animals were immersed in an ice bath the temperature varying between $+2$ and $+3^{\circ}\text{C}$ during the cooling period of the test. The body temperature generally fell from 28 to 25.1°C (as recorded by a deep rectal thermocouple (Wallac-Thermex GS 2)). After stopping the cooling process the animals' temperature decreased further by 0.3 to 1.3°C . Cooling to 18°C was done in one case. The animal was as a rule kept at a minimum temperature for at least one hour. Successive warming of the water bath to 40°C followed by adding hot water: the animals were warmed to at least 38°C . Two of the animals were not rewarmed. Four animals were used for control: they were not cooled but given Nembutal. One of them died during the pre test. Breathing was spontaneous during the hypothermia test.

TABLE 1
Details of Hypothermia Tests

No	Cooling temperature and cooling period	Temperature during at least one hour	Period of re-warming (to $+38^{\circ}\text{C}$ at least)	Duration of hypothermia
3	28°C 1 hour 20 min	$27.2-27.6$	1 hour 55 min	4 hours 20 min
6	27°C 1 55	$26.0-26.9$	—	2 55
7	26°C 1 30	$25.8-26.8$	2 35	5 5
8	18°C 3 10	—	2 5	5 15 *
9	26°C 8 2 15	$25.9-26.7$	2 45	6 5
10	25°C 1 3 40	$24.0-25.6$	—	4 25
12	26°C 3 2 10	$25.3-27.2$	3 5	11 15

* Given Nembutal 15 mg/kg after 2 hours and 15 min at a temp 27.7

All the rabbits were killed by a hit on the back of the head and immediately dissected. The heart was laid bare and removed. After gross study of the organ pieces of the apical part of the left ventricle and often of the right one as well were cut out. Slices of the papillary muscles were also cut. Schigman & Rutenburg's (1951) histochemical method was followed for study of the succinic dehydrogenase. Nicotetrazolium chloride (Nutritional Biochemicals Corporation) was employed as a staining indicator. Some of the preparations were immediately cut by means of a freezing microtome in serial sections of 15μ . The sections were immersed in the incubation liquid and placed in a thermostat with a constant temperature of 38°C for two hours. After rinsing in aqua the sections were covered with glycerin and the cover glasses rimmed with paraffin. An adjoining part of the preparation was fixed in a 10 per cent formalin solution. Frozen sections of these were stained with Sudan IV for demonstration of lipids. Portions of each were further processed and embedded in paraffin in the usual manner. Sections of each specimen were stained with hemalum-eosin, Weigert's hematoxylin-van Gieson, Mallory's phosphotungstic acid hematoxylin, McManus periodic acid-Schiff method with and without prior digestion with malt diastase enzyme. All sections from each animal were treated and stained simultaneously.



Figs 1-7

Fig 1 Rabbit No 4 In the longitudinal slice of the muscle the formazan granules were arranged in regular longitudinal streaks 125 X

Fig 2 Rabbit No 4 Enlargement of the same preparation 500 X

Fig 3 Rabbit No 3 In the hypothermized animals, a striking abundance of conglomerations of the formazan granules occurred here and there 500 X

Fig 4 Rabbit No 3 Conglomeration of formazan in the hypothermized animal 500 X

Fig 5 Rabbit No 3 Formazan granules appearing here and there in sparse conglomerations. Due to disorganization the longitudinal streaks have been effaced 500 X

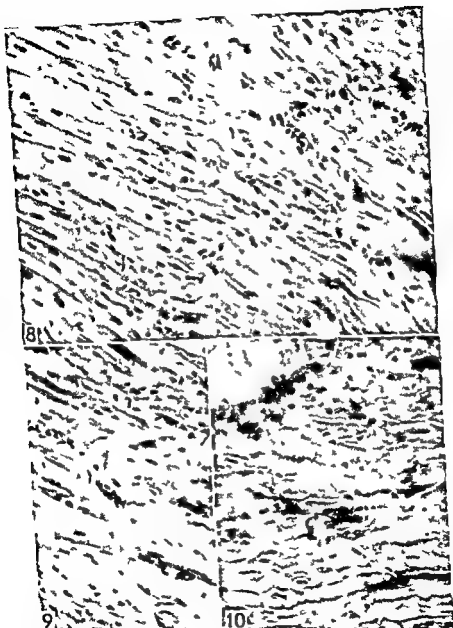
Fig 6 Rabbit No 3 Formazan granules appearing here and there in sparse conglomerations. Due to disorganization the longitudinal streaks have been effaced 500 X

FIGURE 1 125 X

RESULTS

Succinic dehydrogenase—The heart of the control rabbits revealed intense succinic dehydrogenase activity. The reduced formazan granules in the longitudinal section of the muscle were arranged in streaks running lengthwise (Figs 1 and 2), and in the transverse sections, they were grouped like wreaths. They were generally dark-blue-violet in colour, and almost black next to the endocardium and the epicardium, the membranes were free of enzyme, however, as were the vessels and connective tissue septa. Small, solitary conglomerations of granules were seen here and there, but as a rule they were detached from one another. In several of the hypothermized animals—but not in all—the formazan granules were more reddish and even pink in some parts, suggesting decreased activity (Schigman & Rutenburg 1951) by comparison with the controls. The granules were further conglomerated in some parts (Figs 3 and 4) and much more so than in the controls. Furthermore, it seemed as if in some parts, the formazan granules were farther apart (Fig 5) or closer together (Fig 6) than normal. But above all, a disorganization of the regular longitudinal striations (Figs 3, 5, 6, 7) had taken place. Especially in one of the animals treated with hypothermia (cooled to 18° C), there were, in addition to conglomeration and disorganization of formazan granules, clusters of rod shaped formazan granules surrounded by a reddish-violet area, resembling inclusion bodies (Fig 7). From what has been said one seems entitled to conclude that in experimental hypothermia in rabbit, as performed in the present investigation, alterations are caused in the histochemically demonstrated succinic dehydrogenase. As these changes were evidenced also in the animals (Nos. 6 and 10) that were not re-warmed, they should most closely be attributed to the hypothermia per se, and/or hypoxemic hypoxia that arises during barbiturate anesthesia at spontaneous breathing, and not to the stress caused by heat stimulus during the re-warming period. This stress is not counteracted by barbiturate anesthesia (Ronzoni 1950) which is considered the case in connection with cold stress (Sayers & Sayers 1948, Ronzoni 1950, Gellhorn & Redgate 1951). Moreover, it should be mentioned that some authors propound the view that hypothermia as such is not a kind of stress affecting the corticosteroid activity (Engdahl, Nelson & Hume 1955, and others).

Histological findings—No signs denoting lesions appeared on gross inspection of the heart of the hypothermized animals. The histological examinations performed alongside with the histochemical tests to establish if possible, pathological changes in the heart muscles arising in connection with the hypothermia tests yielded rather poor results. With the knowledge of, for instance, Sarajas (1955) and Heinrich Holle, Schantz & Helbig (1960) having observed fairly regular pathological changes in experimental hypothermia tests on dog, it must be



Figs 8-10

Fig 8 (Halt) t No 7 Solenogaster all there were small areas of increased eosinophilia in patches and possibly some knotted nuclei H + F 20 X

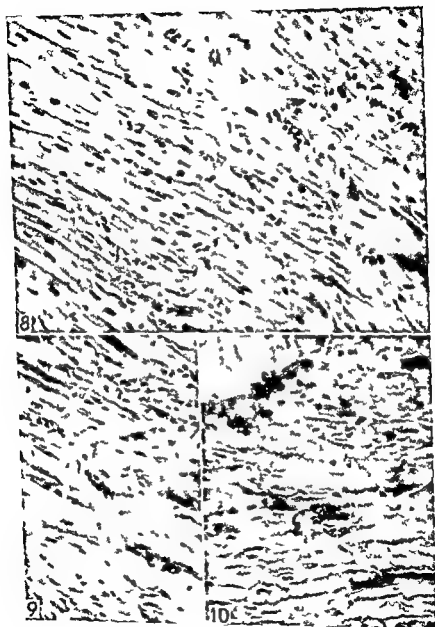
Fig 9 (Halt) t No 7 In the gaster with inner asclethinophila there was also increased PAS c 1 ratio in patches PAS 20 X

Fig 10 (Halt) t No 8 Area with more intense PAS c 1 ratio in PAS 200 X

RESULTS

Succinic dehydrogenase—The heart of the control rabbits revealed intense succinic dehydrogenase activity. The reduced formazan granules in the longitudinal section of the muscle were arranged in streaks running lengthwise (Figs. 1 and 2), and in the transverse sections, they were grouped like wreaths. They were generally dark-blue-violet in colour, and almost black next to the endocardium and the epicardium, the membranes were free of enzyme, however, as were the vessels and connective tissue septa. Small, solitary conglomerations of granules were seen here and there, but as a rule they were detached from one another. In several of the hypothermized animals—but not in all—the formazan granules were more reddish and even pink in some parts, suggesting decreased activity (Schigman & Rutenburg 1951) by comparison with the controls. The granules were further conglomerated in some parts (Figs. 3 and 4) and much more so than in the controls. Furthermore, it seemed as if in some parts, the formazan granules were farther apart (Fig. 5) or closer together (Fig. 6) than normal. But above all, a disorganization of the regular longitudinal striations (Figs. 3, 5, 6, 7) had taken place. Especially in one of the animals treated with hypothermia (cooled to 18° C), there were, in addition to conglomeration and disorganization of formazan granules, clusters of rod shaped formazan granules surrounded by a reddish-violet area, resembling inclusion bodies (Fig. 7). From what has been said one seems entitled to conclude that in experimental hypothermia in rabbit, as performed in the present investigation, alterations are caused in the histochemically demonstrated succinic dehydrogenase. As these changes were evidenced also in the animals (Nos. 6 and 10) that were not re-warmed they should most closely be attributed to the hypothermia per se, and/or hypoxic hypoxia that arises during barbiturate anaesthesia at spontaneous breathing, and not to the stress caused by heat stimulus during the re-warming period. This stress is not counteracted by barbiturate anaesthesia (Ronconi 1950) which is considered the case in connection with cold stress (Sayers & Sayers 1948, Ronconi 1950, Gellhorn & Redgate 1951). Moreover, it should be mentioned that some authors propound the view that hypothermia as such is not a kind of stress affecting the corticosteroid activity (Engdahl, Nelson & Hume 1955, and others).

Histological findings—No signs denoting lesions appeared on gross inspection of the heart of the hypothermized animals. The histological examinations performed alongside with the histochemical tests to establish, if possible, pathological changes in the heart muscles arising in connection with the hypothermia tests yielded rather poor results. With the knowledge of, for instance, Sarajas (1955) and Heinrich, Holte, Schantz & Helbig (1960) having observed fairly regular pathological changes in experimental hypothermia tests on dog, it must be



Figs 8-10

f 2 1 1

f

Fig 10 Rabbit No 8 Area with more intense PAS coloration PAS 250 \times



Figs 11 12

Fig 11 Rabbit No 7 In one animal there were small sudanophilic drops in patches subendocardially with myocardial fibres Sudan IV 700 X

Fig 12 Rabbit No 12 The cross striations were seen in areas with perivascular round cell infiltration. They were not visible where the PAS coloration was increased PAS 700 X

said that on study of the present investigation, the very few and meagre findings made seem rather astounding. It should be pointed out that the routine examination generally failed to reveal alterations. Not until close study of the several slices had been made were some morphologic alterations observed, although not consistent ones, yet such that might be considered pathological. In the preparations stained with hemalum eosin small patches with increased eosinophilia and possibly some pyknotic nuclei (Fig 8) were observed subendocardially. These altered areas also presented increased PAS coloration in patches (Figs 9 and 10) to which the diastasis digestion did not contribute particularly. Quite small perivascular round cell infiltrations (Figs 8, 9, 12) were, however, seen mainly in the subendocardial muscles.—It should be pointed out here that in one of the controls, I found a similar fairly large infiltration.—The observation of such infiltrations appearing almost regularly has been specially mentioned by *Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig* (1960) in their studies of hypothermized dog. They considered the origination of these infiltrations due to disturbed permeability. Sudan IV staining revealed the presence of fine sudanophilic droplets in patches within subendocardial fibers in one animal (Fig 11). No definite differences were observed in the cross striations of the altered areas as compared with the controls. The cross striations appeared distinctly, for instance, in the areas with round cell infiltration (Fig 12). Van Gieson and Mallory's staining yielded no particular contribution.

To sum up, it may be said that in this study, the histological examination showed no consistent morphologic alterations that may be considered apparently significant for necrobiosis. The alterations appearing most often consisted of small perivascular round cell infiltrations. On the other hand, the histochemical examination revealed changes which—as do previous investigations—seem to precede those revealed by routine staining techniques. Viewed against this background, the fairly slight alterations in the histological picture noted in the present study, obtained a somewhat different significance. The first signs of coagulative necrosis in experimental myocardial infarction are, for instance, increased eosinophilia and increased PAS coloration, and pyknosis of nuclei (*Bing* 1956).

COMMENTS

The results show that experimental hypothermia in rabbit, such as used in this investigation, causes histochemically established alterations in succinic dehydrogenase. To judge from the changes appearing (*Seligman & Rutenburg* 1951), the enzyme activity seems to decrease at times and in some parts of the heart muscle. This phenomenon has been observed also in the liver of dog (*Fischer, Fedor & Fischer* 1957). Furthermore, during hypothermia, the formazan granules tend to con-

glomerate considerably more intensely than in the controls. At the same time it seemed as if the granules appeared either further apart or more closely together than in the controls. The most important fact was, however, that a kind of disorganization occurred, the regular longitudinal striations of granules appearing in the lengthwise section of the muscles were not visible. As to the shift in the mutual position and organization of the granules, it may be said that the observations made agree well with what has previously been shown by several authors (Zweifach, Black & Schorr 1950, Wachstein & Meisel 1955, Mustakallio, Saikkonen & Mustakallio 1956, Lofgren, Pettersson & Hjelmman 1960) in heart and kidneys, and which has been attributed to hypoxia (Lofgren, Pettersson & Hjelmman 1960). In ischemic conditions there namely appears a tendency to conglomeration in the filamentous mitochondrias—the site of the enzyme—in the proximal convoluted tubules of the kidneys (Emmel 1940). "Many investigators have postulated that a reduced cardiac output and an increase of blood viscosity may cause capillary blood stagnation" in hypothermia, says Gollan (1959). The observation made by Bigelow and co-workers (Bigelow, Lindsay & Greenwood 1950) was, however, actually verified by Gelin & Lofstrom 1955, i.e., that increased cooling brings about augmented conglomeration of erythrocytes in the peripheral blood flow, finally causing total stagnation of the capillary blood. Lynch & Adolph (1957), also established that a capillary perfusion deficiency occurred due to total cessation of blood flow in the small vessels at low temperature. It is known, moreover, that the blood pressure falls markedly during hypothermia (Bigelow, Lindsay & Greenwood 1950). This has been considered (Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956) to lead to a fall below the "critical closing pressure" (Burton 1952) in some of the coronary branches. It is further known that barbiturate anesthesia, as such, causes a reduction in tissue oxygen tension (Larrabee, Garcia & Bulbring 1952). If shivering sets in during the test—as was the case throughout in the present investigation—the oxygen consumption increases to such a degree that the oxygen supply proves to be insufficient (Gollan 1959). Against this background, it by no means seems difficult to assume, like to Sarajas and co-workers (Sarajas 1956, Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956) that relative hypoxia occurs in the cardiac muscles during hypothermia. This occurs in spite of the oxygen supply during (Penrod 1951, Hegnauer) though it seems as if form of muscular activity were lacking (Edwards, Iuliy, Reber, Sugar & Bing 1954). This might be due to the hypoxia, however? The alterations observed in the succinic dehydrogenase supports the assumption in some degree. As mentioned, changes of the same kind have been assumed to arise due to hypoxia.

The hypothermia, as utilized in these studies, did not bring about

consistent morphologic alterations in the heart. In some cases, there were subendocardial patches in the myocardium, with increased eosinophilia and possibly some pyknotic nuclei. The same patches seemed to contain also an increased spot-like PAS coloration. One animal had sudanophilic droplets in some smaller areas in the muscle fibres. The alteration occurring most often consisted in little perivascular round cell infiltrations—but it should be pointed out that a similar infiltration although larger, was seen also in one of the controls. The difference in the appearance of apparently significant morphologic alterations in relation to those reported by other authors (Knocker 1955, Sarajas 1956, Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956, Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig 1960) may probably be attributed to the different test animals and to the various test conditions. In my investigation, the test animals were few in number, but hardly fewer than those cooled by Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig (1960) for 30 minutes only at a temperature below 30° C. However, in these animals, they noted consistent pathological changes in the heart. The procedure of taking only one or two sections of each heart for study may also have been a reason for the differences observed in this respect. This technique seemed quite satisfactory for the histological examination made to complete the histochemical one. The fairly slight morphologic changes appear, however, to obtain a wider scope when viewed against the background of the histochemical findings. The last mentioned alterations are considered to precede the demonstrable morphologic alterations (Wachstein & Meisel 1955, Ahlqvist & Teikla 1957). The first signs of coagulative necrosis in experimental myocardial infarction are furthermore considered to be, for instance, increased eosinophilia, increased PAS coloration and pyknosis of nuclei (Bing 1956). On the other hand, in this connection the almost completely negative results regarding morphologic alterations in the heart obtained in a large series of hypothermia tests (Fischer, Fedor & Fischer 1957) should be borne in mind. This divergence from the results of, for instance, Sarajas and co-workers (1956) was assumed to be due to the different technique of sampling used. The morphologic alterations seen in the present study are fully motivated by what has been said in connection with succinic dehydrogenase. Further studies are required, especially when some ECG examinations are taken into consideration. Sano & Smith (1940), for instance, observed no significant lesions in the heart of patients with electrocardiographic alterations during hypothermia. Santor & Kittle (1958), also, established that the electrocardiographic changes in dog cooled to 26–27° C were chiefly of functional character and reversible. But some other authors (Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig 1960) have observed in hypothermia tests, that the ECG changes often were of a

glomerate considerably more intensely than in the controls. At the same time it seemed as if the granules appeared either further apart or more closely together than in the controls. The most important fact was, however, that a kind of disorganization occurred, the regular longitudinal striations of granules appearing in the lengthwise section of the muscles were not visible. As to the shift in the mutual position and organization of the granules, it may be said that the observations made agree well with what has previously been shown by several authors (Zweifach, Black & Schorr 1950, Wachstein & Meisel 1955, Mustakallio, Saikkonen & Mustakallio 1956, Lofgren, Pettersson & Hjelmman 1960) in heart and kidneys, and which has been attributed to hypoxia (Lofgren, Pettersson & Hjelmman 1960). In ischemic conditions there namely appears a tendency to conglomeration in the filamentous mitochondrias—the site of the enzyme—in the proximal convoluted tubules of the kidneys (Emmel 1940). "Many investigators have postulated that a reduced cardiac output and an increase of blood viscosity may cause capillary blood stagnation" in hypothermia, says Gollan (1959). The observation made by Bigelow and co-workers (Bigelow, Lindsay & Greenwood 1950) was, however, actually verified by Gelin & Lofstrom 1955, i.e., that increased cooling brings about augmented conglomeration of erythrocytes in the peripheral blood flow, finally causing total stagnation of the capillary blood. Lynch & Adolph (1957), also established that a capillary perfusion deficiency occurred due to total cessation of blood flow in the small vessels at low temperature. It is known, moreover, that the blood pressure falls markedly during hypothermia (Bigelow, Lindsay & Greenwood 1950). This has been considered (Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956) to lead to a fall below the "critical closing pressure" (Burton 1952) in some of the coronary branches. It is further known that barbiturate anesthesia, as such, causes a reduction in tissue oxygen tension (Larrabee, Garcia & Bulbring 1952). If shivering sets in during the test—as was the case throughout in the present investigation—the oxygen consumption increases to such a degree that the oxygen supply proves to be insufficient (Gollan 1959). Against this background, it by no means seems difficult to assume, like to Sarajas and co-workers (Sarajas 1956, Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956) that relative hypoxia occurs in the cardiac muscles during hypothermia. This occurs in spite of the oxygen supply during

* (Penrod 1951, Hegnauer 1954) though it seems as if

were lacking (Edwards, Luluy, River, Sugar & Bing 1954). This might be due to the hypoxia, however? The alterations observed in the succinic dehydrogenase supports the assumption in some degree. As mentioned, changes of the same kind have been assumed to arise due to hypoxia.

The hypothermia, as utilized in these studies, did not bring about

consistent morphologic alterations in the heart. In some cases, there were subendocardial patches in the myocardium, with increased eosinophilia and possibly some pyknotic nuclei. The same patches seemed to contain also an increased spot like PAS coloration. One animal had sudanophilic droplets in some smaller areas in the muscle fibres. The alteration occurring most often consisted in little perivascular round cell infiltrations—but it should be pointed out that a similar infiltration although larger, was seen also in one of the controls. The difference in the appearance of apparently significant morphologic alterations in relation to those reported by other authors (Knocker 1955, Sarajas 1956, Sarajas, Senning & Kaplan 1956, Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig 1960) may probably be attributed to the different test animals and to the various test conditions. In my investigation, the test animals were few in number, but hardly fewer than those cooled by Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig (1960) for 30 minutes only at a temperature below 30° C. However, in these animals, they noted consistent pathological changes in the heart. The procedure of taking only one or two sections of each heart for study may also have been a reason for the differences observed in this respect. This technique seemed quite satisfactory for the histological examination made to complete the histochemical one. The fairly slight morphologic changes appear, however, to obtain a wider scope when viewed against the background of the histochemical findings. The last mentioned alterations are considered to precede the demonstrable morphologic alterations (Wachslein & Weisel 1955, Ahlqvist & Telkka 1957). The first signs of coagulative necrosis in experimental myocardial infarction are furthermore considered to be, for instance, increased eosinophilia, increased PAS coloration and pyknosis of nuclei (Bing 1956). On the other hand, in this connection the almost completely negative results regarding morphologic alterations in the heart obtained in a large series of hypothermia tests (Fischer, Fedor & Fischer 1957) should be borne in mind. This divergence from the results of, for instance, Sarajas and co workers (1956) was assumed to be due to the different technique of sampling used. The morphologic alterations seen in the present study are fully motivated by what has been said in connection with succinic dehydrogenase. Further studies are required, especially when some ECG examinations are taken into consideration. Sano & Smith (1940), for instance, observed no significant lesions in the heart of patients with electrocardiographic alterations during hypothermia. Santos & Kittle (1958), also, established that the electrocardiographic changes in dog cooled to 26–27° C were chiefly of functional character and reversible. But some other authors (Heinrich, Holle, Schantz & Helbig 1960) have observed, in hypothermia tests, that the ICG changes often persisted and were then always based on a morphologic substratum in the heart. Cooling below 29–30° C always brought about irreversible changes in the heart.

SUMMARY

In this study of hypothermia tests on rabbits, alterations in the histochemically established succinic dehydrogenase were always seen. The enzyme activity seemed to decrease in some parts of the heart. Furthermore, the reduced formazan granules conglomerated in a higher degree than normally. Disorganization occurred and the longitudinal striations visible in the lengthwise slices of the heart muscle disappeared.

The morphologic alterations in the heart muscle examined by routine technique were scanty and not consistent. In combination with the histochemically revealed changes, and against the background of these alterations, it seemed, however, as if myocardial injury had arisen although it could not be said that the changes were apparently significant. The observations made support the earlier assumption, i.e. that the histochemically revealed alterations in the succinic dehydrogenase precede the morphologic changes revealed by routine methods. The character and etiology of the alterations are discussed.

REFERENCES

- Ahlqvist J & Tillia A. Succinic Dehydrogenase Activity in the Kidneys of Weanling Rats Injured by Feeding on a Choline Deficient Diet. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 31 235 1957
- Bernhard W F, Cahill G F Jr & Curtis G H. Rationale of Surgery under Hypothermia in Certain Patients with Severe Hepatocellular Diseases. *Ann Surg* 145 289, 1957
- Bigelow W G, Lindsay W A & Greenwood W F. Hypothermia: Its Possible Role in Cardiac Surgery. *Ann Surg* 132 847 1950
- Bing J. Experimental Myocardial Infarction. Circulatory Biochemical and Pathologic Changes. *Amer J med Sci* 232 531 1956
- Burton A C. Visceral Circulation. A Ciba Foundation Symposium. London 1952 J & A Churchill Ltd
- Delorme F J. Experimental Cooling of the Blood Stream. Preliminary Communication. *Lancet* 2 914 1952
- Edwards W S, Tulay S, Reber W F, Siegel I & Bing R J. Coronary Blood Flow and Myocardial Metabolism in Hypothermia. *Ann Surg* 133 275 1954
- Immler V M. Mitochondrial and pH Changes in the Rat's Kidney Following Interruption and Restoration of the Renal Circulation. *Anat Rec* 78 361 1940
- Engdahl R H, Nelson D H & Hume D M. Adrenal Cortical Function in Hypothermia. *Surg Gyn & Obst* 101 715 1955
- Iischer I R, Ledor I J & Iischer B. Pathologic and Histochemical Observations in Experimental Hypothermia. *Arch Surg (Chicago)* 75 817 1957
- Gelin J F & Lofstrom B. A Preliminary Study on Peripheral Circulation During Deep Hypothermia. Observations on Decreased Suspension Stability of the Blood and its Prevention. *Acta chir scandinav* 109 402 1955
- Gillhorn E & Reizgate F S. The Influence of Anesthesia and Noceptive Stimuli on the Centers of the Autonomic System. *Acta neurolog* 3 570 1951
- Gollan F. Physiology of Cardiac Surgery. Hypothermia. Extracorporeal Circulation and Extracorporeal Cooling. Springfield, Illinois 1959 Charles C Thomas Publisher
- Hignauer A H. Cold Injury. *Trans Soc Conf* (1952) New York 1954 The Josiah Macy Jr Foundation as referred to by Sarajas
- Heinrich G, Holle G F, Schantl R & Helbig D. Der Einfluss der kontrollierten Hypothermie auf das Herz und die parenchymatöse Organe. *Arch klin Chir* 293 513 1960
- Knocker Ph. Effects of Experimental Hypothermia on Vital Organs. *Lancet* 2 837 1955

- Larrabee M G Garcia Roman J & Bulbring F* Effects of Anesthetics on Oxygen Consumption and on Synaptic Transmission in Sympathetic Ganglia J cell comp Physiol 40 461 1952
- Lynch H F & Adolph E F* Blood Flow in Small Blood Vessels during Deep Hypothermia chemical Examination of the Suckling Hibernating Hedgehogs and of Dogs Acta path et microbiol scan 56 1951
- Musta*
- Lenzo* 164 19 1951
- 26 446 1941
- Santos F M & Kittle C F* Electrocardiographic Changes in the Dog During Hypothermia Amer Heart J 55 415 1958
- Sarajev H S S & Nilsson T F* Beobachtungen über die Pathologie der experimentellen Hypothermie beim Hunde Arch klin Chir 279 750 1954
- Sarajev H S S* Evidence for Heart Damage in Association with Systemic Hypothermia
- Seligman A M & Rutenburg A M* The Histochemical Demonstration of Succinate Dehydrogenase in the Heart Muscle of the Rat In: The Biochemistry of the Heart 1954
- Wachstein M & Meisel F* Influence of Experimental Renal Damage on Histochemically Demonstrable Succinate Dehydrogenase Activity in Rat Am J Path 30 147 1954
- Wachstein M & Meisel F*
- Zweil*

CHROMOSOME HETEROGENEITY OF CELL LINES IN VITRO

II Report of a Clonal Line of the Strain HeLa with Numerous Giant Cells¹

By

E. SAKSALA, P. FORTTIUS and E. SAINIO²

Received 4 XI 60

In a routine cultivated HeLa cell population, at a certain frequency cells occur which have a chromosome ploidy higher than the "normal" subtetraploid chromosome number of the stem-line forming cells (*Hsu* 1954). In the HeLa cell line grown in this laboratory, the peak frequency of these higher ploidies was found to be between 130 and 150, thus presenting about the double stemline chromosome number. It has been found that the frequency distribution of the chromosome numbers of HeLa cells changes after repeated feedings with 30 per cent active human serum in Hanks solution (*Saksela, Sainio & Penttinen* 1960 a and b). The most characteristic effect, and the one which appears first, is the almost complete disappearance of the cells with a higher chromosome ploidy. In studying the mechanism of this phenomenon, attempts were made to obtain clonal lines of these polyploid cells by means of the methods developed by Puck and his associates. As one of the established lines differed markedly from the others, and from the parental line, as regards its exceptionally wide variation of the chromosome number and its particularly low alkaline phosphatase activity, there seemed justification for presentation of the results.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

HeLa cells were used which had been cultivated by routine methods in 10 per cent heat-inactivated (30–56°C) and filtrated human serum pool in Hanks solution. The cell inocula of about 100 cells/60 mm Petri dish were prepared according to *Puck et al*. The growth medium was the same as that employed in the routine cultivation and no agar was used in the Petri dishes. After about five hours of incubation in 5 per cent CO₂ atmosphere the cells had become attached to the glass surface and the sites of cells which were certainly single were indicated at the bottom of the dish with special reference to those cells which appeared largest. The incubation was continued for about 10 days until distinct colonies had been formed. One colony from each dish was taken as follows. The dish was first rinsed thoroughly three

¹ Aided by a grant from the Sigrid Juselius Foundation

² The technical assistance of Miss Dywke Bremer is gratefully acknowledged

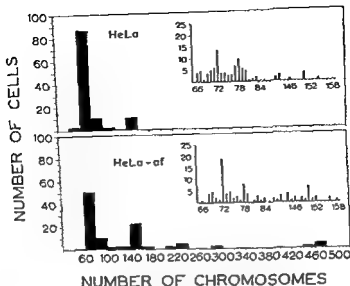


Fig 1

The frequency distribution of the chromosome numbers in the parental HeLa cell line and in the clonal HeLa cell line (HeLa af)

times with 5 ml of Hanks solution in order to eliminate those cells which might become detached from other colonies. Under the microscope, the cells of the selected colony were detached with a sterile needle, dispersed carefully in 0.5 ml of Hanks solution and transferred with a pipette to a test tube. Before a clonal line was established the cells were -

The preparation described by reaction the scopically w

To measure the nuclear sizes, Feulgen stained preparations were projected on white paper the final magnification on paper being 1500 X, and the images of the nuclei were drawn. The areas of the nuclei were measured with 'Amster Kompensations Planimeter' type 612.

The reaction for alkaline phosphatase was carried out according to *Pearse* (1960).

RESULTS

The frequency distributions of the chromosome numbers of the parental HeLa cell line and the clonal line are presented in Fig 1. As can be seen, the frequency of the double stem-line chromosome numbers was greatly increased in the clonal line, and there occurred cells with a chromosome ploidy which was higher than in any of the cells of the parental line. The difference in the chromosome pattern of the cell lines was found to be stable in subsequent counts during a period exceeding 3 months. Fig 2 shows some typical sets of chromosomes of the clonal HeLa line.

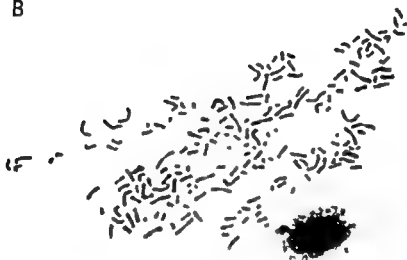
In conclusion

w.

A



B



C



Fig 2

A set of 72 chromosomes

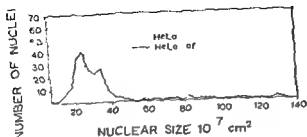


Fig 3

The distribution of the nuclear sizes in the parental HeLa cell line and in the clonal HeLa cell line (HeLa af)

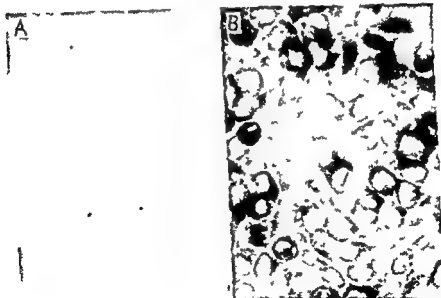


Fig 4

In A the alkaline phosphatase activity in the clonal HeLa cell line is shown and B demonstrates the same in the parental HeLa cell line ($\times 480$)

tion of the nuclear sizes between the two cell lines are illustrated in Fig 3. A characteristic feature of the clonal line was also the appearance of numerous multinucleated cells of which many showed great variation in nuclear size and form within one cell. In some cells budding of small micronuclei from the giant nuclei was apparent. Anomal

ous anaphase figures in the form of multipolar spindles and bridge formation were found, especially among cells of greater nuclear size

The alkaline phosphatase activity was found to be extremely low in all cells of the clonal HeLa cell line (Fig 4 a) In the parental HeLa, the activity varied from cell to cell, almost all cells with large nuclei showing particularly low alkaline phosphatase activity (Fig 4 b) This difference is discussed in more detail elsewhere (*Fortelius et al* 1960)

DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

It might be supposed that the cell from which the clonal line started had been one of the double stem-line stock of the parental HeLa cell line This view is supported by the lack of the alkaline phosphatase activity from all cells of the clonal line, and its almost exclusive appearance only in the large cells of the parental line The wide heteroploid transformation which had occurred could be attributed to the various and rather common mitotic anomalies which have been described on HeLa cells (*Moorhead & Hsu* 1956, *Hsu & Moorhead* 1957), and of which some were also detected on the fixed preparations in this work Studies for further characterization of the clonal HeLa cell line are in progress For instance there seems to be some differences in the sensitivity to poliovirus type II between the two cell lines

REFERENCES

- Fortelius P, Saksela E & Saxen E* A HeLa cell clonal line lacking alkaline phosphatase activity *Exptl Cell Res* 21 616 1960
- Hsu T C* Cytological studies on HeLa a strain of human cervical carcinoma I Observations on mitosis and chromosomes *Texas Rep Biol & Med*, 12 833 1954
- Hsu T C & Moorhead P S* Chromosome anomalies in human neoplasms with special reference to the mechanisms of polyploidization and aneuploidization in HeLa strain *Ann New York Acad Sc* 63 1083 1956
- Moorhead P S & Hsu T C* Cytological studies of HeLa a strain of human cervical carcinoma III Durations and characteristics of the mitotic phases *J Nat Cancer Inst* 16 1047 1956
- Pearse A G E* *Histochemistry theoretical and applied* J & A Churchill London 1960
- Puck T T, Marcus P I & Cieciura S J* Clonal growth of mammalian cells in vitro Growth characteristics of colonies from single HeLa cells with and without a 'feeder' layer *J Exper Med* 103 273 1956
- Saksela E, Saxen E & Penttinen A* Further studies on the growth controlling action of human serum on cells cultivated in vitro The chromosomal number of HeLa cells in active and heat inactivated serum *Exptl Cell Res* 19 402 1960
- Tjio J H & Puck T T* Genetics of somatic mammalian cells II Chromosomal constitution of cells in tissue culture *J Exper Med* 108 259 1958

CELL RENEWAL IN THE WHITE AND BROWN FAT TISSUE OF THE RAT

By

BO HELLMAN and CLAES HELLSTRÖM

Received 25 XI 60

Little is known about the post natal renewal of fat cells. It has even been denied that any cell division at all occurs in the brown fatty tissue in the adult rat, in spite of apparent seasonal variations in its quantity (cf. Hansemann 1902, Coninx Girardet 1927). After the administration of ^{14}C adenine and ^{14}C thymidine to adult mice, Walker & Leblond (1958) found autoradiographic evidence of an active cell renewal in different types of connective tissue, including the more specialized types such as fat cells. Walker & Leblond (1958) did not state however whether white or brown fatty tissue was studied or from what part of the body the fat was taken.

Our deficient knowledge of the growth and regeneration of the fatty tissue may be ascribed to the practical difficulties in identifying visually mitoses in cells with small and intensely stained nuclei (cf. Leblond *et al.* 1959). It may be expected therefore, that autoradiographic studies of the uptake of the DNA precursor, thymidine, should considerably add to our knowledge about cell division in fatty tissue particularly as thymidine is now also available labelled with either tritium or radioactive carbon. The aim of the present investigation was to carry out, with the aid of tritium labelled thymidine comparative studies of the cell proliferation in brown and white fatty tissue. White fat was taken from the subcutaneous gluteal deposits, while the brown fatty tissue was taken from the interscapular region.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Rats of the Wistar strain were used.

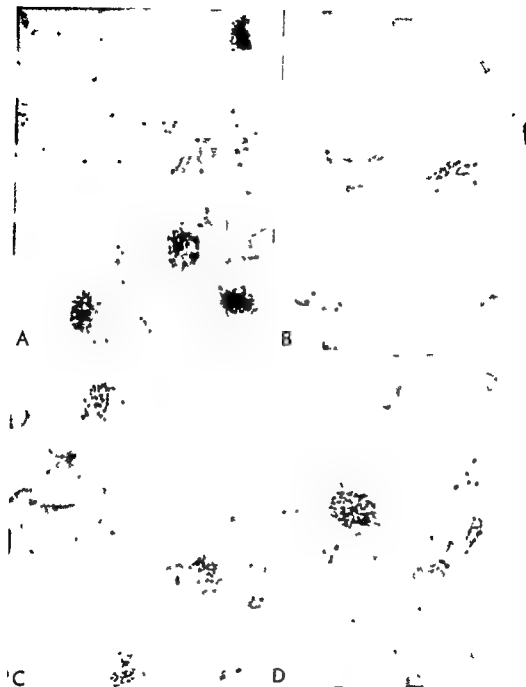


Fig. 1

- A Subcutaneous fat from a 4 days old rat. Many strongly labelled cells were found. In a photographic reproduction the grain resolution is considerably reduced, even with direct microscopy; however the number of grains over the most strongly labelled nuclei can only be estimated approximately. $\times 1400$
- B Subcutaneous fat from a 154 days old rat. The percentage number of labelled nuclei is low and the average degree of blackening is lower than in the younger animals. A moderately intensely labelled nucleus may be seen in the central part of the picture. $\times 1400$
- C Brown fat from a 4 days old rat. As in the subcutaneous fat many labelled cells were found. $\times 1400$

TABLE 1

The Percentage Number of Labelled Cells in Brown and White Fat in Rats of Different Ages which were Injected with ^3H thymidine. The Results have been given as Duplicate Determinations and their Means. See Text for further Details

Animal no	Age in days	Brown fat			Subcutaneous fat		
		1	2	M	1	2	M
8000	4	35.7	36.6	36.2	51.3	54.0	52.7
8001	4	31.8	35.2	35.0	69.0	68.4	68.7
8002	11	53.0	50.4	51.8	68.9	69.3	69.1
8003	11	32.6	31.5	32.1	58.6	65.9	62.3
8004	22	32.0	31.2	31.6	42.3	38.8	40.6
8005	22	22.2	22.6	22.4	33.7	33.7	33.7
8006	32	22.6	24.7	23.7	15.7	20.0	17.9
8007	32	22.0	29.8	23.4	23.3	17.7	20.5
8008	42	20.8	21.7	21.3	18.2	20.0	19.1
8009	42	22.0	22.5	22.3	19.2	19.8	19.5
8010	53	18.0	17.3	17.7	19.7	21.9	20.8
8011	53	23.6	20.0	21.8	21.2	19.4	20.3
8012	88	17.6	21.1	19.9	21.0	21.1	21.1
8013	88	17.4	16.9	17.2	17.5	16.2	16.8
8014	73	-	-	-	13.3	14.2	13.8
8015	73	15.0	21.3	18.3	18.6	19.0	18.8
8016	95	15.3	17.7	16.5	9.0	10.5	9.8
8017	95	17.7	17.4	17.6	9.8	9.9	9.9
8018	154	15.0	12.9	14.0	8.8	9.8	9.3
8019	154	-	-	-	5.7	8.7	7.2
8020	154	12.6	13.7	13.2	-	-	-

8018) animal a classification of the degree of blackening was made by plotting the frequency distribution of the nuclei as a function of their grain content

RESULTS

Cells with distinctly blackened nuclei were found in all ages, both in the subcutaneous and brown fat (see Fig 1). The percentage number of labelled cells at different times after the administration of ^3H thymidine is given in Table 1 and Fig 2. For both types of fatty tissue the values tended to rise at first, and subsequently to decrease progressively during the whole observation period. This decrease was greatest in the white fatty tissue. While the frequency of labelled nuclei in this

Fig 1 (cont.)

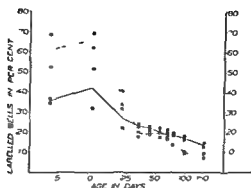


Fig 2

The percentage number of labelled cells at different ages in white (—○—) and brown fat (—■—). The age of the rats in days is on a logarithmic scale. The curve for the white fatty tissue is initially higher than the corresponding curve for brown fat, and subsequently slopes more steeply to fall below it.

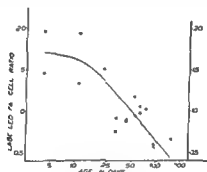


Fig 3

The ratio between the percentage numbers of labelled cells in white and brown fatty tissue in rats of different ages. It may be seen that the ratio decreases with increasing age.

type of fat corresponded initially to about 60 per cent, it was less than 10 per cent for the five month old rats. The corresponding figures for the brown fat were, less than 40 per cent, and 10–15 per cent, respectively. As a result of their different forms, the curves intersect at about the age of one month (see Fig 2). Fig 3 shows the characteristic decrease with increase in age of the ratio between the percentage numbers of labelled nuclei in the white and brown fatty tissue. While the ratio thus at first exceeds 1.5, after about the age of two weeks it falls almost linearly down to about 0.5 in the last animals killed.

The degree of blackening showed a progressive decrease during the period of observation. The average number of grains was initially considerably higher in the white subcutaneous fatty tissue (Figs 4 and 5, where for a young and an adult rat the frequency of cells is plotted in relation to the number of grains over the nuclei, illustrate both that the most intensely labelled cells are found mainly in the subcutaneous fat, and also that these cells are only found in the younger animal).

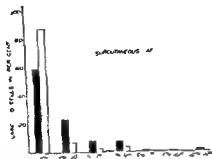


Fig 4

The frequency of labelled cells in white fatty tissue classified in relation to the number of grains over the nucleus. The black bars refer to a young animal (4 days), and the white bars to an adult animal (154 days). The values given below the abscissa denote the number of grains for the class in question. The percentage figures along the ordinate refer to the values in each class as a percentage of the total number of labelled cells.

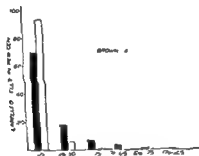


Fig 5

The frequency of labelled cells in brown fatty tissue plotted in relation to the number of grains over the nucleus. The arrangement of the diagram is the same as in Fig 4.

DISCUSSION

In interpreting the results, it must be recalled that DNA is stable, except in the pre-mitotic phase (Brues, Tracy & Cohn 1944, Goldthwait & Bendich 1952). The injected ^3H -thymidine therefore becomes incorporated only in cells which are about to divide. Once a cell has been labelled it retains its radioactivity practically undiminished for a long period, provided that further division does not occur (Leblond *et al* 1959, Diderholm & Hellman 1960). It is furthermore of interest, that the period during which the injected thymidine is available for the DNA synthesis of the cells is relatively short. Hughes *et al* (1958) found, for example, that after an intravenous injection of tritiated thymidine in mice, the thymidine had already left the circulation after a few minutes.

There are thus good grounds for interpreting the high percentage

number of labelled cells in the animals killed first as an expression of the very active cell renewal at that time. When a labelled cell divides mitotically, the radioactivity is distributed into two daughter nuclei, i.e. the number of labelled cells increases. With repeated divisions, the radioactivity gradually becomes so diluted that a number of the radioactive nuclei are no longer recorded as labelled on the autoradiogram, i.e. the apparent frequency of the labelled nuclei is reduced. The fact that after the 11th day of life there is a progressive decrease in the percentage of labelled nuclei which continues during the whole observation period, both in the subcutaneous and brown fatty tissue, thus shows, that neither of the two cell populations is stable, but are the seat of a continual cell renewal. The proliferation is probably greater in the subcutaneous fat, since this curve falls more rapidly. It should be emphasized in this respect, that this conclusion is based on the form of the curve. The mere fact that the percentage number of labelled cells was initially higher in the white fatty tissue, may not necessarily be a result of a greater cell renewal rate in the subcutaneous than in the brown fat, but might be due also to the fact that the rate of synthesis of DNA and the distribution of its precursor were different in the two types of fat.

Since the values of each of the duplicate determinations were not very different, the random error in the determinations of the percentage frequency of labelled cells seems insignificant. There were no cytological signs that the cells in the fatty tissue were damaged by the radiation. The absence of very strongly radioactive cells in the oldest animals supports the interpretation that such cells in the young animals undergo normal mitotic division, with a subsequent dilution of the radioactivity.

Until recently, the white fatty tissue was regarded as a rather passive storage organ for fatty acids synthesized in the liver. Nowadays, however, it is becoming more evident that the fat cells take a very active part in the synthesis and break-down of fat. By *in vitro* studies it has thus been shown that weight for weight the fatty tissue synthesizes at least 10 times as much fatty acid from glucose as the liver (Hansberger 1958). Our results indicate, that the fatty tissue should be conceived as a dynamic structure, not only as regards its metabolic activity, but also as concerns its rate of cell renewal. In the post-natal growth of the subcutaneous fatty tissue, a direct renewal of fat cells, in addition to the fat storage in pre-formed cell elements, is of considerable significance. As regards the brown fatty tissue, there is a clear indication that, contrary to earlier contentions (v. Hansmann 1902, Combe-Girardet 1927), cell division occurs there even in adults, although the rate of cell turnover is probably less than in the white subcutaneous fat.

A STUDY OF SOME PASTEURELLA STRAINS FROM THE HUMAN RESPIRATORY TRACT

By

S. D. HENRIKSEN and KAARE JYSSUM

Received 23.11.60

Strains of the haemorrhagic septicaemia group of *Pasteurella* organisms are not common in the human respiratory tract, but a number of reports (2, 16, 18, 20, 24, 25, 27) show that *P. multocida* is occasionally isolated, both from cases of respiratory disease and from apparently healthy carriers (29, p. 1856). The considerable number of strains collected by some authors (20) might be thought to indicate that such organisms are less rare than commonly believed.

Previously one of us (S. D. H.) has had occasion to study three typical strains of *P. multocida* from the human respiratory tract, one (27) from an empyema of the pleura and two (unpublished) from the sputum of two patients, suffering from recurrent attacks of pneumonia. The latter cases may have been analogous to those described by Olsen & Needham (20). In the course of about two years 10 strains, apparently belonging to this genus, have been isolated from human nose or throat cultures. A preliminary report on three of these strains, believed to represent a new variety of *Pasteurella haemolytica* (var. *ureae*), has already been published (10). Some findings which were made in the course of a study of our strains, in particular the fact that they all gave a positive oxidase reaction, led us to extend the study to representative strains of several *Pasteurella* species.

MATERIAL

Strain NN was isolated from the nose of a man about whom we have no clinical information.

Strain 2175/58 was isolated from the nose of a 48 years old farmer who suffered from frequent colds. It was the only pathogenic species found in the cultures.

Strain 3520/59 was isolated from a 46 years old man living in a rural district who suffered from ozaena. *Klebsiella ozaenae* and atoxic *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* of the mitis type were also found in cultures from his nose.

Strain 218/60 was isolated from a nose culture of a 11 years old girl living in a rural district and suffering from acute rhinomyositis. Large numbers of pneumococci and *Haemophilus influenzae* were also present.

Our thanks are due to Dr S. T. Cowan, The National Collection of Type Cultures, London, and to Dr Ola Grim, The Veterinary Institute, Oslo for giving us strains of *Pasteurella*.

Strain 953/60 was isolated from the nose of a 16 years old boy. It was present in large numbers together with some micrococci and diphtheroids.

Strain 2885/60 was isolated from a nose culture of a 36 years old woman also living in the country and suffering from maxillary sinusitis. The organism grew in large numbers in an apparently pure culture and might well have been the cause of the disease. A second culture was unfortunately not obtainable.

Strain S 2425/60 was isolated from a small boy with a retronasal fibroma, together with some ordinary commensals.

Moraxella strain and the Pasteurella strain. A few micrococci were also present. A second nose culture taken about one week later yielded growth of the Pasteurella.

Staphylococcus colonies and some common throat organisms.

The following representative Pasteurella strains were obtained for a comparative study.

1. From the Veterinary Institute, Copenhagen.

476/57

culos

II

METHODS

Fermentation. 1 per cent peptone water with 1 per cent sugar and Andrade's indicator. Tests for gas production in glucose tubes covered with vasoline seals. Some uncertain tests were repeated in the same medium after addition of 10 per cent ascites fluid and on ascites agar slants with sugar and indicator (phenol red).

Indol. 1 per cent peptone (tryptic digest of casein) tested for indol by Ehrlich's reagent.

Methyl red—Voges Proskauer reactions. 4 days old cultures in 0.5 per cent peptone water with 0.5 per cent glucose. Barritt's method for detection of acethylmethyl carbinol.

Citrate utilization. Hoser's medium incubated for 4 days.

Nitrate reduction. 0.5 per cent peptone water with 0.2 per cent KNO_3 tested for nitrite.

and 3 days

for 10 days and checked

10 days

tab with a loop and con

Oxidase reaction. 3 different reagents were used

1. A 0.5 per cent aqueous solution of tetramethyl p phenylenediamine hydrochloride prepared immediately before use.

2. A 1 per cent aqueous solution of dimethyl p phenylenediamine hydrochloride, prepared in the same week.

1 The test of Gaby and Hadly as used by *Iwing & Johnson* (7) Production of phenylpyruvic acid 2 drops of a dense suspension of organisms from agar slants in phosphate buffer of pH 6.8 were mixed with 2 drops of 0.1 per cent 1 phenyl alanine, incubated at 37° C. for 2 h. and tested for phenylpyruvic acid with 2 drops of half saturated $\text{Fe}(\text{NH}_4)(\text{SO}_4)_2$

Catalase test One drop of 10 per cent H_2O_2 was applied to agar slants

Many strains were unwilling to grow in some of the simpler fluid media Thus none of our strains nor the representative strains of *P. multocida*, *P. haemolytica* or *P. pneumotropica* would grow in the MR-VP medium, and the strains considered to belong to the two varieties of *P. haemolytica* and to *P. pneumotropica* failed to grow in some other media e.g. indol broth and nitrate broth In such cases the tests were repeated in media enriched with serum or ascites fluid

Antibiotic sensitivity tests The method of *Friesson, Höqman & Wickman* (6) Penicillin sensitivity was also tested in 10 per cent serum broth with the penicillin concentrations 1-0.5-0.25-0.1-0.05-0.025 units per ml The strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 and strain 12555 (*P. pneumotropica*) grew too faintly for reliable readings

Pathogenicity 10 per cent serum broth cultures of our strains or heavy suspensions from blood agar cultures in the case of strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60, were injected into guinea pigs in 0.5 ml volumes and intraperitoneally into mice in the doses 0.5-0.05-0.005 ml culture The strains 3520/59, 218/60 and 3369/60 were also injected into rabbits and mixtures of these organisms with mucin were injected intraperitoneally into mice

RESULTS

Morphology Only one gram-stained film of each strain, prepared from a 24 hour blood agar culture, was examined It appeared to be possible to refer the strains to a small number of reasonably distinct morphological groups The very striking appearance of group III may be emphasized This group comprises the 4 strains considered to be *P. haemolytica* var. *ureae*, as well as two reference strains of *P. haemolytica* and 3 of *P. multocida* Otherwise strains belonging to the various species are distributed on several morphological groups, with the exception of the strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis*, which all were referred to group II, the one showing the "classical" morphology of *P. stercoraria* (Table 1)

Colonies All our strains except 2 produced distinctly mucoid colonies, likewise 10 reference strains of *P. multocida* and 3 of *P. haemolytica* Typical S-colonies were produced by our strain S2425/60, by 4 strains of *P. multocida* (948, 6535, 7707, 9659), 1 strain of *P. haemolytica* (9380) and the strain of *P. pneumotropica* The latter strain differed from the others in producing yellowish pigmented colonies Our strain 1225/60 produced colonies with a somewhat irregular, granular surface The organisms tended to agglutinate in saline, and in fluid media the strain grew with a fluffy deposit as long chains Therefore, the strain is considered to be in the R-form All 6 strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* grew as irregular, yellowish-grey colonies with a dull surface and of a very thin, watery consistency

Odor Cultures of our strains NN, 2175/58, 952/60, 2885/60, S2425/60 and 4225/60, all reference strains of *P. multocida* and *P. pneumotropica* produced the same very characteristic smell, which is very similar to

TABLE 1

Morphology of *Pasteurella* Strains Based on Examination of Gram Stained Film of 24 Hour Blood Agar Cultures

	Description	Strains
I	Tiny coccoid cells apparently evenly stained but too small to discern structural details. A few thin rods and short curved filaments	11 2175 58 2885/60 2425 60 P multocida 948 2117 3195 2026 52, 476/59 6 35 8747 11039 12945 ■ haemolytica 9712 ■ tularensis
II	Small plump oval coccobacillary cells of regular size many with distinct bipolar staining	35360 P multocida 1737 856 P pseudotuberculosis 8315 8604 6904 6907 A 1556 1933 56
III	Rather pleomorphic rods 0.5 to 0.7 μ wide with rounded ends varying from short oval cells to short often curved filaments. Many short rods show distinct bipolar staining. Some long rods contain one or more unstained vacuoles	359059 21860 336960 397460 P multocida 1876 7707 9679 P haemolytica 9380 T 20
IV	Short slender evenly stained uncharacteristic rods	1275/60 P haemolytica T 18 P pneumotropica 1255

Strains indicated by us have been underlined

that produced by many strains of *Haemophilus influenzae*. It has been stated in some papers that the odor of the cultures is not a reliable criterium of *P. multocida*. This is contrary to our experience with the strains available to us.

All strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* produced a sharp somewhat disagreeable odor quite different from that of *P. multocida*. Our strains 352059, 21860, 336960 and 397460 and the 4 strains of *P. haemolytica* produced only a very faint fresh smell.

Action on blood. No genuine haemolysis was produced by our strains with the 4 exceptions noted below, nor by the reference strains of *P. multocida*, *P. pseudotuberculosis* or *P. pneumotropica*. A diffuse haemolysis became apparent in cultures more than 24 hours old, most strongly and most rapidly with cultures of *P. pseudotuberculosis*.

A group of strains comprising 352059, 21860, 336960, 397460 and the 4 reference strains of *P. haemolytica* had a very characteristic appearance on blood agar with human or rabbit blood. There was a very marked green discoloration usually accompanied by a slight partial haemolysis, usually only a slight diffuse clearing of the medium but occasionally, especially if the cultures were left on the bench for a few days, is more distinct although very weak zones of haemolysis. These changes most readily appeared when the cultures showed heavy, confluent growth, whereas they might fail to appear when the strains grew as isolated colonies or appear late. *P. haemolytica* strain 9712 usually produced more marked haemolysis and less marked green color.

than the others, but even this strain produced only a very moderate partial haemolysis. Although it is highly questionable whether it is correct to speak of these strains as haemolytic, the changes produced are quite distinctive and probably of diagnostic value, and the fact that 3 of 4 strains of *P. haemolytica* showed exactly the same appearance is emphasized.

Growth. All strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* grew well on the usual media. Strains NN 2175/58, 953/60, 2885/60, 52425/60, 4225/60 and all strains of *P. multocida* grew fairly well in most media, but failed to grow on agar with a certain quality of peptone in the MR-VP medium and sometimes in nitrate broth.

Strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 and the 4 strains of *P. haemolytica* were more fastidious; in particular our strains did not grow scantily in fermentation tubes and not at all in the indol broth, nitrate broth or the MR-VP medium unless serum or ascites fluid was added.

On MacConkey's agar all strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* grew well. The 4 strains of *P. haemolytica* grew very scantily, one (T20) only in the second trial. But all the remaining strains failed to grow.

Blood agar cultures of most strains remained viable at room temperature for at least 10 days, but strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 often failed to grow in subculture from cultures more than 3 or 4 days old. In some instances, although growth failed when the subcultures were incubated in the incubator, growth was obtained on parallel cultures incubated in a closed jar with a humid atmosphere. Three of these strains were tested at various temperatures and grew at room temperature and at 37° C but not at 42° C.

Biochemical reactions. The results are shown in Table 2. Our strains NN 2175/58 and 52425/60 are quite typical strains of *P. multocida*. Strain 2885/60 differs from these only in fermenting lactose. But the strains 953/60 and 4225/60 are typical in several respects. They ferment maltose, fail to ferment mannitol and sorbitol and split urea rapidly with a complete change of the indicator within 24 hours. On the other hand many properties of these strains, including morphology and most of the biochemical reactions, are the same as those of *P. multocida*, and we therefore feel that these strains should be considered as strains of *P. multocida*, although they may represent a separate biotype or possibly a variety.

The strains 3520/60, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 form a remarkably homogeneous group with quite uniform biochemical reactions as already reported (10). They are very like *P. haemolytica* morphologically, culturally and biochemically. The only observed biochemical differences are the failure to ferment lactose and xylose and the very strong urease activity. The decomposition of urea starts immediately after inoculation and a beginning change of the indicator color may be seen already after a few minutes.

TABLE 2
Biochemical Reactions of Pasteurella Strains

Strains	Lac- tose	Man- nitol	Mel- tase	Saccha- rose	Suc- cinate	Dif- fer- ence	Arabi- nose	Rham- nose	Xy- lose	In- ul- tose	M.R.	H ₂ S	Urease	Oxy- dase
<i>S. S.</i>		+		+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	+
III 75/58		+		+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	+
2885/60	+	+		+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	+
5 2425/60		+		+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	+
055/60		-	+	+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	+
4225/60	-	+	+	+		+	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	+
7520/59		+	+	+		+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
218/60		+	+	+		+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
530/60	-	+	+	+		+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
3074/60	-	+	+	+		+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
<i>P. multocida</i> 14 strains	-	+	-	+		+	3+	4+	8+	+	-	+	-	+
<i>P. haemolytica</i> , 4 strains	2+	+	+	+		+	-	2+	+	-	-	2+	-	-
<i>P. pseudotuberculosis</i> 6 strains	-	+	+	+		+	-	+	+	-	+	2+	+	-
<i>P. pneumotropica</i> 1 strain	+	+	+	+		+	-	-	-	+	-	+	+	+

When reactions within a group of strains were variable, the number of strains giving positive reactions has been stated. These reactions were uniformly positive: fermentation of glucose and lactulose, reduction of nitrates, catalase. These were negative: P_2 citrate, liquefaction of gelatin or serum, production of phenylpyruvic acid.

Of the 4 strains of *P. haemolytica* studied by us, two produced distinct, although weak acidity in lactose, and two (9380 and 9712) failed to ferment lactose, even on ascites agar slants. Three of 16 strains of *P. haemolytica* studied by Newsom & Cross (19) likewise failed to ferment lactose.

Strain 12555 of *P. pneumotropica* gave similar reactions, including a positive urease reaction, but it produced indol and did not give any haemolysis.

The oxidase reaction carried out with method 1 (tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine) gave distinctly positive, although in some instances rather weak reactions with all strains isolated by us, all reference strains of *P. multocida*, *P. haemolytica*, *P. pneumotropica* and *P. tularensis*, but negative results with *P. pseudotuberculosis*. By method No 2 (dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine) most strains of *P. multocida* showed a faint brownish color, which faded after a while, and which was considered as a negative reaction. The strain of *P. tularensis* gave a questionable reaction, and all other strains gave entirely negative reactions. By method no 3 all strains considered to be *P. multocida* gave faint positive reactions in the form of light blue spots corresponding to the heaviest growth. These spots became apparent after 20-40 seconds and increased slightly within the observation period of 2 minutes, but remained weak and patchy. All the other strains were entirely negative. *P. tularensis* was not tested as it fails to grow on agar.

TABLE 3
Mouse Pathogenicity of 6 Strains of Pasteurella multocida by Intraperitoneal Injections of Serum Broth Cultures

Strain	Volume of cultures injected		
	0.5 ml	0.1 ml	0.005 ml
NN	2 d	2 d	2 d
2175/58	2 d	2 d	2 d
953/60	2 d	2 s	2 s
2885/60	2 d	1 d 1 s	2 s
S 2427/60	2 d	2 d	2 s
4225/60	2 d	2 s	2 s

Strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 failed to kill mice except when mixed with mucin. d, died within 5 days; s, survived.

Pathogenicity. The results of pathogenicity tests on mice are shown in Table 3. Although the strains of *P. multocida* killed mice, only two showed more than a minimal virulence. The strains 3520/59, 218/60, 3369/60 and 3974/60 failed to kill mice, guinea pigs or rabbits (3974/60 was not tested on rabbits), even when large doses were given. The 3 first-mentioned strains were also injected into mice with mucin and then killed the mice, and the organisms were recovered from the heart blood.

TABLE 4
Antibiotic Sensitivity Tests on *P. micuarella* Strains by the Method of Friszon et al (6) Grades of Sensitivity and Diameter (or Range of Diameters) of Inhibition Zones in mm

Strains	Sulpha na mide	penicillin	Strepto- mycin	Chloram- phenicol	Oxycer- cyclin	Erythro- mycin	Nitro- furantoin
2175 58	I (33)	I (31)	I (21)	I (27)	I (24)	II (21)	I (23)
2885 60	I (33)	I (33)	I (22)	I (32)	I (24)	I (25)	I (22)
52425 60	II (27)	I (31)	I (23)	I (33)	I (22)	II (23)	I (26)
953 60	I (34)	I (30)	I (23)	I (38)	I (33)	I (26)	I (31)
4225 60	I (42)	II (29)	I (27)	I (39)	I (27)	I (29)	I (35)
3520 60	I (32)	II (26)	II (17)	I (33)	I (26)	II (24)	I (30)
418 60	I (37)	I (40)	I (27)	I (35)	I (23)	I (36)	I (30)
3765 60	I (42)	I (33)	I (28)	I (40)	I (31)	I (32)	I (33)
3974 60	I (33)	II (25)	I (25)	I (32)	I (26)	I (26)	I (29)
P. multocida 14 strains	I (40)	I (31)	I (27)	I (38)	I (32)	I (28)	I (34)
P. haemolytica 4 strains	I IV (10 38)	I II (28-35)	I-II (17-23)	I (24-41)	I (22 34)	I II (20-30)	I (20 44)
P. pseudotuberculosis 6 strains	I (32 40)	II-III (20-28)	I II (17-20)	I (30 35)	I (27 30)	II (21-24)	I (28 33)
P. pseudotuberculosis 6 strains	IV (0)	II III (16 29)	I (19 23)	I (23-30)	I (22 29)	III (12 15)	I (20 24)
P. pseudotuberculosis	I (41)	III (17)	I (27)	I (37)	I (25)	I (29)	I (33)
Lower limits of grades I II and III	28 22-16	30 21-11	19-15-11	21 15 10	20 16 8	25-19-11	15-

The grades used are I highly sensitive, II moderately sensitive, III relatively resistant, IV resistant. The lower limits of these grades in mm diameter of inhibition zone are shown in the last line. The individual results obtained with our strains are shown but only summaries of the results obtained with the reference strains.

In guinea pigs strain 52425 60 failed to produce any pathological change and 953 60 and 4225 60 produced only a transient local infiltration. 2175 58 and 2885 60 produced an extensive infiltration of the abdominal wall with prostration but the animals recovered. Strain 2241 likewise produced extensive infiltration of the abdominal wall and the animal succumbed on the 4th day. Thus the strains are not very virulent to guinea pigs.

Antibiotic sensitivity. The results of tests by the method of *Fricsson, Hogman & Wiedman* (6) are shown in Table 4. It should be noted that many strains showed poor growth or failed to grow on peptone free horse blood agar and that therefore this medium was substituted by ordinary human blood agar with peptone. Due to this change some of the results obtained with sulphathiazole may be unreliable particularly when the strains were found to give wide zones of partial growth inhibition. It should also be noted that a moderate variability of the results appeared when the tests were repeated. But these variations mostly were insignificant although a few strains might be classified as highly sensitive to an antibiotic in one test and as moderately sensitive in another.

All strains were highly sensitive to chloramphenicol, oxytetracycline and nitrofurantoin and moderately or highly sensitive to streptomycin. The 6 strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* were relatively resistant to erythromycin whereas all other strains were highly or moderately sensitive. On the whole sensitivity to penicillin was remarkably high for Gram-negative rods, all strains except 4 being highly or moderately sensitive. The 4 exceptions were 2 strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* (6904 and 6905), a strain of *P. pneumotropica* and one strain of *P. haemolytica* (T185). These strains were relatively resistant but still produced larger inhibition zones than the majority of other Gram-negative rods.

The tests for penicillin sensitivity in serum broth gave the following results.

Of our 5 strains of *P. multocida* which were tested 4 were inhibited by 0.25 unit/ml and one (2885 60) by 0.1 unit/ml.

Of the reference strains of *P. multocida* 3 were inhibited by 0.25 unit/ml, 9 by 0.1 unit/ml and 2 by 0.05 unit/ml.

Of the reference strains of *P. haemolytica* 1 was inhibited by 0.1 unit/ml and 3 by 0.05 unit/ml.

Of 6 strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* 1 was inhibited by 0.25 unit/ml and 5 by 1 unit/ml.

Strains 3520 59, 218 60, 3369 60 and 3974 60 did not grow well enough for reliable readings. This is also true of the strain of *P. pneumotropica*.

DISCUSSION

The isolation of as many as 10 strains of *Pasteurella* from the human respiratory tract within a period of about two years shows that such organisms although rare in the human nose or throat occur frequently enough to be kept in mind. It may perhaps be significant that no less than 3 of these strains were detected within a period of less than 3 months after we initiated this study. As always special interest in a microorganism leads to more frequent isolation of it. There is little doubt that many cultures which are discarded as without interest in the daily routine may contain such organisms which are mistaken for *Haemophilus* or *Neisseria* or some other common organism.

The total number of nose and throat cultures examined within this two year period may perhaps be estimated to be somewhere between 3000 and 5000 and the frequency of isolated *Pasteurella* strains therefore is somewhere between 2 and 4 per thousand cultures.

Of the strains 6 were classified as *P. multocida*. Three of these were typical in all respects and the fourth differed from the others only in fermenting lactose. According to Wilson & Miles (29 p 880) strains isolated from buffaloes by Tanaka and from reindeer by Magnusson fermented lactose. Two of 118 strains studied by Rifkind & Pickell (22) also fermented lactose.

The two remaining strains were very like one another biochemically and they showed marked differences from the other strains in fermenting maltose, failing to ferment mannitol and sorbitol and in hydrolysing urea. Meyer (15) and Wilson & Miles (29 p 880) state that some strains of *P. multocida* ferment maltose and Meyer states that strains isolated in some countries do not use mannitol.

As for the urease reaction most strains appear to be negative as shown by Morse & White (17) and by our results. But a strain isolated by Lewis (13) was urease positive and Wilson & Miles (l.c. p 881) state that *P. visseptica* may or may not decompose urea. Therefore the differences between these two strains and the typical strains appear to be within the limits of variation of the species. The fact that the reference strains of *P. multocida* are so very homogeneous may be misleading, since it is reasonable to suspect that these strains may have been selected just on account of their typical behaviour. There may be reason to think that this collection of reference strains may be quite unsuitable to bring out the variability of the species.

Therefore although we feel that the differences between our two strains and *P. multocida* are insufficient to separate these strains in a taxon of their own it may still be pointed out that these strains represent another biotype than the reference strains and that future studies might show that they could be put in a separate variety of the species. But for the time being, they may better be considered as atypical strains of *P. multocida*.

Of these 8 strains, it is highly probable that one (2885/60) was the cause of the bilateral maxillary sinusitis. Two strains (2175/58 and 953/60) may have been the cause of similar infections, since they were the only pathogen found and were present in large numbers, but our information is insufficient for definite statements. One strain (S2425/60) was obviously not the cause of disease, as the patient did not suffer from an infection, and the role of the two remaining strains is unknown.

P. multocida has repeatedly been found as the cause of respiratory infection (2, 16, 18, 20, 24, 25, 27), but its isolation from healthy carriers apparently has been reported only by Wilson & Miles (20, p. 1856), unless some of the patients studied by Olsen & Needham (20), and similar cases reported by others (16) should be considered as healthy carriers.

The 4 remaining strains are believed to represent a new variety of *P. haemolytica*, *var. ureae*, as already reported. Although considerable numbers of colonies were found in each of these cases, the pathogenic role of these organisms is questionable and has not yet been demonstrated. Three strains were isolated from patients suffering from rhinosinusitis, but in two of these cases other pathogens, which are common causes of such infections, were also present. In the third case a mixture of the pasteurella and a strongly mucoid strain of *Moraxella nonliquefaciens* was found in the nose, but in pus from the maxillary sinus only the latter organism was found, microscopically and by culture. In this case a second nose culture, taken about one week later, yielded growth of the same pasteurella strain. In the fourth case, finally, the organism was found mixed with a typical *ozaena* flora.

These strains were exactly like one another in all characteristics that were studied, and they also were very like the strains of *P. haemolytica*. Morphologically all our strains were very characteristic and exactly like two of the strains of *P. haemolytica*. The morphology is so characteristic that the presence in the nose culture of the last strain to be isolated, was suspected after examination of a gram-stained film. But for this finding, the colonies of the strain would probably have been confused with the, likewise mucoid and more conspicuous, colonies of *Moraxella*.

Our strains differed from the reference strains in failing to ferment lactose and xylose, and to grow on MacConkey's medium, in being more difficult to cultivate in some fluid media and in the extremely rapid decomposition of urea. Of these differences, failure of lactose fermentation can hardly be considered as very important in view of the fact that two of the strains of *P. haemolytica* failed to ferment lactose. *Newson & Cross* (19) also encountered such strains. Xylose fermentation may possibly be a more constant characteristic of *P. haemolytica* (3, 19).

Ability to grow on MacConkey's agar appears to be an important characteristic (22, 28). *Rifkind & Puckett* even consider this property

tion the green color which was so conspicuous in our cultures. If this is a constant characteristic and can be confirmed in other laboratories and on media of different composition, it would be a just as useful characteristic in recognising these organisms, as haemolysis.

We have not found any reference to isolation of *P. haemolytica* from human sources in the literature. Indeed, in the latest edition of Zinsser's Microbiology (26, p. 468) it is stated: "There are no reports of human infections with this organism, but they may be expected to appear as clinical laboratories develop more interest in the *Pasteurella* group of organisms."

It may be expected that future studies by medical and veterinary bacteriologists will provide information on the habitat of this new variety and will show whether it causes infections in animals.

The study of the biochemical reactions of the *Pasteurella* strains gives some new information. Thus it is shown that none of the strains decompose phenylalanine with production of phenylpyruvic acid. More interesting are the results of the oxidase tests. Although we have surveyed much of the recent literature on *Pasteurella*, including a number of textbooks and reference books (3, 4, 8, 15, 21, 26, 29), we have not been able to find anything about the oxidase reaction of *Pasteurella* species. Possibly such tests have not yet been made. According to our results distinct, although not always very strong, oxidase activity can be detected in all strains of *P. multocida*, *P. haemolytica* var. *haemolytica* and var. *urticae*, and in the single strains of *P. tularensis* and *P. pneumotropica*, by means of the most sensitive reagent, tetramethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine. By the method of Gaby & Hadley only the strains of *P. multocida* showed a trace of oxidase activity, whereas the results obtained with dimethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine solution were negative in all tests. These results add several new species to the list of organisms producing oxidase. In a previous paper one of us (9) made the erroneous statement that oxidase was not known to be regularly produced in any bacterial genus except *Neisseria* and *Moraxella*. Although it may be true that the oxidase reaction is stronger, and therefore detectable by comparatively insensitive reagents, in these two genera than in most others, it has been shown as early as 1929 (14) that several other organisms produce oxidase: several species of *Pseudomonas*, *Brucella*, *Vibrio*, *Spirillum*, *Alcaligenes* as well as *Bacillus*. Ewing & Johnson (7) confirm that *Vibrio*, *Pseudomonas* and *Alcaligenes* species give the reaction, and add *Aeromonas* to the list.

It is of special interest that there is agreement in this respect between several *Pasteurella* species, *Brucella* and *Moraxella*—all considered to belong to the same family. It would be of considerable interest to study this reaction in the groups of organisms belonging to this family, which have not yet been studied sufficiently thoroughly. It is also interesting that *P. pseudotuberculosis* differs from the other species, and it would be of considerable interest to check the behaviour of *P. pestis*.

The oxidase reaction is an interesting reaction which may not yet have been fully utilised in bacterial classification and it would be useful if this reaction could be used on organisms which have not yet been tested. It seems that there is a very considerable difference between various oxidase tests and that tetramethyl p phenylenediamine is a more sensitive reagent than the others in current use.

The results of the antibiotic sensitivity tests show that these *Pasteurella* strains as a group are more sensitive to penicillin than the majority of gram negative rods. The strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* tended to be rather less sensitive than *P. multocida* and the two varieties of *P. haemolytica* and there is a similar difference with respect to sensitivity to erythromycin.

SUMMARY

Ten strains of *Pasteurella* were isolated from the human respiratory tract: 8 from nose cultures and 1 from a throat culture.

Six strains were classified as *P. multocida*. Of these 3 were typical in all respects, one fermented lactose and two gave several atypical reactions and may belong to a different biotype than the others.

Four strains were assigned to a new variety of *P. haemolytica* *var. ureae*. The type strain of this variety (359029) has been deposited in The National Collection of Type Cultures, London, where it has received the number 10219. The pathogenic role and habitat of this organism are yet unknown.

All strains of *P. multocida*, *P. haemolytica* *var. haemolytica* and *var. ureae*, *P. tularensis* and *P. pneumotropica* gave a positive oxidase reaction with tetramethyl p phenylenediamine. All strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* were negative. None of the *Pasteurella* strains decompose phenylalanine to phenylpyruvic acid.

All strains were comparatively sensitive to penicillin and erythromycin but the strains of *P. pseudotuberculosis* tended to be slightly less sensitive in particular to erythromycin than the others.

REFERENCES

1. Bartley T O & Hunter K. *Pasteurella multocida* septicaemia in man. *Lancet* 252: 908-909 1947.
2. Bejak V & McManis M. Two human infections caused by *Pasteurella multocida*. *Bulletin of the U.S. Army Medical Department* 58: 1952.
3. Breed R S, Murray F G D & Smith A R. *Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology* 5th ed. 1946.
4. Luzzati W.
5. Coe J.
6. Francis J.
7. Fung H H & Johnson J C. The differentiation of *Aeromonas* and *Campylobacter* cultures from Enterobacteriaceae. *Internat. Bull. Bact. Nomencl. & Taxon.* 10: 223-230 1960.

- 8 Hauduroy P, Ehringer Guillot, G, Magrou, Proust A, R. Rosset & Urbani
Dictionnaire des Bactéries Pathogènes 2nd Edition 1953
- 9 Henriksen S D Moravilla Classification and taxonomy J gen Microb
6 318 328 1952
- 10 Henriksen S D & Jysum A A new variety of *Pasteurella haemolytica* from
the human respiratory tract Acta path et microbiol scandinav 50 4
1961
- 11 Juncat J A pneumotropic *Pasteurella* of laboratory animals I Bacteriology
and serological characteristics of the organism J infect Dis 86 172 1
1950
- 12 Jones F S A study of *Bacillus bovissepticus* J exper Med 34 561 577 1919
- 13 Lewis M I Fatal meningitis with septicemia caused by *Pasteurella multocida*
Amer J clin Pathol 23 241 1953
- 14 Lacle W Ueber die Verwendbarkeit von Oxydationsreaktionen mit Paraphenyl-
diamin in der Bakteriologie Chl Bakt 1 Orig 111 325 335 1929
- 15 Meyer A I In Dubos Bacterial and Mycotic Infections in Man 3rd Edition
1958 400 436
- 16 Morris A J, Heller G B, Schaub I G & Scott F G *Pasteurella multocida*
and bronchiectasis Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp 91 174 178 1952
- 17 Morse F V & White P G The urease activity of certain pathogenic micro-
organisms isolated from animals Cornell Vet 50 313 314 1950
- 18 Needham G M Penicillin in the treatment of experimental infections with
Pasteurella multocida Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 23 361 367 1948
- 19 Newsom I F & Cross F Some bipolar organisms found in pneumonia in sheep
J Amer vet med Assoc 80 711-719 1932
- 20 Olsen A M & Needham G M *Pasteurella multocida* in suppurative diseases
of the respiratory tract Amer J med Sci 224 77 81 1952
- 21 Pollitzer A Plague WHO Geneva 1954
- 22 Rifkind D & Pickett W J Bacteriophage studies on the hemorrhagic septicemia
Pasteurellae J Bact 67 243 246 1954
- 23 Rosenbusch C T & Merchant I A A study of the hemorrhagic septicemia
Pasteurellae J Bact 37 88 89 1939
- 24 Schipper G J Unusual pathogenicity of *Pasteurella multocida* isolated from
the throats of common wild rats Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp 81 33 35
1947
- 25 Suak W Ueber eine pasteurellose (Bac bipolaris septicus) Mittelohrentzündung
Acta Oto laryng 32 496 501 1944
- 26 Smith D T & Conant A F Zinsser Microbiology 12th Edition 1960
- 27 Thjotta Th & Henriksen S D Pneumonia and empyema caused by a *Pasteurella*
of the hemorrhagic septicemia group Acta path et microbiol scandinav
50 4
1961
- 28 umonia of bovines due to *Pasteurella bovis*
ref 5) 274 252 1930
- 29 and Wilson Principles of Bacteriology and

TECHNIQUE OF METHYL RED TEST

By

V. LJUTOV

Received 3 VIII 60

The importance of a uniform and correct technique for the IMV₁C test was pointed out in a previous paper (Ljutov 1959) which also contained a study of the indole test. The present paper will deal with the methyl red test (MR).

Clark & Lubs (1915) stated that the method proposed by them for the MR test was based on Smith's observation that bacteria of the coli-aerogenes group have the ability to form principally two gases, CO₂ and H₂. The phenomenon was later studied by Rogers, Clark, Davis & Evans, who found that coli-aerogenes bacteria may be divided into two groups on the basis of the ratio of CO₂ to H₂ which they produce. One group, the low ratio organisms, produces carbon dioxide and hydrogen in the constant ratio CO₂:H₂ = 1.06 and derives from faeces. The other, the high ratio group, which derives from grain, furnishes a ratio which varies between 1.90 and 3.00. In subsequent studies Clark & Lubs showed that the production of gas in different ratios is related to the pH value of the cultures, the low ratio organisms having lower and the high ratio organisms higher pH values. To avoid the necessity of determining the gas ratio and of electrometric determination of pH of the cultures, Clark & Lubs suggested the addition of methyl red solution as indicator. Lower pH values give a positive (red) and higher a negative (yellow) reaction.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material consisted of 613 coliform strains: 483 from 59 well waters and 130 from faeces. The strains were examined by the IMV₁C test for their ability to produce gas and acid from lactose. Lactose peptone broth tubes being incubated at eleven temperatures between 22° and 45°C. (see Ljutov 1959). The material is listed in detail in Tables 1 and 2.

The dextrose phosphate medium contained 0.5 per cent dextrose, 0.5 per cent peptone 0.5 per cent phosphate. After cultivation (carboxylic acid) produced a rather methyl red in 9 per cent sodium methyl red in 95 per cent alcohol solution (1915) and (3) 0.04

TABLE I
Typing of 583 Coliform Strains from 59 Well Waters

Type	IWC	Number of strains able to produce gas up to										Total	Grand total	%
		20°	27°	30°	33°	37°	39°	41°	43°	45°	48°			
F coli	+	1	-	-	2	-	2	1	2	74	14	96	120	21.9
	+	-	-	-	-	9	2	3	4	3	3	24		
Interm	+	-	-	-	-	4	4	4	1	-	1	14	132	27.3
	+	1	1	11	21	25	14	14	21	3	-	97		
	+	10	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	11		
	+	2	2	-	4	1	1	1	-	-	-	10		
B aerog	+	1	2	2	4	6	11	10	8	2	-	46	199	41.2
	+	1	1	18	65	30	6	6	19	12	-	153		
Irreg	+	-	-	1	3	-	4	2	-	-	-	10	32	6.6
	+	1	1	3	7	2	2	5	-	-	-	19		
	+	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		
	+	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		
	+	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		
Total		1	3	16	9	43	117	81	41	94	18		483	100

TABLE 2
Typing of 130 Coliform Strains from Faeces

Type	MR	Number of strains able to produce gas up to				Total	Grand total	%
		41°	43°	45°	46°			
E. coli	+ + - -	-	3	58	44	105	113	87.0
	- + - -	-	-	4	4	8		
Interm	+ + - +	1	1	-	-	2	10	7.7
	- + - +	-	3	1	-	4		
	+ - + -	1	3	-	-	4		
B. aerog	+ - + +	2	3	-	-	5	5	3.8
Irreg	+ + + -	-	-	1	-	1	2	1.5
	- + + +	1	-	-	-	1		
Total		5	13	64	48		130	100.0

EXPERIMENTAL

Incubation temperature To determine the optimal incubation temperature for cultivation of coliform bacteria for testing for MR reaction material was collected from agar slants of 613 coliform strains. The material was inoculated into dextrose phosphate tubes which were incubated at 22°, 27°, 30°, 33°, 35°, 37° and 39° C for three days.

It was found that, at 39° C, 101 strains did not grow and 25 strains, owing to very weak growth, yielded a negative MR reaction. Incubation at 39° C was therefore excluded from further study. Nineteen strains showed no visible growth at 37° C, but at 35° C and below all 613 strains grew well.

Examination of 613 cultures at 22°-37° C showed that 104 strains had a negative and 383 strains a positive MR reaction at all incubation temperatures from 22° to 37° C. Let us call these "stable" strains. Varying reactions were afforded by 126 strains, 125 of which from well water (4.9 per cent of 483 strains investigated), and one from faeces (0.8 per cent of 130 strains), the reactions being negative at low but positive at high incubation temperatures (see chart 1). Let us call these "unstable" strains. At the first examination for MR reaction after isolation 126 strains showed the following numbers of negative reactions: 126 strains at 22°, 125 at 27°, 106 at 30°, 59 at 33°, 20 at 35° and no strain at 37° C.

The threshold temperature between negative and positive reactions varied, however, in individual "unstable" strains on different occasions. At a second investigation the same 126 "unstable" strains showed the following numbers of negative reactions: 110 strains at 22°, 105 at 27°, 94 at 30°, 65 at 33°, 32 at 35° and 13 at 37°, while 16 strains

TABLE 1
Typing of 483 Coliform Strains from 59 Well Waters

Type	NVC	Number of strains able to produce gas up to										Total	Grand total	%
		22°	27°	30°	31°	33°	37°	39°	41°	43°	45°	46°		
L coli	+ + - - -	-	-	1	-	2	-	2	1	2	74	14	120	249
Interm	+ + + + -	-	-	-	1	11	4	4	4	1	-	1	14	132
	+ + + + -	-	-	10	1	25	14	21	-	3	-	-	97	273
	- - - + -	-	-	2	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	
	- - - + -	-	-	2	2	4	1	1	-	-	-	-	10	
B aerob	+ - - + +	1	2	1	2	4	6	11	10	8	2	-	46	412
	- - - + +	-	1	1	1	18	65	30	6	19	12	-	153	
Irreg	+ + + + +	-	-	-	1	3	-	4	2	-	-	-	10	32
	+ + + + +	-	-	1	1	3	7	2	-	5	-	-	19	66
	+ + + + +	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
	+ + + + +	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
	+ + + + +	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Total		1	3	16	9	43	117	81	41	60	94	18	483	100

yielded positive reactions between 22° and 37° C. The stable strains, on the contrary, yielded uniform reactions on all occasions.

As seen from Table 3, 84.1 per cent of unstable strains were H aerogenes and 15.9 per cent intermediaries. Among 224 strains capable of producing gas up to 45° C, only one was unstable (0.4 per cent). Of 389 strains which produced gas only at temperatures below 45° C, 125 were unstable (32 per cent).

Incubation period. For determination of the most suitable incubation period 152 coniform strains were used (26 stable and 126 unstable). With each of the strains inoculations were made of 30 tubes containing dextrose phosphate medium. They were divided into six sets of five tubes each and were incubated at the six aforementioned temperatures between 22° and 37° C. During the following five days one tube was taken daily and examined for MR reaction.

CHART 1
Different Types of MR Reactions

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°
1		±	+	±	+	+
2	+	+	+	+	+	+
3	+	+	+	+	+	+
4	+	+	+	+	+	+
5	+	+	+	+	+	+
Stable MR positive strains						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°
1		-	±	-	±	±
2		-	-	-	-	-
3		-			-	-
4			-	-		
5		-				-
Stable MR negative strains						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°
1	-	±		±	+	±
2			±	+	+	+
3			+	+	+	+
4			+	+	+	+
5			-	+	+	+
Unstable strains group 1						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°
1		±	±	+	±	+
2	-	-	+	+	+	+
3	-	-	-	±	+	+
4		-	-	-	±	+
5	-		-		-	+
Unstable strains group 2						

After 24 hours of incubation the MR reactions were irregular. After 48 hours the stable strains all showed clearly positive or clearly negative reactions at all incubation temperatures and the reactions did not change under continued incubation up to the fifth day.

The unstable strains, on the other hand, showed differing reactions after 48 hours and longer time of incubation at the different temperatures. These strains could be divided into two groups (Chart 1). In one group (1) the temperature threshold did not change during five days

TABLE 3
Unstable Strains

Type	INAC	Number of strains able to produce gas up to										Total	Grind total	% of all 125 unstable strains
		22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	43°	45°			
Interm	+ - + -	-	-	10	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	11	20	15.9 %
B aerog	+ - + -	1	2	-	1	2	5	10	8	5	-	34	106	84.1 %
Total		1	3	13	4	18	46	25	10	5	1	126	126	100.0 %

yielded positive reactions between 22° and 37° C. The stable strains, on the contrary, yielded uniform reactions on all occasions.

As seen from Table 3, 84.1 per cent of unstable strains were H₂ aerogenes and 15.9 per cent intermediaries. Among 223 strains capable of producing gas up to 45° C, only one was unstable (0.4 per cent). Of 389 strains which produced gas only at temperatures below 45° C, 125 were unstable (32 per cent).

Incubation period. For determination of the most suitable incubation period 152 coliform strains were used (26 stable and 126 unstable). With each of the strains inoculations were made of 30 tubes containing dextrose phosphate medium. They were divided into six sets of five tubes each and were incubated at the six aforementioned temperatures between 22° and 37° C. During the following five days one tube was taken daily and examined for MR reaction.

CHART 1
Different Types of MR Reactions

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22	27	30	33	35	37
1		+	+	±	+	+
2	+	+	+	+	+	+
3	+	+	+	+	+	+
4	+	+	+	+	+	+
5	+	+	+	+	+	+
Stable MR positive strains						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22	27	30	33	35	37
1		-	±		±	±
2		-	-	-		-
3	-					-
4		-				-
5			-		-	
Stable MR negative strains						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22	27	30	33	35	37
1	+	+		+	+	±
2				+	+	+
3				+	+	+
4				+	+	+
5				+	+	+
Unstable strains group 1						

Day of incubation	Incubation temperature					
	22	27	30	33	35	37
1		±	±	+	±	+
2	-	-	+	+	+	+
3	-	-	±	±	+	+
4		-	-	-	±	+
5	-		-	-	-	+
Unstable strains group 2						

After 24 hours of incubation the MR reactions were irregular. After 48 hours the stable strains all showed clearly positive or clearly negative reactions at all incubation temperatures and the reactions did not change under continued incubation up to the fifth day.

After differing reactions at different temperatures (Chart 1) in one case during five days.

of observation. Strains were observed which showed negative reactions at 27° but positive at 30° C and above during five days of incubation, there were strains for which the threshold was 33° and others with threshold 35° C. In the second group (2) the threshold temperature varied with incubation period. The lower the incubation temperature, the earlier did the strain show a negative MR reaction. The threshold varied in the case of several strains in group 2. It could extend from 35° on the second day to 37° on the third, from 22° on the second day to 30° on the fifth, and so on.

It is evident that 48 hours of incubation was sufficient for stable strains and for unstable group 1 strains, but insufficient for unstable group 2.

TABLE 4
89 Unstable Coliform Strains

Incubation at	Number of negative MR reaction					
	22°	27°	30°	33°	35°	37°
After 1 day	53	17	9	1	—	—
After 2 days	70	71	62	38	13	—
After 3 days	88	87	73	47	17	4
After 4 days	88	88	79	51	20	13
After 5 days	89	88	81	56	23	15

For determination of incubation period the following experiments were also conducted. Eighty-nine unstable coliform strains were incubated at six different temperatures for five days. MR reactions were recorded daily. The results are shown in Table 4. It will be seen that incubation at 22° C afforded the largest number of negative reactions after five days of incubation. Incubation at 22° C, however, produced an uncertain result on another occasion when three strains showed intermediary (\pm) reactions instead of the negative reactions obtained at 27° C and higher temperatures. With incubation at 27° C there were 87 negative reactions after only three days of incubation, but only 81 negative after five days of incubation at 30° C. Incubation at 33°, 35° and 37° C produced a considerably smaller number of negative reactions.

Relationship between pH and MR. The following experiments were carried out to study the relationship between the pH value in the cultures and the MR reaction. An electrical pH meter was used for this purpose.

To cultures of eight MR positive and seven MR negative coliform strains 0.04 per cent of ordinary methyl red solution and 0.04 per cent of sodium methyl red solution respectively, were added to check the effect on the pH value. The measurements revealed no changes and

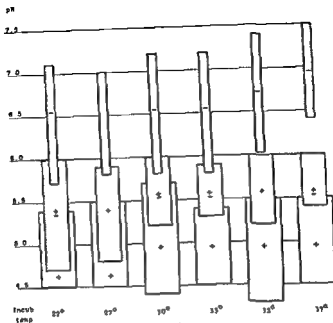


Fig 1

Distribution of pH values of pos + and neg MR reactions at incubation temperatures of 22-37°C during 5 days 33 coliform strains

thereafter the pH values were therefore determined after reading of the MR reaction

For study of the pH value in cultures of coliform strains use was made of 7 laboratory strains, 45 strains from faeces and 65 strains from water pH was determined and MR reaction read on 2541 different cultures

Fig 1 shows the distribution of the pH values for negative, ± and positive reactions of 33 coliform strains at different incubation temperatures. The pH ranged from 4.3 to 5.7 for positive, 4.7 to 6.1 for ±, and 5.7 to 7.5 for negative reactions. The figure also shows that the pH value for negative reactions tended to increase with higher incubation temperatures. For intermediary (±) reactions the distribution of the pH values decreased with higher incubation temperatures. For positive reaction all six incubation temperatures produced almost the same range of value (pH 4.5-5.5). The results are in agreement with those of Clark & Iubs (1917a). The latter found the colour change zone of the indicator to be in the pH range 4.4-6.0.

For negative reactions the pH values rose from the second to the fifth day of incubation from on an average, about 6.0 to 6.6-6.8 and the yellow colour of the negative MR reaction became paler. For positive reactions the pH values fell on an average, from about 5.0 to 4.6-4.7 during five days of incubation and the red colour became darker at all

incubation temperatures. There were transitional brown \pm reactions which after lengthy incubation usually had a yellow shade. Among 613 strains examined two from water were found which at all temperatures yielded \pm reactions after three days of incubation. The shades of the MR reactions did not however completely agree with the pH values of all coliform strains. There were pale yellow reactions which produced at pH of only 5.7-6.0 and dark yellow reactions with pH 6.3-6.9. Dark red positive reactions usually showed pH 4.6-4.8 but sometimes pH 5.2-5.4. Therefore a division of MR reactions into more than three shades as proposed by Stuart *et al.* (1938) is hardly of value. The MR reaction should be read within 15 minutes since after that time the colour of the indicator changes.

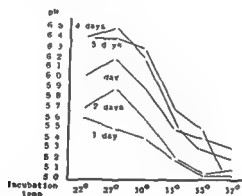


FIG. 2.
Relation of pH and MR Average pH value of 13 unstable coliform strains at the incubation temperatures of 22-37° C during 1-5 days.

Incubation temperature and pH value. As shown by Fig. 1 incubation at 22° C must be considered unsuitable since \pm reactions covered a wide range which makes the assessment difficult. Incubation at 27° yielded more distinct results which improved still further at higher temperatures. Only in the case of unstable strains do incubation temperature and incubation time have a decisive effect on the MR reaction. Thirteen unstable strains were therefore examined and their mean pH value was determined. The results are shown in Fig. 2. Since positive MR reactions give a pH of max. 5.7 and \pm reactions max. 6.0 two days of incubation is not sufficient to distinguish negative from \pm reactions of unstable coliform strains. Not until the third day did the pH rise to 6.2 but only at 27° C. The required level had thereby been attained and a longer period of incubation was considered unnecessary. At 30° C pH 6.2 was not observed until the fourth day and never at higher temperatures.

The pH measurements thus showed that the incubation temperature should be 27° C and the incubation period not less than 3 days.

Different kinds of peptone. Clark & Iuby (1917b) reported that accurate determination of the MR reaction was not possible with other

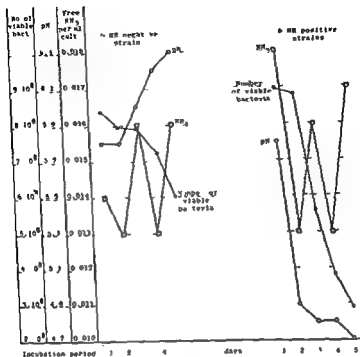


Fig. 3
Free NH_3 from culture strains (average)

than Witte's peptone. The following six kinds of peptone were therefore tried in dextrose phosphate medium: (1) Wilson & Co. Chicago; (2) Witte; (3) Parke Davis & Co. bacteriological peptone; (4) Protose-peptone (Difco, B120); (5) Schmitt Jourdan "indole-free peptone"; (6) Orthana peptone. With all kinds of peptone, dextrose phosphate media showed pH 7.9-8.0 before and pH 7.5 after sterilization. The investigation comprised 10 coliform strains from faeces, 12 coliform from well waters, and 40 gram-negative rods which did not produce gas from lactose and which were isolated from well waters. Each strain was inoculated into 6 dextrose phosphate tubes containing different peptones and incubated at 27°C for three days. Out of 170 strains examined, 118 showed identical reactions with all kinds of dextrose phosphate media, whereas 52 strains (32 per cent) gave different reactions with different kinds of peptone. Orthana peptone yielded 23 more positive reactions than the remaining peptones, between which the differences were negligible. Orthana peptone was therefore unsuitable for the MR test. In the present study, use has been made of Wilson & Co. peptone.

Effect of ammonia on MR reaction. There has been discussion in the literature as to whether formation of ammonia in the cultures has any

effect on the MR reaction *Clark & Lubs* (1915) originally considered this possible but later (1917b) declared that the quantity of ammonia formed in the cultures is too small to have any effect. The question of the role of ammonia formation in the MR reaction has not yet been unambiguously answered. It therefore appeared a matter of interest to determine the quantity of ammonia in cultures of coliform strains in connection with the MR test. For this purpose 11 MR positive and 11 MR negative strains were studied in respect to pH value, number of living bacteria and quantity of NH_3 . Samples were collected for examination daily during five days of incubation at 27°C from a dextrose phosphate culture. The quantity of NH_3 was determined by a micro-Kjeldahl method modified by *Mirsky* (1936).

Fig. 3 shows the mean values of number of living bacteria, pH and quantity of NH_3 per ml of culture obtained with six negative and six positive strains during five days of incubation. The number of living bacteria fell after the second day both for negative and positive strains while the pH value rose every day in negative and fell in positive strains. The quantity of NH_3 was irregular and followed neither the number of living bacteria nor the pH value.

The quantity of free NH_3 was determined in 100 dextrose phosphate cultures. No difference was found between MR positive and MR negative strains. In both cases the quantity of NH_3 was 0.011–0.028 mg per ml of culture in 90 per cent of the strains.

The quantity of NH_3 varied between 0.005 and 0.024 mg per ml in MR negative and between 0.008 and 0.028 mg per ml in MR positive strains, i.e. the quantities and the variations were alike in positive and negative strains.

To check these results the quantity of free NH_3 of five different kinds of peptone was determined. The peptone was dissolved in distilled water and sterilized in the same way as for preparation of dextrose phosphate medium. The results are listed below.

Wilson & Co. Chicago (the kind used for this study)	0.0326 mg NH_3 /ml
Witte	0.0372
Bacto tryptone	0.0318
Orthana	0.0292
Indole free Schmitt Jourdan	0.0348

The quantity of NH_3 was thus rather larger in the peptone than in the dextrose phosphate cultures. Accordingly ammonia was present before the cultivation in peptone and was not formed in the culture as a product of metabolism of the bacteria.

To find out which quantity of ammonia would affect the MR reaction, the following test was carried out. Sterile dextrose phosphate medium was adjusted to pH 4.5 and produced a strong positive MR reaction at that level. To attain pH 6.0 with a negative MR reaction, 0.094 mg of NH_3 per ml must be added. To convert a moderately positive MR reaction of pH 4.8 to a negative reaction of pH 6.0, 0.072 mg of NH_3 per

ml must be added to the medium. To attain the same level as the medium at pH 5.15 which produced a faintly positive reaction 0.052 mg of NH_3 per ml must be added. The quantity of ammonia present in dextrose phosphate cultures was thus not sufficient to convert a positive MR reaction to a negative.

DISCUSSION

A uniform method must be used for typing coliform strains since variations in the technique produce different results in typing. The most important factors in performance of the MR test are temperature and time incubation of the bacteria. *Clark & Tubb* who proposed the methyl red test in 1915 started. The incubation period may seem long to those impatient for results but we urge a five day period at 30° C with no apology. Nevertheless incubation at 37° C came very soon to be used. In 1916 *Irvine* gave it as his opinion that a two day incubation period at 37° C was sufficient for the MR reaction. Several authors have maintained that dextrose phosphate cultures should be incubated at 30° C (*inter alia* *Chen Chong Chen et al* 1920, *Henriksen* 1922, *Koser* 1926, *Irvine* 1941, *Stand Mett* 1927, *Stuart et al* 1940, *Vaugh et al* 1939, *WHO* 1958) but at temperature of 37° C is still widely employed.

Since the characteristics of the strains one wishes to study are not known in advance the technique should be worked out with the consideration of strains apt to give discrepant results and requiring a low incubation temperature and a long incubation period. The present investigations show that incubation at 27° C produces a larger number of MR negative strains than at 30° C and that the incubation period can be shortened from five to three days. A short incubation period is desirable for routine water tests and is very important in bacteriological studies of coliforms for clinical purposes. *Gale* (1946) states that the production of amino acid decarboxylases by strains of *E. coli* is inhibited by growth temperatures of the order of 37° C and that optimum formation of the enzymes takes place when growth occurs at 20°-26°. The larger number of MR negative strains at 27° than at 30° may therefore be explained by the fact that enzymes which decarboxylate amino acids during the growth of coli develop best at 20°-26° C.

The investigations of the pH values confirmed that incubation at 27° gives better results than at 30° C.

Of the six qualities of peptone studied five appeared to be equivalent while one proved unsuitable for the MR test. The difference of reaction with different kinds of peptone reduces the reliability of the MR test since the method of investigation cannot be standardized. Variations may also occur between different batches of the same kind of peptone.

Clark & Tubb (1915), *Topley & Wilson* (1937) and others assume that ammonia is formed by coliform bacteria though in insignificant

effect on the MR reaction Clark & Lubs (1915) originally considered this possible but later (1917 b) declared that the quantity of ammonia formed in the cultures is too small to have any effect. The question of the role of ammonia formation in the MR reaction has not yet been unambiguously answered. It therefore appeared a matter of interest to determine the quantity of ammonia in cultures of coliform strains in connection with the MR test. For this purpose 11 MR positive and 11 MR negative strains were studied in respect to pH value, number of living bacteria and quantity of NH_3 . Samples were collected for examination daily during five days of incubation at 27° C from a dextrose phosphate culture. The quantity of NH_3 was determined by a micro-Kjeldahl method modified by Mirsky (1936).

Fig. 3 shows the mean values of number of living bacteria, pH and quantity of NH_3 per ml of culture obtained with six negative and six positive strains during five days of incubation. The number of living bacteria fell after the second day both for negative and positive strains, while the pH value rose every day in negative and fell in positive strains. The quantity of NH_3 was irregular and followed neither the number of living bacteria nor the pH value.

The quantity of free NH_3 was determined in 100 dextrose phosphate cultures. No difference was found between MR positive and MR negative strains. In both cases the quantity of NH_3 was 0.011–0.028 mg per ml of culture in 90 per cent of the strains.

The quantity of NH_3 varied between 0.005 and 0.024 mg per ml in MR negative and between 0.008 and 0.028 mg per ml in MR positive strains, i.e. the quantities and the variations were alike in positive and negative strains.

To check these results the quantity of free NH_3 of five different kinds of peptone was determined. The peptone was dissolved in distilled water and sterilized in the same way as for preparation of dextrose phosphate medium. The results are listed below.

Wilson & Co. Chicago (the kind used for this study)	0.0326 mg NH_3 /ml
Witte	0.0372
Bacto tryptone	0.0318
Orthana	0.0292
Indole free, Schmitt Jourdan	0.0348

The quantity of NH_3 was thus rather larger in the peptone than in the dextrose phosphate cultures. Accordingly ammonia was present before the cultivation in peptone and was not formed in the culture as a product of metabolism of the bacteria.

To find out which quantity of ammonia would affect the MR reaction, the following test was carried out. Sterile dextrose phosphate medium was adjusted to pH 4.5 and produced a strong positive MR reaction at that level. To attain pH 6.0 with a negative MR reaction, 0.094 mg of NH_3 per ml must be added. To convert a moderately positive MR reaction of pH 4.8 to a negative reaction of pH 6.0, 0.072 mg of NH_3 per

ml must be added to the medium. To attain the same level as the medium at pH 5.15 which produced a faintly positive reaction 11.052 mg of NH_3 per ml must be added. The quantity of ammonia present in dextrose phosphate cultures was thus not sufficient to convert a positive MR reaction to a negative.

DISCUSSION

A uniform method must be used for typing coliform strains since variations in the technique produce different results in typing. The most important factors in performance of the MR test are temperature and time incubation of the bacteria. *Clark & Lubs* who proposed the methyl red test in 1915 started. The incubation period may seem long to those impatient for results but we urge a five day period at 30° C with no agitation. Nevertheless incubation at 37° C came very soon to be used. In 1916 *Irvine* gave it as his opinion that a two day incubation period at 37° C was sufficient for the MR reaction. Several authors have maintained that dextrose phosphate cultures should be incubated at 30° C (*inter alia* *Chen Chong Chen et al* 1920 *Henriksen* 1922 *Koser* 1926 *Irvine* 1941 *Stand Meth* 1933 *Stuart et al* 1940 *Vaugh et al* 1939 *WHO* 1958) but at temperature of 37° C is still widely employed.

Since the characteristics of the strains one wishes to study are not known in advance the technique should be worked out with the consideration of strains apt to give discrepant results and requiring a low incubation temperature and a long incubation period. The present investigations show that incubation at 27° C is better for MR negative strains than at 30° C. Incubation at 27° C is shortened from five to three days for routine water tests and is very important in bacteriological studies of coliforms for clinical purposes. *Gale* (1946) states that the production of amino acid decarboxylases by strains of *E. coli* is inhibited by growth temperatures of the order of 37° C and that optimum formation of the enzymes takes place when growth occurs at 20°-26°. The larger number of MR negative strains at 27° than at 30° may therefore be explained by the fact that enzymes which decarboxylate amino acids during the growth of coli develop best at 20°-26° C.

The investigations of the pH values confirmed that incubation at 27° gives better results than at 30° C.

Of the six qualities of peptone studied five appeared to be equivalent while one proved unsuitable for the MR test. The difference of reaction with different kinds of peptone reduces the reliability of the MR test since the method of investigation cannot be standardized. Variations may also occur between different batches of the same kind of peptone. *Clark & Lubs* (1915) *Topley & Wilson* (1937) and others assume that ammonia is formed by coliform bacteria though in insignificant

quantities. The present studies, however, show that no increase in ammonia content takes place when coliform bacteria are grown in dextrose phosphate medium. The ammonia content in the cultures was in fact less than in uninoculated peptone water.

SUMMARY

Different species of coliform bacteria yield different MR reactions at different temperatures and periods of incubation. Incubation of dextrose phosphate culture at 27° C is recommended since at this temperature the incubation period can be limited to three days instead of at least five days at 30° C.

The choice of peptone quality has an important effect on the MR reaction. Of six qualities tested, five appeared to be equivalent.

The content of ammonia in a culture does not increase during growth of coliform bacteria, and ammonia formation has therefore no significance for the MR reaction.

REFERENCES

- Chen Chong Chen & Rettger I. A Correlation Study of the Colon aerogenes Group of Bacteria with Special Reference to the Organisms Occurring in the Soil. *J. Bact.* 5: 253-298, 1920.
- Clark W. & Iubs H. The Differentiation of Bacteria of the Colon aerogenes Family by the Use of Indicators. *J. Inf. Dis.* 17: 160-173, 1915.
- Clark W. & Iubs H. The Colorimetric Determination of Hydrogen Ion Concentration and its Applications in Bacteriology. *J. Bact.* 2: 191-236, 1917.
- Clark W. & Iubs H. Improved Chemical Methods for Differentiating Bacteria of the Colon aerogenes Family. *J. Biol. Chem.* 30: 209-234, 1917.
- Gale F. The Bacterial Amino Acid Decarboxylases. *Advances in Enzymology*, by Nord I. C. 1: 32, 1946. Interscience Publishers, Inc. New York.
- Henriksen S. A Study of some Modifications of Methods for Detection of Coliform Bacteria in Water. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.* 37: 267-278, 1935.
- Koser S. Cellobiose Fermentation by Colon aerogenes Group. *J. Inf. Dis.* 39: 506-510, 1926.
- Lewin M. The Correlation of the VP and MR Reactions in the Colon aerogenes Group of Bacteria. *J. Inf. Dis.* 18: 358-367, 1916.
- Lewin M. Determination and Characterization of Coliform Bacteria from Chlorinated Waters. *Am. J. Publ. Health* 31: 351-358, 1941.
- Ijutov V. Technique of Indole Test. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.* 46: 349-360, 1959.
- Mirsly A. Protein Coagulation as a Result of Fertilization. *Science* 84: 333-334, 1936.
- Standard Method of the Exam. of Wat. Sew. and Ind. Wat. Tenth Ed. 1955. N.Y.
- Stuart C., Griffin A. & Baler M. Relationships of Coliform Organisms. *J. Bact.* 36: 391-410, 1938.
- Stuart C., Mielke F. & Borman F. Suggested Grouping of Slow Lactose Fermenting Coliform Organisms. *Am. J. Publ. Health* 30: 411-507, 1940.
- Topley & Wilson. Principles of Bacteriology and Immunity. Fourth Edition, 1957. London: I. Arnold & Co.
- Vaugh R., Mitchell A. & Levine M. The Voges Proskauer and Methyl Red Reactions in the Colon aerogenes Group. *J. Am. Wat. Wks. Ass.* 31: 997-1001, 1939.
- WHO. Inter-Standards for Drinking Water, 1958. Geneva.

KERATINOMYCES AJELLOI AND MICROSPORUM COOKEI
IN NORWEGIAN SOIL

By

KÅRE LINDQVIST

Received 11 x 50

Soil constitutes the main reservoir for a number of fungi pathogenic to man and animals (3, 12). The dermatophytes are the most widely distributed pathogenic fungi and the increasing frequency with which they are found in soil becomes an important factor in the epidemiological and epizootiological studies of dermatomycosis. The world wide distribution and infectious character of dermatomycosis have prompted the Joint WHO/FAO Expert Committee on Zoonoses to strongly recommending further survey and research in all fields of human and animal dermatomycoses (5).

Several reports have appeared on the presence of dermatophytes in soil, special attention having been paid to *Microsporum gypsum* (2, 3, 11, 12, 14, 22). Another well known pathogenic species *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, has also been isolated from soil (19). With the recent recognition of *Keratinomyces ajelloi* as a dermatophyte (13, 15, 24), this species must now be regarded as the most common dermatophyte in soil as is evident from the reports of its presence in most parts of the world (15). When describing *K. ajelloi*, Vandreuseghem referred to the fungus as a dermatophyte although its pathogenicity was not proved at that time (26).

In 1959 three reports appeared which demonstrated the pathogenicity of *K. ajelloi*. Georg *et al* recovered the fungus from ringworm lesions in a squirrel (15). They were able to prove the pathogenicity of this strain for guinea pigs. Rieth & El Fiki described a case of dermatomycosis in a horse, which was definitely caused by *K. ajelloi* (24). Noteworthy is especially the microscopic appearance of the fungus in the infected hairs from this horse. Evolceanu & Alleras isolated four strains of *K. ajelloi* from soil (13). One of the strains proved to be pathogenic for mice, guinea pigs and man. The authors proposed the name *Epidermophyton terrigenum*, a suggestion which will be returned to later in this paper.

Soil may also harbour non-pathogenic fungi which may be mistaken for dermatophytes. Such a species is *Microsporum cookei* *M. cookei* was first isolated by Cooke, who regarded the fungus as a variety

of *M. gypseum* (8). The fungus has since been isolated on several occasions from rodents (21), from large wild animals (20), and from soil (22). The animals from which *M. cookei* was isolated, presented no symptoms of dermatomycosis. The fungus is described in the cited papers as a red variety of *Microsporium Ajello* in 1959 recognized it as a separate species and named it *Microsporium cookei* (1).

A mycologist working with dermatomycosis of animals is faced with a special problem because the heavy haircoat of animals is frequently contaminated with dust and soil rendering mycological examination difficult due to the growth of a number of species of no pathological significance. The introduction of selective media greatly facilitated the isolation of pathogenic fungi from contaminated material. Some non-pathogenic soil fungi, however, will grow on these media and a knowledge of species liable to causing confusion with the dermatophytes becomes a necessity. Representative species of this kind are *M. cookei* and *Trichophyton terrestre* (10).

A common method for the isolation of keratinophilic fungi from soil is the "hair bait technique" originally developed by Karling in 1946 for the isolation of keratinophilic chytrids from soil and water (17), and later, in 1952, adapted by Vanbreuseghem for the isolation of dermatophytes from soil (25, 26).

During a routine search for dermatophytes in Norwegian soil using the hair bait technique, several strains of *K. ajelloi* and three strains of *M. cookei* were encountered, a presentation of which is given below.

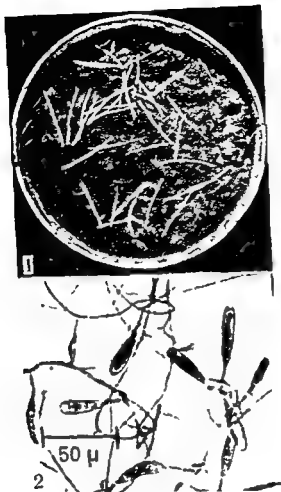
MATERIAL AND METHODS

59 soil samples obtained in the Oslo area were subjected to the hair bait technique. Microscopical examination was performed as soon as growth of fungi was observed. For pure culture studies the hairs were inoculated on Mycobiotic Agar (Difco) and Sabouraud's glucose agar. Incubation was carried out at 25°C. Microscopical examinations of the cultures were performed using cellophane tape mounts of the specimens. This method consists of using a piece of transparent adhesive tape part of which is allowed to touch the fungus colony. The tape is then applied to a slide by applying some pressure to the tape during sampling. The tape is then stretched and the fungus elements attached to the tape come in touch with the slide. This method is very simple and stretching the tape now adhering to the slide thin preparations can be made where the fungus elements remain in their proper arrangements. Provided a good quality tape is used the preparations are very well suited for microphotography.

The microphotographs of dermatophytes are all taken from recent isolates in the authors' collection.

OBSERVATIONS

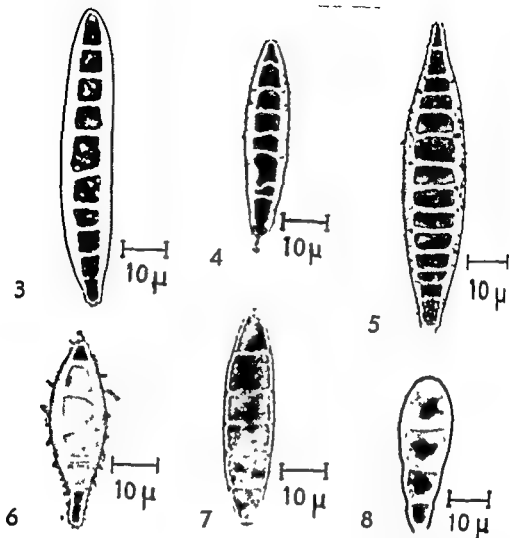
Keratinomyces ajelloi. 43 of the 59 soil samples yielded growth of *K. ajelloi*. 42 of the positive soils originated from cultivated areas. 16 samples were negative for keratinophilic fungi, 14 of which were from non-cultivated soil. On the baited soils *K. ajelloi* appeared after 2-3 weeks incubation as light brownish layers of microconidia and hyphae covering the hairs (Fig. 1). The mature microconidia of this fungus



Figs 1 and 2

Fig 1 The hair bait technique Fig 2 Macroconidia from greyish part of colony of *K. ajelloi*

have thick, smooth walls in contrast to the rough-walled macroconidia of *M. canis*, *M. equinum*, *M. gypseum* and *M. cookei* (Fig 3). The lengths of the macroconidia were about 40–60 μ . Macroconidia of all the above species may in the early stages of development appear almost identical. On Sabouraud's agar *K. ajelloi* sometimes developed sections in the colony with a greyish colour. These sections consisted of hyphae bearing macroconidia which seemed to be poorly developed (Fig 2). In some strains microconidia were also observed. The normal colour of the colony was varying shades of brown. Some strains produced a dark brown to almost black pigmentation on the reverse side of the colony. The entire agar may become ochraceous brown. Most strains en-



Figs. 3-8

Fig. 3 Macroconidium of *Keratinomyces ajelloi*Fig. 4 Macroconidium of *Micro-*

Fig. 5 Macroconidium of *Micro-*
 Fig. 6 Macroconidium of *Micro-*
sporium gypseum -
 cecum

countered in this material, however, have been devoid of this pigmentation but have in other respects conformed well with the original description of the species (26). Cultures of *K. ajelloi* exhibited a characteristic odor and developed well with an abundant production of macroconidia on hairs in distilled water.

Microsporium cookei. Two soil samples originating from flowerbeds heavily fertilized with animal manure and one sample from a barn yard yielded growth of *M. cookei* as well as *K. ajelloi* and a third keratinophilic species. *M. cookei* developed a powdery colony resembling that of *M. gypseum*. However, a marked bloodred pigmentation was noted on the reverse side of the colony. This pigmentation was soon lost upon subculturing. Microscopically, the fungus was found to

produce numerous large thickwalled and multiseptate macroconidia (Fig 4) Clavate microconidia were also observed Some of the macroconidia with their rough walls were almost indistinguishable from those of *M canis* (Fig 5) Another species *M equinum* which is closely related to *M canis* may also produce macroconidia of the type observed in *M cookei* (Fig 6) The thin walled macroconidia of *M gypseum* presented no great problem in differentiation (Fig 7) *M cookei* grew well on sterile hairs in distilled water The cultural and microscopical characteristics were in good agreement with Ajello's description of the species (1)

Some soil samples yielded growth of other keratinophilic fungi which did not present any problem in the differentiation from the dermatophytes and therefore will not be described here *M gypseum* was not found

DISCUSSION

Before the discovery of the pathogenicity of *Keratinomyces ajelloi* the finding of this fungus represented only a minor problem in the differentiation from the common dermatophytes Its presence in dermatomycotic lesions was regarded as purely due to contamination Although only a minority of the isolates from soil may prove to possess the power of invading the keratinized tissues of the living animal *K ajelloi* has become a most important member of the dermatophyte group because of its common occurrence in soils in various parts of the world The results recorded in this paper show that *K ajelloi* is the predominating species of the keratinophilic flora of Norwegian soil It is evident that it is more common in cultivated than non cultivated soil The various strains have shown some variation in characters Some cultures may have a powdery light to darker brown surface with or without a darkbrown or ochraceous pigmentation on the reverse side Non pigmented strains were also described by Ajello in the United States (2) Microconidia are usually not observed but their presence has been definitely established by Georg *et al* (15) Microconidia were also observed by Rieth & El Fiki in their isolate of *K ajelloi* from dermatomycosis in a horse caused by this fungus (24)

microconidia

er
re
Georg *et al* maintain the genus *Keratinomyces* and the species designation *K ajelloi* as proposed by Vanbreuseghem (26) Fvolceanu & Almeras on the other hand propose the name *Epidermophyton terrigenum* (13) for the following reasons: microscopical aspect and in ability to invade the hairs in the infected animal The specific epithet *terrigenum* was given because of the terrestrial origin of the fungus There seems to be very little reason to follow their suggestion of a new name *Epidermophyton floccosum* the hitherto only species within

this genus produce thin-walled and usually club-shaped macroconidia which differ markedly from those commonly found in *K ajelloi* (Fig 8) The ability to invade the hairs in the infected host has been shown beyond doubt by Rieth & El-Fiki in their nice preparation of an infected hair from a horse (24), and by Georg *et al* who found hyphae within the hairs of both their spontaneous case in a squirrel and in the experimentally infected guinea pigs (15) The latter paper also contains microphotographs of microconidia, which were also observed by Rieth & El-Fiki and the present author Accordingly, the criteria of Evolceanu & Alteras for assigning *K ajelloi* to the genus *Epidermophyton* are not present There seems to be much stronger reasons for an inclusion of *K ajelloi* in the genus *Microsporum* For the time being, however, it is probably better to preserve the name originally proposed for this microorganism

The discovery of Dawson & Gentles of a perfect stage of *K ajelloi* may warrant another re description of the species (9) Their important finding of cleistothecia and asci containing eight bright yellow ascospores with finely echinulate walls places *K ajelloi* within the Ascomycetes There is no doubt as to origin of the cleistothecia as *K ajelloi* was obtained by culture of single ascospores

The perfect stages of dermatophytes have been difficult to find and most mycologists place these fungi in the Fungi imperfecti Nannizzi, on the other hand, pointed out the great similarities that exist between the dermatophytes and the members of the perfect family Gymnoascaceae (23) Further research along these lines are needed to establish the correct taxonomic position of the dermatophytes

The closely septate hyphae observed in infected hairs and scales seem very characteristic of *K ajelloi* and it is possible that one may arrive at a correct diagnosis by direct microscopical examination alone Although this way of arriving at a species diagnosis may not prove correct in every case of *K ajelloi* infection, it may discover most cases as does the direct microscopical examination of hairs from infections caused by *T verrucosum* (18) *K ajelloi*, however, grows well on the ordinary media and is not inhibited by penicillin, streptomycin, chloramphenicol or cycloheximide (Actidione) in concentrations commonly added to selective media for pathogenic fungi The cultural determination of *K ajelloi* is easy and should of course always be carried out

Three strains of *M cookei* were found in this small survey The pathogenicity of this fungus has as yet not been proved and further research is necessary to determine whether or not *M cookei* should be called a dermatophyte In spite of the fact that it has been isolated on several occasions from hair samples from animals, its occurrence in such material must be regarded with caution Culturally, *M cookei* may resemble some strains of *M gypseum*, but microscopical examination will reveal the differences between these two species *M cookei*

will produce both macro and microconidia which may be very similar to those produced by *M canis* and *M equinum*, while the thin walled macroconidia of *M gypsum* can be easily distinguished. The mean length of the macroconidia of *M cookei* is about 50 μ , while of *M canis* 74 μ according to Conant (7). *M audouinii* does not represent a diagnostic problem as it differs markedly from the other *Microsporum* species.

The cultural appearance on Sabouraud agar with the development of a deep red pigment will also distinguish *M cookei* from *M canis* and *M equinum*. *M canis* develops a white aerial mycelium and a bright yellow pigment in the agar. *M equinum* on the other hand, grows more slowly, produces little aerial mycelium and shows a brownish pigmentation of the colony. Only a very limited number of macroconidia is produced in primary cultures of *M equinum* on Sabouraud medium in contrast to the abundant mass usually observed in cultures of *M cookei*, *A. ajelloi*, *M gypsum* and *M canis*.

Macroconidia of dermatophytes are never produced in the infected animal and are only observed when the fungi lead a saprophytic existence. The finding of macroconidia of *M gypsum* in a soil sample by Gordon *et al* furnished the definite proof of the saprophytic existence of this species in soil (16).

Observations have been published however, on the presence of macroconidia in *M canis* infections (6). According to Ajello, these spindle shaped structures have actually been cells from the root sheath cuticle (4).

SUMMARY

A small survey has been made to determine the presence of *A. ajelloi* in Norwegian soil. 59 soil samples were examined by the "hair bait technique". 43 yielded growth of *A. ajelloi*.

Microsporum cookei was found in three samples. *Microsporum gypsum* was not found. The soil samples originated from the Oslo area.

The present position of *A. ajelloi* as a dermatophyte and the importance of the ubiquitous occurrence of this fungus in soil are discussed.

Characteristic features of cultures of *A. ajelloi* and *M cookei* as compared with some common dermatophytes are stressed.

REFERENCES

1. Ajello L. A new *Microsporum* and its occurrence in soil and on animals. *Mycologia* 51: 63 1959.
2. Ajello L. The dermatophyte *Microsporum gypsum* as a saprophyte and a parasite. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 21: 157 1953.
3. Ajello L. Soil as a natural reservoir for human pathogenic fungi. *Science* 123: 876 1956.
4. Ajello L. Nature of the so-called macroconidia observed on *Microsporum* in fectitious hairs. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 16: 3 1951.

this genus produce thin-walled and usually club-shaped macroconidia which differ markedly from those commonly found in *K ajelloi* (Fig 8). The ability to invade the hairs in the infected host has been shown beyond doubt by Rieth & El-Fiki in their nice preparation of an infected hair from a horse (24), and by Georg *et al* who found hyphae within the hairs of both their spontaneous case in a squirrel and in the experimentally infected guinea pigs (15). The latter paper also contains microphotographs of microconidia, which were also observed by Rieth & El-Fiki and the present author. Accordingly, the criteria of Evolceanu & Alteras for assigning *K ajelloi* to the genus *Epidermophyton* are not present. There seems to be much stronger reasons for an inclusion of *K ajelloi* in the genus *Microsporum*. For the time being, however, it is probably better to preserve the name originally proposed for this microorganism.

The discovery of Dawson & Gentles of a perfect stage of *K ajelloi* may warrant another re-description of the species (9). Their important finding of cleistothecia and asci containing eight bright yellow ascospores with finely echinulate walls places *K ajelloi* within the Ascomycetes. There is no doubt as to origin of the cleistothecia as *K ajelloi* was obtained by culture of single ascospores.

The perfect stages of dermatophytes have been difficult to find and most mycologists place these fungi in the Fungi imperfecti. Nannizzi, on the other hand, pointed out the great similarities that exist between the dermatophytes and the members of the perfect family Gymnoascaceae (23). Further research along these lines are needed to establish the correct taxonomic position of the dermatophytes.

The closely septate hyphae observed in infected hairs and scales seem very characteristic of *K ajelloi* and it is possible that one may arrive at a correct diagnosis by direct microscopical examination alone. Although this way of arriving at a species diagnosis may not prove correct in every case of *K ajelloi*-infection, it may discover most cases as does the direct microscopical examination of hairs from infections caused by *T verrucosum* (18). *K ajelloi*, however, grows well on the ordinary media and is not inhibited by penicillin, streptomycin, chloramphenicol or cycloheximide (Actidione) in concentrations commonly added to selective media for pathogenic fungi. The cultural determination of *K ajelloi* is easy and should of course always be carried out.

Three strains of *M cookei* were found in this small survey. The pathogenicity of this fungus has as yet not been proved and further research is necessary to determine whether or not *M cookei* should be called a dermatophyte. In spite of the fact that it has been isolated on several occasions from hair samples from animals, its occurrence in such material must be regarded with caution. Culturally, *M cookei* may resemble some strains of *M gypseum*, but microscopical examination will reveal the differences between these two species. *M cookei*

STUDIES ON THE INACTIVATION OF BACTERIAL VIRUSES BY NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

1 Kinetics of the Coli T2 Phage Inactivation at Various Serum Concentrations¹

By

LARS OLOF KALLINGS²

Received 5 XI 60

Coli T2 r bacteriophages can be inactivated by fresh normal serum apparently in the absence of immune antibodies in the conventional sense. The inactivating principle of serum is heat labile and the reaction markedly dependent on the temperature. Complement and Mg⁺⁺ seem to take part in the process (Barlow *et al* 1958). Whether the inactivation is brought about by normal antibodies or properdin alone or in conjunction is a matter of discussion (Nelson 1958, Cowan 1958).

The purpose of the experiments to be reported² is to study the nature and mechanism of phage-normal serum interaction.

In the present and a subsequent paper (Kallings 1961) studies on the kinetics of the inactivation of T2 r phages by human serum are presented. Studies on reactivation and inhibition of the inactivating effect will be reported later.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Host organism. A strain of *Escherichia coli* B4 was stored in sealed agar tubes at 4°C temperature and for current use passed on agar slants two or three times a year. The agar slant cultures were maintained at room temperature and transferred weekly.

For each day's experiment 20-50 ml of the following were used:

1. Fresh serum from normal human subjects.
2. Fresh serum from patients with various diseases.
3. Fresh serum from patients with various diseases, heated at 56°C for 30 min.

4. Virus counting.

Virus stock suspension. Bacteria from a broth culture growing at an exponential rate were mixed with an equal volume of a suspension of coli phage T2r4 diluted 1:100.

¹ Aided by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council.
² T. Lindberg and Miss Birgitta Sundin.
Scandinavian Congress of Pathology and Microbiology, 1960, Stockholm.

- 5 Anon Joint WHO/IAO expert committee on zoonoses Second report FAO agricultural studies No 47, 1959
- 6 Appel B & Ansell H B Large spores (macroconidia fuscaux) of *Microsporum canis* in vivo Arch Dermatol Syphilol 59 168 1949
- 7 Conant V F A statistical analysis of spore size in the genus *Microsporum* J Invest Dermatol 4 265 1941
- 8 Cooke W B Western fungi II Species from Eastern Washington and adjacent Idaho Mycologia 44 245 1952
- 9 Dawson C O & Gentles J C Perfect stage of *keratinomyces ajelloi* Nature 183 1745 1959
- 10 Durie F B & Frey D A new species of *Trichophyton* from New South Wales Mycologia 49 401 1957
- 11 Durie F B & Frey D Isolation of *Microsporum gypseum* and *keratinomyces ajelloi* from Australian soil Nature 176 936 1955
- 12 Emmons C W The natural occurrence in animals and soil of saprophytic fungi which cause disease in man Proc 7th Internat Botanical Congress Stockholm 416 1950
- 13 Floceanu R & Alteras I Considérations à propos des caractères mycologiques et pathologiques du *keratinomyces ajelloi* - Vanbreuseghem 1952 saprophyte du sol Mycopathologia 11 196 1959
- 14 Fuentes C & Bosch Z E & Bondel C C Isolation of *Microsporum gypseum* from soil Arch Dermatol Syphilol 71 684 1955
- 15 Georg I K Aqilan W Ajello I Williamson W M & Tilden F B The parasitic nature of the soil fungus *keratinomyces ajelloi* J Invest Dermatol 32 539 1959
- 16 Gordon M A Ajello I Georg I K & Zaidberg I D *Microsporum gypseum* and *Histioplasma capsulatum* spores in soil and water Science 116 205 1952
- 17 Karling J S keratinophilic chytrids I *Rhizophidium keratinophilum* n sp a saprophyte isolated on human hair and its parasite *Phlyctidium mycetophagum* n sp Amer J Botany 33 751 1946
- 18 Lindquist A Ringworm hos husdyr i Norge Nord Vet med 12 21 1960
- 19 Lurie H I & Boroi R *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* isolated from the soil of caves Mycologia 47 506 1955
- 20 McKeeter S Kaplan W & Ajello I Ringworm fungi of large wild mammals in Southwestern Georgia and Northwestern Florida Amer J Vet Res 19 973 1958
- 21 McKeeter S Menges R W Kaplan W & Ajello I Ringworm fungi of feral rodents in Southwestern Georgia Amer J Vet Res 19 969 1958
- 22 Menges R W & Georg I K Canine ringworm caused by *Microsporum gypseum* Cornell Vet 47 90 1957
- 23 Nanni A Ricerche sui rapporti morfologici e biologici tra dermatomiceti et Gymnascaceae Ann Mycol 24 85 1926
- 24 Rieth H & Fikri A I Dermatomykose beim Pferd durch *keratinomyces ajelloi* Vanbreuseghem 1952 Bull Pharm Res Inst Osaka 21 1 1959
- 25 Vanbreuseghem R Technique biologique pour l'isolement des dermatophytes du sol Ann Soc belge de med trop 32 173 1952
- 26 Vanbreuseghem R Interet théorique et pratique d'un nouveau dermatophyte isolé du sol *keratinomyces ajelloi* gen nov sp nov Bull Acad Roy de Belg 38 1068 1952

as the reactive mixtures. In the controls the dilutions of native serum were substituted by the same dilutions of serum heated at 56° C for 30 minutes. To test the serum for presence of heatstable phage inhibitors controls were set up where nutrient broth was added instead of serum.

In each experiment the hemolytic capacity of the test system was checked as a control for the Half a ml hemolysis was estimated added to 0.75 ml

donors. Pools of different sera were never used for the experiments.

Precision of phage assay. A series of 14 consecutive experiments performed on

TABLE 1
Analysis of Variance of Phage Assay

Source of variation	Degrees of freedom	Sums of squares	Mean squares	Variance ratio
Between samples	13	21.080	1.62154	3.78***
Within samples	42	18.023	.42912	
Total	55	39.103	210.96	

Mean individual plaque count 221

EXPERIMENTAL

Inactivation at Various Serum Concentrations

Equal volumes of serial 15 fold serum dilutions and a T2 phage suspension containing 2×10^8 particles per ml were mixed and incubated for 2 hours in a waterbath at 37° C. For each serum dilution the percentage of inactivated phages was computed and plotted against log serum concentrations.

Well over 600 serum specimens from humans of different physiological and pathological conditions (Hallings, to be published) have been examined. Fig. 1 shows a typical inactivation curve with a steep and linear course round 50 per cent inactivation. The values indicating the inactivation at the three lowest serum concentrations represent the means of 40 determinations. The other values are based on the means of 8 determinations.

in broth to a concentration of 1 phage particle per 400 cells. The mixture was agitated in a waterbath at 37° C for 5 minutes and 5 ml were transferred to Roux flasks containing 100 ml preincubated nutrient broth.

The cultures were incubated at 37° C for about 8 hours or until all visible turbidity had disappeared. The lysates were then centrifuged at low speed to remove debris, passed through glass filters (Jena G5), tested for bacterial sterility, dispensed in tubes and stored at +4° C. Final titers ranging from $1-2 \times 10^{10}$ infective phage particles were ordinarily achieved.

For each day's experiment stock virus was diluted in buffer by ten fold steps.

Normal sera Blood was drawn from apparently healthy members of the laboratory staff. After clotting of the blood for 2 hours at room temperature serum was centrifuged at 2000 G for 30 minutes at +4° C. The sera were distributed in rubber stoppered tubes and stored in a O_2 box until used.

Media **Nutrient broth** Difco nutrient broth 8 g and NaCl 5 g were dissolved in one liter distilled water. Aliquots of 100 ml were dispensed in screw capped bottles and sterilized.

Nutrient agar (Barlow *et al* 1958) To prepare the plating agar 100 g of Difco Bacto agar, 130 g of Difco Bacto tryptone, 80 g sodium chloride, 20 g sodium citrate and 13 g glucose were mixed in one liter distilled water and heated in boiling water until the agar dissolved. The plating agar was divided into 500 ml aliquots.

Top layer soft agar for the assay of phage by the agar layer method consisted of 60 g Difco Bacto agar, 100 g Difco Bacto tryptone, 80 g sodium chloride, 20 g sodium citrate and 30 g glucose in one liter distilled water. This was divided into 300 ml aliquots.

For the preparation of agar slants 2 per cent nutrient agar was used.

All media were brought to values giving a final pH of 7.4 and sterilized on two consecutive days by steaming for 30 minutes and stored at +4° C.

For each day's experiment the plating and top layer agars were melted by steaming. The plating agar was poured into Petri dishes (9 cm) about 10 ml in each. The plates were allowed to solidify at room temperature and were dried for one hour at 37° C. The soft agar was pipetted into tubes and placed in a waterbath at $42 \pm 0.3^\circ C$.

Diluents **Barbiturate buffer** 0.125 M was prepared by dissolving 4.124 g sodium 5,5 diethylbarbiturate, 5.350 g NaCl and 110 ml conc. HCl in distilled water to a final volume of one liter. The pH was adjusted to 7.4 ± 0.05 .

To prepare Tris maleate buffer of pH 7.1 ± 0.1 and various molarities Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane (Sigma 7-9) maleic acid and NaOH were mixed in varying proportions to give the wanted molarity and were dissolved in distilled water.

Buffer solutions as well as 0.15 M saline and 0.1 M solution of $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ were prepared using double glass distilled water and were sterilized by passing through a glass filter (Jena G5).

Glassware Neutral glass was used throughout. All glassware was cleaned by boiling in a solution of hexametaphosphate and sodium metasilicate, rinsed in running tap water, 0.1 per cent HCl, five times in running tap water and three times in distilled water.

Standard procedure¹ of the inactivation test Serum was thawed immediately before use and diluted in the buffer.

Half a ml phage dilution containing 10^4 phage particles and 0.005 M Mg^{++} was added to the same volume of serum dilution. The reaction mixtures were incubated in a waterbath accurate to $\pm 0.3^\circ C$. The reaction was stopped by chilling in ice water and by 1:10 dilution with cold 0.15 M saline.

One ml of the dilution was pipetted into a tube containing 8.5 ml melted agar at $42^\circ C$ to which 0.5 ml culture of coli B had just been added. After thorough mixing 2 ml was poured over the surface of an agar plate placed on a levelled sheet. The top layer was allowed to harden and the plate inverted and incubated at $37 \pm 0.5^\circ C$ overnight. On the following day the number of plaques deriving from the free phages were counted.

To determine the proportion of phages inactivated the initial number of phage particles was assayed by plating at least four control tubes treated in the same way.

¹ Mainly the same as the method described by Barlow *et al* (1958)

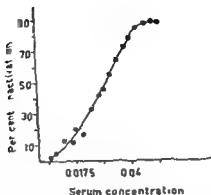


Fig. 2

Inactivation of T₂ by varying serum concentrations at 37° C

Abcissa: Arithmetic value of serum concentration on log scale

Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml; 1×10^8 T₂ particles; phage and serum (31 L₀) dil. in barb. tartrate buffer 0.125 M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 ; 0.002% Mg²⁺. Incubation time 2 hours.

The slope of the curve represents the rate at which inactivation proceeds at varying serum concentrations. If the rate was solely dependent on the content of inactivating principle in the serum or an expression of the resultant of antagonistic forces in a constant ratio the linear parts of the inactivation curve of different sera should run a parallel course.

The equation (2) with varying values of a should thus hold for all sera within the range of logarithmic progress of inactivation. The

quotient $\frac{aS_1}{aS_2}$ should give the logarithmic expression of the difference in inactivating capacity between two sera S_1 and S_2 .

In fact the inactivation curves of most sera have been found to be roughly parallel as will be reported in a following paper.

The persistent fraction. Experiments were set up to investigate why the increase of serum concentration above a certain level did not influence the degree of inactivation. The experiments were intended to elucidate whether there was a resistance towards serum action due to properties of the persistent phage particles themselves or whether the persistence was due to lack of cofactors, presence of inhibitors or due to inherent qualities of the test procedure such as reactivation due to dilution.

Firstly tests were made to see if the resistance towards serum action was a stable property of the phage particle transferable to the progeny. Isolated plaques were picked up from platings of reaction mixtures showing 90 per cent inactivation. The plaques were transferred to broth, incubated, centrifuged, filtered and titrated as described for stock virus. The inactivation of the resulting virus suspensions, each

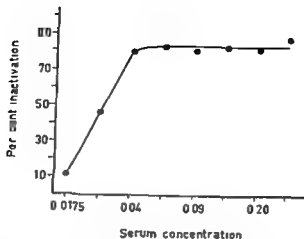


Fig. 1

Inactivation of T2 by varying serum concentrations at 37° C

Abscissa: Arithmet value of serum concentration on log scale

Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^4 T2 particles, phage and serum (4:4) dil. in barbital buffer 0.12% M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 , 0.0025% Mg. Incubation time 2 hours

As is seen in the fig., inactivation does not reach 100 per cent in spite of increasing serum concentration. It appeared that after a reaction time of 1-2 hours at 37° C, none of the sera examined had inactivated all or nearly all phage particles. A persistent fraction of 5-25 per cent of initial phage activity regularly remained.

The close dilution steps of the standard inactivation test are obviously too great to admit a detailed study of the steep part of the curve and the slope at the intercept on the abscissa. Fig. 2 demonstrates the inactivation curve of another serum specimen diluted so as to give smaller differences between the serum concentrations. This curve proved to be sigmoid with a linear midpiece between 25 and 75 per cent inactivation.

The deviation from the straight line at decreasing serum concentration was found to start between 10 and 30 per cent inactivation, varying with different sera.

Under the experimental conditions described the logarithmic course of inactivation may be described as

$$(1) \frac{p_0 - p}{p_0} = k \log c - a$$

in which p_0 = the initial number of phage particles, p = the number of phage particles remaining active at the end of the incubation period, c = serum concentration and k and a are constants.

Satisfied by the experimental values corresponding to the three lowest serum concentrations in Fig. 1 the equation will run

$$(2) y = 1.96 \log x + 3.56$$

The slope of the linear part of the curve in Fig. 2 gives $k = 1.87$

TABLE 2

The Effect of the Addition of Serum and Further Incubation on Persisting Phage Activity

	Mixtures*				
	P_0	P_1	P_2	P_3	P_k
Number of phage particles/ml $\times 10^2$	129.3	44.3	29.8	2×8.5	2×13.7
Residual activity in per cent		34	23	13	21
Percent inactivation of the activity persisting after 1 hour at 37° C		—	33	62	38

* Interpretation of the symbols will be found in the text

It appears that continued incubation as well as the addition of fresh serum diminishes the persistent fraction. In all experiments the prolonged incubation in a second reaction mixture (P_k = serum dilution 1/10) increased the inactivation more than continued incubation of the primary reaction mixture (P_2 = serum dilution 1/5) for the same length of time.

It was considered necessary to test if the persistent fraction was resistant to any concentration of serum in the primary reaction mixture. Increasing volumes of serum were therefore added to a series of tubes containing a constant number of phages. The mixtures were brought to a constant total volume with barbiturate buffer and treated according to the standard procedure. Four different sera were tested in six experiments. The result of two experiments is given in Fig. 4. After a reaction time of one or two hours the inactivation was found to proceed very slowly or to be arrested within a broad range of in-

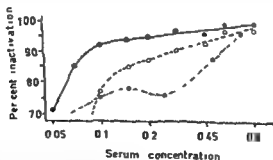


Fig. 4

Inactivation of persistent T2 by high serum concentrations at 37° C

● —● Serum 9839 2 hours incubation

○ —○ Serum 9839 1 hour incubation

○ —○ Serum (11L) 1 hour incubation

Abscissa: Arithmetic value of serum concentration (on log scale)

Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^6 T2 particles, phage and serum diluted in barbiturate buffer 0.125 M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 , 0.0025 M Mg

deriving from a single plaque, was tested at various serum concentrations. As shown in Fig. 3 there was only a slight difference between the inactivation of stock virus and virus propagated from the persistent fraction. The small difference in reaction rate actually found may be attributed to the different age of the two phage lysates involved (cf. Fig. 9).

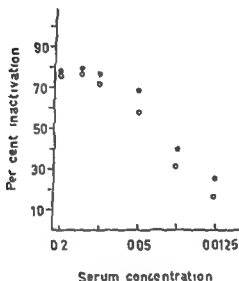


Fig. 3

Inactivation of stock phages and phages propagated from the persistent fraction by varying serum concentrations at 37° C

● Stock phages ○ Phages propagated from a plaque produced by a serum survivor
 Abscissa: Arithmetic value of serum concentration on log scale
 Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^7 72 particles phage and serum (11) in barbital buffer 0.125 M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 , 0.0025 M Mg^{++} . Incubation time 2 hours.

In another series of experiments the persistent fraction was incubated with additional fresh serum.

Using cold barbital buffer as diluent, a mixture containing 0.2 ml fresh serum and about 1×10^7 phage particles per ml was prepared. The mixture was divided into one ml aliquots in tubes and incubated in a waterbath at 37° C for periods of one and two hours. After the incubation, four tubes from each period of incubation (P_1 , P_2) were chilled, the mixtures diluted and assayed for phage activity as described above. From other tubes incubated for one hour, 0.5 ml aliquots were added to eight tubes, four (P_s) containing 0.2 ml fresh serum and 0.3 ml barbital buffer and four (P_k) containing 0.5 ml nutrient broth. The tubes were incubated for one hour at 37° C, chilled, the mixtures diluted and titrated for residual phage activity. To determine the initial number of infective phage particles (P_0), eight tubes containing 0.5 ml of the phage dilution and 0.5 ml nutrient broth were included in the experiment. The result is summarized in Table 2. The experiment was repeated using two other sera with consistent results.

TABLE 2

The Effect of the Addition of Serum and Further Incubation on Persisting Phage Activity

	Mixtures*				
	P_0	P_1	P_2	P_3	P_k
Number of phage particles/ml $\times 10^5$	129.3	44.3	29.8	2×8.5	2×13.7
Residual activity in per cent		34	■	13	21
Percent inactivation of the activity persisting after 1 hour at 37° C		-	33	62	38

* Interpretation of the symbols will be found in the text

It appears that continued incubation as well as the addition of fresh serum diminishes the persistent fraction. In all experiments the prolonged incubation in a second reaction mixture (P_k = serum dilution 1/10) increased the inactivation more than continued incubation of the primary reaction mixture (P_2 = serum dilution 1/5) for the same length of time.

It was considered necessary to test if the persistent fraction was resistant to any concentration of serum in the primary reaction mixture. Increasing volumes of serum were therefore added to a series of tubes containing a constant number of phages. The mixtures were brought to a constant total volume with barbiturate buffer and treated according to the standard procedure. Four different sera were tested in six experiments. The result of two experiments is given in Fig. 4. After a reaction time of one or two hours the inactivation was found to proceed very slowly or to be arrested within a broad range of in-

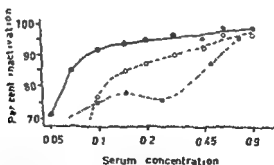


Fig. 4
Inactivation of persistent T2 by high serum concentrations at 37° C

- Serum 9839 2 hours incubation
 - Serum 9839 1 hour incubation
 - Serum (11) 1 hour incubation
 - Arithmetic value of serum concentration on log scale
- Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml 1×10^5 T2 particles phage and serum dil in barbiturate buffer 0.125 M at pH 7.4 \pm 0.05 0.0025 M Mg

creasing serum concentration. Above a certain level of serum concentration the inactivation effect of two of the sera tested slightly decreased as illustrated by the course of the bottom curve in Fig 4. With all sera the inactivation achieved a maximum level of 95 per cent or more. The phenomenon of an intermediary maximum point on the inactivation curve was occasionally observed in other experiments with different sera.

As also shown in the figure a doubling of the reaction time displaced the curve to higher inactivation values but did not essentially change its course.

Inactivation at Various Reaction Times and Serum Concentrations

In a series of experiments, equal amounts of a phage dilution containing about 2×10^1 particles/ml and a given serum dilution were mixed and divided into aliquots of 1 ml. These were incubated for varying periods at 37°C and tested for phage inactivation. In order to correct for the "spontaneous" phage inactivation during the incubation, controls with dilutions of the phages and nutrient broth or serum previously inactivated at 56°C for 30 minutes were included in the experiments. The phage inactivation attributable to the serum effect was calculated on the basis of the controls plated after each time of incubation. As shown in Fig 5 the inactivation continuously increased with time up to 90-95 per cent inactivation and then remained fairly constant. With the serum and serum concentration used in this experiment 99-100 per cent inactivation was reached only after an incubation period of 18 hours.

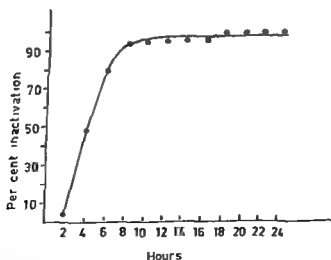


Fig 5

Inactivation of T2 by normal serum dil 1:85 at varying reaction times and 37°C
 Reaction mixture: Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^1 T2 particles, phage and serum (V/V)
 dil. in barbiturate buffer 0.125 M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 , 0.0025 M Mg²⁺.

To study the relation between the rate of inactivation and the concentration of serum, constant amounts of phage dilution were added to identical series of serial serum dilutions. The series were incubated for varying periods and tested for phage inactivation. In this way 10 different sera were tested in 35 experiments.

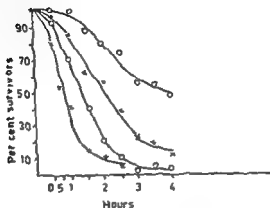


Fig. 6

Time survival curves of T2 at various concentrations of normal serum

Legend: —

1:1, 25:1, 38:1 and 1:57

† T2 particles: phage and serum (v/v)

7.4 ± 0.02, 0.0025 M Mg⁺⁺ Temperature

Fig. 6 gives the shape of the time survival curves at various concentrations of a serum lot. As will be seen, the rate of inactivation depends on the serum concentration. There is an initial period of acceleration, a phase of approximately steady rate and a final retardation. To check the phase of constant rate indicated, the inactivation was followed at intervals of 5 minutes. All results of these tests were found to agree with a linear course of inactivation. The shape of the initial part of the curve was dependent on the dilution of serum. At the lower serum concentrations tested, a definite lag period could be demonstrated as shown in Fig. 6 (serum dil. 1:57).

The dilution giving 50 per cent inactivation was calculated from the inactivation serum concentration curve at each time of incubation (Fig. 7). The reciprocals of these dilutions were plotted against the logarithms of the corresponding periods of incubation to visualize the influence of concentration upon the rate of the reaction (Fig. 8). With all sera tested, the rate seemed to be directly proportional to

... approach to a logarithmic relation between rate and low serum concentrations.

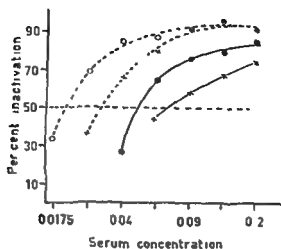


Fig 7

Inactivation of T2 by different concentrations of normal serum at various reaction times and 37° C

Abscissa Arithmet values of serum concentration on log scale Incubation time
 X—X—X 1/2 hour, ●—●—● 1 hour, X—X—X 2 hours, O—O—O 4 hours
 Reaction mixture Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^8 T2 particles, phage and serum (1:1)
 dil in barbiturate buffer, 0.125 M, at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 0.0025 M Mg⁺⁺

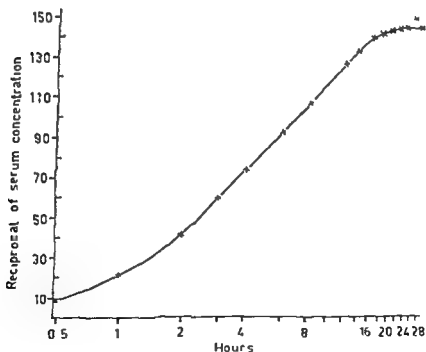


Fig 8

Inactivation of T2 by different normal serum concentrations at various reaction times and 37° C

Abscissa Arithmet values of reaction time on log scale Ordinate Reciprocal of serum concentrations inactivating 50 per cent of the initial phage activity
 Reaction mixture Total volume 1 ml, 1×10^8 T2 particles, phage and serum (1:1)
 dil in barbiturate buffer, 0.125 M at pH 7.4 ± 0.05 0.0025 M Mg⁺⁺

At limiting dilutions of the sera tested, no further inactivation could be obtained by incubation periods exceeding 20 hours

Activation of Crude Phage Lysate

Freshly prepared phage lysates are known to increase in titer upon standing. The phenomenon is thought to be due to inhibiting products of host cell origin being split off from the virus particles. The inhibited viruses can be activated by dilution in distilled water and by incubation with diluted anti phage serum (Sagik 1954, Cann & Clark 1954). No activation by normal serum has been found (Sagik 1954).

The effect of normal serum on native T2 lysate was reinvestigated in the present study as to the significance an activating phenomenon would have on the interpretation of the initial lag phase appearing at inactivation of phages by normal serum.

Firstly, a comparison between a fresh and a three month old phage lysate as to the inactivation rate was performed. As seen in Fig 9 a definite difference in reaction velocity was found, the difference increasing with dilution of serum.

The seemingly slower inactivation of the freshly prepared lysate thus pointed to an activation effect by diluted serum. A material of inactivation serum concentration tests on several hundred sera over a period of one year was employed to investigate in a more direct manner if activation occurred. In these tests, serum was diluted in 1.5 fold steps and incubated with phages for 2 hours at 37° C.

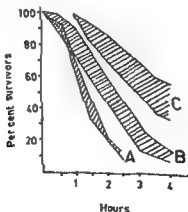


Fig 9

Time survival curves of fresh and old T2 lysate at various concentrations of normal serum

Final serum dilution A 1:25 B 1:38 C 1:57 Shaded area = 1.5 fold steps

Res.

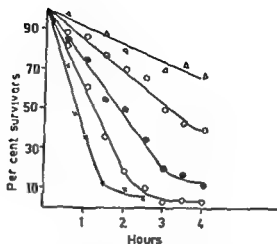


Fig 10

Time-survivor curves of T2 at various concentrations of normal serum presuming activation of original inhibited phages

Analysis of experiment illustrated in Fig 6 Final serum dil from left to right 1 17, 1 25, 1 38, 1 57, 1 85

The plaque counts at the serum dilution next under that giving less than one per cent inactivation were selected. Forty-four counts fulfilling these requirements were found representing 15 different sera and 3 different T2 phage preparations.

Except for two sera the plaque counts of the phage-serum dilution mixture were higher than the control counts of the phage-broth mixture. The average deviation of all counts from controls were + 0.7 per cent.

In experiments to study the reactivation of phages inactivated by normal serum, treatment with proteolytic enzymes increased the titer of the native lysates with on an average 12.5 per cent as will be reported in a following paper.

Presuming that the initial number of phage particles in the experiment illustrated in Fig 6 actually was 12.5 per cent higher than revealed by the control platings, the inactivation would have proceeded linearly from the very beginning as shown in Fig 10.

DISCUSSION

Kinetic aspects In comparison with the exponential course of the neutralization of T2 by immune antibodies, the inactivation of T2 by normal serum was found to be a slower reaction proceeding arithmetically with time. As seen in the specific neutralization reaction, the inactivation process brought about by normal serum deviated from the linear course at low and high degrees of inactivation. However, a distinct initial lag period increasing with dilution of serum appeared even at high serum concentrations. The lengths of the lag periods were also

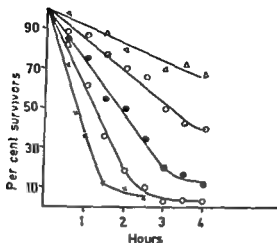


Fig 10

Time survivor curves of T2 at various concentrations of normal serum presuming activation of original inhibited phages

Analysis of experiment illustrated in Fig 6 Final serum dil from left to right 1:17, 1:25, 1:38, 1:57, 1:85

The plaque counts at the serum dilution next under that giving less than one per cent inactivation were selected. Forty-four counts fulfilling these requirements were found representing 15 different sera and 3 different T2 phage preparations.

Except for two sera the plaque counts of the phage-serum dilution mixture were higher than the control counts of the phage-broth mixture. The average deviation of all counts from controls were +9.7 per cent.

In experiments to study the reactivation of phages inactivated by normal serum, treatment with proteolytic enzymes increased the titer of the native lysates with on an average 12.5 per cent as will be reported in a following paper.

Presuming that the initial number of phage particles in the experiment illustrated in Fig 6 actually was 12.5 per cent higher than revealed by the control platings, the inactivation would have proceeded linearly from the very beginning as shown in Fig 10.

DISCUSSION

Kinetic aspects. In comparison with the exponential course of the neutralization of T2 by immune antibodies, the inactivation of T2 by normal serum was found to be a slower reaction proceeding arithmetically with time. As seen in the specific neutralization reaction, the inactivation process brought about by normal serum deviated from the linear course at low and high degrees of inactivation. However, a distinct initial lag period increasing with dilution of serum appeared even at high serum concentrations. The lengths of the lag periods were also

INHIBITION OF TRANSPLANTS OF SPONTANEOUS ISOLOGOUS TUMORS IN MOUSE RADIATION CHIMAERAS

By

J V SPARCK

Received 3 XII 60

As an organism in which the reticulo endothelial system after its destruction by lethal irradiation has been replaced by a graft of cells from a healthy donor the radiation chimaera provides a useful means of investigation into certain aspects of the mechanism of immunity and resistance. By using donors of different genetical equipment or donor material from different developmental stages it should be possible to gain knowledge about the significance of these variables with respect to the capacity of the organism to react to various antigenic or infectious agents. Furthermore the radiation chimaera gives a special opportunity of studying long term effects of otherwise lethal irradiation for instance on immunological competence and resistance.

Studies on tumor transplantation and skin grafting have revealed various modifications of the immune response of the mouse radiation chimaera. *Vain & Prehn* (1955) demonstrated that when inbred mice are restored with F_1 bone marrow they become susceptible to skin grafts from both parental strains as well as the hybrid. This was confirmed by *Trentin* (1956) and *Barnes & Loutit* (1959) who further showed that skin grafts from both host strain donor strain and the F_1 hybrid would also be accepted in the homologous chimaera. Skin graft experiments therefore indicate that the immunological responses of the chimaera are the sums of responses which might be expected from the host and donor components. Similarly work on transplantation of tumors has revealed that the immune mechanism of the homologous chimaera is not controlled by the host alone but is influenced by the donor tissue. Thus *Barnes, Ford, Ilbery, Koller & Loutit* (1957) and *Ilbery, Koller & Loutit* (1958) showed that bone marrow and lymph gland donor material used to protect irradiated mice of a different strain can confer on the latter the susceptibility which characterize the donor. Even after

This work was carried out with the technical assistance of Miss Else Nielsen and Miss Hanne Engelbrecht Kristensen. The author is also much indebted to Dr S. J. Bygren and to Dr M. Simonsen for inspiring discussions and advice. Thanks are further due to the Radiophysical Laboratory, the Radum Centre, Copenhagen for the use of X-ray facilities and to Miss A. H. Storm for her help in performing the irradiations.

Are the last-mentioned inhibitors ordinarily present in normal serum or are they formed in the course of the inactivation reaction?

Both alternatives seem in fact to be possible. The addition of heat inactivated or zymosan-treated normal serum to a phage-normal serum reaction mixture exhibits a marked inhibiting effect (*Kallings*, to be published). The appearance of inhibitors during the progress of inactivation is supported by the course of inactivation at different temperatures (*Kallings* 1961).

SUMMARY

According to the observations reported, the kinetics of inactivation of T 2 by normal serum seem to have many similarities to neutralization by immune serum. However, an important difference is constituted by the exponential decrease of T 2 particles due to immune antibodies as opposed to a linear decrease due to normal serum.

REFERENCES

1. *Barlow J I, Van Vunakis Helen & Levine I*. Studies of the inactivation of phage by the properdin system. I. Evidence for complement properdin and magnesium requirements. *J Immunol* 80: 339-348 1958.
2. *Cann J R & Clark F W*. On the kinetics of neutralization of bacteriophage T2 by specific antiserum. *J Immunol* 72: 463-477 1954.
3. *Cowan A M*. Interpretation of properdin levels determined by phage neutralization technique. *Science* 128: 778-779 1958.
4. *Kallings I O*. Studies on the inactivation of bacterial viruses by normal human serum. II. Effect of phage concentration, temperature, pH and molarity on the kinetics of the coli T2 phage inactivation. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* (in press) 1961.
5. *Nelson R A*. An alternative mechanism for the properdin system. *J Exp Med* 108: 515-535 1958.
6. *Sagil B P*. A specific reversible inhibition of bacteriophage T2. *J Bacteriol* 68: 430-436 1954.

the closed colony. This line shows a high spontaneous incidence of carcinomas in the female, it is assumed that it possesses the H 2 allele H 2K since a closely related Danish C₃H subline was found to belong to the H 2K phenotype and since Ames (1958) has found a considerable number of C₃H sublines to be H 2K. AKA

Irradiation

Irradiation in Copenhagen separately in during irradiation 0.5 mm Cu filter per minute. The dose was found to be the 30 day LD 50 dose for C₃H mice in this laboratory. In the later experiments the X-ray dose was increased to 750 r. For sublethal irradiation the dose was 530 r or 550 r which is about LD 15/30 for our C₃H strain. The accumulated dosage was measured just above the wooden cylinder with a Victoreen Integrator B dosimeter.

Production of Chimeras

Cell suspensions of hematopoietic tissues for irradiation therapy were prepared either from fetal liver or adult spleens or bone marrow. The livers were collected under sterile conditions from 17-18 days old fetuses of C₃H mice or AKA mice. A

acid methylviolet solution.

C₃H mice 2-3 months of age were used as recipients of fetal liver or adult spleen or bone marrow. 1-4 hours after irradiation with 700 r or 750 r they were injected in the tail with 0.5 ml of a cell suspension containing about 4×10^7 nucleated cells per ml. The mice were thereafter kept singly in jars.

TABLE 1
Production of Radiation-Chimeras
Treatment: 60 or 750 r followed by 2×10^7 Hematopoietic cells/g

Recipient	Donor	Donor-tissue	Number irradiated	Deceased within 14 days	Deceased within 29 days	Survivors at 30 days	Percent survivors	
							Of all	Failing early tests
C ₃ H	C ₃ H	embryonic liver	215	5	30	180	83.7	85.7
C ₃ H	C ₃ H	18 months spleen	105	8	30	67	63.8	69.1
C ₃ H	AKA	embryonic liver	391	16	36	339	86.7	90.4
C ₃ H	AKA	adult bone marrow	25	3	7	15	60.0	72.0

several months such homologous chimaeras will accept tumors specific for the host as well as tumors specific for the donor strains.

The experiments quoted have also demonstrated that time elapsed since establishment of the chimaeric state is of importance for the immunological response of the chimaera upon transplantation. It has been found (Barnes *et al* 1957, Ilbery *et al* 1958) that for some weeks after treatment the immunological mechanism of the chimaera is non-specifically inactivated in the sense that they are unresponsive to and are killed by implants of homologous, heterologous, and isologous tumors. This neutral state seems to be followed within less than three months by a recovery of the immunological mechanism, the characteristics of which, however, may depend on the genetic relationship between the host and donor. Using skin homografting Koller & Doak (1959) found the immunological response of the homologous chimaera shortly after treatment to be of the donor-type, while the characteristics of the late response were more variable, being either donor-type, host-type or ill-defined.

The work of Koller & Doak (1959) showed that in case of the isologous radiation chimaera the immunological competence with respect to rejection of tumor homografts is fully restored about 25 days after treatment. It was established that this recovery is due to the activity of the donor material, but it was also shown, that the process of immunological recovery is delayed in isologous chimaeras compared with mice which have only been exposed to a sublethal irradiation dose. Recent work by Bridges, Loutit & Vicklem (1960) shows that with respect to skin graft rejection the isologous mouse radiation chimaera is characterized by a lasting immunological depression.

Previous work on tumor transplantation in radiation chimaeras has mainly been concerned with the response to homologous tumors or to isologous tumors which had already been transplanted through a great number of passages. Very little attention has been paid to the reaction of radiation chimaeras to transplants of tumors of recent spontaneous origin in the recipient strain. The present work was therefore initiated with the intention of throwing light upon the effect of X-irradiation and subsequent implantation of hemopoietic cells upon the growth of spontaneous isologous tumor grafts. To this end the growth rate of spontaneous C₃H-mouse carcinomas transplanted to normal C₃H-mice was compared with the growth obtained in the same kind of mice previously lethally irradiated and protected by cell-treatment, as well as in C₃H-mice surviving sublethal irradiation without cell-treatment.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mouse Strains

The mice used were of the inbred strains C₃H and AKR. C₃H mice were obtained in 1954 from the Institute of Pathology, University of Aarhus where they had been maintained for several years by brother and sister breeding but after the transfer to the State Serum Institute they have been maintained by random mating within

the closed colony. This line shows a high spontaneous incidence of carcinomas in the female. It is assumed that it possesses the H 2 allele H 2K since a closely related Danish C₃H subline was found to belong to the H 2K phenotype and since Amos (1958) has found a considerable number of C₃H sublines to be H 2K. AKA mice were also supplied by the same institute in Aarhus and have been continuously propagated by brother-sister matings. This AKA line which is a Danish subline of the AhR strain has never shown any spontaneous carcinoma but has a high incidence of leukemia; this strain also carries the H 2K allele of the H 2 locus.

The mice were kept on a diet of grain and water ad libitum.

Irradiation

Irradiation was carried out at the Radiophysical Laboratory, the Radium Centre in Copenhagen. Groups of 10 mice were irradiated at a time. They were placed separately in holes in a cylindrical wooden block which was constantly rotated during irradiation. The physical constants of the γ radiation were 170 Kv, 8 mA, 0.5 mm Cu filtration. The target distance was 51.5 cm and the dose rate was 40 r per minute. The γ ray dose used for chimera production was 700 r in the first experiments; this dose was found to be the 30-day LD 99 dose for C₃H mice in this laboratory. In the later experiments the γ ray dose was increased to 750 r. For sublethal irradiation the dose was 530 r or 550 r which is about LD 15-30 for our C₃H strain. The accumulated dosage was measured just above the wooden cylinder with a Victoreen integral γ dosimeter.

Production of Chimeras

Cell suspensions of hematopoietic tissues for irradiation therapy were prepared

of the latter was imp. the cells were resuspended in Grey's solution.

For the preparation of bone marrow suspensions femurs were obtained from adult mice, the shafts split open and the marrow scraped out under sterile conditions, minced and suspended by the same method as the spleen and liver tissues.

Preparation of cell suspensions was carried out at room temperature. A haemo-

TABLE I

Production of Radiation Chimeras
Treatment 700 or 750 r followed by 2×10^6 Hematopoietic Cells μ

Combination		Donor material	Number treated	Died within 7 days	Died within 8-29 days	Survivors at 30 days	Per cent survivors	
Recipient	Donor						Of all	Excluding early deaths
C ₃ H	C ₃ H	embryonic liver	215	5	30	180	83.7	82.7
C ₃ H	C ₃ H	18 months spleen	105	9	30	67	63.8	69.1
C ₃ H	AhA	embryonic liver	391	16	36	339	86.7	90.4
C ₃ H	AhA	adult bone marrow	25	3	7	15	60.0	72.0

For the experiments reported here more than 900 C₃H mice received X rays and subsequent treatment with either isologous or homologous cells. Table 1 represents the results in terms of the number of surviving mice 30 days after treating 736 irradiated recipients with the two kinds of fetal liver or adult C₃H spleen.

Tumor Transplantation

The carcinoma is cut out and removed sterily from its site under the skin. It is made into a cell suspension in the same way as described above for liver and spleen. The cell number is estimated by means of a haemocytometer. Immediately after its preparation the suspension is divided into equal volumes each being injected subcutaneously into the flank of a recipient, the usual inoculum was 0.1 ml containing 10^6 – 10^7 cells. The development of a solid tumor in the different recipients was observed by two weekly inspections. When transplanted subcutaneously such tumors grow only locally and do not metastasize, normally they become palpable about two to four weeks after transplantation. A preliminary and approximate estimate of the tumor growth is obtained by registering the two main diameters at each inspection. However, the quantitative method which was preferred consisted in sacrificing all the recipients of an experiment on a certain day, normally 5–6 weeks after transplantation, collecting all the tumor tissue and determining its weight for each recipient of the group and calculating the average tumor weight.

The spontaneous C₃H carcinomas used for transplantation in the present investigation normally grew in all isologous recipients of both sexes, and never regressed spontaneously, but they were rejected by AKA-recipients.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Growth of Spontaneous C₃H-Tumors Transplanted to Lethally Irradiated C₃H-Mice Treated with Embryonic Liver Cells

It was decided to limit this investigation to spontaneous tumors isologous to the recipient strain of the chimæra and not to extend the experiments beyond the fifth transplantation passage. Spontaneous mammarycarcinomas from C₃H females were grafted into different groups of recipients of the same age, namely normal C₃H, normal AKA, isologous chimæras C₃H/C₃H, and homologous chimæras C₃H/AKA. The results shown in Table 2 are given in terms of average tumor weights obtained after the transplantation of five different spontaneous C₃H carcinomas in the first passages comprising in all 409 recipients.

It is seen that there is a strong tendency towards an inhibition of the growth of all the five tumors in the radiation chimæras as compared to the normal C₃H hosts. This was the case regardless of whether the time lapse between the treatment and tumor transplantation was one month or up to seven to eight months. Each group consisted of equal numbers of male and female recipients and it was found that for none of the tumors used was there any dependence on sex either in the first or in the later transplantation passages.

It should be pointed out that it was found in many but not all experiments that the radiation chimæras had a somewhat lower body weight than the normal controls, the difference being up to about 10 per cent. As indicated in Table III the tumor weights of the normal C₃H recipients were often 2–3 times higher than the weights of tumors in chimæric hosts. These considerable differences can hardly be explained

TABLE 2
Inhibition of Tumor Growth in Irradiated Mice Protected with Fetal Liver Cells.

Noun time days C ₅₇ B tumors	Pro- paga- tion no.	At in- teric ages (days)	Num- ber of days tumor develop- ed	Recipients				Recipients			
				Normal C ₅₇ B		C ₅₇ B AbA		C ₅₇ B CdL		Normal AbA	
				Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams	Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams	Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams	Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams
480	1	94	40	7	+	7	0	-	-	7	0
480	2	78	40	8	+	8	+	-	-	8	0
480	3	57	47	8	2.12 ± 0.09	8	0.63 ± 0.42	-	-	4	0
480	4	87	46	7	3.77 ± 1.53	6	3.01 ± 0.28	-	-	4	0
480	5	57	47	9	4.03 ± 1.29	5	2.28 ± 1.25	4	2.53 ± 0.56	4	0
501	1	55	39	14	4.23 ± 0.46	15	1.53 ± 0.30	-	-	16	0
501	2	60	49	1	5.77	7	2.45 ± 0.55	8	1.58 ± 0.59	8	0
501	3	29	35	9	2.12 ± 1.09	10	1.01 ± 0.51	10	1.21 ± 0.45	6	0
501	4	24	34	9	3.94 ± 0.65	11	1.54 ± 0.31	5	1.70 ± 0.37	6	0
513	1	106	53	7	0.55 ± 0.58	10	0.62 ± 0.52	-	-	10	0
513	2	119	45	6	0.70 ± 0.48	6	0.90 ± 0.28	-	-	-	-
513	3	164	35	6	3.83 ± 0.94	6	1.80 ± 1.08	-	-	5	0
513	4	204	28	6	3.57 ± 0.99	5	0.59 ± 0.43	-	-	5	0
513	5	231	32	6	6.93 ± 0.72	6	2.01 ± 0.62	-	-	6	0
560	1	73	29	14	2.13 ± 0.48	12	0.91 ± 0.22	14	1.21 ± 0.24	4	0
561	1	74	50	14	1.55 ± 0.50	10	0.16 ± 0.32	14	0.47 ± 0.24	4	0

The figures presented are the average tumor weights per group ± twice the standard error

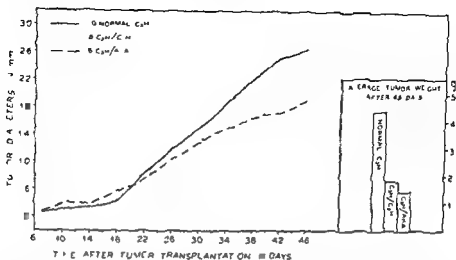


Fig 1

Growth of a C₃H tumor (tumor 630, 1st passage) in normal recipients and in radiation chimerae treated 22 days before tumor challenge with 750 r X-radiation followed by injection of fetal liver cells. Tumor development is expressed in average diameters at different times after transplantation. The two main diameters of each tumor were measured twice a week with calipers and the average diameter of the group calculated. To the right are shown diagrammatically the average tumor weights of the three groups at the termination of the experiment.

by the insignificant differences in body weight. Furthermore, there was no correlation between the body and the tumor weights obtained in the different experiments, i.e. big tumor weight differences between groups did not mean big body weight differences.

It is also apparent that the "chimaeric age", i.e. the time elapsed since treatment, is of no obvious importance for the tumor inhibition. In the experiments described here the "chimaeric age" at the time of tumor transplantation varies from 29–231 days without any corresponding variation in the tumor inhibition being observed.

A further illustration of the main finding is given in Fig 1, which shows the results of a typical experiment as expressed in the different increases of average tumor diameters with time. It appears that the growth curves in this respect are similar in the different groups approximating straight lines.

Growth of Spontaneous C₃H-Tumors Transplanted to Lethally Irradiated C₃H-Mice Treated with Adult Cells

The observation of a reduced susceptibility of the radiation chimerae for tumors which had arisen spontaneously in the recipient strain raises the question whether this protective effect is due to the implanted donor cells or to irradiation. If the colonising donor cells possess a capacity which is lacking in the recipients there could theoretically be two possible answers to the question. Firstly, the tumor inhibiting

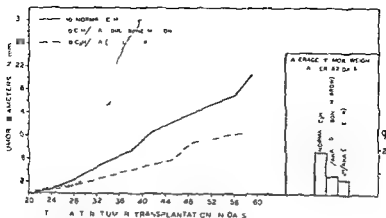


Fig 2

Development of a C3H tumor (tum r 586 2nd passage) in normal recipients and in radiation chimaeras treated 34 days before tumor challenge with 750 r X radiation followed by injection of either homologous adult bone marrow or homologous fetal liver. For further explanation see Fig 1.

effect of the donor cells could be due to the fact that they are derived from a genetically different strain which is resistant to tumors of the type in question. This assumption seems, however, to be ruled out by the data presented in the preceding section which show that the tumor inhibition is of the same order of magnitude in both the isologous and the homologous chimaeras. Secondly, the phenomenon could be due to the fact that the donor cells are from an organism at a different developmental stage characterized by a better capacity to regulate neoplastic growth than the recipient.

Since both kinds of chimaeras described above, isologous and homologous, are also age chimaeras, namely 2-3 months old recipients and fetal donors, the possibility therefore remains that the embryonic state of the tissue was responsible for the transferred protective capacity. The role which the source and age of the donor material plays for the changed susceptibility of the radiation chimaera to isologous spontaneous tumors was therefore studied. As yet only a few results with adult spleen and bone marrow have been collected. They are presented in Table 3 summarizing results with 126 recipients, while Fig 2 illustrates a single experiment.

These experiments indicate that irrespective of whether the restorative cells are from spleen or bone marrow or they are of isologous or homologous origin, the resulting radiation chimaeras are in all cases characterized by an inhibition of spontaneous isologous tumor grafts which is of the same order of magnitude. On the whole, the results with the radiation chimaera suggest that when C3H mice, which are of the same age, are irradiated lethally and subjected to a postirradiation treatment with hematopoietic cells, they acquire a characteristic di-

TABLE 3
Inhibition of Tumor Growth in Irradiated Mice Protected with Different Adult or Fetal Cells

Spon- taneous tumor cell no	Pas- sage no	Donor material	Chi- mic mice age at (days)	Num- ber of days tumor develop- ed	Recipients					
					Normal cell			Cell AbA		
					Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams	Num- ber	Num- ber	Average tumor wt grams	Num- ber
554	4	adult spleen	36	27	10	6.15 \pm 0.83	-	21	1.98 \pm 0.30	10
586	1	adult spleen	40	49	15	2.84 \pm 0.55	-	10	0.28 \pm 0.19	10
596	2	adult bone marrow	34	62	10	1.83 \pm 1.42	10	0.79 \pm 0.79	-	10
586	2	fetal liver	34	62	10	1.93 \pm 1.42	10	0.64 \pm 0.69	-	10

The figures presented in the table are the average tumor weights per group in grams \pm twice the standard error

diminished susceptibility to transplants of spontaneous isologous carcinomas. This diminished susceptibility seems to be independent of a considerable variation in the donor material with respect to stage, organ, and genotype.

Growth of Spontaneous C₃H Tumor Transplants in C₃H Mice Sublethally Irradiated without Subsequent Cell Treatment

In connection with the studies described above, some other experiments were carried out in order to ascertain whether the whole body irradiation as such is sufficient in bringing about an inhibition of the growth of spontaneous isologous tumors. For example, a number of two months old C₃H mice were irradiated with 530 r or 550 r X ray, a dose which is about LD 15-30. The survivors were thereafter challenged together with normal C₃H mice of the same age with different spontaneous C₃H carcinomas at different times after irradiation. The result with respect to tumor growth is presented in Table 4.

TABLE 4
Tumor Growth in Normal and 530r Irradiated C₃H Mice

Tumor	Pass no.	Recipients	Interval between irradiation and tumor inoculation (days)	Average tumor weight (grams)	Days allowed for the tumor to develop
630	1	8 irradiated C ₃ H	22	2.17 ± 0.36	48
"	"	10 normal C ₃ H		4.39 ± 0.91	"
354	1	10 irradiated C ₃ H	32	0.75 ± 0.15	28
"	"	10 normal C ₃ H		0.85 ± 0.27	"
344	2	10 irradiated C ₃ H	60	4.13 ± 0.46	30
"	"	10 normal C ₃ H		7.41 ± 0.81	"
580	2	10 irradiated C ₃ H	32	0.39 ± 0.24	67
"	"	10 normal C ₃ H		1.28 ± 0.44	"
560	3	10 irradiated C ₃ H	60	1.44 ± 0.33	37
"	"	10 normal C ₃ H		2.60 ± 0.38	"

The figures presented are the average tumor weights per group \pm twice the standard error.

It appears that the tumors grow considerably less in the irradiated recipients, a condition which does not seem to be altered even over a relatively long period, since the inhibition is of the same order of magnitude 22 and 60 days after the treatment.

DISCUSSION

Two basic findings are (1) that the growth of spontaneous tumors is inhibited in mice sublethally irradiated and (2) that the growth of spontaneous tumors is also inhibited in mice which have received transplants of spontaneous tumors isologous to the recipient irrespective of the origin of the restorative donor cells, and (3)

that mice surviving a sublethal X-irradiation have acquired a similar resistance to implants of isologous tumors of recent spontaneous origin.

The observation of an inhibited growth of spontaneous tumors upon transplantation to irradiation chimaeras of both isologous and homologous compositions appears rather surprising as other workers, on the contrary, report a reduced immunological reactivity of radiation chimaeras against tumor transplants, a state which is claimed to persist even after the immunological neutral post-irradiation period is over. In other words, tumors compatible with either the recipient or the donor component of the chimaera have been found by others to grow better upon transplantation to chimaeric hosts than they do in normal control animals.

With regard to this apparent discrepancy between the findings quoted and the present experiments it must be borne in mind that the former observations were based on transplantations of either tumors foreign to the recipient organism or tumors originating in the recipient strain but already transplanted through so many passages (in the ascites form) that they may well be antigenically changed. This latter type of transplantation does therefore not necessarily represent isograft transplantation in the strict sense of the word. In our experiments on the other hand we have been dealing with a principally different situation, namely the transplantation of tumors immediately after they have arisen spontaneously in the strain which enters the chimaera as recipient. In the case of experiments such as those of *Ilbery et al* (1958) or *Koller & Doak* (1959) we seem to be concerned with the modified reaction of the immune mechanism to transplant antigenically foreign to the recipient, while the type of isograft reaction with which we are dealing in our experiments may well be based on a different mechanism which is influenced in a different manner by X-irradiation.

The possibility of modifying the immunological specificities of the irradiated recipient by resuscitation with different kinds of cells led to the suggestion some years ago (*Barnes, Corp, Louit & Neal* 1956) that tumor cells surviving the irradiation could be eliminated by antibodies produced by implanted homologous hematopoietic tissues. *DeVries & Vos* (1958) observed that when a C57Bl-lymphosarcoma was transplanted to C57Bl-mice and the recipients were lethally irradiated 4 or 8 days later, the injection of homologous or heterologous lymph gland cells together with bone marrow resulted in inhibition of tumor growth. Isologous lymph gland cells in the same quantity did not have such an effect. The inhibition of tumor growth in case of treatment with homologous cells is possibly just an effect of a general graft versus host reaction, since the recipients died shortly after from "secondary disease".

However, these findings can not be compared with the results reported here, partly because the lymphosarcoma used by these authors was already transplanted through very many passages, and partly because the treatment was applied after inoculation of the tumor.

From the present investigation it seems justified to conclude that the inhibited growth in radiation chimaeras of spontaneous tumors isologous to the recipient is mainly caused by X irradiation as such, since application of a considerable diversity of donor material result in tumor inhibition of the same order of magnitude and since a sublethal dose of X rays without cell treatment also causes a long lasting resistance to this type of isologous tumor grafts

With regard to the effect of a previous whole body radiation on tumor growth it was shown by *Murphy*, as early as 1914, that sublethal irradiation of mice and rats reduces the resistance to homologous and heterologous tumor grafts by which the foreign tumors are enabled to grow in these animals. It has also been shown that after a few weeks the resistance is re established (see *Clemmesen* 1937, *Koller & Doak* 1950). This course of events seems to correspond well to the transient destruction of the antibody forming mechanism which has been found following a moderate total body irradiation (see *Taliaferro* 1957). That radiation chimaeras are found to be immunologically inactivated in certain respects for some weeks after treatment seems likewise to reflect this X ray effect

The experiments which are presented here demonstrate that when a spontaneous tumor isologous to the recipient is implanted the effect of a previous whole body irradiation is quite opposite to the effect known from cases of homo- and heterotransplantation: the growth of the isologous tumor graft is strongly reduced. Furthermore, it is shown that this insusceptibility persists for up to several months after irradiation. This observation seems to be of interest in connection with the problem of whether the radiation effect on tumors depends mainly on a direct effect on the tumor tissue or whether on the other hand a systemic response to irradiation plays the major role in the inhibition phenomenon

So far as is known to the author no other reports are available on the influence of previous whole body irradiation on the growth of transplants of isologous spontaneous carcinomas in mice. However *Hollerost, Lorenz & Hunziker* (1951) have treated inbred mice 10 days after subcutaneous inoculation of an isologous but long transplanted lymphosarcoma with different doses of whole body irradiation and obtained a transient regression of the tumor. This work demonstrated clearly that an indirect systemic reaction is involved in the tumor inhibition. If, for instance, a tumor is irradiated locally with 1300 r only a slight effect is obtained. When on the other hand 1300 r is given by means of a shielding device distributed so that the tumor receives 1000 r locally, while the rest of the body receives 300 r a highly increased regression effect is obtained.

The observations reported here differ from those just mentioned above in that, in agreement with the inhibition of tumor growth in recipients which were irradiated up to several months previously. It is not possible at

that mice surviving a sublethal X-irradiation have acquired a similar resistance to implants of isologous tumors of recent spontaneous origin.

The observation of an inhibited growth of spontaneous tumors upon transplantation to irradiation chimaeas of both isologous and homologous compositions appears rather surprising as other workers, on the contrary, report a reduced immunological reactivity of irradiated chimaeas against tumor transplants, a state which is claimed to persist even after the immunological neutral post-irradiation period over. In other words, tumors compatible with either the recipient or the donor component of the chimaea have been found by others to grow better upon transplantation to chimaeic hosts than they do in normal control animals.

With regard to this apparent discrepancy between the findings quoted and the present experiments it must be borne in mind that the former observations were based on transplantations of either tumors foreign to the recipient organism or tumors originating in the recipient strain but already transplanted through so many passages (in the ascites form) that they may well be antigenically changed. This latter type of transplantation does therefore not necessarily represent isotransplantation in the strict sense of the word. In our experiments on the other hand we have been dealing with a principally different situation, namely the transplantation of tumors immediately after they have arisen spontaneously in the strain which enters the chimaea as recipient. In the case of experiments such as those of *Ilbery et al.* (1958) or *Koller & Donat* (1959) we seem to be concerned with the modified reaction of the immune mechanism to transplant antigenically foreign to the recipient while the type of isograft reaction with which we are dealing in our experiments may well be based on a different mechanism which is influenced in a different manner by λ -irradiation.

The possibility of modifying the immunological specificities of the irradiated recipient by resuscitation with different kinds of cells led to the suggestion some years ago (*Barnes, Corp, Loutit & Veal* 1956) that tumor cells surviving the irradiation could be eliminated by antibodies produced by implanted homologous hematopoietic tissues. *DeVries & Vos* (1958) observed that when a C57Bl-lymphosarcoma was transplanted to C57Bl mice and the recipients were lethally irradiated 4-6 days later the injection of homologous or heterologous lymph gland cells together with bone marrow resulted in inhibition of tumor growth. Isologous lymph gland cells in the same quantity did not have such an effect. The inhibition of tumor growth in case of treatment with homologous cells is possibly just an effect of a general graft versus host reaction, since the recipients died shortly after from "secondary disease".

However, these findings can not be compared with the results reported here, partly because the lymphosarcoma used by these authors was already transplanted through very many passages, and partly because the treatment was applied after inoculation of the tumor.

- by P. L. T. Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Immunological characteristics of cellular carcinoma. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 9: 1031-1934.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. The effect of radiation on the immune response in mice and its modification by tissue transplantation in immunized and non-immunized mice. *Effects of Ionizing Radiation on Biological Systems*. Internat. J. Radiat. Biol. 1: 1930, p. 127.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Successful skin homografts after the administration of high dose X-radiation and homologous mouse marrow. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 15: 1123-1952.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Heteroplastic tissue grafting effected the lymphatic destruction. *J. Am. Med. Ass.* 67: 1439-1914.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Modification of the immune response by radiation and its effect on the immune response. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 69: 1-40-1952.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Mortality and skin transplantability in A strain mice receiving isologous homologous or heterologous mouse marrow. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 69: 1-40-1952.
- Keller, P. C. & Loebl, J. E. Treatment of mouse lymphatic malignancy by X-radiation and by injection of homologous mouse marrow and lymphatic cells. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 21: 1117-1954.

present to state anything conclusive about the mechanism responsible for this phenomenon but further experiments are being carried out to elucidate the nature of the modification underlying the lowered susceptibility of the host

SUMMARY

The effect of lethal whole-body irradiation of C₃H-mice, followed by restoration with hematopoietic cells, on the growth of subsequently implanted primary or early-passage spontaneous C₃H-carcinomas has been investigated

In contrast to what has been established previously in the case of homotransplantation, against which radiation chimaeras have been shown to have a reduced immunological reactivity, it was found that irradiated C₃H-mice protected with hematopoietic cells acquired an increased resistance to the outgrowth of grafts of spontaneous C₃H-tumors. This acquired insusceptibility to isologous tumors was found to be of the same degree irrespective of whether the chimaera was of isologous or homologous composition, or whether the restorative donor-material was embryonic liver, adult spleen, or bone marrow. The acquired tumor-insusceptibility was present to the same extent irrespective of whether tumor-challenge was performed 3 weeks or up to 8 months after treatment

Experiments on sublethal irradiation (550 r) of C₃H-mice and subsequent challenge of the survivors with isologous spontaneous carcinomas demonstrated that irradiation alone could produce a corresponding tumor inhibiting effect. Also this is contrary to the well established transient decrease in resistance to homo- and heterografts following a previous whole-body irradiation. The reported insusceptibility to tumors of isologous origin following a sublethal irradiation was found to persist for at least a few months

REFERENCES

- Amos D B Genetic studies on tumor immunity. An analysis of C₃H sublines and their tumors. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 71 1009 1958
- Barnes D W H & Loutit J F Treatment of murine leukemia. *Br J Cancer* 20 26 1956
- Byrne P L T, Koller P C & Loutit J F Tissue trans chimaeras. *J Cell Comp Physiol* 50 suppl 1 123 1957
- Barnes D W H & Loutit J F Immunological status and longevity of radiation chimaeras. *Proc Royal Soc B* 150 131 1959
- Bridges J B, Loutit J F & Micklem H S Transplantation immunity in the isologous mouse radiation chimaera. *Immunology* 3 195 1960
- Clemmesen J The influence of X radiation on the development of immunity to heterologous transplantation of tumors. *Levin & Munksgaard Copenhagen* 1958
- Gey C O & Gey M K Maintenance of human normal cells and tumor cells in continuous culture. *Amer J Cancer* 27 45 1936
- Hollerost J, Ioren F & Hunstiger H Effects of ionizing radiations on a transplanted lymphosarcoma. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 11 1 1951

BRIF REPORT

SENSITIVITY DETERMINATION OF TUBERCLE BACILLI TO CYCLOSERINE BY THE SLIDE CULTURE TECHNIQUE

By Gunnar Haukenes

In vitro investigations have shown that most strains of human tubercle bacilli are susceptible to 10 to 15 µg cycloserine per ml (Cummins *et al* 1955 Steenken Wolinsky 1956 Weisert 1958)

Cycloserine is relatively stable to alkali but is readily degraded in acid (Goldbe 1959) Cummins *et al* (1955) found a loss of the drug of 40 per cent in a liquid medium after 7 days at 37° C Weisert (1958) investigated the stability of cycloserine during storage at various temperatures He found a reduction of 21 per cent after 10 days at 37° C Both figures refer to a concentration of cycloserine of 10 µg/ml in a slightly acid medium These data cannot without reservations be applied to other methods for sensitivity determination and a short report on the results obtained by the slide culture technique (Oeding 1951) may be of interest

Smears of strain H37Rv and an INH resistant strain were cultivated in blood water prepared by hemolyzing citrated whole blood with three volumes of distilled water The pH of the medium is about 7.45 Concentrated solutions of cycloserine in a phosphate buffer of pH 7.6 were added to the blood water to the final concentrations of 1 2 5 and 10 µg/ml Two controls without cycloserine were included The

incubation at
1 ml inhibitor
1 the control
are in accord

and with those obtained by Steenken & Wolinsky (1956) in a liquid medium of pH 7.8 The stability of cycloserine under the conditions employed was examined Since solutions of cycloserine were never stored the main problem was whether the activity of the drug would decrease during the growth period Solutions in blood water of the above mentioned concentrations of cycloserine were stored for 7 days at 37° C before being used for cultivation Comparison was made with freshly prepared solutions of the drug in the same batch of blood water The test strain in this experiment was H37Rv The experiment was carried out in duplicate with a different batch of blood water

No deterioration of the activity was detected during the growth period The colorimetric method for determination of cycloserine was not applicable to blood water solutions Ordinary bacteriological methods cannot display a minor loss of antibiotic activity but in this case the loss if any must have been negligible since the size of the colonies in the concentration 5 µg/ml was unaltered It is our experience that the microscopical examination of the slides enables a fine and reliable grading of growth inhibition

The slide culture technique seems to be well suited for sensitivity determination of tubercle bacilli against cycloserine The mode of action of cycloserine was primarily reduced in size but not in number The

explain the stability of the drug in our experiments following concentrations of cycloserine are growth in 25 µg/ml indicates incipient develop

ment of resistance (Steenken & Wolinsky 1959) but the relation to clinical results is still not clear

- References
5 198 1955
3 Oeding P
Jr W & Wolinsky P
microbiol scandinav 42 357 1958 6 Wolinsky I & Kapur V A Am Rev Tuberc
80 269 1959
& Hulgins P P Antibiot & Chem th
p 72 Van Nostrand New York 1959 —
may suppl 91 162 1951 4 Steenken
539 1956 5 Weisert O Acta path et
microbiol scandinav 42 357 1958 6 Wolinsky I & Kapur V A Am Rev Tuberc

Received 19 XII 1960 from the University of Bergen School of Medicine The G. Le
Institute Department of Microbiology Bergen Norway

